Ratings: S&P: "AA-"
Fitch: "AA-"
(See "Ratings" herein)

NEW ISSUE **BOOK-ENTRY ONLY**

*In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel to the Corporation, under existing statutes and court decisions, and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants as described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**") and (ii) interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In addition, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, under the Act, interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York. See "TAX MATTERS" herein regarding certain other tax considerations.*

$959,195,000
Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation
(State of New York)
Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011
(State Contingency Contract Secured)
Consisting of

$415,600,000 Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011A (State Contingency Contract Secured)	$543,595,000 Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011B (State Contingency Contract Secured)

Dated: Date of Delivery **Due:** June 1, as shown on the inside front cover

Payment and Security: The Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011 (the "**Series 2011 Bonds**") are special obligations of the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation (the "**Corporation**"), consisting of the Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011A (the "**Series 2011A Bonds**") and the Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011B (the "**Series 2011B Bonds**").

The Series 2011A Bonds are issued under the Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2003, as supplemented, including as supplemented by the Series 2011A Supplement (collectively, the "**Series A Indenture**"), between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as indenture trustee (the "**Series A Trustee**"). The Series 2011A Bonds, together with all outstanding bonds previously issued and any additional refunding bonds to be issued under the Series A Indenture (collectively, the "**Series A Bonds**"), are payable from and secured by a pledge of the "**Series A Pledged Revenues**," which consist primarily of (i) the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments (defined below) sold by the State of New York (the "State") to the Corporation pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "**Series A Sale Agreement**"), between the State and the Corporation and (ii) the payments (the "**Series A Contract Payments**") to be made by the State pursuant to the Contingency Contract, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "**Series A Contract**"), between the State and the Corporation, in such amounts, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, as are necessary to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account, the Series A Debt Service Account, the Series A Supplemental Account and the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account (collectively, the "**Series A Pledged Accounts**") are insufficient therefor. The Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement is $227,545,572. The Series A Debt Service Reserve Account is fully funded. Upon the issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof, $1,349,740,000 of Series A Bonds will be outstanding under the Series A Indenture.

Pursuant to the Act and the Series A Sale Agreement, the State sold to the Corporation the "**Series A Pledged Settlement Payments**," consisting of fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share (as defined herein) of (i) the annual payments and strategic contribution fund payments (as defined herein) and of all adjustments to prior payments, payable to the State pursuant to the MSA (as defined below) and received on and after January 1, 2004 and (ii) all Lump Sum Payments (as defined herein) received at any time on or after June 19, 2003.

The Series 2011B Bonds are issued under the Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2003, as supplemented, including as supplemented by the Series 2011B Supplement (collectively, the "**Series B Indenture**"), between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as indenture trustee (the "**Series B Trustee**"). The Series 2011B Bonds, together with all outstanding bonds previously issued and any additional refunding bonds to be issued under the Series B Indenture (collectively, the "**Series B Bonds**"), are payable from and secured by a pledge of the "**Series B Pledged Revenues**," which consist primarily of (i) the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments (defined below) sold by the State to the Corporation pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2003 (the "**Series B Sale Agreement**"), between the State and the Corporation and (ii) the payments (the "**Series B Contract Payments**") to be made by the State pursuant to the Contingency Contract, dated as of December 1, 2003 (the "**Series B Contract**"), between the State and the Corporation, in such amounts, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, as are necessary to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account, the Series B Debt Service Account, the Series B Supplemental Account and the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account (collectively, the "**Series B Pledged Accounts**") are insufficient therefor. The Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement is $221,582,344. The Series B Debt Service Reserve Account is fully funded. Upon the issuance of the Series 2011B Bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof, $1,340,065,000 of Series B Bonds will be outstanding under the Series B Indenture.

Pursuant to the Act and the Series B Sale Agreement, the State sold to the Corporation the "**Series B Pledged Settlement Payments**," consisting of fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share of (i) the annual payments and strategic contribution fund payments (as defined herein) and of all adjustments to prior payments, payable to the State pursuant to the MSA and received on and after January 1, 2004 and (ii) all Lump Sum Payments (as defined herein) received at any time on or after December 2, 2003.

The Master Settlement Agreement (the "**MSA**") was entered into by participating cigarette manufacturers (the "**PMs**"), the State, 45 other states and six other U.S. jurisdictions (collectively, the "**Settling States**"), in November 1998 in the settlement of certain smoking-related litigation pursuant to which the PMs agreed to make certain payments to the Settling States (such payments as more fully described herein, the "**Tobacco Settlement Revenues**"). Payments by the PMs under the MSA are subject to certain adjustments, including the NPM adjustment (defined herein), some of which have occurred and may continue to occur and may be material. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" herein.

The Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds are each separately secured by the Series A Pledged Revenues and the Series B Pledged Revenues, respectively. The Series A Trustee does not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or any part of an asserted deficiency in the Series A Pledged Revenues from the Series B Pledged Revenues and, likewise, the Series B Trustee does not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or part of an asserted deficiency in the Series B Pledged Revenues from the Series A Pledged Revenues. The rights of the Series A Trustee and the Series B Trustee to receive its respective Pledged Revenues are equal to and on a parity with each other and one right is not inferior or superior to the other.

The Corporation will apply the proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds to (i) refund (A) certain of its Asset–Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2003A-1C, in the aggregate principal amount of $450,400,000 (the "**Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds**") and (B) certain of its Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2003B-1C (State Contingency Contract Secured), in the aggregate principal amount of $595,360,000 (the "**Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds**," and, items (A) and (B), collectively, the "**Refunded Bonds**"), and (ii) pay the costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds.

The proceeds of the Series 2011A Bonds, and other assets of the Corporation (other than the Series A Pledged Revenues) are not pledged to the payment of, and are therefore not available to the holders of, the Series 2011A Bonds. The proceeds of the Series 2011B Bonds, and other assets of the Corporation (other than the Series B Pledged Revenues) are not pledged to the payment of, and are therefore not available to the holders of, the Series 2011B Bonds. Pursuant to the Act and each of the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement, the State has covenanted for the benefit of each of the Series A Bondholders and the Series B Bondholders, respectively, that it will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of each of the Series A Bondholders and the Series B Bondholders, respectively, or the security for each of the Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds, respectively.

Numerous lawsuits have been filed challenging the MSA and related state statutes. The plaintiffs in these cases seek, inter alia, determinations that the MSA or state statutes enacted pursuant to the MSA conflict with and are preempted by the federal antitrust laws and violate the Commerce Clause and other provisions of the U.S. Constitution. An ultimate determination in any of these cases that the MSA or state legislation enacted pursuant to the MSA is void or unenforceable could have a materially adverse effect on the payments by the PMs under the MSA and the amount or the timing of Pledged Settlement Payments. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS" herein.

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, THE SERIES 2011 BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY SERIES 2011A BONDS BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES A PLEDGED REVENUES AND AMOUNTS ON DEPOSIT IN THE SERIES A PLEDGED ACCOUNTS OR ANY SERIES 2011B BONDS BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES B PLEDGED REVENUES AND AMOUNTS ON DEPOSIT IN THE SERIES B PLEDGED ACCOUNTS. THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER.

Description: The Series 2011 Bonds will be dated their date of delivery, and mature on the dates and in the aggregate principal amounts set forth on the inside front cover. Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds will be payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing on December 1, 2011 (for which December 1, 2011 payment amounts are held pursuant to the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture).

Redemption: *The Series 2011 Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity, but are subject to mandatory clean-up redemption as set forth herein. See "THE SERIES 2011A BONDS" and "THE SERIES 2011B BONDS."*

See Inside Front Cover for Maturity Schedule, Interest Rates and Yields

---

Barclays Capital **Citi**
M.R. Beal & Company **Goldman, Sachs & Co.**

BofA Merrill Lynch **Jefferies & Company**
J.P. Morgan **Loop Capital Markets, LLC**
Morgan Keegan **Morgan Stanley**
RBC Capital Markets **Roosevelt & Cross Inc.**
Ramirez & Co., Inc. **Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., LLC**
Wells Fargo Securities

The Series 2011 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and accepted by the Underwriters, subject to the approval of legality by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, as Bond Counsel to the Corporation. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Corporation by its Counsel and by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the Corporation. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the State by the Attorney General. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Hiscock & Barclay LLP, Albany, New York, as Underwriters' Counsel. It is expected that the Series 2011 Bonds will be available for delivery in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company in New York, New York on or about July 7, 2011.

June 29, 2011

$959,195,000
Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation (State of New York)
Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds (State Contingency Contract Secured), Series 2011

$415,600,000
Series 2011A Bonds†

Maturity Date (June 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	CUSIP††
2013	$15,405,000	2.000%	0.930%	88880TMA1
2013	34,595,000	4.000	0.930	88880TMG8
2014	15,065,000	3.000	1.420	88880TMB9
2014	36,535,000	5.000	1.420	88880TMH6
2015	14,960,000	3.000	1.810	88880TMC7
2015	39,040,000	5.000	1.810	88880TMJ2
2016	19,555,000	3.000	2.050	88880TMD5
2016	58,445,000	5.000	2.050	88880TMK9
2017	5,620,000	4.000	2.410	88880TME3
2017	75,380,000	5.000	2.410	88880TML7
2018	9,060,000	4.000	2.750	88880TMF0
2018	91,940,000	5.000	2.750	88880TMM5

$543,595,000
Series 2011B Bonds†

Maturity Date (June 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	CUSIP††
2013	$81,595,000	4.000%	0.930%	88880TMN3
2014	85,000,000	5.000	1.420	88880TMP8
2015	89,000,000	5.000	1.810	88880TMQ6
2016	94,000,000	5.000	2.050	88880TMR4
2017	98,000,000	5.000	2.410	88880TMS2
2018	96,000,000	5.000	2.750	88880TMT0

† Not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity, but subject to mandatory clean-up redemption as set forth herein.

†† CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by the CUSIP Service Bureau, operated by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services Bureau. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the Corporation and are included solely for the convenience of the registered owners of the applicable Series 2011 Bonds. The Corporation and the Underwriters are not responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness by the Corporation or the Underwriters as included therein. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Series 2011 Bonds.

THE UNDERWRITERS PARTICIPATING IN THIS OFFERING MAY ENGAGE IN TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE PRICE OF THE SECURITIES AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET, OR OTHERWISE AFFECT THE PRICE OF THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY, INCLUDING OVER-ALLOTMENT AND STABILIZING TRANSACTIONS. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NO DEALER, BROKER, SALESPERSON OR OTHER PERSON IS AUTHORIZED BY THE CORPORATION, THE STATE, OR THE UNDERWRITERS IN CONNECTION WITH ANY OFFERING MADE HEREBY TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OTHER THAN AS CONTAINED HEREIN, AND, IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH INFORMATION OR REPRESENTATION MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE CORPORATION, THE STATE OR THE UNDERWRITERS. THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL, OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY, NOR SHALL THERE BE A SALE OF ANY OF THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY BY ANY PERSON IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH IT IS UNLAWFUL FOR SUCH PERSON TO MAKE SUCH AN OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE.

This Official Statement contains information furnished by the Corporation, the State, Global Insight (defined herein) and other sources, all of which are believed to be reliable. Information concerning the State contained in "APPENDIX B - INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK" has been obtained from the State. The information contained under the caption "SUMMARY OF THE GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT" and in "APPENDIX E – GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT" hereto has been included in reliance upon Global Insight as an expert in econometric forecasting. Information concerning the tobacco industry and participants therein has been obtained from certain publicly available information provided by certain participants and certain other sources (see "APPENDIX F - CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY"). The participants in such industry have not provided any information to the Corporation for use in connection with this offering. In certain cases, tobacco industry information provided herein (such as market share data) may be derived from sources which are inconsistent or in conflict with each other. The Corporation has not independently verified the information contained in APPENDIX F hereto and cannot and does not warrant the accuracy or completeness of this information.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Corporation or the State or the matters covered by the report of Global Insight included as APPENDIX E to this Official Statement since the date hereof or that the information contained herein is correct as of any date subsequent to the date hereof. Such information and expressions of opinion are made for the purpose of providing information to prospective investors and are not to be used for any other purpose or relied on by any other party. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS."

This Official Statement contains forecasts, projections and estimates that are based on current expectations or assumptions. In light of the important factors that may materially affect the amount of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments (see "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and "APPENDIX C - MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT"), the inclusion in this Official Statement of such forecasts, projections and estimates should not be regarded as a representation by the Corporation, the State, Global Insight or the Underwriters that the results of such forecasts, projections and estimates will occur. Such forecasts, projections and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results.

References in this Official Statement to the Act, the Series A Indenture, the Series B Indenture, the Series A Sale Agreement, the Series B Sale Agreement, the Series A Contract, the Series B Contract and the Continuing Disclosure Agreements do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Series A Indenture, the Series B Indenture, the Series A Sale Agreement, the Series B Sale Agreement, the Series A Contract, the Series B Contract and the Continuing Disclosure Agreements for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Act, the Series A Indenture, the Series B Indenture, the Series A Sale Agreement, the Series B Sale Agreement, the Series A Contract, the Series B Contract and the Continuing Disclosure Agreements are on file with the Corporation, the Series A Trustee and the Series B Trustee, as applicable.

The order and placement of material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, are not to be deemed a determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and all materials in this Official Statement, including its appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

If and when included in this Official Statement, the words “expects,” “forecasts,” “projects,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “assumes” and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those that have been projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, changes in political, social and economic conditions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the Corporation. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. The Corporation disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any changes in the Corporation’s expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

THE SERIES 2011 BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR ANY OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAVE ANY OF THE FOREGOING PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
SUMMARY STATEMENT	S-1
PLAN OF FINANCE	1
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS	1
The Series 2011A Bonds	1
The Series A Sale Agreement	2
The Series A Contract	3
Series A Pledged Accounts	3
Series A Additional Accounts	4
Series A Flow of Funds	5
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS	7
The Series 2011B Bonds	7
The Series B Sale Agreement	8
The Series B Contract	8
Series B Pledged Accounts	9
Series B Additional Accounts	10
Series B Flow of Funds	10
COVENANTS OF THE STATE	13
General	13
Amendments Affecting State Covenants	13
HISTORY OF APPROPRIATIONS	14
THE SERIES 2011A BONDS	15
Description of the Series 2011A Bonds	15
Redemption and Purchase Provisions	16
Refunding Bonds	17
Events of Default and Remedies	17
THE SERIES 2011B BONDS	18
Description of the Series 2011B Bonds	18
Redemption and Purchase Provisions	18
Refunding Bonds	19
Events of Default and Remedies	19
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	20
THE CORPORATION	24
General	24
Financial Statements	24
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	25
OUTSTANDING BONDS	25
Series A Bonds	25
Series B Bonds	26
Retirement and Redemption of Series B Bonds	26
TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE	27
Series A Bonds	27
Series B Bonds	27
SUMMARY OF THE SERIES A CONTRACT	29
Payments by the State	29
Duties of the Corporation	29
Pledge and Assignment	30
Special Covenants	30
Events of Default by the State and Remedies	30
Events of Default by the Corporation and Remedies	31
Miscellaneous	31
SUMMARY OF THE SERIES B CONTRACT	31
Payments by the State	31
Duties of the Corporation	32
Pledge and Assignment	32
Special Covenants	32
Events of Default by the State and Remedies	33
Events of Default by the Corporation and Remedies	33
Miscellaneous	33
BONDHOLDERS' RISKS	35
If Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation is Successful, Payments under the MSA may be Suspended or Terminated	35
Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA	36
Litigation Seeking Monetary Relief from Tobacco Industry Participants May Adversely Impact the Ability of the PMs to Continue to Make Payments Under the MSA	37
Declines in Cigarette Consumption May Materially Adversely Affect Pledged Settlement Payments available for the Bonds.	40
Other Risks Relating to the MSA and Related Statutes	44
General Economic Conditions and Lack of Access to Favorable Financing May Materially Adversely Impact the Ability of the PMs to Continue to Operate, Leading to Reduced Sales of Volumes of Cigarettes and Payments under the MSA.	45
Bankruptcy of a PM May Delay, Reduce, or Eliminate Payments of Pledged Settlement Payments	45
The Obligations of the State Pursuant to each of the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract	46
Series A Bonds Secured Solely by the Series A Pledged Revenues and Moneys in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account	46
Series B Bonds Secured Solely by the Series B Pledged Revenues and Moneys in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account	46
Limited Resources of the Corporation	46

Limited Remedies.......... 47
LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS.......... 47
Bankruptcy Considerations.......... 47
MSA and Qualifying Statute Enforceability.......... 49
Limitations on Certain Opinions.......... 50
Enforcement of Rights to Tobacco Assets.......... 50
No Assurance as to the Outcome of Litigation.......... 51
SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT.......... 51
General.......... 51
Parties to the MSA.......... 51
Scope of Release.......... 53
Overview of Payments by the Participating Manufacturers; MSA Escrow Agent.......... 53
Initial Payments.......... 54
Annual Payments.......... 54
Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.......... 55
Adjustments to Payments.......... 56
Subsequent Participating Manufacturers.......... 58
Payments Made to Date.......... 59
"Most Favored Nation" Provisions.......... 60
State-Specific Finality and Final Approval.......... 61
Disbursement of Funds from Escrow.......... 61
Advertising and Marketing Restrictions; Educational Programs.......... 61
Remedies upon the Failure of a PM to Make a Payment.......... 62
Termination of Agreement.......... 62
Severability.......... 62
Amendments and Waivers.......... 62
MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes.......... 62
Statutory Enforcement Framework and Enforcement Agencies for New York.......... 65
Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation.......... 67
Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA.......... 72
NEW YORK CONSENT DECREE.......... 80
Introduction and Overview.......... 80
Calculating the State's Share of the Accounts and Flow of Funds.......... 80
Rights to Enforce Provisions of the Consent Decree.......... 81
Release and Dismissal of Claims.......... 81
SUMMARY OF THE GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT.......... 81
General.......... 81
Comparison with Prior Global Insight Forecasts.......... 83
Historical Cigarette Consumption.......... 84
Factors Affecting Cigarette Consumption.......... 85
SUMMARY OF SERIES A AND SERIES B PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS METHODOLOGY AND BOND STRUCTURING ASSUMPTIONS.......... 85
Introduction.......... 85
Cash Flow Assumptions.......... 85
Annual Payments.......... 86
Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.......... 89
Interest Earnings.......... 92
Structuring Assumptions.......... 92
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS.......... 93
General.......... 93
Corporation Undertaking.......... 94
State Undertaking.......... 96
LITIGATION.......... 97
TAX MATTERS.......... 97
STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2011A BONDS.......... 99
STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2011B BONDS.......... 99
RATINGS.......... 99
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS.......... 100
LEGAL INVESTMENTS.......... 100
UNDERWRITING.......... 100
LEGAL MATTERS.......... 101
OTHER PARTIES.......... 102
Financial Advisor.......... 102
Global Insight.......... 102

APPENDIX A THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT.......... A-1
APPENDIX B INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK.......... B-1
APPENDIX C MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT.......... C-1
APPENDIX D CONSENT DECREE.......... D-1
APPENDIX E GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT.......... E-1
APPENDIX F CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY.......... F-1
APPENDIX G DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS.......... G-1
APPENDIX H PROPOSED FORMS OF OPINIONS OF BOND COUNSEL.......... H-1
APPENDIX I BONDS TO BE REFUNDED.......... I-1
INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS.......... Index

SUMMARY STATEMENT

This Summary Statement is subject in all respects to more complete information contained in this Official Statement and should not be considered a complete statement of the facts material to making an investment decision. The offering of the Series 2011 Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement. Terms used herein and not previously defined have the meanings ascribed to them in "APPENDIX G – DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS — Definitions." For locations of definitions of certain terms used herein, see the "Index of Defined Terms."

Overview .... The Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation (the "**Corporation**"), is issuing $959,195,000 aggregate principal amount of its Asset–Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011 (State Contingency Contract Secured) consisting of $415,600,000 Asset–Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011A (State Contingency Contract Secured) (the "**Series 2011A Bonds**") and $543,595,000 Asset–Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011B (State Contingency Contract Secured) (the "**Series 2011B Bonds**" and, together with the Series 2011A Bonds, the "**Series 2011 Bonds**"). The Series 2011A Bonds are issued under the Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2003, as supplemented, including as supplemented by the Series 2011A Supplement (collectively, the "**Series A Indenture**"), between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as indenture trustee (the "**Series A Trustee**"). The Series 2011B Bonds are issued under the Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2003, as supplemented, including as supplemented by the Series 2011B Supplement (collectively, the "**Series B Indenture**"), between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as indenture trustee (the "**Series B Trustee**"). "**Trustee**" as used herein refers to the Series A Trustee or the Series B Trustee, as applicable.

The Series 2011A Bonds, together with all outstanding bonds previously issued and any additional refunding bonds to be issued under the Series A Indenture (collectively, the "**Series A Bonds**"), are special obligations of the Corporation, payable from and secured by a pledge of the "**Series A Pledged Revenues,**" which consist primarily of (i) the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments (defined below) received by the State of New York (the "**State**") pursuant to the MSA (defined below) and sold to the Corporation pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "**Series A Sale Agreement**"), between the State and the Corporation and (ii) the payments (the "**Series A Contract Payments**") to be made by the State pursuant to the Contingency Contract, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "**Series A Contract**"), between the State and the Corporation, in such amounts, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, as are necessary to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account, the Series A Debt Service Account, the Series A Supplemental Account and the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account (collectively, the "**Series A Pledged Accounts**") are insufficient therefor.

The Series 2011B Bonds, together with all outstanding bonds previously issued and any additional refunding bonds to be issued under the Series B Indenture (collectively, the "**Series B Bonds**"), are special obligations of the Corporation, payable from and secured by a pledge of the "**Series B Pledged Revenues,**" which consist primarily of (i) the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments (defined below) received by the State pursuant to the MSA and sold to the Corporation pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2003 (the "**Series B Sale**

Agreement"), between the State and the Corporation and (ii) the payments (the "**Series B Contract Payments**") to be made by the State pursuant to the Contingency Contract, dated as of December 1, 2003 (the "**Series B Contract**"), between the State and the Corporation, in such amounts, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, as are necessary to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account, the Series B Debt Service Account, the Series B Supplemental Account and the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account (collectively, the "**Series B Pledged Accounts**") are insufficient therefor.

The Master Settlement Agreement (the "**MSA**") was entered into by participating cigarette manufacturers (the "**PMs**"), the State and the other Settling States (as defined below) on November 23,1998 in the settlement of certain smoking-related litigation pursuant to which the PMs agreed to make certain payments to the Settling States (such payments as more fully described herein, the "Tobacco Settlement Revenues") to be made by the PMs under the MSA.

Issuer .... The Corporation is a public benefit corporation of the State, established as a subsidiary of the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency (the "**Agency**"), separate and apart from the State and created by the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation Act (the "**Act**"). The Corporation is not a party to the MSA. As of June 1, 2011, the Corporation had outstanding $1,384,540,000 Series A Bonds and $1,391,830,000 Series B Bonds.

Securities Offered .... The Series 2011 Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Act, the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture. The Series A Indenture permits the issuance of additional parity refunding bonds. See "THE SERIES 2011A BONDS – Refunding Bonds." The Series B Indenture permits the issuance of additional parity refunding bonds. See "THE SERIES 2011B BONDS – Refunding Bonds."

It is expected that the Series 2011 Bonds will be delivered in book-entry form through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("**DTC**"), on or about July 7, 2011 (the "**Closing Date**"). Beneficial owners of the Series 2011 Bonds will not receive physical delivery of bond certificates.

Security for the Series A Bonds...... The Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, are special obligations of the Corporation, payable from and secured by a pledge of the Series A Pledged Revenues and amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account.

Pursuant to the Act and the Series A Sale Agreement, the State sold to the Corporation the "**Series A Pledged Settlement Payments,**" consisting of fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share (as defined below) of (i) the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments (as defined below) and of all adjustments to prior payments, payable to the State pursuant to the MSA (as defined below) and received on and after January 1, 2004 and (ii) all Lump Sum Payments (as defined below) payable to the State pursuant to the MSA (defined below) and received at any time on or after June 19, 2003.

The Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds are each separately secured by the Series A Pledged Revenues and the Series B Pledged Revenues, respectively. The Series A Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or any part of an asserted deficiency in the Series A Pledged Revenues from the Series B Pledged Revenues and, likewise, the Series B Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or part of an asserted deficiency in the Series B Pledged Revenues from the Series A Pledged Revenues. The rights of the Series A Trustee and the Series B Trustee to receive its respective Pledged Revenues are equal to and on a parity with each other and one right is not inferior or superior to the other.

The Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, are additionally secured by the amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts.

Pursuant to the Series A Contract, the State has agreed to pay Series A Contract Payments to the Corporation, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, in such amounts as are necessary to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts are insufficient therefor. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS."

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, THE SERIES A BONDS, INCLUDING THE SERIES 2011A BONDS, SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY SERIES A BONDS, INCLUDING THE SERIES 2011A BONDS, BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES A PLEDGED REVENUES AND AMOUNTS ON DEPOSIT IN THE SERIES A PLEDGED ACCOUNTS. THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER.

Security for the Series B Bonds...... The Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, are special obligations of the Corporation, payable from and secured by a pledge of the Series B Pledged Revenues and amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account.

Pursuant to the Act and the Series B Sale Agreement, the State sold to the Corporation the "**Series B Pledged Settlement Payments,**" consisting of fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share of (i) the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments (as defined below) and of all adjustments to prior payments, payable to the State pursuant to the MSA (as defined below) and received on and after January 1, 2004 and (ii) all Lump Sum Payments (as defined below) payable to the State pursuant to the MSA and received at any time on or after December 2, 2003.

The Series B Bonds and the Series A Bonds are each separately secured by the Series B Pledged Revenues and the Series A Pledged Revenues, respectively. The Series B Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or any part of an asserted deficiency in the Series B Pledged Revenues from the Series A Pledged Revenues and, likewise, the Series A Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or part of an

asserted deficiency in the Series A Pledged Revenues from the Series B Pledged Revenues. The rights of the Series B Trustee and the Series A Trustee to receive its respective Pledged Revenues are equal to and on a parity with each other and one right is not inferior or superior to the other.

The Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, are additionally secured by the amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Accounts.

Pursuant to the Series B Contract, the State has agreed to pay Series B Contract Payments to the Corporation, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, in such amounts as are necessary to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Accounts are insufficient therefor. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS."

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, THE SERIES B BONDS, INCLUDING THE SERIES 2011B BONDS, SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY SERIES B BONDS, INCLUDING THE SERIES 2011B BONDS, BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES B PLEDGED REVENUES AND AMOUNTS ON DEPOSIT IN THE SERIES B PLEDGED ACCOUNTS. THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER.

Covenants .... Pursuant to the Act and each of the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement, the State has covenanted for the benefit of the Bondholders, among other things, that it will (i) enforce, at the expense of the State, its right to collect all monies due from the PMs under the MSA, (ii) diligently enforce, at the expense of the State, the Qualifying Statute as contemplated in section IX(d)(2)(B) of the MSA against all tobacco product manufacturers selling tobacco products in the State that are not in compliance with the Qualifying Statute and (iii) not, in any way, impair the rights and remedies of the Bondholders or the security for the Bonds. See "COVENANTS OF THE STATE." The Corporation and the State have covenanted not to impair the exclusion of interest on the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. See "APPENDIX A – THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT" and "APPENDIX G – DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS – The Indentures" for a summary of the covenants made by the Corporation. See "APPENDIX G – DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS – the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement" and "APPENDIX A – THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT" for the covenants made by the State.

Amendment to Covenants............... Each of the Series 2011A Supplement to the Series A Indenture and the Series 2011B Supplement to the Series B Indenture amend the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture to permit the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement, respectively, to be amended to permit the State to consent to an amendment to the MSA under certain circumstances.

The amendments to the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture will not take effect until all of the Bonds issued prior to June 1, 2011 (which would not include the Series 2011 Bonds) are no longer Outstanding. See "COVENANTS OF THE STATE" for a description of the circumstances that would, under the proposed amendments, permit the State to consent to an amendment to the MSA.

Use of Proceeds .... The proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds will be applied by the Corporation to: (i) refund (A) certain of its Asset–Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2003A-1C (State Contingency Contract Secured), in the aggregate principal amount of $450,400,000 and (B) certain of its Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2003B-1C (State Contingency Contract Secured), in the aggregate principal amount of $595,360,000 (items (A) and (B), collectively, the "**Refunded Bonds**" as set forth in APPENDIX I – BONDS TO BE REFUNDED), and (ii) pay the costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds.

Master Settlement Agreement .... The MSA was entered into on November 23, 1998 among the attorneys general of the 46 states (including the State), Puerto Rico, Guam, U.S. Virgin Islands, the District of Columbia, American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (collectively, the "**Settling States**") and the then four largest United States tobacco manufacturers: Philip Morris Incorporated ("**Philip Morris**"), R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company ("**Reynolds Tobacco**"), Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation ("**B&W**") and Lorillard Tobacco Company ("**Lorillard**") (collectively, the "**Original Participating Manufacturers**" or "**OPMs**").

On January 5, 2004, Reynolds American Inc. ("**Reynolds American**") was incorporated as a holding company to facilitate the combination of the U.S. assets, liabilities and operations of B&W with those of Reynolds Tobacco. References herein to the Original Participating Manufacturers or OPMs means, for the period prior to June 30, 2004, collectively, Philip Morris, Reynolds Tobacco, B&W and Lorillard and for the period on and after June 30, 2004, collectively, Philip Morris, Reynolds American and Lorillard. As reported by the National Association of Attorneys General ("**NAAG**"), based upon OPM shipments reported to Management Science Associates, Inc., an independent third-party database management organization that collects wholesale shipment data ("**MSAI**"), the OPMs accounted for approximately 83.56%* of the U.S. domestic cigarette market in 2010, based upon shipments (and measuring roll-your-own cigarettes at 0.0325 ounces per cigarette conversion rate).

The MSA resolved cigarette smoking-related litigation between the Settling States and the OPMs and released the OPMs from past and present smoking-related claims by the Settling States, and provides for a continuing release of future smoking-related claims, in exchange for certain payments to be made to the Settling States (including Initial Payments, Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments, each as defined

---

* The aggregate market share information is based on information as reported by the NAAG and may differ materially from the market share information as reported by the OPMs for purposes of their filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. See "SUMMARY OF SERIES A AND SERIES B PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS METHODOLOGY AND BOND STRUCTURING ASSUMPTIONS" and "APPENDIX F - CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY." The aggregate market share information for 2010 from NAAG used in the Cash Flow Assumptions may differ materially in the future from the market share information used by the MSA Auditor in calculating the adjustments to Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payment in future years. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT – Adjustments to Payments."

herein), and the imposition of certain tobacco advertising and marketing restrictions, among other things.

The MSA is an industry-wide settlement of litigation between the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers (as such term is defined below). The MSA permits tobacco companies other than the OPMs to become parties to the MSA. Tobacco companies other than OPMs that become parties to the MSA are referred to herein as "**Subsequent Participating Manufacturers**" or "**SPMs**," and the SPMs, together with the OPMs, are referred to herein as the "**Participating Manufacturers**" or "**PMs**". Tobacco companies that do not become parties to the MSA are referred to herein as "**Non-Participating Manufacturers**" or "**NPMs**". See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT." As reported by NAAG, the OPMs together with the SPMs accounted for approximately 93.50% of the U.S. domestic cigarette market in 2010, based upon shipments (and measuring roll-your-own cigarettes at 0.0325 ounces per cigarette conversion rate).

Industry Overview .... The three OPMs – Philip Morris, Reynolds American and Lorillard – are the largest manufacturers of cigarettes in the United States (based on 2010 domestic market share). The market for cigarettes is highly competitive and is characterized by brand recognition. See "APPENDIX F – CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY".

Cigarette Volumes .... Domestic cigarette consumption grew dramatically in the 20th century, reaching a peak of 640 billion cigarettes in 1981. Consumption declined in the 1980s and 1990s, falling to less than 400 billion cigarettes in 2003 and, when measured by cigarette shipments, is estimated to have fallen to approximately 304 billion cigarettes (measuring roll-your-own cigarettes at 0.0325 ounces per cigarette conversion rate) in 2010, as reported by NAAG.

Litigation Regarding MSA and Related Statutes .... Numerous lawsuits have been filed challenging the MSA and related statutes. The plaintiffs in such cases generally seek, inter alia, a determination that state statutes enacted pursuant to the MSA conflict with and are preempted by the federal antitrust laws. A determination in any of these cases that the MSA or a defendant state's legislation enacted pursuant to the MSA is void or unenforceable (a) could have a materially adverse effect on the payments by PMs under the MSA and the amount and/or the timing of the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation, and (b) could lead to a decrease in the market value and/or liquidity of the Series 2011 Bonds. Such a determination could result in a complete loss of the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS" herein.

Base MSA Payments .... Under the MSA, the OPMs are required to pay to the Settling States:

(a) five initial payments, all of which have been paid (the "**Initial Payments**");

(b) annual payments on each April 15, commencing April 15, 2000 and continuing in perpetuity (of which the 2000 through 2011 annual payments

have already been paid) (the "**Annual Payments**") in the following base amounts (subject to adjustment as described herein):

Year	Base Amount	Year	Base Amount
2000	$4,500,000,000	2010	$8,139,000,000
2001	5,000,000,000	2011	8,139,000,000
2002	6,500,000,000	2012	8,139,000,000
2003	6,500,000,000	2013	8,139,000,000
2004	8,000,000,000	2014	8,139,000,000
2005	8,000,000,000	2015	8,139,000,000
2006	8,000,000,000	2016	8,139,000,000
2007	8,000,000,000	2017	8,139,000,000
2008	8,139,000,000	Thereafter	9,000,000,000
2009	8,139,000,000		

(c) ten annual payments of $861 million (subject to adjustment as described herein) on each April 15, commencing April 15, 2008 and continuing through April 15, 2017 (of which the 2008 through 2011 payments have already been paid) (the "**Strategic Contribution Fund Payments**").

As described herein, the base amounts of Annual Payments and the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments are subject to various adjustments that have resulted in reduced Annual Payments and the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments in all prior years. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS - Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA Could Reduce Payments on and the Value of the Series 2011 Bonds," "–Other Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA," and "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT–Annual Payments" herein.

Under the MSA, each OPM is required to pay an allocable portion of each Annual Payment and each Strategic Contribution Fund Payment based on its respective market share of the United States cigarette market during the preceding calendar year, in each case, subject to certain adjustments as described herein. Each SPM has Annual Payment and Strategic Contribution Fund Payment obligations under the MSA (separate from the payment obligations of the OPMs) according to its market share. However, any SPM that became a party to the MSA within 90 days after it became effective pays only if its market share exceeds the higher of its 1998 market share or 125% of its 1997 market share.

The payment obligations under the MSA follow tobacco product brands if they are transferred by any of the PMs. Payments by the PMs under the MSA are required to be made to the MSA Escrow Agent, which is required pursuant to the instructions of the MSA Escrow Agreement to remit an allocable share of such payments to the parties entitled thereto.

Under the MSA, the Annual Payments and the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments due may be subject to numerous adjustments, some of which have occurred and may continue to occur and may be material, such as the NPM Adjustment. Such adjustments include, among others, reductions when a PM experiences a loss of market share to NPMs as a result of such PM's participation in the MSA, reductions for decreased domestic cigarette shipments and to account for those states that settle or have settled their claims against the PMs independently of the MSA, increases related to

inflation in an amount of not less than 3% per year and offsets for disputed and/or miscalculated payments. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS."

New York Consent Decree .... Pursuant to the allocation percentages set forth in the MSA, the State is entitled to 12.7620310% of the total amount of Annual Payments. In addition, pursuant to the procedures agreed to in the MSA, the State is entitled to receive 5.4873402% of the total amount of Strategic Contribution Fund Payments. The "**Consent Decree,**" which was entered in the Supreme Court of the State of New York for the County of New York in December 1998, allocates to the State 100% of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments and 51.176% of the Annual Payments (which represents 6.5310970% of the Annual Payments payable under the MSA), of which the amounts received by the State on and after January 1, 2004 constitute the "**State's Share**". The remaining 48.824% of Annual Payments is allocated among The City of New York and all other counties located within the State.

Sale of Pledged Settlement Payments.. Pursuant to the Act and the Series A Sale Agreement, the State sold the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments to the Corporation. Under the Series A Indenture, the Corporation assigned and pledged the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments to the Trustee. Such Series A Pledged Settlement Payments are paid directly by the MSA Escrow Agent to the Trustee and the Trustee causes the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments to be deposited under the Series A Indenture.

Pursuant to the Act and the Series B Sale Agreement, the State sold the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments to the Corporation. Under the Series B Indenture, the Corporation assigned and pledged the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments to the Trustee. Such Series B Pledged Settlement Payments are paid directly by the MSA Escrow Agent to the Trustee and the Trustee causes the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments to be deposited under the Series B Indenture. Neither the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments nor the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments are subject to appropriation by the State.

Series A Debt Service Reserve Account .... A reserve account (the "**Series A Debt Service Reserve Account**") is held by the Trustee and was funded from proceeds of the Series 2003A Bonds in an amount equal to $227,545,572.00 (the "**Debt Service Reserve Requirement**"). The Series A Debt Service Reserve Account is currently fully funded. The amount in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account must be maintained, to the extent of available investment earnings therein and Series A Pledged Settlement Payments, at the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Series A Contract Payments will not be applied to satisfy any deficiencies in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account.

Amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account will be available to pay the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Account and the Series A Supplemental Account are insufficient for such purpose.

Series A Contract........................... Pursuant to the Series A Contract, the State, acting through the Director of Budget of the State of New York, has entered into the Series A Contract to provide additional security for the Series A Bonds, including the Series

2011A Bonds. The Series A Contract contains the agreement of the State, subject to the making of annual appropriation therefor by the State Legislature, for the payment to the Corporation on or before each Distribution Date (as defined in APPENDIX G hereto) of such amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, scheduled to be paid on such date, if the amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts are insufficient therefor. The Corporation has covenanted to request from the State annually by certification of an Authorized Officer thereof to the Director of the Budget, not later than December 15 of each year, an appropriation of an amount equal to the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, scheduled to come due during the next succeeding Fiscal Year. The State has covenanted that the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State shall include, as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such Fiscal Year, an amount equal to such certified amount.

The Corporation and the State have both complied with their respective covenants in each year since the issuance of the Series 2003A Bonds. The Governor of New York has included in the Executive Budget, and the State has appropriated, an amount sufficient to pay annual debt service on the Series A Bonds for each year since the first Series A Bonds were issued.

Payments made by the State pursuant to the Series A Contract are only available to pay the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds. The Series A Contract is attached hereto in APPENDIX A. The obligation of the State to pay or fund amounts provided for by the Series A Contract is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature. There can be no assurance that the State Legislature will make any such appropriations. See "SUMMARY OF THE SERIES A CONTRACT."

If, on the fifth Business Day preceding any Distribution Date the sum of the amounts on deposit to the credit of the Series A Pledged Accounts shall be less than the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, payable or scheduled to be payable on such Distribution Date, then the Trustee shall cause written notice thereof, and demand for payment of an amount necessary to eliminate any such deficiency, to be promptly submitted on behalf of the Corporation to the Director of the Budget of the State pursuant to the terms of the Series A Contract, such payment to be received in any event on or before such Distribution Date, and any amounts paid pursuant to the Series A Contract shall be deposited directly to the credit of the Series A Debt Service Account for the purpose of paying the debt service coming due on such Distribution Date.

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, THE SERIES 2011A BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY SERIES 2011A BONDS BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES A PLEDGED REVENUES AND AMOUNTS ON

DEPOSIT IN THE SERIES A PLEDGED ACCOUNTS. THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER. SEE "APPENDIX A – THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT."

Series B Debt Service Reserve Account....... A reserve account (the "**Series B Debt Service Reserve Account**") is held by the Trustee and was funded from proceeds of the Series 2003B Bonds in an amount equal to $221,582,343.75 (the "**Debt Service Reserve Requirement**"). The Series B Debt Service Reserve Account is currently fully funded. The amount in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account must be maintained, to the extent of available investment earnings therein and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments, at the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Series B Contract Payments will not be applied to satisfy any deficiencies in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account.

Amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account will be available to pay the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Account and the Series B Supplemental Account are insufficient for such purpose.

Series B Contract............................ Pursuant to the Series B Contract, the State, acting through the Director of Budget of the State of New York, has entered into the Series B Contract to provide additional security for the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds. The Series B Contract contains the agreement of the State, subject to the making of annual appropriation therefor by the State Legislature, for the payment to the Corporation on or before each Distribution Date of such amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, scheduled to be paid on such date, if the amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Accounts are insufficient therefor. The Corporation has covenanted to request from the State annually by certification of an Authorized Officer thereof to the Director of the Budget, not later than December 15 of each year, an appropriation of an amount equal to the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, scheduled to come due during the next succeeding Fiscal Year. The State has covenanted that the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State shall include, as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such Fiscal Year, an amount equal to such certified amount.

The Corporation and the State have both complied with their respective covenants in each year since the issuance of the Series 2003B Bonds. The Governor of New York has included in the Executive Budget, and the State has appropriated, an amount sufficient to pay annual debt service on the Series B Bonds for each year since the first Series B Bonds were issued.

Payments made by the State pursuant to the Series B Contract are only available to pay the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds. The Series B Contract is attached hereto in APPENDIX A. The obligation of the State to pay or fund amounts provided for by the Series B Contract is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature. There can be no assurance that the State Legislature will make any such appropriations. See "SUMMARY OF THE SERIES B CONTRACT".

If, on the fifth Business Day preceding any Distribution Date the sum of the amounts on deposit to the credit of the Series B Pledged Accounts shall be less than the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, payable or scheduled to be payable on such Distribution Date, then the Trustee shall cause written notice thereof, and demand for payment of an amount necessary to eliminate any such deficiency, to be promptly submitted on behalf of the Corporation to the Director of the Budget of the State pursuant to the terms of the Series B Contract, such payment to be received in any event on or before such Distribution Date, and any amounts paid pursuant to the Series B Contract shall be deposited directly to the credit of the Series B Debt Service Account for the purpose of paying the debt service coming due on such Distribution Date.

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, THE SERIES 2011B BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY SERIES 2011B BONDS BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES B PLEDGED REVENUES AND AMOUNTS ON DEPOSIT IN THE SERIES B PLEDGED ACCOUNTS. THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER. SEE "APPENDIX A – THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT."

Series A Supplemental Account ..... An account (the "**Series A Supplemental Account**") has been established and is held by the Trustee and is funded from Series A Pledged Settlement Payments in excess of those required to make the deposits required by clauses (i) through (vi) of paragraph (A) set forth herein under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS – Series A Flow of Funds" (the "**Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues**"). Amounts on deposit in the Series A Supplemental Account may be used to purchase, redeem or defease the Series A Bonds (but only to purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008A Bonds and Series 2011A Bonds) as set forth under the caption "THE SERIES 2011A BONDS —Redemption and Purchase Provisions — *Application of Surplus Pledged Revenues*."

Amounts on deposit in the Series A Supplemental Account will not be released from the lien of the Series A Indenture until (i) applied to the purchase, redemption, or defeasance of Series A Bonds, (ii) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on Series A Bonds to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor or (iii) there are no Series A Bonds Outstanding under the Series A Indenture.

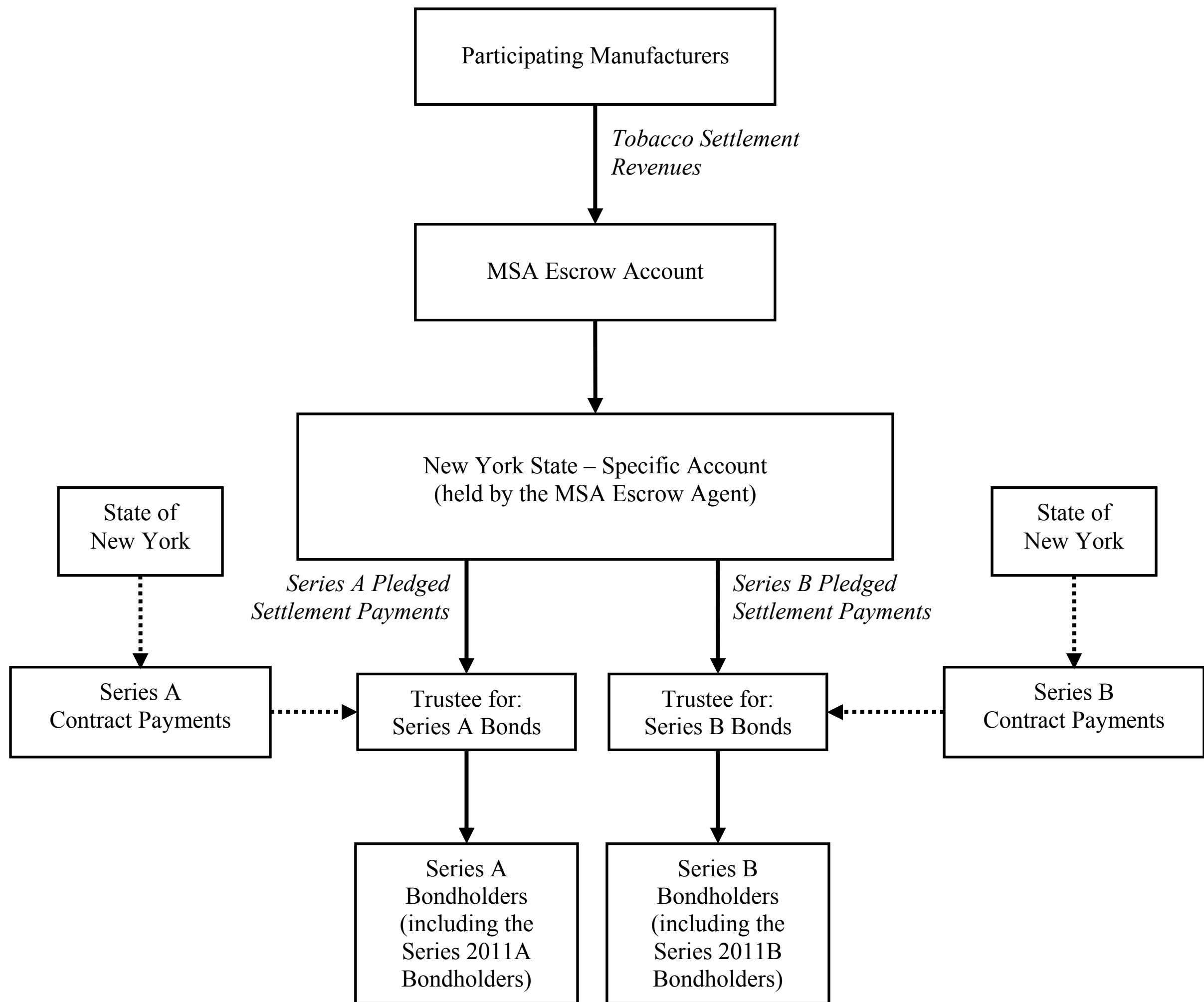
Series B Supplemental Account ..... An account (the "**Series B Supplemental Account**") has been established and is held by the Trustee and is funded from Series B Pledged Settlement Payments in excess of those required to make the deposits required by clauses (i) through (vi) of paragraph (A) set forth herein under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS – Series B Flow of Funds" (the "**Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues**"). Amounts on deposit in the Series B Supplemental Account may be used to purchase, redeem or defease the Series B Bonds (but only to

purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008B Bonds and Series 2011B Bonds) as set forth under the caption "THE SERIES 2011B BONDS —Redemption and Purchase Provisions — *Application of Surplus Pledged Revenues*."

Amounts on deposit in the Series B Supplemental Account will not be released from the lien of the Series B Indenture until (i) applied to the purchase, redemption, or defeasance of Series B Bonds, (ii) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on Series B Bonds to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor or (iii) there are no Series B Bonds Outstanding under the Series B Indenture.

Flow of Funds to the Trustee .... The MSA Escrow Agent disburses the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments from the New York State-Specific Account directly to the Trustee. Additionally, the State pays any Series A Contract Payments and Series B Contract Payments, to the extent funds have been appropriated for such purposes, directly to the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract.

The following diagram depicts the flow of the State's Share of Tobacco Settlement Revenues and Series A Contract Payments and Series B Contract Payments.


Participating Manufacturers
Tobacco Settlement Revenues
MSA Escrow Account
New York State – Specific Account (held by the MSA Escrow Agent)
State of New York
State of New York
Series A Pledged Settlement Payments
Series B Pledged Settlement Payments
Series A Contract Payments
Trustee for: Series A Bonds
Trustee for: Series B Bonds
Series B Contract Payments
Series A Bondholders (including the Series 2011A Bondholders)
Series B Bondholders (including the Series 2011B Bondholders)

Series 2011A Bonds Not Subject to Optional Redemption.................	The Series 2011A Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.
Series 2011A Bonds Mandatory Clean-Up Call...............	The Series 2011A Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption in full on any Distribution Date at a redemption price equal to par plus accrued interest if the amount on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Account, the Series A Supplemental Account and the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account is greater than the outstanding par amount of all of the Series A Bonds plus accrued interest thereon.
Purchase of Series 2011A Bonds....	The Corporation, at the direction of the State (which direction shall specify the maturities of the Series 2011A Bonds to be purchased), may cause the Trustee to purchase Series 2011A Bonds in the open market from Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues, at a price not exceeding 100% of the Outstanding principal amount of such Series 2011A Bonds being purchased at such time, plus accrued interest thereon.
Series 2011B Not Subject to Optional Redemption......................	The Series 2011B Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.
Series 2011B Bonds Mandatory Clean-Up Call...............	The Series 2011B Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption in full on any Distribution Date at a redemption price equal to par plus accrued interest if the amount on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Account, the Series B Supplemental Account and the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account is greater than the outstanding par amount of all of the Series B Bonds plus accrued interest thereon.
Purchase of Series 2011B Bonds....	The Corporation, at the direction of the State (which direction shall specify the maturities of the Series 2011B Bonds to be purchased), may cause the Trustee to purchase Series 2011B Bonds in the open market from Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues, at a price not exceeding 100% of the Outstanding principal amount of such Series 2011B Bonds being purchased at such time, plus accrued interest thereon.
Application of Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues.............	Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues may be applied by the Corporation, at the direction of the State, to purchase, redeem or defease Series A Bonds (but only to purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008A Bonds and Series 2011A Bonds) at the times, with such maturities and in such amounts as the State directs, and by lot if within a maturity. To the extent not used to purchase, redeem or defease Series A Bonds, all Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues will remain in the Series A Supplemental Account until (i) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor or (ii) there are no Series A Bonds Outstanding under the Series A Indebtedness. In addition, between April 15 and the next Distribution Date in each year, no amounts in the Series A Supplemental Account shall be applied or set aside to defease Series A Bonds or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of Series A Bonds unless there is held in the Series A Debt

Service Account sufficient amounts to pay all principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, scheduled to be paid in such year.

The State currently intends to continue to direct all or a significant portion of the Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues to purchase, redeem or defease Series A Bonds (but may only purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008A Bonds and Series 2011A Bonds) but has no obligation to do so and has reserved its right to do otherwise at any time or from time to time. See "OUTSTANDING BONDS." See also "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE – Series A Bonds" for the projection of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments. This projection is based upon, among other things, the forecast of cigarette consumption shown in the Global Insight Report. The actual amounts of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments may be more or less than such projections of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and see "APPENDIX E – GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT." There can be no assurance of the actual amounts of Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues or the application thereof to the purchase, redemption or defeasance of Series A Bonds.

Since the issuance of the Series 2003A Bonds, $524,365,000 of the original principal amount of the Series 2003A Bonds have been redeemed by operation of the Series A Supplemental Account, representing 22.7% of the original principal amount of the Series 2003A Bonds. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS—Series A Pledged Accounts—*Series A Supplemental Account*."

Application of Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues.............

Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues may be applied by the Corporation, at the direction of the State, to purchase, redeem or defease Series B Bonds (but only to purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008B Bonds and Series 2011B Bonds) at the times, with such maturities and in such amounts as the State directs, and by lot if within a maturity. To the extent not used to purchase, redeem or defease Series B Bonds, all Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues will remain in the Series B Supplemental Account until (i) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor or (ii) there are no Series B Bonds Outstanding under the Series B Indebtedness.

In addition, between April 15 and the next Distribution Date in each year, no amounts in the Series B Supplemental Account shall be applied or set aside to defease Series B Bonds or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of Series B Bonds unless there is held in the Series B Debt Service Account sufficient amounts to pay all principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, scheduled to be paid in such year.

The State currently intends to continue to direct all or a significant portion of the Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues to purchase, redeem or defease Series B Bonds (but may only purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008B Bonds and Series 2011B Bonds) but has no obligation to do so and has reserved its right to do otherwise at any time or from time to time. See "OUTSTANDING BONDS." See also "TABLE

OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE – Series B Bonds" for the projection of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments. This projection is based upon, among other things, the forecast of cigarette consumption shown in the Global Insight Report. The actual amounts of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments may be more or less than such projections of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and see "APPENDIX E - GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT." There can be no assurance of the actual amounts of Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues or the application thereof to the purchase, redemption or defeasance of Series B Bonds.

Since the issuance of the Series 2003B Bonds, $422,360,000 of the original principal amount of the Series 2003B Bonds have been redeemed by operation of the Series B Supplemental Account, representing 18.9% of the original principal amount of the Series 2003B Bonds. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS—Series B Pledged Accounts —*Series B Supplemental Account*."

Events of Default............................ For a description of the Events of Default under the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture and the remedies available therefor, see "THE SERIES 2011A BONDS − Events of Default and Remedies" and "THE SERIES 2011B BONDS − Events of Default and Remedies," respectively. In no event will principal of any Bond be declared due and payable in advance of its stated maturity.

Distributions and Priorities............. The Trustee will deposit all Series A Pledged Revenues in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account and distribute them in accordance with the "Series A Flow of Funds" set forth herein under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS." The Trustee will deposit all Series B Pledged Revenues in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account and distribute them in accordance with the "Series B Flow of Funds" set forth herein under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS."

Series A Refunding Bonds.............. The Series A Indenture provides that additional Series of Bonds may be issued by the Corporation solely for refunding purposes. Additional refunding Series A Bonds would be issued on a parity with the Series 2003A Bonds, the Series 2008A Bonds and the Series 2011A Bonds. See "THE SERIES 2011A BONDS – Refunding Bonds." No other additional Bonds may be issued under the Series A Indenture .

Series B Refunding Bonds.............. The Series B Indenture provides that additional series of Bonds may be issued by the Corporation solely for refunding purposes (each, a "**Series**"). Additional refunding Series B Bonds would be issued on a parity with the Series 2003B Bonds, the Series 2008B Bonds and the Series 2011B Bonds. See "THE SERIES 2011B BONDS – Refunding Bonds." No other additional Bonds may be issued under the Series B Indenture with a parity claim against the Series B Pledged Revenues.

Continuing Disclosure Agreements..................................... The Corporation and the State have agreed to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, through its Electronic Municipal Market Access system, pursuant to Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**"), certain annual financial information and operating data and, in

	a timely manner, notices of certain events. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS” herein.
Ratings...	Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services (“**S&P**”) has rated the Series 2011 Bonds “AA-” and Fitch, Inc. (“**Fitch**”) has rated the Series 2011 Bonds “AA-”. See “RATINGS” herein.
Legal Considerations Relating to Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments......................	Reference is made to “LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS” for a description of certain legal issues relevant to receipt of payments under the MSA.
Bondholders’ Risks.........................	Reference is made to “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS” for a description of certain considerations relevant to an investment in the Series 2011 Bonds.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PLAN OF FINANCE

The Corporation has previously issued pursuant to the Series A Indenture its Asset–Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2003A (State Contingency Contract Secured) certain of which are currently outstanding and mature on June 1 of the years 2014 through and including 2018, in the aggregate principal amount of $450,400,000 (the "**Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds**"). See "APPENDIX I – BONDS TO BE REFUNDED." The Corporation will apply a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2011A Bonds (defined below) to establish an irrevocable escrow to refund the Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds. Such escrowed proceeds of the Series 2011A Bonds will be deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon, as escrow agent (the "**Refunding Escrow Agent**") pursuant to an Escrow Agreement dated as of July 7, 2011 (the "**Series 2003A-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement**"), by and between the Corporation and the Refunding Escrow Agent. The amounts deposited under the Series A Refunding Escrow Agreement will be held by the Refunding Escrow Agent and invested in Defeasance Collateral (as defined in the Series 2003A-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement) (the "**Series A Defeasance Collateral**"), the principal of and interest on which, when received, will be sufficient to pay the redemption price of and interest on the Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds upon maturity or redemption thereof. See also "VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS."

The Corporation has previously issued pursuant to the Series B Indenture its Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2003B (State Contingency Contract Secured) certain of which are currently outstanding and mature on June 1 of the years 2013 through and including 2018, in the aggregate principal amount of $595,360,000 (the "**Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds**"). See "APPENDIX I – BONDS TO BE REFUNDED." The Corporation will apply a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2011B Bonds (defined below) to establish an irrevocable escrow to refund the Series 2003B1-C Refunded Bonds. Such escrowed proceeds of the Series 2011B Bonds will be deposited with the Refunding Escrow Agent pursuant to an Escrow Agreement dated as of July 7, 2011 (the "**Series 2003B-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement**"), by and between the Corporation and the Refunding Escrow Agent. The amounts deposited under the Series 2003B-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement will be held by the Refunding Escrow Agent and invested in Defeasance Collateral (as defined in the Series B Refunding Escrow Agreement) (the "**Series B Defeasance Collateral**"), the principal of and interest on which, when received, will be sufficient to pay the redemption price of and interest on the Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds upon maturity or redemption thereof. See also "VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS."

SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain contractual and statutory provisions relating to the sources of payments and security for the Series 2011A Bonds issued under the Series A Indenture. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Act, the Series A Indenture, the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series A Contract for a more complete description of such provisions. Copies of the Act, the Series A Indenture, the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series A Contract are on file with the Corporation and the Trustee. See also "APPENDIX A - THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT" and "APPENDIX G - DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS" for a more complete statement of the rights, duties and obligations of the parties thereto.

The Series 2011A Bonds

The Series 2011A Bonds are special obligations of the Corporation issued under the Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2003, as supplemented, including as supplemented by the Series 2011A Supplement (collectively, the "**Series A Indenture**"), between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as indenture trustee (the "**Series A Trustee**"). "Trustee" as used in this Official Statement refers to the Series A Trustee or the Series B Trustee (as defined herein) as applicable. The Series 2011A Bonds, together with all outstanding bonds previously issued and any additional refunding bonds to be issued under the Series A Indenture (collectively, the "**Series A Bonds**"), are payable from and secured by a pledge of the "Series A Pledged Revenues," which consist of (i) the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments (defined below) sold by the State to the Corporation pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "**Series A Sale Agreement**"), between the State and the Corporation, (ii) the payments (the "Series A Contract Payments") to be made by the State pursuant to the Contingency Contract, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "**Series A Contract**"), between the State and the Corporation, in such amounts, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, as are necessary to pay when due the principal of

and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account, the Series A Debt Service Account, the Series A Supplemental Account and the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account (collectively, the "**Series A Pledged Accounts**") are insufficient therefor, (iii) payments made to the Corporation or the Series A Trustee under any Series A Ancillary Contracts and swap contracts and (iv) all fees, charges, payments, investment earnings and other income and receipts paid or payable to the Corporation or the Series A Trustee for the account of the Corporation or the Beneficiaries. The Series A Bonds are also payable from the amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account. The Series A Pledged Revenues and the right to receive them have been pledged to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds.

The Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds (collectively referred to herein as the "**Bonds**") are each separately secured by the Series A Pledged Revenues and the Series B Pledged Revenues, respectively. The Series A Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or any part of an asserted deficiency in the Series A Pledged Revenues from the Series B Pledged Revenues and, likewise, the Series B Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or part of an asserted deficiency in the Series B Pledged Revenues from the Series A Pledged Revenues. The rights of the Series A Trustee and the Series B Trustee to receive its respective Pledged Revenues are equal to and on a parity with each other and one right is not inferior or superior to the other.

Pursuant to the Act, the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, do not constitute a debt or a moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State is not liable to make any payments thereon nor are any Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, payable out of any funds or assets other than the Series A Pledged Revenues and amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts. The Corporation has no taxing power.

The Series A Sale Agreement

Pursuant to the Act and the Series A Sale Agreement, the State sold to the Corporation the "**Series A Pledged Settlement Payments**", consisting of fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share of (i) the annual payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments (as defined in the MSA) and of all adjustments to prior payments, payable to the State pursuant to the MSA (as defined below) and received by the Trustee on and after January 1, 2004 and (ii) all payments received by the Trustee as a payment from a PM which results in, or is due to, a release of that PM from all or a portion of its obligations due on and after January 1, 2004 under the MSA ("**Lump Sum Payments**"), received at any time on or after June 19, 2003. The MSA requires that the PMs make several types of payments, including Initial Payments, Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.[†] See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Initial Payments," "— Annual Payments" and "—Strategic Contribution Fund Payments." These payments (with the exception of the up-front Initial Payment) are subject to various adjustments and offsets, some of which could be material.

The MSA Escrow Agent will disburse Series A Pledged Settlement Payments directly to the Trustee. The disbursement of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments is required to be made to the Trustee by the MSA Escrow Agent 10 business days after the MSA Escrow Agent receives the related Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments from the PMs. The Trustee will, within two Business Days after receipt, transfer the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments to the Series A Pledged Revenues Account established by the Series A Indenture. Series A Pledged Settlement Payments will be disbursed from the Series A Pledged Revenues Account in accordance with the provisions of the Series A Indenture. See "Series A Flow of Funds" below.

The Series A Sale Agreement contains certain representations and covenants of the State for the benefit of the holders of the Series A Bonds. See "COVENANTS OF THE STATE" and "APPENDIX G - DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS – The Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement" for a more detailed discussion of such representations and covenants.

[†] Other payments that are required to be made by the PMs, such as payments of attorneys' fees and payments to a national foundation established pursuant to the MSA, are not sold by the State and are not available to the Corporation and consequently are not discussed herein.

The Series A Contract

The Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, are secured by a pledge of all of the Corporation's interest under the Series A Contract, including, without limitation, the Series A Contract Payments made by the State thereunder. The Series A Contract provides for payment to the Corporation on or before each June 1, December 1 or other Distribution Date of such amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, coming due on such date, if all other funds pledged and available therefor, as described herein, are inadequate.

The Series A Contract provides that the State's obligation to make the payments due thereunder is absolute and unconditional, and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of the moneys available to the State and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available and appropriated for such purpose. The Series A Contract further provides that neither the Corporation nor the State will terminate the Series A Contract for any reason, including any acts or circumstances which may constitute failure of consideration or frustration of purpose or the failure of either party to perform and observe any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Series A Contract.

The Director of the Budget on behalf of the State has agreed in the Series A Contract to include in the appropriation bill submitted by the Governor to the State Legislature each year for the ensuing fiscal year, as a requested appropriation item, an amount equal to the amount of principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, coming due in such ensuing fiscal year. The obligations of the State pursuant to the Series A Contract shall not terminate so long as any Series A Bond is Outstanding.

The obligation of the State to fund or pay the amounts provided for by the Series A Contract is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature for such purpose, and pursuant to the Act, shall not constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any Constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon beyond moneys available for the purposes thereof. The Corporation has no taxing power.

Simultaneously with the delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds, the State Attorney General will deliver an opinion that (i) the Act has been duly enacted by the State and is in full force and effect and (ii) the Series A Contract has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the State, and, assuming the due execution and delivery by the Corporation, the Series A Contract constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the State, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

For a more detailed discussion of the provisions of the Series A Contract, see "SUMMARY OF THE SERIES A CONTRACT." A copy of the Series A Contract is attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

Series A Pledged Accounts

Each of the following accounts were established under the Series A Indenture as a segregated trust account and are held by the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds. All moneys on deposit in the following accounts will be invested in Eligible Investments as defined in the Series A Indenture.

Series A Pledged Revenues Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series A Pledged Revenues Account**" into which the Trustee deposits all Series A Pledged Revenues. Funds on deposit in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account are transferred to various other accounts under the Series A Indenture and applied to certain other purposes as described below.

Series A Debt Service Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series A Debt Service Account**" into which the Trustee deposits amounts transferred from the Series A Pledged Revenues Account in respect of principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds. The Trustee makes payments on the Series A

Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, in accordance with the priority of the deposits and transfers as described below under "Series A Flow of Funds."

Series A Debt Service Reserve Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series A Debt Service Reserve Account**", which was funded from Series 2003A Bond proceeds in the amount of $227,545,572.00 (the "**Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement**"). The Series A Debt Service Reserve Account is currently fully funded. To the extent of available investment earnings therein and Series A Pledged Settlement Payments, the amount in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account must be maintained at the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Series A Contract Payments will not be applied to satisfy any deficiencies in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account. See Note 5 of the Corporation's Financial Statements.

Amounts in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account are available to pay principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Account and the Series A Supplemental Account are insufficient for such purpose. All earnings on amounts in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account are retained in it if the amount therein is not equal to the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement. On each Distribution Date, amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account in excess of the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement will be transferred to the Series A Pledged Revenues Account and from there, immediately to the Series A Debt Service Account.

Series A Supplemental Account. The Trustee holds the "Supplemental Account" into which the Trustee deposits Series A Pledged Settlement Payments in excess of those required to make the deposits required by clauses (i) through (vi) of paragraph (A) set forth below under the sub-caption "Series A Flow of Funds" (the "Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues"). Amounts on deposit in the Series A Supplemental Account may be used to purchase, redeem or defease Series A Bonds (but only to purchase or defease but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008A Bonds and Series 2011A Bonds) as set forth under the caption "THE SERIES 2011A BONDS — Redemption and Purchase Provisions — *Application of Surplus Pledged Revenues*."

Amounts on deposit in the Series A Supplemental Account will not be released from the lien of the Series A Indenture until (i) applied to the purchase, redemption or defeasance of Series A Bonds, (ii) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor or (iii) there are no Series A Bonds Outstanding under the Series A Indenture.

In addition, between April 15 and the next Distribution Date in each year, no amounts in the Series A Supplemental Account shall be applied or set aside to defease Series A Bonds or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of Series A Bonds unless there is held in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account and the Series A Debt Service Account sufficient amounts to pay all principal of and interest on Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, scheduled to be paid on such Distribution Date.

Series A Additional Accounts

Each of the following accounts were established under the Series A Indenture and held by the Trustee. None of these accounts is a Series A Pledged Account and amounts on deposit therein are not available to pay principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds.

Series A Costs of Issuance Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series A Costs of Issuance Account**" into which the Trustee shall deposit amounts funded from the proceeds of Series 2011A Bonds and disburse such amounts for the Costs of Issuance for the Series 2011A Bonds. Amounts in the Series A Costs of Issuance Account certified by the Corporation as being in excess of required Series 2011A Costs of Issuance shall be transferred to the Series A Pledged Revenues Account.

Series A Operating Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series A Operating Account**" into which the Trustee will deposit amounts transferred from the Series A Pledged Revenues Account as set forth in the Officers'

Certificate as Series A Operating Expenses and from which the Trustee will pay Series A Operating Expenses in accordance with the priority of payments as described below under "Series A Flow of Funds."

Series A Rebate Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series A Rebate Account**" into which the Trustee will deposit amounts to the extent required to satisfy the Series A Rebate Requirement (as defined, computed and provided to the Trustee in accordance with the Tax Certificate), for payment to the United States Treasury.

Series A Flow of Funds

Except as provided in the Series A Indenture and described in paragraph (A) below, the Trustee will deposit all Series A Pledged Revenues in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account. Subject to the foregoing, amounts deposited during the period January 1 through June 30 in any Fiscal Year (each period from July 1 through the following June 30, a "**Bond Year**") will be applied to expenses and debt service requirements on the Series A Bonds for the current Bond Year and the first half of the next Bond Year. Amounts, if any, deposited during the period July 1 through December 31 in any Bond Year will be applied to expenses and debt service requirements on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, for the current Bond Year.

As used herein, the term "**Deposit Date**" means the date of actual receipt by the Trustee of any Series A Pledged Revenues, provided that any payment received prior to January 1 of the year in which due will be deemed to have been received on January 1.

(A) No later than five Business Days following each deposit of Series A Pledged Revenues to the Series A Pledged Revenues Account (but in no event later than the next Distribution Date), the Trustee will withdraw Series A Pledged Revenues on deposit in the Series A Pledged Revenues Account and transfer such amounts as follows and in the following order of priority; provided, however, that (x) payments received on Swap Contracts and investment earnings on amounts in the funds and accounts (other than the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account, investment earnings on which shall be retained therein until the amounts on deposit therein are at least equal to the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement, and on the second Business Day preceding each Distribution Date amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account in excess of the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall be deposited directly to the Series A Debt Service Account) will be deposited directly to the Series A Debt Service Account and (y) the Series A Contract Payments, whether or not a Series A Event of Default has occurred, will be deposited directly to the Series A Debt Service Account.

(i) (a) to the Trustee the amount required to pay the Trustee fees and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees, if applicable) due during the current Fiscal Year and, if the Deposit Date is during the period from May 1 through October 31 of any year, during the first full six months of the next Fiscal Year and (b) to the Series A Operating Account, an amount specified by an Officer's Certificate for all operating and administrative expenses incurred by the Corporation and the Agency (related to its activities on behalf of or in assistance to the Corporation) (the "**Series A Operating Expenses**") (provided that such amounts paid pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) shall not exceed $500,000.00, adjusted for inflation annually from Fiscal Year ending October 31, 2003, plus any arbitrage rebate and penalties, calculated as set forth in the Series A Indenture (the "**Series A Operating Cap**") and Series A Operating Expenses will not include any termination payments, term-out payments or loss amounts on Series A Ancillary Contracts or Swaps), in each case for the current Fiscal Year and, if the Deposit Date is between May 1 and October 31, for the first full six months of the following Fiscal Year;

(ii) to the Series A Debt Service Account an amount sufficient to cause the amount on deposit therein (together with interest and earnings reasonably expected by the Corporation to be received on investments in the Series A Debt Service Account on or prior to the next succeeding Distribution Date, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate), to equal interest (including interest at the stated rate on the principal of Outstanding Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, and on overdue interest, if any) due on the next succeeding Distribution Date, together with any unpaid interest due on prior Distribution Dates, pro rata, based upon the respective amounts of interest due;

(iii) to the Series A Debt Service Account an amount sufficient to cause the amount on deposit therein (together with interest and earnings reasonably expected by the Corporation to be received on investments in the Series A Debt Service Account on or prior to the next succeeding Distribution Date, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate) exclusive of the amount on deposit therein pursuant to clause (ii) above, to equal the principal and Sinking Fund Installments due during the current Fiscal Year;

(iv) to replenish the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account until the amount on deposit therein equals the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement;

(v) to the Series A Debt Service Account the amount which, together with the amounts deposited pursuant to clause (ii) above, exclusive of amounts deposited therein pursuant to clause (iii) above, will be sufficient to cause the amount on deposit therein (together with interest and earnings reasonably expected by the Corporation to be received on investments in the Series A Debt Service Account on or prior to the next succeeding Distribution Date, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate) to equal interest (including interest at the stated rate on the principal of Outstanding Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, and on overdue interest, if any) due (a) during the current Bond Year and (b) if the Deposit Date is during the period from January 1 through June 30 of any year, during the first full six months of the next Bond Year, assuming that principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, will be paid in the amounts deposited pursuant to clause (iii) above;

(vi) in the amounts and to the funds and accounts established by the Series A Indenture for (a) termination payments and loss amounts on Series A Ancillary Contracts and any payments on Swap Contracts, if any, (b) Series A Bond principal payable under term-out provisions of Series A Ancillary Contracts, if any, (c) other amounts due under Series A Ancillary Contracts, if any, and not payable as debt service, (d) payments of principal of and interest on Series A Subordinate Indebtedness, if any, (e) the purchase price of the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, (f) annual payments required to be paid by the Corporation pursuant to subdivisions 2 and 3 of Section 2975 of the Public Authorities Law, (g) litigation expenses incurred by the Corporation and (h) any other junior payments, but not in excess of $500,000 in the aggregate for any Fiscal Year, identified as such by the Series A Indenture (the "**Series A Junior Payments**"); and

(vii) to the Series A Supplemental Account, all Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues.

On each December 31 and each April 15, the Trustee shall calculate the amount of cash and investments on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts. On or before each (i) January 5 (based on the preceding December 31 calculation) and (ii) April 20 (based on the preceding April 15 calculation), the Trustee shall notify the Corporation and the State as to whether such amounts are sufficient to pay all principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, scheduled to be paid on the next succeeding June 1 and December 1.

(B) On each Distribution Date (except with respect to clause (i) below), the Trustee will apply amounts in the various accounts in the following order of priority:

(i) at any time, from the Series A Operating Account, to the parties entitled thereto, to pay Series A Operating Expenses in the amount specified in an Officer's Certificate;

(ii) from the Series A Debt Service Account (and to the extent that amounts in the Series A Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor, from amounts that shall be transferred on such Distribution Date to the Series A Debt Service Account from the Series A Supplemental Account and the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account, in that order), to pay interest on the Outstanding Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, (including interest on overdue interest, if any) due on such Distribution Date, plus any unpaid interest due on prior Distribution Dates;

(iii) from the Series A Debt Service Account (and to the extent that amounts in the Series A Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor, from amounts that shall be transferred on such Distribution Date to the Series A Debt Service Account from the Series A Supplemental Account and the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account, in that order), to pay, in order of maturity dates and Sinking Fund Installment Dates, the principal and Sinking Fund Installments due on such Distribution Date;

(iv) from the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account, any amount in excess of the Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement to the Series A Pledged Revenues Account and from there immediately to the Series A Debt Service Account;

(v) from the Series A Funds and Series A Accounts therefor, to make Series A Junior Payments; and

(vi) from the Series A Supplemental Account, to one or more separate subaccounts therein, to provide irrevocably for the payment of the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, in accordance with the Series A Indenture or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of the Series A Bonds (but only the purchase price of the Series 2011A Bonds) to be redeemed or purchased on such Distribution Date.

SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain contractual and statutory provisions relating to the sources of payments and security for the Series 2011B Bonds issued under the Series B Indenture. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Act, the Series B Indenture, the Series B Sale Agreement and the Series B Contract for a more complete description of such provisions. Copies of the Act, the Series B Indenture, the Series B Sale Agreement and the Series B Contract are on file with the Corporation and the Trustee. See also "APPENDIX A - THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT" and "APPENDIX G - DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS" for a more complete statement of the rights, duties and obligations of the parties thereto.

The Series 2011B Bonds

The Series 2011B Bonds are special obligations of the Corporation issued under the Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2003, as supplemented, including as supplemented by the Series 2011B Supplement (collectively, the "**Series B Indenture**"), between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as indenture trustee (the "**Series B Trustee**"). The Series 2011B Bonds, together with all outstanding bonds previously issued and any additional refunding bonds to be issued under the Series B Indenture (collectively, the "**Series B Bonds**"), are payable from and secured by a pledge of the "**Series B Pledged Revenues**," which consist of (i) the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments (defined below) sold by the State to the Corporation pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2003 (the "**Series B Sale Agreement**"), between the State and the Corporation, (ii) the payments (the "**Series B Contract Payments**") to be made by the State pursuant to the Contingency Contract, dated as of December 1, 2003 (the "**Series B Contract**"), between the State and the Corporation, in such amounts, subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, as are necessary to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account, the Series B Debt Service Account, the Series B Supplemental Account and the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account (collectively, the "**Series B Pledged Accounts**") are insufficient therefor, (iii) payments made to the Corporation or the Series B Trustee under any Series B Ancillary Contracts and swap contracts and (iv) all fees, charges, payments, investment earnings and other income and receipts paid or payable to the Corporation or the Series B Trustee for the account of the Corporation or the Beneficiaries. The Series A Pledged Revenues and the Series B Pledged Revenues are herein collectively referred to as the "**Pledged Revenues**." The Series B Bonds are also payable from the amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account. The Series B Pledged Revenues and the right to receive them have been pledged to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds.

The Series B Bonds and the Series A Bonds are each separately secured by the Series B Pledged Revenues and the Series A Pledged Revenues, respectively. The Series B Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to

mitigate all or any part of an asserted deficiency in the Series B Pledged Revenues from the Series A Pledged Revenues and, likewise, the Series A Trustee shall not have the right to make a claim to mitigate all or part of an asserted deficiency in the Series A Pledged Revenues from the Series B Pledged Revenues. The rights of the Series B Trustee and the Series A Trustee to receive its respective Pledged Revenues are equal to and on a parity with each other and one right is not inferior or superior to the other.

Pursuant to the Act, the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, do not constitute a debt or a moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State is not liable to make any payments thereon nor are any Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, payable out of any funds or assets other than the Series B Pledged Revenues and amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Accounts. The Corporation has no taxing power.

The Series B Sale Agreement

Pursuant to the Act and the Series B Sale Agreement, the State sold to the Corporation the "**Series B Pledged Settlement Payments**", consisting of fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share of the (i) annual payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments (as defined in the MSA) and of all adjustments to prior payments, payable to the State pursuant to the MSA (as defined below) and received by the Trustee on and after January 1, 2004 and (ii) all Lump Sum Payments received by the Trustee at any time on or after December 2, 2003. The Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments are herein collectively referred to as the "**Pledged Settlement Payments**." The MSA requires that the PMs make several types of payments, including Initial Payments, Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.[†] See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Initial Payments," "— Annual Payments" and "—Strategic Contribution Fund Payments." These payments (with the exception of the up-front Initial Payment) are subject to various adjustments and offsets, some of which could be material.

The MSA Escrow Agent will disburse Series B Pledged Settlement Payments directly to the Trustee. The disbursement of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments is required to be made to the Trustee by the MSA Escrow Agent 10 business days after the MSA Escrow Agent receives the related Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments from the PMs. The Trustee will, within two Business Days after receipt, transfer the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments to the Series B Pledged Revenues Account established by the Series B Indenture. Series B Pledged Settlement Payments will be disbursed from the Series B Pledged Revenues Account in accordance with the provisions of the Series B Indenture. See "Series B Flow of Funds" below.

The Series B Sale Agreement contains certain representations and covenants of the State for the benefit of the holders of the Series B Bonds. See "COVENANTS OF THE STATE" and "APPENDIX G - DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS – The Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement" for a more detailed discussion of such representations and covenants.

The Series B Contract

The Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, are secured by a pledge of all of the Corporation's interest under the Series B Contract, including, without limitation, the Series B Contract Payments made by the State thereunder. The Series B Contract provides for payment to the Corporation on or before each June 1, December 1 or other Distribution Date of such amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, coming due on such date, if all other funds pledged and available therefor, as described herein, are inadequate.

The Series B Contract provides that the State's obligation to make the payments due thereunder is absolute and unconditional, and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of the moneys available to the State and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available and appropriated for such purpose. The Series B

[†] Other payments that are required to be made by the PMs, such as payments of attorneys' fees and payments to a national foundation established pursuant to the MSA, are not sold by the State and are not available to the Corporation and consequently are not discussed herein.

Contract further provides that neither the Corporation nor the State will terminate the Series B Contract for any reason, including any acts or circumstances which may constitute failure of consideration or frustration of purpose or the failure of either party to perform and observe any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Series B Contract.

The Director of the Budget on behalf of the State has agreed in the Series B Contract to include in the appropriation bill submitted by the Governor to the State Legislature each year for the ensuing fiscal year, as a requested appropriation item, an amount equal to the amount of principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, coming due in such ensuing fiscal year. The obligations of the State pursuant to the Series B Contract shall not terminate so long as any Series B Bond is Outstanding.

The obligation of the State to fund or pay the amounts provided for by the Series B Contract is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature for such purpose, and pursuant to the Act, shall not constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any Constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon beyond moneys available for the purposes thereof. The Corporation has no taxing power.

Simultaneously with the delivery of the Series 2011B Bonds, the State Attorney General will deliver an opinion that (i) the Act has been duly enacted by the State and is in full force and effect and (ii) the Series B Contract has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the State, and, assuming the due execution and delivery by the Corporation, the Series B Contract constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the State, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

For a more detailed discussion of the provisions of the Series B Contract, see "SUMMARY OF THE SERIES B CONTRACT." A copy of the Series B Contract is attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

Series B Pledged Accounts

Each of the following accounts were established under the Series B Indenture as a segregated trust account and are held by the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds. All moneys on deposit in the following accounts will be invested in Eligible Investments as defined in the Series B Indenture.

Series B Pledged Revenues Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series B Pledged Revenues Account**" into which the Trustee deposits all Series B Pledged Revenues. Funds on deposit in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account are transferred to various other accounts under the Series B Indenture and applied to certain other purposes as described below.

Series B Debt Service Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series B Debt Service Account**" into which the Trustee deposits amounts transferred from the Series B Pledged Revenues Account in respect of principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds. The Trustee makes payments on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, in accordance with the priority of payments as described below under "Series B Flow of Funds."

Series B Debt Service Reserve Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series B Debt Service Reserve Account**," which was funded from Series 2003B Bond proceeds in the amount of $221,582,343.75 (the "**Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement**"). The Series B Debt Service Reserve Account is currently fully funded. To the extent of available investment earnings therein and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments, the amount in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account must be maintained at the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Series B Contract Payments will not be applied to satisfy any deficiencies in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account. See Note 5 of the Corporation's Financial Statements**.**

Amounts in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account are available to pay principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent that amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt

Service Account and the Series B Supplemental Account are insufficient for such purpose. All earnings on amounts in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account are retained in it if the amount therein is not equal to the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement. On each Distribution Date, amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account in excess of the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement will be transferred to the Series B Pledged Revenues Account and from there, immediately to the Series B Debt Service Account.

Series B Supplemental Account. The Trustee holds the "Supplemental Account" into which the Trustee deposits Series B Pledged Settlement Payments in excess of those required to make the deposits required by clauses (i) through (vi) of paragraph (A) set forth below under the sub-caption "Series B Flow of Funds" (the "**Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues**"). Amounts on deposit in the Series B Supplemental Account may be used to purchase, redeem or defease Series B Bonds (but only to purchase or defease but not optionally redeem the Series 2011B Bonds) as set forth under the caption "THE SERIES 2011B BONDS — Redemption and Purchase Provisions — *Application of Surplus Pledged Revenues*."

Amounts on deposit in the Series B Supplemental Account will not be released from the lien of the Series B Indenture until (i) applied to the purchase, redemption or defeasance of Series B Bonds, (ii) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor or (iii) there are no Series B Bonds Outstanding under the Series B Indenture.

In addition, between April 15 and the next Distribution Date in each year, no amounts in the Series B Supplemental Account shall be applied or set aside to defease Series B Bonds or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of Series B Bonds unless there is held in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account and the Series B Debt Service Account sufficient amounts to pay all principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, scheduled to be paid on or before such Distribution Date.

Series B Additional Accounts

Each of the following accounts were established under the Series B Indenture and held by the Trustee. None of these accounts is a Series B Pledged Account and amounts on deposit therein are not available to pay principal and Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds.

Series B Costs of Issuance Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series B Costs of Issuance Account**" into which the Trustee shall deposit amounts funded from the proceeds of Series 2011B Bonds, and disburse such amounts for the Costs of Issuance for the Series 2011B Bonds. Amounts in the Series B Costs of Issuance Account certified by the Corporation as being in excess of required Series 2011B Costs of Issuance shall be transferred to the Series B Pledged Revenues Account.

Series B Operating Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series B Operating Account**" into which the Trustee will deposit amounts transferred from the Series B Pledged Revenues Account as set forth in the Officers' Certificate as Series B Operating Expenses and from which the Trustee will pay Series B Operating Expenses in accordance with the priority of payments as described below under "Series B Flow of Funds."

Series B Rebate Account. The Trustee holds the "**Series B Rebate Account**" into which the Trustee will deposit amounts to the extent required to satisfy the Series B Rebate Requirement (as defined, computed and provided to the Trustee in accordance with the Tax Certificate), for payment to the United States Treasury.

Series B Flow of Funds

Except as provided in the Series B Indenture and described in paragraph (A) below, the Trustee will deposit all Series B Pledged Revenues in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account. Subject to the foregoing, amounts deposited during the period January 1 through June 30 in any Fiscal Year (each period from July 1 through the following June 30, a "**Bond Year**") will be applied to expenses and debt service requirements on the Series B Bonds for the current Bond Year and the first half of the next Bond Year. Amounts, if any, deposited during the period

July 1 through December 31 in any Bond Year will be applied to expenses and debt service requirements on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, for the current Bond Year.

As used herein, the term "**Deposit Date**" means the date of actual receipt by the Trustee of any Series B Pledged Revenues, provided that any payment received prior to January 1 of the year in which due will be deemed to have been received on January 1.

(A) No later than five Business Days following each deposit of Series B Pledged Revenues to the Series B Pledged Revenues Account (but in no event later than the next Distribution Date), the Trustee will withdraw Series B Pledged Revenues on deposit in the Series B Pledged Revenues Account and transfer such amounts as follows and in the following order of priority; provided, however, that (x) payments received on Swap Contracts and investment earnings on amounts in the funds and accounts (other than the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account, investment earnings on which shall be retained therein until the amounts on deposit therein are at least equal to the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement, and on the second Business Day preceding each Distribution Date amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account in excess of the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall be transferred to the Series B Pledged Revenues Account and from there immediately to the Series B Debt Service Account) will be deposited directly to the Series B Debt Service Account and (y) the Series B Contract Payments, whether or not a Series B Event of Default has occurred, will be deposited directly to the Series B Debt Service Account.

(i) (a) to the Trustee the amount required to pay the Trustee fees and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees, if applicable) due and not previously paid or funded, during the current Fiscal Year and, if the Deposit Date is during the period from May 1 through October 31 of any year, during the first full six months of the next Fiscal Year and (b) to the Series B Operating Account, an amount specified by an Officer's Certificate for all operating and administrative expenses incurred by the Corporation and the Agency (related to its activities on behalf of or in assistance to the Corporation) (the "**Series B Operating Expenses**") (provided that such amounts paid pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) shall not exceed $500,000.00, adjusted for inflation annually from Fiscal Year ending October 31, 2004, plus any arbitrage rebate and penalties calculated as set forth in the Series B Indenture, plus any state fee, the ("**Series B Operating Cap**") and Series B Operating Expenses will not include any termination payments, term-out payments or loss amounts on Series B Ancillary Contracts or Swaps), in each case for the current Fiscal Year and, if the Deposit Date is between May 1 and October 31, for the first full six months of the following Fiscal Year;

(ii) to the Series B Debt Service Account an amount sufficient to cause the amount on deposit therein (together with interest and earnings reasonably expected by the Corporation to be received on investments in the Series B Debt Service Account on or prior to the next succeeding Distribution Date, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate), to equal interest (including interest at the stated rate on the principal of Outstanding Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, and on overdue interest, if any) due on the next succeeding Distribution Date, together with any unpaid interest due on prior Distribution Dates, pro rata, based upon the respective amounts of interest due;

(iii) to the Series B Debt Service Account an amount sufficient to cause the amount on deposit therein (together with interest and earnings reasonably expected by the Corporation to be received on investments in the Series B Debt Service Account on or prior to the next succeeding Distribution Date, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate) exclusive of the amount on deposit therein or credited thereto pursuant to clause (ii) above, to equal the principal and Sinking Fund Installments due during the current Fiscal Year;

(iv) to replenish the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account until the amount on deposit therein equals the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement;

(v) to the Series B Debt Service Account the amount which, together with the amounts deposited or credited pursuant to clause (ii) above, exclusive of amounts deposited therein or credited thereto pursuant to clause (iii) above, will be sufficient to cause the amount on deposit therein (together

with interest and earnings reasonably expected by the Corporation to be received on investments in the Series B Debt Service Account on or prior to the next succeeding Distribution Date, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate) to equal interest (including interest at the stated rate on the principal of Outstanding Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, and on overdue interest, if any) due (a) during the current Bond Year and (b) if the Deposit Date is during the period from January 1 through June 30 of any year, during the first full six months of the next Bond Year, assuming that principal and Sinking Fund Installments of the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, will be paid in the amounts deposited pursuant to clause (iii) above;

(vi) in the amounts and to the funds and accounts established by the Series B Indenture for (a) termination payments and loss amounts on Series B Ancillary Contracts and any payments on Swap Contracts, if any, (b) Series B Bond principal payable under term-out provisions of Series B Ancillary Contracts, if any, (c) other amounts due under Series B Ancillary Contracts, if any, and not payable as debt service, (d) annual payments required to be paid by the Corporation pursuant to subdivisions 2 and 3 of Section 2975 of the Public Authorities Law, if any, (e) litigation expenses incurred by the Corporation and (f) any other junior payments, but not in excess of $500,000 in the aggregate for any Fiscal Year, identified as such by the Series B Indenture (the "**Series B Junior Payments**"); and

(vii) to the Series B Supplemental Account, all Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues.

On each December 31 and each April 15, the Trustee shall calculate the amount of cash and investments on deposit in the Series B Pledged Accounts. On or before each (i) January 5 (based on the preceding December 31 calculation) and (ii) April 20 (based on the preceding April 15 calculation), the Trustee shall notify the Corporation and the State as to whether such amounts are sufficient to pay all principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, scheduled to be paid on the next succeeding June 1 and December 1.

(B) On each Distribution Date (except with respect to clause (i) and clause (ii)(a) below), the Trustee will apply amounts in the various accounts in the following order of priority:

(i) at any time, from the Series B Operating Account, to the parties entitled thereto, to pay Series B Operating Expenses in the amount specified in an Officer's Certificate;

(ii) from the Series B Debt Service Account (a) at any time, as directed in an Officer's Certificate, to the Series B Pledged Revenues Account any balance therein in excess of the amount required to be on deposit therein pursuant to clause (A)(ii) above, and (b) to pay interest on the Outstanding Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, (including interest on overdue interest, if any) due on such Distribution Date, plus any unpaid interest due on prior Distribution Dates (and to the extent that amounts in the Series B Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor, from amounts that shall be transferred on such Distribution Date to the Series B Debt Service Account from the Series B Supplemental Account and the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account, in that order);

(iii) from the Series B Debt Service Account (and to the extent that amounts in the Series B Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor, from amounts that shall be transferred on such Distribution Date to the Series B Debt Service Account from the Series B Supplemental Account and the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account, in that order), to pay, in order of maturity dates and Sinking Fund Installment Dates, the principal and Sinking Fund Installments due on such Distribution Date;

(iv) from the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account, any amount in excess of the Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement to the Series B Pledged Revenues Account and from there immediately to the Series B Debt Service Account;

(v) from the Series B Funds and Series B Accounts established by the Series Supplement, to make Series B Junior Payments; and

(vi) from the Series B Supplemental Account, to one or more separate subaccounts therein, to provide irrevocably for the payment of the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, in accordance with the Series B Indenture or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of the Series B Bonds (but only the purchase price of the Series 2011B Bonds) to be redeemed or purchased on such Distribution Date.

COVENANTS OF THE STATE

General

The Act states that the State pledges and agrees with the Corporation, and the owners of the Corporation's Bonds that the State will (i) irrevocably direct, through the Attorney General, the independent auditor and the escrow agent under the MSA to transfer all Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments directly to the Trustee, (ii) enforce, at the expense of the State, its right to collect all monies due from the PMs under the MSA, (iii) diligently enforce, at the expense of the State, the Qualifying Statute as contemplated in section IX(d)(2)(B) of the MSA against all tobacco product manufacturers selling tobacco products in the State that are not in compliance with the Qualifying Statute, in each case in the manner and to the extent deemed necessary in the judgment of the Attorney General, provided, however, as stated in each of the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement, (a) that the remedies available to the Corporation and the Bondholders for any breach of the pledges and agreements of the State set forth in this clause (iii) shall be limited to injunctive relief, and (b) that the State shall be deemed to have diligently enforced the Qualifying Statute so long as there has been no judicial determination by a court of competent jurisdiction in the State, in an action commenced by a PM under the MSA, that the State has failed to diligently enforce the Qualifying Statute for the purposes of section IX(d)(2)(B) of the MSA, (iv) neither amend the MSA nor the Consent Decree or take any other action in any way that would materially adversely (a) alter, limit or impair the Corporation's right to receive Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments, or (b) limit or alter the rights vested by the Act in the Corporation to fulfill the terms of its agreements with the Bondholders, or (c) in any way impair the rights and remedies of the Bondholders or the security for the Bonds, until the Bonds, together with the interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceedings by or on behalf of the Bondholders, are fully paid and discharged (provided, that nothing in the Act, the Series A Indenture or the Series B Indenture shall be construed to preclude the State's regulation of smoking and taxation and regulation of the sale of cigarettes or the like or to restrict the right of the State to amend, modify, repeal or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes), and (v) not amend, supersede or repeal the Qualifying Statute and the Complementary Legislation in any way that would materially adversely affect the amount of payment to or the rights of, the Corporation or the Bondholders. Notwithstanding these pledges and agreements by the State, the Attorney General may in his or her discretion enforce any and all provisions of the MSA without limitation.

Amendments Affecting State Covenants

Both the Series 2011A Supplement to the Series A Indenture and the Series 2011B Supplement to the Series B Indenture contain provisions which would permit the amendment of the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture by adding a proviso to the covenant in (iv)(c) of the paragraph above under "COVENANTS OF THE STATE – General" to the following effect:

> "; and provided further that any amendment to the MSA entered into by the State in good faith, and in the furtherance of the best interests of the State, shall not be deemed to be an impairment of the rights and remedies of the Beneficiaries or the security for the Bonds so long as (i) the State's percentage allocations of total settlement payments due from the PMs under the MSA as of June 1, 2011 are not decreased, and (ii) all Pledged Settlement Payments due to the State continue to be paid to the Trustee in the manner and for the time period provided in the Sale Agreement and this Indenture"

The amendment would not take effect until (i) the Corporation certifies in writing to the Trustee that (a) none of the Bonds issued prior to June 1, 2011 remain Outstanding (which would not include the Series 2011 Bonds) and (b) the Act has been amended (1) to insert such a proviso in the State's pledge and agreement with the Corporation and the Bondholders in the Act, and (2) to authorize the Governor of the State, acting through the Director of the Budget, to insert said proviso in the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement, and (ii) the Trustee receives an opinion of Bond Counsel addressed to the Trustee to the effect that the amendment is permitted by law and does not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

By their acceptance of the Series 2011 Bonds, the Bondholders will be deemed to have consented to, and to have waived prospectively and retrospectively any notice of or regarding, the execution and delivery of amendments to the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement inserting substantially the same new proviso set forth above in the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement.

HISTORY OF APPROPRIATIONS

The State has covenanted in each of the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract that the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State shall include, as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for each State fiscal year, an amount equal to the amount certified by the Authorized Officer of the Corporation as being the amount of Series A Scheduled Debt Service and Series B Scheduled Debt Service, as applicable, coming due during such next succeeding fiscal year. The State has complied with such covenants in each year since the issuance of the Series 2003A Bonds. See "APPENDIX B - INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK."

The schedule for requesting the appropriation for payment of debt service on the Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds is set forth below:

Date	Action
By December 15	The Corporation requests from the State an amount equal to the Series A Scheduled Debt Service and the Series B Scheduled Debt Service (collectively, the "**Scheduled Debt Service**") for the next succeeding fiscal year of the State which includes interest and principal due on the Bonds on the succeeding June 1 and December 1.
By February 1	The State's Director of the Budget includes, as a requested appropriation item in the State budget, an amount equal to the Corporation's Scheduled Debt Service request.
By March 31	The debt service budget bill, which includes appropriations to pay all debt service obligations on general obligation bonds, bonds payable from 25% of State personal income taxes, service contract bonds and contingency contract bonds (including the Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds), is passed by both houses of the Legislature, is signed by the Governor and becomes law. (The debt service budget bill has passed on time for the past 17 years.) The full amount of debt service on the Bonds for the next June 1 and December 1 becomes available to the Director of the Budget for payment of debt service, if needed.
April 15	Pledged Settlement Payments are scheduled to be received by the Trustee and deposited into the Series A Pledged Revenues Account and Series B Pledged Revenues Account. After not more than five Business Days, the Series A Pledged Revenues and Series B Pledged Revenues are applied as described under "- Series A Flow of Funds" and "- Series B Flow of Funds" herein.

April 20	The Trustee notifies the Corporation and the State as to whether amounts and investments on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts and Series B Pledged Accounts are sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds on the next succeeding June 1 and December 1.
Five Business Days prior to June 1	If all amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts and Series B Pledged Accounts are insufficient to pay the next succeeding June 1 principal and interest payment, the Chairman of the Corporation certifies the amount of such deficiency to the Director of the Budget and the State Comptroller. The State pays the Trustee the certified amount prior to June 1.
June 1	Payment of principal and interest and potential application of the Series A Supplemental Account and Series B Supplemental Account to purchase or redeem Bonds.
Five Business Days prior to December 1	If all amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts and Series B Pledged Accounts are insufficient to pay the next succeeding June 1 principal and interest payment, the Chairman of the Corporation certifies the amount of such deficiency to the Director of the Budget and the State Comptroller. The State pays the Trustee the certified amount prior to December 1.
December 1	Payment of interest and potential application of the Series A Supplemental Account and Series B Supplemental Account to purchase or redeem Bonds.

Since the first Bond was issued in 2003, the State has made the following appropriations with respect to the Bonds:

State Fiscal Year	Scheduled Debt Service[(1)]	Corporation Appropriation Request	State Debt Service Appropriation	Date of State Appropriation
2004-05	$342,681,176	$342,681,176	$343,000,000	March 31, 2004
2005-06	356,537,479	356,537,479	360,000,000	March 8, 2005
2006-07	353,085,179	353,085,179	360,000,000	March 14, 2006
2007-08	351,378,991	351,378,991	352,000,000	March 27, 2007
2008-09	384,658,216	384,658,216	390,000,000	March 12, 2008
2009-10	289,915,351	289,915,351	290,000,000	March 5, 2009
2010-11	336,592,998	336,592,998	337,000,000	March 17, 2010
2011-12	304,792,148	304,792,148	305,000,000	March 16, 2011

(1) Includes debt service on auction rate securities, (all of which have been retired) at an assumed rate of 15% for fiscal years 2004-05 through 2008-09.

THE SERIES 2011A BONDS

The following summary describes certain terms of the Series 2011A Bonds. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of the Series A Indenture and the Series 2011A Bonds. Copies of the Series A Indenture and the Series A Contract may be obtained upon written request to the Trustee.

Description of the Series 2011A Bonds

The Series 2011A Bonds will initially be represented by one or more bond certificates registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company or its nominee ("**DTC**"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities

depository for the Series 2011A Bonds. The Series 2011A Bonds will be available for purchase in denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, in book-entry form only. Except under the limited circumstances described herein, no Beneficial Owner of the Series 2011A Bonds will be entitled to receive a physical certificate representing its ownership interest in such Series 2011A Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

The Series 2011A Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Act and the Series A Indenture, will be dated as of the Closing Date and will mature at the times and in the aggregate principal amounts set forth on the inside front cover hereof. Interest on the Series 2011A Bonds will be payable on each Distribution Date, commencing on December 1, 2011 (for which an amount has been set aside pursuant to the Series A Indenture). For each Distribution Date, payments that are to be made on the Series 2011A Bonds will be made to holders of the Series 2011A Bonds of record (the "**Series 2011A Bondholders**") as of the applicable Record Date.

Interest will accrue from and including the Closing Date, or from and including the most recent Distribution Date on which interest has been paid to, but excluding, the subsequent Distribution Date. Interest on the Series 2011A Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

Redemption and Purchase Provisions

Series 2011A Bonds Not Subject to Optional Redemption

The Series 2011A Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

Series 2011A Bonds Mandatory Clean-Up Call

The Series 2011A Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption in full on any Distribution Date at a redemption price equal to par plus accrued interest if the amount on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts is greater than the outstanding par amount of all Series A Bonds plus accrued interest thereon.

Purchase of Outstanding Series 2011A Bonds

The Corporation, at the direction of the State (which direction shall specify the maturities of the Series 2011A Bonds to be purchased), may cause the Trustee to purchase Series 2011A Bonds in the open market from Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues, at a price not exceeding 100% of the Outstanding principal amount of such Series 2011A Bonds being purchased at such time, plus accrued interest thereon.

Application of Surplus Pledged Revenues

Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues may be applied by the Corporation, at the direction of the State, to purchase, redeem or defease Series A Bonds (but only to purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008A Bonds and Series 2011A Bonds) at the times, with such maturities and in such amounts as the State directs, and by lot if within a maturity. To the extent not used to purchase, redeem or defease Series A Bonds, all Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues will remain in the Series A Supplemental Account until (i) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on Series A Bonds to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor, or (ii) there are no Series A Bonds Outstanding under the Series A Indenture. In addition, between April 15 and the next Distribution Date in each year, no amounts in the Series A Supplemental Account shall be applied or set aside to defease Series A Bonds or to pay optional redemption or the purchase price of Series A Bonds unless there is held in the Series A Debt Service Account sufficient amounts to pay all principal of and interest on Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, scheduled to be paid in such year.

The State currently intends to continue to direct all or a significant portion of the Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues to purchase, redeem or defease Series A Bonds (but only to purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008A Bonds and Series 2011A Bonds) but has no obligation to do so and has reserved its right to do otherwise at any time or from time to time. See "OUTSTANDING BONDS." See also "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE" for the projection of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments. This projection is based upon, among other things, the

forecast of cigarette consumption shown in the Global Insight Report. The actual amounts of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments may be more or less than such projection of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments. See "APPENDIX E – GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT" for a discussion of the other consumption forecasts prepared by Global Insight. There can be no assurance of the actual amounts of Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues or the application thereof to the redemption, purchase or defeasance of Series A Bonds.

Refunding Bonds

The Corporation may authorize, issue, sell and deliver Series A Bonds from time to time in such principal amounts as the Corporation may determine but solely to refund Series A Bonds, by exchange, purchase, redemption or payment, and establish such escrows therefor as it may determine.

Events of Default and Remedies

Events of Default

The Series A Indenture provides that each of the following shall be a "**Series A Event of Default**" thereunder:

(i) principal or Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of or interest on any Series A Bond has not been paid when due;

(ii) the Corporation fails to observe or perform any other provision of the Series A Indenture which failure is not remedied within 60 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Corporation by the Trustee or to the Corporation and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Series A Bonds, provided that if the default cannot be corrected within the said 60-day period and is diligently pursued until corrected, it shall not constitute a Series A Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Corporation within said 60-day period and diligently pursued until the default is corrected;

(iii) the State fails to observe or perform its covenants described herein under "COVENANTS OF THE STATE," "APPENDIX G - DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS— The Indentures" or "— The Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement," which failure is not remedied within 60 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Corporation and the State by the Trustee or to the Corporation and the Trustee by holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Series A Bonds;

(iv) the State fails to provide the amounts demanded by the Trustee for payment of principal and Sinking Fund Installments of or interest on the Series A Bonds in accordance with the Series A Indenture;

(v) the failure of the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State, prior to the commencement of any fiscal year of the State, to include as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such fiscal year, an amount equal to the principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of and interest on the Series A Bonds scheduled to come due during such fiscal year; or

(vi) bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement or insolvency proceedings, or other proceedings for relief under any bankruptcy or similar law or laws for the relief of debtors, are instituted by or against the Corporation and, if instituted against the Corporation, are not dismissed within 60 days after such institution.

Remedies

If an Event of Default occurs the Trustee may, and upon written request of the holders of 25% in principal amount of the Series A Bonds Outstanding shall, in its own name by action or proceeding in accordance with the law:

(i) enforce all rights of the holders and require the Corporation or, to the extent permitted by law, the State to carry out its agreements with the holders and to perform its duties under the Series A Sale Agreement;

(ii) sue upon such Series A Bonds;

(iii) require the Corporation to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the holders of such Series A Bonds; and

(iv) enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the holders of such Series A Bonds.

In no event shall the outstanding principal of any Series A Bond be declared due and payable in advance of its stated maturity.

THE SERIES 2011B BONDS

The following summary describes certain terms of the Series 2011B Bonds. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of the Series B Indenture and the Series 2011B Bonds. Copies of the Series B Indenture and the Series B Contract may be obtained upon written request to the Trustee.

Description of the Series 2011B Bonds

The Series 2011B Bonds will initially be represented by one or more bond certificates registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company or its nominee ("**DTC**"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository for the Series 2011B Bonds. The Series 2011B Bonds will be available for purchase in denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, in book-entry form only. Except under the limited circumstances described herein, no Beneficial Owner of the Series 2011B Bonds will be entitled to receive a physical certificate representing its ownership interest in such Series 2011B Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

The Series 2011B Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Act and the Series B Indenture, will be dated as of the Closing Date and will mature at the times and in the aggregate principal amounts set forth on the inside front cover hereof. Interest on the Series 2011B Bonds will be payable on each Distribution Date, commencing on December 1, 2011 (for which an amount has been set aside pursuant to the Series B Indenture). For each Distribution Date, payments that are to be made on the Series 2011B Bonds will be made to holders of the Series 2011B Bonds of record (the "**Series 2011B Bondholders**") as of the applicable Record Date.

Interest will accrue from and including the Closing Date, or from and including the most recent Distribution Date on which interest has been paid to, but excluding, the subsequent Distribution Date. Interest on the Series 2011B Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

Redemption and Purchase Provisions

Series 2011B Bonds Not Subject to Optional Redemption

The Series 2011B Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

Series 2011B Bonds Mandatory Clean-Up Call

The Series 2011B Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption in full on any Distribution Date at a redemption price equal to par plus accrued interest if the amount on deposit in the Series B Pledged Accounts is greater than the outstanding par amount of all Series B Bonds plus accrued interest thereon.

Purchase of Outstanding Series 2011B Bonds

The Corporation, at the direction of the State (which direction shall specify the maturities of the Series 2011B Bonds to be purchased), may cause the Trustee to purchase Series 2011B Bonds in the open market from Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues, at a price not exceeding 100% of the Outstanding principal amount of such Series 2011B Bonds being purchased at such time, plus accrued interest thereon.

Application of Surplus Pledged Revenues

Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues may be applied by the Corporation, at the direction of the State, to purchase, redeem or defease Series B Bonds (but only to purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem the Series 2008B Bonds and the Series 2011B Bonds) at the times, with such maturities and in such amounts as the State directs, and by lot if within a maturity. To the extent not used to purchase, redeem or defease Series B Bonds, all Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues will remain in the Series B Supplemental Account until (i) applied to the payment of principal of or interest on Series B Bonds to the extent amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Account are insufficient therefor, or (ii) there are no Series B Bonds Outstanding under the Series B Indenture. In addition, between April 15 and the next Distribution Date in each year, no amounts in the Series B Supplemental Account shall be applied or set aside to defease Series B Bonds or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of Series B Bonds unless there is held in the Series B Debt Service Account sufficient amounts to pay all principal of and interest on Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, scheduled to be paid in such year.

The State currently intends to continue to direct all or a significant portion of the Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues to purchase, redeem or defease Series B Bonds (but only to purchase or defease, but not optionally redeem, the Series 2008B Bonds and the Series 2011B Bonds) but has no obligation to do so and has reserved its right to do otherwise at any time or from time to time. See "OUTSTANDING BONDS." See also "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE" for the projection of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments. This projection is based upon, among other things, the forecast of cigarette consumption shown in the Global Insight Report. The actual amounts of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments may be more or less than such projection of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments. See "APPENDIX E – GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT" for a discussion of the other consumption forecasts prepared by Global Insight. There can be no assurance of the actual amounts of Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues or the application thereof to the redemption, purchase or defeasance of Series B Bonds.

Refunding Bonds

The Corporation may authorize, issue, sell and deliver Series B Bonds from time to time in such principal amounts as the Corporation may determine but solely to refund Series B Bonds, by exchange, purchase, redemption or payment, and establish such escrows therefor as it may determine.

Events of Default and Remedies

Events of Default

The Series B Indenture provides that each of the following shall be a "**Series B Event of Default**" thereunder:

(i) principal or Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of or interest on any Series B Bond has not been paid when due;

(ii) the Corporation fails to observe or perform any other provision of the Series B Indenture which failure is not remedied within 60 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Corporation by the Trustee or to the Corporation and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Series B Bonds, provided that if the default cannot be corrected within the said 60-day period and is diligently pursued until corrected, it shall not constitute a Series B Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Corporation within said 60-day period and diligently pursued until the default is corrected;

(iii) the State fails to observe or perform its covenants described herein under "COVENANTS OF THE STATE," "APPENDIX G - DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS— The Indentures" or "— The Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement," which failure is not remedied within 60 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Corporation and the State by the Trustee or to the Corporation and the Trustee by holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Series B Bonds;

(iv) the State fails to provide the amounts demanded by the Trustee for payment of principal and Sinking Fund Installments of or interest on the Series B Bonds in accordance with the Series B Indenture;

(v) the failure of the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State, prior to the commencement of any fiscal year of the State, to include as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such fiscal year, an amount equal to the principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of and interest on the Series B Bonds scheduled to come due during such fiscal year; or

(vi) bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement or insolvency proceedings, or other proceedings for relief under any bankruptcy or similar law or laws for the relief of debtors, are instituted by or against the Corporation and, if instituted against the Corporation, are not dismissed within 60 days after such institution.

Remedies

If an Event of Default occurs the Trustee may, and upon written request of the holders of 25% in principal amount of the Series B Bonds Outstanding shall, in its own name by action or proceeding in accordance with the law:

(i) enforce all rights of the holders and require the Corporation or, to the extent permitted by law, the State to carry out its agreements with the holders and to perform its duties under the Series B Sale Agreement;

(ii) sue upon such Series B Bonds;

(iii) require the Corporation to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the holders of such Series B Bonds; and

(iv) enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the holders of such Series B Bonds.

In no event shall the outstanding principal of any Series B Bond be declared due and payable in advance of its stated maturity.

BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2011 Bonds (the "Securities"). The Securities will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized

representative of DTC. One fully-registered Security certificate will be issued for each CUSIP of each maturity of each Series of Securities, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("**Direct Participants**") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("**DTCC**"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("**Indirect Participants**"). DTC has Standard &Poor's highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of the Securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Security ("**Beneficial Owner**") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all the Securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Securities; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of the Securities may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Securities, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of the Securities may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Securities for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Securities unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Corporation as soon as possible after the record date. The

Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Except as described below, neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will take any action to enforce covenants with respect to any security registered in the name of Cede & Co. Under its current procedures, on the written instructions of a Direct Participant, DTC will cause Cede & Co. to sign a demand to exercise Bondholder rights as record holder of the quantity of securities specified in the Direct Participant's instructions, and not as record holder of all the securities of that issue registered in the name of Cede & Co. Also, in accordance with DTC's current procedures, all factual representations to be made by Cede & Co. to the Corporation, the Trustee or any other party must be made to DTC and Cede & Co. by the Direct Participant in its instructions to DTC.

For so long as the Securities are issued in book-entry form through the facilities of DTC, any Beneficial Owner desiring to cause the Corporation or the Trustee to comply with any of its obligations with respect to the Securities must make arrangements with the Direct Participant or Indirect Participant through whom such Beneficial Owner's ownership interest in the Securities is recorded in order for the Direct Participant in whose DTC account such ownership interest is recorded to make the instructions to DTC described above.

NONE OF THE CORPORATION, THE TRUSTEE OR ANY UNDERWRITER (OTHER THAN IN ITS CAPACITY, IF ANY, AS A DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT) WILL HAVE ANY OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO DTC'S PROCEDURES OR ANY PROCEDURES OR ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS AND THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT RELATING TO THE MAKING OF ANY DEMAND BY CEDE & CO. AS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE SECURITIES, THE ADHERENCE TO SUCH PROCEDURES OR ARRANGEMENTS OR THE EFFECTIVENESS OF ANY ACTION TAKEN PURSUANT TO SUCH PROCEDURES OR ARRANGEMENTS.

Redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments on the Securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Corporation or the Trustee, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Corporation, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Corporation or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Securities, as nominee for DTC, references in this Official Statement to Bondholders or registered owners of the Securities (other than under the caption "TAX MATTERS" herein) shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Securities.

As long as the book-entry system is used for the Securities, the Trustee and the Corporation will give any notice required to be given to Bondholders only to DTC or its nominee. Any failure of DTC to advise any Direct Participant, or of any Direct Participant to notify any Indirect Participant, or of any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant to notify any Beneficial Owner, of any such notice and its content or effect will not affect any action premised on such notice. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

BENEFICIAL OWNERS SHOULD MAKE APPROPRIATE ARRANGEMENTS WITH THEIR BROKER OR DEALER TO RECEIVE NOTICES AND OTHER INFORMATION REGARDING THE

SECURITIES THAT MAY BE SO CONVEYED TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS AND INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS.

For every transfer and exchange of a beneficial ownership interest in the Securities, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge, that may be imposed in relation thereto.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Corporation or Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, such Security certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Corporation may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Security certificates will be printed and delivered.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION CONCERNING DTC AND DTC'S BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM SOURCES THAT THE CORPORATION BELIEVES TO BE RELIABLE, BUT THE CORPORATION TAKES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY THEREOF. NEITHER THE CORPORATION, THE STATE NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, BENEFICIAL OWNERS OR OTHER NOMINEES OF SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNERS FOR (1) SENDING TRANSACTION STATEMENTS; (2) MAINTAINING, SUPERVISING OR REVIEWING, OR THE ACCURACY OF, ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OR OTHER NOMINEES OF SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNERS; (3) PAYMENT OR THE TIMELINESS OF PAYMENT BY DTC TO ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR BY ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OR OTHER NOMINEES OF BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER, OF ANY AMOUNT DUE IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL OR INTEREST ON THE SECURITIES; (4) DELIVERY OR TIMELY DELIVERY BY DTC TO ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR BY ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OR OTHER NOMINEES OF BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNERS, OF ANY NOTICE OR OTHER COMMUNICATION WHICH IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF EACH OF THE SERIES A INDENTURE AND THE SERIES B INDENTURE TO BE GIVEN TO OWNERS OF THE SECURITIES; OR (5) ANY ACTION TAKEN BY DTC OR ITS NOMINEE AS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE SECURITIES.

None of the Corporation, the State, the Trustee or the Underwriters can give any assurance that DTC or Direct and Indirect Participants will distribute payments of principal, premium or interest on the Securities paid to DTC or its nominee, or send any notice, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so in a timely manner or that DTC will act in the manner described in this Official Statement.

THE CORPORATION

General

The Corporation is a public benefit corporation of the State of New York (the "**State**"), established as a subsidiary of the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency (the "**Agency**") and created pursuant to the Act. By the terms of the Act, the Corporation is treated and accounted for as a legal entity separate from the State and the Agency with its separate corporate purposes set forth in the Act. The directors of the Agency serve as members of the Corporation. The Corporation is governed by a seven member board: the Chairman of the Agency, the Secretary of State, the Director of the Budget of the State, three directors appointed by the Governor of the State and the State Comptroller or his appointee. There are currently two vacancies on the board, including the Chairman. In the absence of a Chair, the Vice Chairman assumes the Chair's duties.

The members of the Corporation are:

Name	Title
Kenneth M. Bialo	Vice Chairman
Ruth Noemi Colon	*Ex officio*, Acting Secretary of State
Robert L. Megna	*Ex officio*, Director of the Budget of the State of New York
Naomi Bayer	Member
Andrew A. SanFilippo	Representing the State Comptroller

The officers of the Corporation are:

Name	Title
Darryl C. Towns	President and Chief Executive Officer
Marian Zucker	President, Finance & Development
Forrest R. Taylor	President, Office of Professional Services
George Graham	Senior Vice President for Debt Issuance
Joanne Hounsell	Senior Vice President and Interim Chief Financial Officer

Financial Statements

The financial statements (the "**Financial Statements**") of the Corporation for its fiscal year ending October 31, 2010 and the accompanying report prepared by Ernst & Young LLP, the independent auditor of the Corporation, have been filed with the MSRB (as hereinafter defined) and are hereby included by reference herein. Ernst & Young LLP did not review this Official Statement and was not asked to consent to the incorporation by reference of the Corporation's Financial Statements in this Official Statement. Ernst & Young LLP has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of such report, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in the report. Ernst & Young LLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The expected sources and uses of funds of the Series 2011 Bonds is set forth below:

Sources of Funds:

	Series 2011A Bonds	Series 2011B Bonds
Initial Principal Amount	$415,600,000	$543,595,000
Net Original Issue Premium	45,664,346	64,191,824
Total Sources	$461,264,346	$607,786,824

Uses of Funds:

	Series 2011A Bonds	Series 2011B Bonds
Refunding Escrows for Refunded Bonds	$458,999,814	$604,905,445
Costs of Issuance*	525,812	693,290
Underwriters' Discount	1,738,720	2,188,089
Total Uses	$461,264,346	$607,786,824

* Includes legal fees, Global Insight fees, verification agents' fees, printing costs and certain other expenses related to the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds.

OUTSTANDING BONDS

Series A Bonds

After giving effect to the issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof, the following Series A Bonds will be outstanding under the Series A Indenture:

Serial Maturity Date (June 1)	Series 2003A Principal Amount	Series 2008A Principal Amount	Series 2011A Principal Amount	Total
2012	$25,000,000	$86,965,000	$ 0	$ 111,965,000
2013	0	0	50,000,000	50,000,000
2014	0	0	51,600,000	51,600,000
2015	0	0	54,000,000	54,000,000
2016	0	0	78,000,000	78,000,000
2017	0	0	81,000,000	81,000,000
2018	52,285,000	0	101,000,000	153,285,000
2019	174,885,000	0	0	174,885,000
2020	186,220,000	0	0	186,220,000
2021	198,160,000	0	0	198,160,000
2022	210,625,000	0	0	210,625,000
Total	**$847,175,000**	**$86,965,000**	**$415,600,000**	**$1,349,740,000**

Since the issuance of the Series 2003A Bonds, $524,365,000 of the original principal amount of the Series 2003A Bonds have been redeemed by operation of the Series A Supplemental Account, representing 22.7% of the original principal amount of the Series 2003A Bonds. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS—Series A Pledged Accounts—*Series A Supplemental Account*."

Series B Bonds

After giving effect to the issuance of the Series 2011B Bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof, the following Series B Bonds will be outstanding under the Series B Indenture:

Serial Maturity Date (June 1)	Series 2003B Principal Amount	Series 2008B Principal Amount	Series 2011B Principal Amount	Total
2012	$ 21,525,000	$79,430,000	$ 0	$ 100,955,000
2013	0	0	81,595,000	81,595,000
2014	0	0	85,000,000	85,000,000
2015	0	0	89,000,000	89,000,000
2016	0	0	94,000,000	94,000,000
2017	0	0	98,000,000	98,000,000
2018	53,890,000	0	96,000,000	149,890,000
2019	173,860,000	0	0	173,860,000
2020	186,300,000	0	0	186,300,000
2021	199,690,000	0	0	199,690,000
2022	81,775,000	0	0	81,775,000
Total	**$717,040,000**	**$79,430,000**	**$543,595,000**	**$1,340,065,000**

Retirement and Redemption of Series B Bonds

Since the issuance of the Series 2003B Bonds, $422,360,000 of the original principal amount of the Series 2003B Bonds have been redeemed by operation of the Series B Supplemental Account, representing 18.9% of the original principal amount of the Series 2003B Bonds. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS—Series B Pledged Accounts —*Series B Supplemental Account*.”

TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE

Series A Bonds

The following table sets forth (i) the estimated amounts required to be paid by the Corporation during each calendar year of the years shown for the payment of debt service on the Series A Bonds, (ii) the projected amount of estimated total available funds[1] to be received by the Corporation, which projection has been calculated based on the Global Insight Forecast (as hereinafter defined) and other structuring assumptions and (iii) the projected debt service coverage. The denominator of the coverage ratios does not include redemptions prior to maturity from the Series A Surplus Revenues and calculations of coverage ratios are based on the assumption that no such redemptions will occur. No assurances can be given that the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments will be received in the amounts projected using the Global Insight Forecast and other structuring assumptions. See "SUMMARY OF SERIES A AND SERIES B PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS METHODOLOGY AND BOND ASSUMPTIONS" for the structuring assumptions used to calculate the projected amount of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments.

Year	Estimated Total Available Funds[1]	Outstanding Series 2003A and Series 2008A Debt Service[2]	Series 2011A Principal	Series 2011A Interest	Total Series A Debt Service[3]	Projected Debt Service Coverage[1]
2012	$ 227,925,854[4]	$ 157,538,858	$ 0	$18,833,500	$ 176,372,358	1.29x
2013	222,867,367	43,256,439	50,000,000	17,987,550	111,243,989	2.00
2014	222,731,952	43,256,439	51,600,000	16,002,250	110,858,689	2.00
2015	222,520,079	43,256,439	54,000,000	13,662,500	110,918,939	2.00
2016	222,402,486	43,256,439	78,000,000	10,707,650	131,964,089	1.68
2017	221,992,522	43,256,439	81,000,000	6,956,300	131,212,739	1.69
2018	224,997,128	94,184,104	101,000,000	2,479,700	197,663,804	1.14
2019	224,211,684	210,691,338	0	0	210,691,338	1.06
2020	223,439,529	212,412,444	0	0	212,412,444	1.05
2021	223,114,700	214,318,813	0	0	214,318,813	1.04
2022	221,291,218	216,126,822	0	0	216,126,822	1.02
Total	**$2,457,494,519**	**$1,321,554,571**	**$415,600,000**	**$86,629,450**	**$1,823,784,021**	

(1) Includes Series A Pledged Settlement Payments plus earnings on Series A Debt Service Reserve Account less Series A Operating Expenses. For purposes of calculating coverage, operating expenses are included in Total Series A Debt Service and not in Estimated Total Available Funds.

(2) Assumes refunding of Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds.

(3) Assumes that the Series 2003A Bonds and the 2011A Bonds are paid in full at maturity and that the Corporation does not exercise its right to redeem, purchase or defease the Series 2003A Bonds prior thereto. Assumes that the State does not direct the open market purchase of the Series 2008A Bonds prior to maturity.

(4) Includes Surplus Series A Debt Service Account moneys on hand due to reduced 2011 interest payable as a result of the 2011 refunding.

The Series A Bonds are further secured by a pledge of all of the Corporation's interest under the Series A Contract, including, without limitation, the Series A Contract Payments required to be made by the State thereunder if the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and amounts on deposit in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account and the other Series A Pledged Accounts are inadequate to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds. The State's obligation to make Series A Contract Payments under the Series A Contract is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature for such purpose. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS — The Series A Sale Agreement," "—Series A Pledged Accounts," "SUMMARY OF THE SERIES A CONTRACT" and "HISTORY OF APPROPRIATIONS."

Series B Bonds

The following table sets forth (i) the estimated amounts required to be paid by the Corporation during each calendar year of the years shown for the payment of debt service on the Series B Bonds, (ii) the projected amount of estimated total available funds[1] to be received by the Corporation, which projection has been calculated based on the Global Insight Forecast and other structuring assumptions and (iii) the projected debt service coverage. The denominator of the coverage ratios does not include redemptions prior to maturity from the Series B Surplus Revenues and calculations of coverage ratios are based on the assumption that no such redemptions will occur. No assurances can be given that the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments will be received in the amounts projected using the Global Insight Forecast and other structuring assumptions. See "SUMMARY OF SERIES A AND

SERIES B PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS METHODOLOGY AND BOND ASSUMPTIONS" for the structuring assumptions used to calculate the projected amount of Series B Pledged Settlement Payments.

Year	Estimated Total Available Funds[(1)]	Outstanding Series 2003B and Series 2008B Debt Service[(2)]	Series 2011B Principal	Series 2011B Interest	Total Series B Debt Service[(3)]	Projected Debt Service Coverage[(1)]
2012	$ 226,681,452[(4)]	$ 141,553,495	$ 0	$ 26,363,800	$ 167,917,295	1.35x
2013	220,845,503	38,182,245	81,595,000	24,731,900	144,509,145	1.53
2014	220,787,070	38,182,245	85,000,000	20,975,000	144,157,245	1.53
2015	220,626,735	38,182,245	89,000,000	16,625,000	143,807,245	1.53
2016	220,586,160	38,182,245	94,000,000	12,050,000	144,232,245	1.53
2017	220,227,773	38,182,245	98,000,000	7,250,000	143,432,245	1.53
2018	223,233,050	90,590,270	96,000,000	2,400,000	188,990,270	1.18
2019	222,448,298	204,297,145	0	0	204,297,145	1.09
2020	221,676,857	206,868,285	0	0	206,868,285	1.07
2021	221,352,762	209,679,100	0	0	209,679,100	1.06
2022	220,423,614	84,023,813	0	0	84,023,813	2.61
Total	**$2,438,889,274**	**$1,127,923,333**	**$543,595,000**	**$110,395,700**	**$1,781,914,033**	

(1) Includes Series B Pledged Settlement Payments plus earnings on Series B Debt Service Reserve Account less Series B Operating Expenses. For purposes of calculating coverage, operating expenses are included in Total Series B Debt Service and not in Estimated Total Available Funds.

(2) Assumes refunding of Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds.

(3) Assumes that the Series 2003B Bonds and the 2011B Bonds are paid in full at maturity and that the Corporation does not exercise its right to redeem, purchase or defease the Series 2003B Bonds prior thereto. Assumes that the State does not direct the open market purchase of the Series 2008B Bonds prior to maturity.

(4) Includes Surplus Series B Debt Service Account moneys on hand due to reduced 2011 interest payable as a result of the 2011 refunding.

The Series B Bonds are further secured by a pledge of all of the Corporation's interest under the Series B Contract, including, without limitation, the Series B Contract Payments required to be made by the State thereunder if the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments and amounts on deposit in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account and the other Series B Pledged Accounts are inadequate to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds. The State's obligation to make Series B Contract Payments under the Series B Contract is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature for such purpose. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS — "The Series B Sale Agreement," "— Series B Pledged Accounts," "SUMMARY OF THE SERIES B CONTRACT" and "HISTORY OF APPROPRIATIONS."

SUMMARY OF THE SERIES A CONTRACT

The State and the Corporation have entered into the Series A Contract to provide additional security for the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds. The Series A Contract contains the agreement of the State, subject to the making of annual appropriation therefor by the State Legislature, for the payment to the Corporation on or before each Distribution Date of such amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, scheduled to be paid on such date, if the amounts on deposit in the Series A Pledged Accounts are insufficient therefor.

Terms used herein and not previously defined have the meanings ascribed to them in the Series A Contract. The following summary describes certain terms of the Series A Contract. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the Series A Contract. See "APPENDIX A – THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT."

Payments by the State

Pursuant to the Series A Contract, the State has agreed subject to the third and fourth paragraphs below to pay to the Corporation, on or before each Distribution Date of any year for which the Corporation shall have outstanding Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, secured by the Series A Contract, the amount of money, if any, certified by the Chairman of the Corporation to the Director of the Budget and to the State Comptroller no later than five (5) business days prior to each such Distribution Date as the amount which is necessary, after taking into account application of all amounts of Series A Collateral pledged therefor under the Series A Indenture, including receipts from Series A Pledged Settlement Payments or from any other Series A Ancillary Contract (as defined in the Series A Indenture) or amounts in the Series A Debt Service Account, the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account or the Series A Supplemental Account on the date of such certification, to pay the scheduled principal (as to which the failure to make payment thereof constitutes a default under the Series A Indenture, including mandatory sinking fund payments, if any) of and interest on the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, coming due on such next succeeding Distribution Date (the "**Series A Scheduled Debt Service**"). (Section 1.1)

In addition, the State has agreed that, subject to the third and fourth paragraphs below, its obligations to make the payments provided for in the Series A Contract shall be absolute and unconditional, without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim the State may have against the Corporation or any other person or entity having an interest in the Series A Contract or the payments made thereunder. (Section 1.2)

Notwithstanding anything in the Series A Contract to the contrary, (i) the obligation of the State to fund or to pay the amounts therein provided for is subject to annual appropriation being made by the State Legislature, (ii) the obligation of the State, to fund or to pay the amounts therein provided for shall not constitute a debt of the State, or pursuant to the Act, State supported debt, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys available and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond moneys available and appropriated for such purpose, and (iii) the amounts paid to the Corporation pursuant to the Series A Contract shall be applied by the Corporation solely for deposit under the Series A Indenture to pay the Series A Scheduled Debt Service. (Section 1.3)

The Series A Contract shall not constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon nor shall it be payable out of any funds or assets other than those received from the State under the Series A Contract and pledged therefor under the Series A Indenture. (Section 1.4)

Duties of the Corporation

The Corporation has agreed to deposit under the Series A Indenture all amounts received pursuant to the Series A Contract, which amounts shall be held, administered and applied by the Trustee, as provided in the Series A Indenture, and shall not be commingled with any other funds of the Corporation. (Section 2.2)

Pledge and Assignment

The State has consented to the pledge and assignment by the Corporation under the Series A Indenture for the benefit of the owners of any of its Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, of all or any part of the benefits or rights of the Corporation under the Series A Contract and of the payments by the State as provided therein. (Section 3.1)

Special Covenants

In accordance with the Act, by October 31st in each year, but in any event not later than December 15 of each year, the Corporation has agreed to request from the State annually by certification of an authorized officer thereof an appropriation of an amount equal to the Series A Scheduled Debt Service coming due during such next succeeding fiscal year, and the State has agreed that the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State shall include, as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such fiscal year, an amount equal to such certified amount. (Sections 4.1 and 4.2)

The State has agreed that whenever requested by the Corporation with reasonable advance notification it shall provide and certify, or cause to be provided and certified, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, such information concerning (A)(i) the State and various public authorities, or (ii) the operations and finances of the State and such other matters, that the Corporation considers necessary to enable it to complete and publish an official statement or other similar document relating to the sale or issuance of the Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, and (B) the payments to be made by the State as provided in the Series A Contract or any funds established under the Series A Indenture, or information necessary to enable the Corporation to make any reports required by law or governmental regulations (including the Rule, as defined herein) in connection with any Series A Bond, including any Series 2011A Bond. (Section 4.3)

The Corporation and the State have both complied with their respective covenants above in each year since the issuance of the Series 2003A Bonds. The Governor of New York has included in the Executive Budget, and the State has appropriated, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Series A Bonds for each year since the Series A Bonds were issued.

Neither the Corporation nor the State will terminate the Series A Contract for any reason whatsoever. In addition, the Series A Contract may not be amended, changed, modified or altered so as to adversely affect the rights of the owners of any Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, the payments to be made by the State as provided therein or the funds required by the Series A Indenture without the consent of such owners or the Trustee given in accordance with the provisions of the Series A Indenture. (Sections 4.4 and 4.5)

Events of Default by the State and Remedies

Pursuant to the Series A Contract, if, for any reason (other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys for such purpose), the State shall (i) fail to pay when due any of the payments provided for in the first paragraph under the caption "Payments by the State" above or (ii) fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, the Corporation shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State thereunder. (Section 5.1)

The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Corporation in the foregoing paragraph in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Series A Contract, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration that is referred to under the Series A Contract. (Section 5.2)

Events of Default by the Corporation and Remedies

Pursuant to the Series A Contract, if the Corporation fails to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed and such failure to observe or perform shall have continued for 60 days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Corporation by the State, the State shall, if the default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to enforce the performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Corporation thereunder. (Section 6.1)

The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the State in the foregoing paragraph in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Series A Contract or of the obligations of the State to make the payments provided for above under the caption "Payments by the State," nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of the Series A Contract that is prohibited thereunder. (Section 6.2)

Miscellaneous

The Series A Contract has a term ending on such date as there are no Series A Bonds Outstanding under the Series A Indenture. (Section 7.4)

Nothing in the Series A Contract shall be construed to confer upon or to give notice to any person or entity other than the State, the Corporation, and the owners of any Series A Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, the Trustee or any other trustee acting on their behalf, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of the Series A Contract or any provision thereof. (Section 7.8)

In accordance with the Act, neither the members of the Corporation nor any other person executing the Series A Contract shall be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance or execution and delivery thereof. (Section 7.9)

SUMMARY OF THE SERIES B CONTRACT

The State and the Corporation have entered into the Series B Contract to provide additional security for the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds. The Series B Contract contains the agreement of the State, subject to the making of annual appropriation therefor by the State Legislature, for the payment to the Corporation on or before each Distribution Date of such amount, if any, as shall be necessary to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, scheduled to be paid on such date, if the amounts on deposit in the Series B Pledged Accounts are insufficient therefor.

Terms used herein and not previously defined have the meanings ascribed to them in the Series B Contract. The following summary describes certain terms of the Series B Contract. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the Series B Contract. See "APPENDIX A – THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND THE SERIES B CONTRACT."

Payments by the State

Pursuant to the Series B Contract, the State has agreed subject to the third and fourth paragraphs below to pay to the Corporation, on or before each Distribution Date of any year for which the Corporation shall have outstanding Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, secured by the Series B Contract, the amount of money, if any, certified by the Chairman of the Corporation to the Director of the Budget and to the State Comptroller no later than five (5) business days prior to each such Distribution Date as the amount which is necessary, after taking into account application of all amounts of Series B Collateral pledged therefor under the Series B Indenture, including receipts from Series B Pledged Settlement Payments or from any other Series B Ancillary Contract (as defined in the Series B Indenture) or amounts in the Series B Debt Service Account, the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account or the Series B Supplemental Account on the date of such certification, to

pay the scheduled principal (as to which the failure to make payment thereof constitutes a default under the Series B Indenture, including mandatory sinking fund payments, if any) of and interest on the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, coming due on such next succeeding Distribution Date (the "**Series B Scheduled Debt Service**"). (Section 1.1)

In addition, the State has agreed that, subject to the third and fourth paragraphs below, its obligations to make the payments provided for in the Series B Contract shall be absolute and unconditional, without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim the State may have against the Corporation or any other person or entity having an interest in the Series B Contract or the payments made thereunder. (Section 1.2)

Notwithstanding anything in the Series B Contract to the contrary, (i) the obligation of the State to fund or to pay the amounts therein provided for is subject to annual appropriation being made by the State Legislature, (ii) the obligation of the State, to fund or to pay the amounts therein provided for shall not constitute a debt of the State, or pursuant to the Act, State supported debt, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys available and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond moneys available and appropriated for such purpose, and (iii) the amounts paid to the Corporation pursuant to the Series B Contract shall be applied by the Corporation solely for deposit under the Series B Indenture to pay the Series B Scheduled Debt Service. (Section 1.3)

The Series B Contract shall not constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon nor shall it be payable out of any funds or assets other than those received from the State under the Series B Contract and pledged therefor under the Series B Indenture. (Section 1.4)

Duties of the Corporation

The Corporation has agreed to deposit under the Series B Indenture all amounts received pursuant to the Series B Contract, which amounts shall be held, administered and applied by the Trustee, as provided in the Series B Indenture, and shall not be commingled with any other funds of the Corporation. (Section 2.2)

Pledge and Assignment

The State has consented to the pledge and assignment by the Corporation under the Series B Indenture for the benefit of the owners of any of its Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, of all or any part of the benefits or rights of the Corporation under the Series B Contract and of the payments by the State as provided therein. (Section 3.1)

Special Covenants

In accordance with the Act, by October 31st in each year, but in any event not later than December 15 of each year, the Corporation has agreed to request from the State annually by certification of an authorized officer thereof an appropriation of an amount equal to the Series B Scheduled Debt Service coming due during such next succeeding fiscal year, and the State has agreed that the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State shall include, as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such fiscal year, an amount equal to such certified amount. (Sections 4.1 and 4.2)

The State has agreed that whenever requested by the Corporation with reasonable advance notification it shall provide and certify, or cause to be provided and certified, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, such information concerning (A)(i) the State and various public authorities, or (ii) the operations and finances of the State and such other matters, that the Corporation considers necessary to enable it to complete and publish an official statement, placement memorandum or other similar document relating to the sale or issuance of the Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, and (B) the payments to be made by the State as provided in the Series B Contract or any funds established under the Series B Indenture, or information necessary to enable the Corporation

to make any reports required by law or governmental regulations (including the Rule, as defined herein) in connection with any Series B Bond, including any Series 2011B Bond. (Section 4.3)

The Corporation and the State have both complied with their respective covenants above in each year since the issuance of the Series 2003B Bonds. The Governor of New York has included in the Executive Budget, and the State has appropriated, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Series B Bonds for each year since the Series B Bonds were issued.

Neither the Corporation nor the State will terminate the Series B Contract for any reason whatsoever. In addition, the Series B Contract may not be amended, changed, modified or altered so as to adversely affect the rights of the owners of any Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, the payments to be made by the State as provided therein or the funds required by the Series B Indenture without the consent of such owners or the Trustee given in accordance with the provisions of the Series B Indenture. (Sections 4.4 and 4.5)

Events of Default by the State and Remedies

Pursuant to the Series B Contract, if, for any reason (other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys for such purpose), the State shall (i) fail to pay when due any of the payments provided for in the first paragraph under the caption "Payments by the State" above or (ii) fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, the Corporation shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State thereunder. (Section 5.1)

The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Corporation in the foregoing paragraph in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Series B Contract, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration that is referred to under the Series B Contract. (Section 5.2)

Events of Default by the Corporation and Remedies

Pursuant to the Series B Contract, if the Corporation fails to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed and such failure to observe or perform shall have continued for 60 days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Corporation by the State, the State shall, if the default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to enforce the performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Corporation thereunder. (Section 6.1)

The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the State in the foregoing paragraph in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Series B Contract or of the obligations of the State to make the payments provided for above under the caption "Payments by the State," nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of the Series B Contract that is prohibited thereunder. (Section 6.2)

Miscellaneous

The Series B Contract has a term ending on such date as there are no Series B Bonds Outstanding under the Series B Indenture. (Section 7.4)

Nothing in the Series B Contract shall be construed to confer upon or to give notice to any person or entity other than the State, the Corporation, and the owners of any Series B Bonds, including the Series 2011B Bonds, the Trustee or any other trustee acting on their behalf, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of the Series B Contract or any provision thereof. (Section 7.8)

In accordance with the Act, neither the members of the Corporation nor any other person executing the Series B Contract shall be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance or execution and delivery thereof. (Section 7.9)

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

BONDHOLDERS' RISKS

The Series 2011 Bonds differ from many other tax-exempt securities in a number of respects, and more specifically differ from tobacco revenue bonds that are payable primarily from payments under the MSA. The Series 2011 Bonds have two primary sources of Pledged Revenues as well as a pledge of the amounts in the Pledged Accounts. The first are the Pledged Settlement Payments to be made by the PMs under the MSA. The second are payments to be made by the State pursuant to the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract if the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments or the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments, respectively, and the amounts in Pledged Accounts are insufficient to pay the Series A Bonds or the Series B, Bonds, respectively. Each source of the Pledged Revenues has different risk factors. Prospective investors should carefully consider the factors set forth below regarding an investment in the Series 2011 Bonds, as well as other information contained in this Official Statement.

The following discussion of the risks facing the domestic tobacco industry and potentially impacting the Pledged Settlement Payments has been compiled from certain publicly available documents of the tobacco companies and their current or former parent companies, certain publicly available analyses of the tobacco industry and other public sources. Certain of those companies file annual, quarterly and certain other reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**"). Such reports are available on the SEC's website (www.sec.gov) and upon request from the SEC's Investor Information Service, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549 (phone: (800) SEC-0330 or (202) 551-5450; fax: (202) 343-1028; e-mail: publicinfo@sec.gov). Because the Series 2011 Bonds are payable from Pledged Revenues that also include payments, if any, to be made by the State pursuant to the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract, the following discussion lists risks associated with the Series A Contract Payments and the Series B Contract Payments as well as risks related to the Pledged Settlement Payments .

The list of risks set forth herein, is not a complete list of the risks associated with the Pledged Settlement Payments or the risks associated with the State payments under the Series A Contract or the Series B Contract, nor does the order of presentation necessarily reflect the relative importance of the various and separate risks. See also, "- Risks Affecting the Series A Contract Payments and the Series B Contract Payments" and APPENDIX A herein.

Potential purchasers of the Series 2011 Bonds are advised to consider the following factors, among others, and to review the other information in this Official Statement in evaluating the Series 2011 Bonds. Any one or more of the risks discussed, and other risks, could lead to a decrease in the market value and/or the liquidity of the Series 2011 Bonds, or, in certain circumstances, in combination could lead to a complete loss of a Bondholder's investment. There can be no assurance that other risk factors will not become material in the future. Further information regarding these risk factors can be found under "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT" below and "APPENDIX F - CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY".

Risks Affecting the Domestic Tobacco Industry

If Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation is Successful, Payments under the MSA may be Suspended or Terminated

Certain parties, including smokers, smokers' rights organizations, consumer groups, cigarette importers, cigarette distributors, cigarette manufacturers, Native American tribes, taxpayers, taxpayers' groups and other parties have filed actions against some, and in certain cases all, of the signatories to the MSA, alleging, among other things, that the MSA, related legislation including the Qualifying Statutes, Allocable Share Amendments, and legislation such as "Contraband Statutes" (collectively referred to herein as "**Complementary Legislation**"), are void or unenforceable under certain provisions of law, such as the U.S. Constitution, state constitutions, federal antitrust laws, state consumer protection laws, bankruptcy laws, federal cigarette advertising and labeling law, and unfair competition laws. Certain of the lawsuits further seek, among other things, an injunction against one or more of the Settling States from collecting any moneys under the MSA and barring the PMs from collecting cigarette price increases related to the MSA. In addition, class action lawsuits have been filed in several federal and state courts alleging that under the federal Medicaid law, any amount of tobacco settlement funds that the Settling States receive in excess of what they paid through the Medicaid program to treat tobacco related diseases should be paid directly to Medicaid recipients.

All of the judgments rendered to date on the merits have rejected the MSA and Complementary Legislation challenges presented in the cases. In the most recent decision, *Grand River Enters. Six Nations, Ltd. v. King*, 2011 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 27424 (S.D.N.Y. 2011) ("***Grand River***"), as discussed more fully herein, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York (the "**Southern District**") determined on summary judgment that the MSA and related legislation did not violate Section 1 of the Sherman Antitrust Act or the Commerce Clause of the Constitution of the United States. *Grand River* is now on appeal to the U.S. Courts of Appeals for the Second Circuit (the "**Second Circuit**"). In *Freedom Holdings v. Cuomo,* 2010 U.S. App. Lexis 21392 (2d Cir. 2010) ("***Freedom Holdings IV***"), also discussed herein, the Second Circuit affirmed the judgment of the Southern District that the State's Qualifying Statute did not violate federal antitrust laws or the Commerce Clause of the U.S. Constitution. The U.S. Supreme Court denied plaintiff's petition for certiorari. The enforceability of the MSA is also at issue in *VIBO Corporation, Inc. d/b/a/ General Tobacco v. Conway*, *et al.,* ("***VIBO***"), now on appeal before the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit. The Second Circuit's most recent decision in *Freedom Holdings IV* was favorable to defendants. It is nevertheless possible that the Second Circuit in *Grand River* could conclude that the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes, the Complementary Legislation or any of them violates the federal antitrust laws, the U.S. Constitution, or any provision of law. Such a decision – or a similar one by the Sixth Circuit in *VIBO* as to the MSA – would be binding on the State and the State would have no appeal as of right to the U.S. Supreme Court.

The MSA and related state legislation may continue to be challenged in the future. A determination by a court having jurisdiction over the State and the Corporation that the MSA or related State legislation is void or unenforceable could have a materially adverse effect on the payments by the PMs under the MSA and the amount and/or the timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT." For a description of the opinions of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel, addressing such matters, see "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS — MSA and Qualifying Statute Enforceability" and "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS".

Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA

Adjustments to MSA Payment

The MSA provides that the amounts payable by the PMs are subject to numerous adjustments, offsets and recalculations, some of which are material. Such adjustments, offsets and recalculations could reduce the Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. The Settling States and one or more of the PMs are disputing or have disputed the calculations of some Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments totaling over $5.50 billion for the sales years 2003 through 2008; including, with respect to April 2006 through April 2011 payments due, moneys withheld outright, deposited to the Disputed Payments Account or, as in the case of the largest OPM (Philip Morris USA for the payment years prior to 2011) moneys actually paid by the PM to the states, but with the PM asserting a reservation of right to dispute such amount paid pursuant to the MSA. This total includes amounts that the OPMs have indicated that they have filed dispute notices with respect to significant additional amounts with respect to the sales years 2009 and 2010 that may lead to claimed reductions in their MSA payments due on April 2012 and 2013. No assurance can be given as to the magnitude of the adjustments that may result upon resolution of those disputes, which resolution may occur either through the judicial process or by arbitration. Any such adjustments could trigger the Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments and lead to significant reductions in Pledged Settlement Payments. For additional information regarding the MSA and the payment adjustments, see "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT – Adjustments to Payments".

Disputed MSA Payments and Potential for Significant Future Year Offsets to MSA Payments

Disputes concerning payments and their calculations may be raised up to four years after the respective Payment Due Date (as defined in the MSA). The resolution of disputed payments that arise in prior years may result in the application of offsets against subsequent Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments and such offsets may materially adversely affect the amount and timing of the payment of Pledged Settlement Payments. In particular, the largest of the OPMs (Philip Morris USA) has indicated that its approximate share of prior years' (2006-2010 payments) Disputed NPM Adjustments is $1.27 billion, plus an asserted claim for interest on such moneys at the prime rate, and that, if the OPMs do receive adjustments as a result of pending NPM arbitration

proceedings, Philip Morris USA would receive its share of any such adjustments for moneys already paid to the States in the form of a credit against future MSA Payments. The future diversion of disputed payments to the Disputed Payments Account, the withholding of all or a portion of any disputed amounts, or the application of offsets against future payments could lead to a decrease in the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments. Amounts held in the Disputed Payments Account could be released to those Settling States which, in the future, are found to have diligently enforced their Qualifying Statutes, or pursuant to a settlement of the disputes among the Settling States and the PMs. The cash flow assumptions used to prepare the coverage tables herein do not factor in an offset for miscalculated or disputed payments or any release of funds currently held in the Disputed Payments Account. Any adjustments made in the form of a credit against future MSA payments could lead to material reductions in the Pledged Settlement Payments available to pay principal and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Adjustments to Payments — *Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments"* and "— Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA - *NPM Adjustment – Application of the NPM Adjustment"*.

In April 2011, Farmer's Tobacco Co. of Cynthiana, Inc. ("**Farmer's**") withheld approximately $22 million, representing disputed payments for the years 2003 through 2010 which had previously been paid. The Settling States are assessing their options against Farmer's. If other PMs sought to make current withholdings with respect to disputed payments already made, the amounts could be material.

Litigation Seeking Monetary Relief from Tobacco Industry Participants May Adversely Impact the Ability of the PMs to Continue to Make Payments Under the MSA

The tobacco industry has been the target of litigation for many years. Both individual and class action lawsuits have been brought by or on behalf of smokers alleging various theories of recovery including that smoking has been injurious to their health, by non-smokers alleging harm from environmental tobacco smoke ("**ETS**"), also known as "secondhand smoke", and by the federal, state and local governments seeking recovery of expenditures relating to the adverse effects on the public health caused by smoking. The MSA was the result of such litigation. If additional litigation against the PMs is successful on a significant level, the ability of the PMs to continue to operate their businesses and make payments under the MSA may be adversely affected. See APPENDIX F – CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY — Civil Litigation" and "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT" for more information regarding the litigation described below.

The tobacco companies are defendants in over 10,000 tobacco-related lawsuits, which are extremely costly to defend, could result in substantial judgments, liabilities and bonding difficulties, and may negatively impact their ability to continue to operate.

Numerous legal actions, proceedings and claims arising out of the sale, distribution, manufacture, development, advertising, marketing and claimed health effects of cigarettes are pending against the PMs and it is likely that similar claims will continue to be filed for the foreseeable future. The claimants seek recovery on a variety of legal theories, including, among others, negligence, fraud, misrepresentation, strict liability in tort, design defect, breach of warranty, enterprise liability (including claims asserted under the Racketeering Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act ("**RICO**"), civil conspiracy, intentional infliction of harm, injunctive relief, indemnity, restitution, unjust enrichment, public nuisance, unfair trade practices, claims based on antitrust laws and state consumer protection acts, and claims based on failure to warn of the harmful or addictive nature of tobacco products. Various forms of relief are sought, including compensatory and, where available, punitive damages in amounts ranging in some cases into the hundreds of millions or even billions of dollars. Claimants in some of the cases seek treble damages, statutory damages, disgorgement of rights, equitable and injunctive relief and medical monitoring, among other damages.

It is possible that the outcome of these cases, individually or in the aggregate, could result in bankruptcy or cessation of operations by one or more of the PMs. It is also possible that the PMs may be unable to post a surety bond in an amount sufficient to stay execution of a judgment in jurisdictions that require such bond pending an appeal on the merits of the case. Even if the PMs are successful in defending some or all of these actions, these types of cases are very expensive to defend. A material increase in the number of pending claims could significantly increase defense costs and have an adverse effect on the results of operations and financial condition of the PMs. Adverse decisions in litigation against the tobacco companies could have an adverse impact on the industry overall.

Any of the foregoing results could potentially lower the volume of cigarette sales and thus payments under the MSA. See "APPENDIX F - CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY — Civil Litigation".

The Florida Supreme Court's ruling in Engle has resulted in additional litigation against cigarette manufacturers

The case of *Engle v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co., et al.* (Circuit Court, Dade County, Florida, filed May 5, 1994) was certified as a class action on behalf of Florida residents, and survivors of Florida residents, who were injured or died from medical conditions allegedly caused by addiction to smoking and a multi-phase trial resulted in verdicts in favor of the class. During a three-phase trial, a Florida jury awarded actual damages to three individuals and approximately $145 billion in punitive damages to the certified class. During 2006, the Florida Supreme Court issued a ruling that, among other things, vacated the punitive damages award and determined that the case could not proceed further as a class action.

However, the Florida Supreme Court ruling in *Engle* permitted members of the *Engle* class to file individual claims, including claims for punitive damages. The Florida Supreme Court held that these individual plaintiffs are entitled to rely on a number of the jury's findings in favor of the plaintiffs in the first phase of the *Engle* trial. The PMs are defendants in over 7,200 cases pending in various state and federal courts in Florida that were filed by members of the *Engle* class (the "**Engle Progeny Cases**"). It is not possible to predict the final outcome of this litigation, but it may adversely affect the operations of the defendants and thus payments under the MSA. See "APPENDIX F — CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY— Civil Litigation — *Engle Progeny Cases*".

A December 2008 decision by the United States Supreme Court could limit the ability of cigarette manufacturers to contend that certain claims asserted against them in product liability litigation are barred. The Supreme Court's decision also could encourage litigation involving cigarettes labeled as "lights" or "low tar"

In December 2008, the United States Supreme Court in a purported "lights" class action, *Good v. Altria Group, Inc.*, issued a decision that neither the Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act nor the Federal Trade Commission's ("**FTC**") regulation of cigarettes' tar and nicotine disclosures preempts (or bars) some of plaintiffs' claims. The decision also more broadly addresses the scope of preemption based on the Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act, and could significantly limit cigarette manufacturers' arguments that certain of plaintiffs' other claims in smoking and health litigation, including claims based on the alleged concealment of information with respect to the hazards of smoking, are preempted. In addition, the Supreme Court's ruling could encourage litigation against cigarette manufacturers regarding the sale of cigarettes labeled as "lights" or "low tar", and it may limit cigarette manufacturers' ability to defend such claims with regard to the use of these descriptors prior to the FDA's ban thereof in June 2010. The OPMs recently reported that there are approximately 35 such "lights" class actions pending in various courts.

In *Price, et al v. Philip Morris Inc.* (Circuit Court, Madison County, Illinois, filed February 10, 2000) the trial judge found in favor of the plaintiff class and awarded $7.1 billion in compensatory damages and $3 billion in punitive damages against Philip Morris. In December 2005, the Illinois Supreme Court issued its judgment reversing the trial court's judgment in favor of the plaintiffs and directing the trial court to dismiss the case. In December 2006, the defendant's motion to dismiss and for entry of final judgment was granted, and the case was dismissed with prejudice. In December 2008, plaintiffs filed with the trial court a petition for relief from the final judgment and sought to vacate the 2005 Illinois Supreme Court judgment, contending that the U.S. Supreme Court's December 2008 decision in *Good* demonstrated that the Illinois Supreme Court's decision was "inaccurate". In February 2009, the trial court granted Philip Morris motion to dismiss plaintiffs' petition. In February 2011, the Illinois Appellate Court, Fifth Judicial District reversed the trial court's dismissal of plaintiffs' petition and remanded for further proceedings.

The amount or range of losses that could result from unfavorable outcomes of pending litigation are unable to be meaningfully estimated

Except for the impact of the State Settlement Agreements (defined below) on an annual basis when calculated, the PMs state that they are unable to make meaningful estimates of the amount or range of loss that could result from an unfavorable outcome of material pending litigation and, therefore, they generally have not made provisions in their consolidated financial statements for any such unfavorable outcomes. It is possible that their results of operations, cash flows and financial positions could be adversely affected by an unfavorable outcome of certain pending or future litigation, potentially leading to cessation of operations or insolvency or bankruptcy of one or more PMs.

The ultimate outcome of these and any other pending or future lawsuits is uncertain. Verdicts of substantial magnitude that are enforceable as to one or more PMs, if they occur, could encourage commencement of additional litigation, or could negatively affect perceptions of potential triers of fact with respect to the tobacco industry, possibly to the detriment of pending litigation. An unfavorable outcome or settlement or one or more adverse judgments could result in bankruptcy, insolvency or a decision by the affected PMs to substantially increase cigarette prices, thereby reducing cigarette consumption. In addition, the financial condition of any or all of the PM defendants could be adversely affected by the ultimate outcome of pending litigation, including bonding and litigation costs or a verdict or verdicts awarding substantial compensatory or punitive damages. Depending upon the magnitude of any such negative financial impact (and irrespective of whether the PM is thereby rendered insolvent), an adverse outcome in one or more of the lawsuits could substantially impair the affected PM's ability to make payments under the MSA and could have an adverse effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. See "APPENDIX F — CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY— Civil Litigation" and "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS."

The PMs have substantial payment obligations under litigation settlement agreements which, together with their other litigation liabilities, may adversely affect the ability of the PMs to continue operations in the future

In 1998, the OPMs entered into the MSA with 46 states and various other governments and jurisdictions to settle asserted and unasserted health care cost recovery and other claims. Certain U.S. tobacco product manufacturers had previously settled similar claims brought by Mississippi, Florida, Texas and Minnesota (the "**Previously Settled State Settlements**" and, together with the MSA, are referred to as the "**State Settlement Agreements**").

Under the State Settlement Agreements, the PMs are obligated to pay billions of dollars each year. Annual payments under the State Settlement Agreements are required to be paid in perpetuity and are based, among other things, on domestic market share and unit volume of domestic shipments, with respect to the MSA, in the year preceding the year in which payment is due, and, with respect to the Previously Settled State Settlements, in the year in which payment is due. If the volume of cigarette sales by the PMs were materially reduced, these payment obligations could adversely affect the financial condition of the PMs and potentially the ability of PMs to make payments under the MSA. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT".

Failures by any of the PMs to make payments under the MSA could lead to a delay of or default under the payment obligations of the PMs

If a PM were to discontinue making payments under the MSA for any reason, the corresponding payments to the Corporation would be adversely affected. Any attempts to enforce payments under the MSA from a PM in breach could be costly and time consuming as well as likely to include litigation. For example, VIBO Corporation, Inc., d/b/a General Tobacco ("**General Tobacco**") has stated that it has ceased production of cigarettes and has defaulted upon its MSA payments for cigarette sales prior to 2004 as well as its Annual Payments. General Tobacco has also stated that it will be unable to make any back payments it owes under the MSA. Two Settling States have brought suit on behalf of all of the Settling States seeking full payment by General Tobacco of its MSA obligations. The ability of the Settling States to enforce and collect such payments in instances such as this is limited by the ability of the defaulting PM to meet its obligations and may be costly. Failure by other PMs to make payments

coupled with an inability on the part of the Settling States to enforce and collect defaulted payments under the MSA could adversely affect the payments actually received by the Corporation.

The verdict returned in the federal government's reimbursement case (the "DOJ Case") could impose financial burdens on the tobacco industry and adversely affect future cigarette sales and thus payments under the MSA

In August 2006, a final judgment and remedial order was entered in *United States of America v. Philip Morris USA, Inc., et al.* (U.S. District Court, District of Columbia, filed September 22, 1999) (the "***DOJ Case***") and in June 2010 the U.S. Supreme Court denied all petitions for review of the case. The district court based its final judgment and remedial order on the government's only remaining claims, which were based on the tobacco industry defendants' alleged violations of RICO. Although the verdict did not award monetary damages to the plaintiff U.S. government, the final judgment and remedial order imposed a number of requirements on the defendants. Such requirements include, but are not limited to, corrective statements by defendants related to the health effects of smoking. The remedial order also would place certain prohibitions on the manner in which defendants market their cigarette products and would eliminate any use of "lights" or similar product descriptors. In March 2011, defendants filed a motion to vacate the court's factual findings and remedial order on two grounds; that the Tobacco Control Act extinguished the court's jurisdiction, or that the court should decline to move forward with an injunctive remedy in deference to the FDA's authority. The court denied defendants' motion. It is possible that the remedial order, including the prohibitions on the use of the descriptors relating to low tar cigarettes, will negatively affect the PMs' future sales of and profits from cigarettes. See "APPENDIX F — CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY— Civil Litigation".

Declines in Cigarette Consumption May Materially Adversely Affect Pledged Settlement Payments available for the Bonds.

Cigarette consumption in the U.S. has declined significantly over the last several decades. Continuing declines in cigarette consumption could adversely impact the amount and timing of the Pledged Settlement Payments available to pay debt service on the Bonds. The following factors, among others, may negatively impact cigarette consumption in the U.S.

A deterioration in general economic conditions in the U.S. could lead to a decrease in cigarette consumption and adversely affect payments under the MSA

The volume of cigarette sales in the U.S. is adversely affected by general economic downturns as smokers tend to reduce expenditures on cigarettes, especially premium brands, in times of economic hardship. To the extent that such conditions are experienced over the life of the Series 2011 Bonds, payments under the MSA could be adversely affected. In addition, consumers may become more price-sensitive, which may result in some consumers switching to lower priced, deep discount NPM brands or counterfeit brands. Reductions in consumption could lead to reductions of payments under the MSA and could have an adverse affect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation.

The regulation of tobacco products by the Food and Drug Administration may adversely affect overall consumption of cigarettes in the U.S.

The Family Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control Act ("**FSPTCA**"), signed by President Obama on June 22, 2009, granted the Food and Drug Administration ("**FDA**") broad authority over the manufacture, sale, marketing and packaging of tobacco products. The legislation:

- establishes a Tobacco Products Scientific Advisory Committee ("**TPSAC**") to, among other things, evaluate the issues surrounding the use of menthol as a flavoring or ingredient in cigarettes within one year of the committee's establishment;

- grants the FDA the regulatory authority to consider and impose broad additional restrictions through a rule making process, including a ban on the use of menthol in cigarettes;

- requires larger and more severe health warnings on cigarette packs and cartons;
- bans the use of descriptors on tobacco products, such as "low tar" and "light";
- requires the disclosure of ingredients and additives to consumers;
- requires pre-market approval by the FDA for claims made with respect to reduced risk or reduced exposure products;
- allows the FDA to require the reduction of nicotine or any other compound in cigarettes;
- allows the FDA to mandate the use of reduced risk technologies in conventional cigarettes;
- allows the FDA to place more severe restrictions on the advertising, marketing and sales of cigarettes; and
- permits inconsistent state regulation of the advertising or promotion of cigarettes and eliminates the existing federal preemption of such regulation.

The legislation permits the FDA to ban menthol upon a finding that such a prohibition would be appropriate for the public health.

It is likely that regulations promulgated by the FSPTCA, including regulation of menthol short of an outright ban thereof, could result in a decrease in cigarette sales in the U.S., and an increase in costs to PMs, potentially resulting in a material adverse effect on the PMs' financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. The FDA has issued a proposed rule which requires cigarette packages and advertisements to have larger and more visible graphic health warnings by the fall of 2012. The FDA has yet to issue guidance with respect to many other provisions of the FSPTCA, which may result in less efficient operation by the PMs in the near term as they may be reluctant to increase production, research or development prior to final regulations from the FDA. Additionally, the ability of the PMs to gain efficient market clearance for new cigarette products or establish a new brand name could be affected by FDA rules and regulations. The negative impact of the foregoing factors could be to reduce consumption of cigarettes in the U.S.

Concerns that mentholated cigarettes may pose greater health risks could result in further FDA regulation which could materially adversely affect the volume of cigarettes sold in the U.S. and thus payments under the MSA

Some plaintiffs and constituencies, including public health agencies and non-governmental organizations, have claimed or expressed concerns that mentholated cigarettes may pose greater health risks than non-mentholated cigarettes, including concerns that mentholated cigarettes may make it easier to start smoking and harder to quit, and may seek restrictions or a ban on the production and sale of mentholated cigarettes. Any ban or material limitation on the use of menthol in cigarettes could materially adversely affect the results of operations, cash flow and financial condition of the PMs, especially Lorillard, which is heavily dependent on sales of its *Newport* brand mentholated cigarettes. According to Lorillard, mentholated cigarettes are reported to have comprised 29.4% of the U.S. domestic cigarette market in 2010 and 30.7% in the three months ended March 31, 2011. The FSPTCA directs the TPSAC to evaluate issues surrounding the use of menthol as a flavoring or ingredient in cigarettes. In addition, the legislation permits the FDA to ban menthol upon a finding that such a prohibition would be appropriate for the public health. The TPSAC or the Menthol Report Subcommittee held meetings on March 30-31, 2010, July 15-16, 2010, September 27, 2010, October 7, 2010, November 18, 2010, January 10-11, 2011, February 10-11, 2011, March 2, 2011 and March 17-18, 2011 to consider the issues surrounding the use of menthol in cigarettes. At the March 18, 2011 meeting, TPSAC presented its report and recommendations on menthol. The report's findings included that menthol likely increases experimentation and regular smoking, menthol likely increases the likelihood and degree of addiction for youth smokers, non-white menthol smokers (particularly African-Americans) are less likely to quit smoking and are less responsive to certain cessation medications, and consumers continue to believe that smoking menthol cigarettes is less harmful than smoking nonmenthol cigarettes as a result of the cigarette

industry's historical marketing. TPSAC's overall recommendation to the FDA was that "removal of menthol cigarettes from the marketplace would benefit public health in the United States." The FDA said on June 27, 2011, that it will submit a draft report on its independent review of research related to the effects of menthol in cigarettes on public health, if any, to an external peer review panel in July 2011, adding that after peer review, the results and the preliminary scientific assessment will be available for public comment in the Federal Register. TPSAC has scheduled a meeting for July 21, 2011 to discuss changes proposed by TPSAC members to the March 18, 2011 menthol report. If the FDA determined that the regulation of menthol is warranted, the FDA could promulgate regulations that, among other things, could result in a ban on or restrict the use of menthol in cigarettes. A ban or any material restriction on the use of menthol in cigarettes could adversely affect the overall sales volume of cigarettes by the PMs, thereby reducing payments under the MSA.

Payments under the MSA are determined in part by the volume of cigarettes sold by PMs in the U.S. cigarette market, which is expected to continue to decline, negatively impacting such payments

Payments under the MSA are determined in part by volumes of cigarettes sold by the PMs in the U.S. cigarette market. Price increases, restrictions on advertising and promotions, funding of smoking prevention campaigns, increases in regulation and excise taxes, health concerns, a decline in the social acceptability of smoking, smoking bans in public places, increased pressure from anti-tobacco groups and other factors have reduced U.S. cigarette consumption. U.S. cigarette consumption is expected to continue to decline. Reductions in consumption could lead to reductions of payments under the MSA and could have an adverse effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation.

In the U.S., tobacco products are subject to substantial and increasing taxation, which has a negative effect on consumption. Tobacco products are subject to substantial federal and state excise taxes in the United States. On April 1, 2009, Congress increased the federal excise tax per pack of cigarettes, to $1.01 per pack (an increase of $0.62), and significantly increased taxes on other tobacco products. The federal excise tax rate for snuff increased $0.925 per pound to $1.51 per pound. The federal excise tax on small cigars, defined as those weighing three pounds or less per thousand, increased from $48.502 per thousand to $50.33 per thousand. In addition, the federal excise tax rate for roll-your own tobacco increased from $1.097 per pound to $24.78 per pound. The average state cigarette tax stands at $1.45 per pack, up from approximately $0.41 per pack in 2000. The total state and federal excise tax now equals $2.46 on average in the United States. The average price of cigarettes, including excise taxes in May 2011 was $6.66 per pack.

In addition to federal and state excise taxes, certain city and county governments also impose substantial excise taxes on tobacco products sold. Increased excise taxes are likely to result in declines in overall sales volume and shifts by consumers to less expensive brands, deep discount brands, counterfeit brands or pipe tobacco for roll-your-own consumers. Reductions in consumption will lead to reductions of payments under the MSA and could have a negative effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation.

Increased restrictions on smoking in public places could adversely affect U.S. tobacco consumption and therefore amounts to be paid under the MSA

In recent years, states and many local and municipal governments and agencies, as well as private businesses, have adopted legislation, regulations, insurance provisions or policies which prohibit, restrict, or discourage smoking generally, smoking in public buildings and facilities, stores, restaurants and bars, and smoking on airline flights and in the workplace. Other similar laws and regulations are currently under consideration and may be enacted by state and local governments in the future. Restrictions on smoking in public and other places may lead to a decrease in the number of people who smoke or a decrease in the number of cigarettes smoked or both. Smoking bans have recently been extended by many state and local governments to outdoor public areas, such as beaches and parks, and others may do so in the future. Increased restrictions on smoking in public and other places have caused a decrease, and may continue to cause a decrease, in the volume of cigarettes that would otherwise be sold in the U.S. absent such restrictions, which may have a material adverse effect on payments under the MSA. See "APPENDIX F – CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY—State and Local Regulation; Private Restrictions".

U.S. tobacco companies are subject to significant limitations on advertising and marketing cigarettes that could negatively impact sales volumes

Television and radio advertisements of tobacco products have been prohibited since 1971. U.S. tobacco companies generally cannot use billboard advertising, cartoon characters, sponsorship of concerts, non-tobacco merchandise bearing brand names and various other advertising and marketing techniques. In addition, the MSA prohibits the targeting of youth in advertising, promotion or marketing of tobacco products. Accordingly, the tobacco companies have determined not to advertise cigarettes in magazines with large readership among people under the age of 18. The FSPTCA grants authority over the regulation of tobacco products to the FDA. Under the FSPTCA, the FDA has issued rules restricting access and marketing of cigarettes and smokeless tobacco products to youth. In addition, many states, cities and counties have enacted legislation or regulations further restricting tobacco advertising, marketing and sales promotions, and others may do so in the future. Additional restrictions may be imposed or agreed to in the future. These limitations significantly impair the ability of cigarette manufacturers to launch new premium brands. Moreover, these limitations may make it difficult to maintain sales volumes of cigarettes in the U.S.

Several of the PMs and their competitors have developed alternative tobacco and cigarette products, sales of which would not result in payments under the MSA

Certain of the major cigarette makers have developed and marketed alternative cigarette products. For example, Philip Morris developed an alternative cigarette, called Accord, in which the tobacco is heated rather than burned. RJR Tobacco has developed and is marketing dissolvable tobacco tablets, orbs, strips and sticks. Sales of moist snuff products have increased recently. RJR Tobacco and Philip Morris are both marketing their versions of "snus", a smokeless, spitless tobacco product that originated in Sweden. Numerous manufacturers have developed and are marketing "electronic cigarettes", battery powered devices that vaporize liquid nicotine which is then inhaled. Should such alternative cigarette products that do not involve burning tobacco gain a significant share of the domestic cigarette market, payments under the MSA, and thus amounts of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation, may decrease as payments under the MSA derive from the sale of products that involve the burning of tobacco.

Smoking cessation products may reduce cigarette sales volumes and adversely affect payments under the MSA

Large pharmaceutical companies have developed and increasingly expanded their marketing of smoking cessations products. Companies such as GlaxoSmithKline, Johnson & Johnson, Novartis and Pfizer are very well capitalized public companies that have entered this market and have the capability to fund significant investments in research and development and marketing of these products. Smoking cessation products now can be obtained both in prescription and over-the-counter forms. From Nicorette gum in 1984, to nicotine patches, nicotine inhalers and tablets, as well as other non-pharmaceutical smoking cessation products, this market has evolved into a $520 million business in the U.S. at the drug store level. Studies have shown that these programs are effective, and that excise taxes and smoking restrictions drive additional expenditures to the smoking cessation market. In 2004, it was estimated that over 50 percent of all smokers had quit smoking, and it is likely that many of those former smokers were aided by smoking cessation products. To the extent that these products, new products or products used in combination become more effective and more widely available, or that more smokers avail themselves of these products, sales volumes of cigarettes in the U.S. may decline, adversely affecting payments under the MSA. See "APPENDIX F — CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY— Smoking Cessation Products".

The U.S. cigarette industry is subject to significant law, regulation and other requirements that could materially adversely affect their businesses, results of operations or financial condition

The consumption of cigarettes in the U.S., and therefore the amounts payable under the MSA, could be materially adversely affected by new or future legal requirements imposed by legislative or regulatory initiatives, including but not limited to those relating to health care reform, climate change and environmental matters.

The availability of counterfeit cigarettes could adversely affect payments by the PMs under the MSA

Sales of counterfeit cigarettes in the U.S. could adversely impact sales by the PMs of the brands that are counterfeited and potentially damage the value and reputation of those brands. Smokers who mistake counterfeit cigarettes for cigarettes of the PMs may attribute quality and taste deficiencies in the counterfeit product to the actual branded products brands and discontinue purchasing such brands. Most significantly, the availability of counterfeit cigarettes together with substantial increases in excise taxes and other potential price increases of branded products could result in increased demand for counterfeit products that could have an adverse effect on the sales volume of the PMs, resulting in lower payments under the MSA.

A decline in the overall consumption of cigarettes could have an adverse effect on the payments by PMs under the MSA and the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. See "APPENDIX F – CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY" for a further discussion of the foregoing factors and events.

Other Risks Relating to the MSA and Related Statutes

Severability

Most of the major provisions of the MSA are not severable. If a court materially modifies, renders unenforceable or finds unlawful any non-severable provision, the attorneys general of the Settling States and the OPMs are required by the MSA to attempt to negotiate substitute terms. If, however, any OPM does not agree to the substitute terms, the MSA terminates in all Settling States affected by the court's ruling. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Severability".

Amendments, Waivers and Termination

As a settlement agreement between the PMs and the Settling States, the MSA is subject to amendment in accordance with its terms, and may be terminated upon consent of the parties thereto. Parties to the MSA, including the State, may waive the performance provisions of the MSA. See "COVENANTS OF THE STATE – Amendments Affecting State Covenants." The Corporation is not a party to the MSA; accordingly, the Corporation has no right to challenge any such amendment, waiver or termination. While the economic interests of the State and the Bondholders will presumably be the same in many circumstances, no assurance can be given that such an amendment, waiver or termination of the MSA would not have a material adverse effect on the receipt of Pledged Settlement Payments by the Corporation. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Amendments and Waivers".

Reliance on State Enforcement of the MSA and State Non-Impairment

The State may not convey and has not conveyed to the Corporation or the Bondholders any right to enforce the terms of the MSA. Pursuant to its terms, the MSA, as it relates to the State, can only be enforced by the State. Failure by the State to enforce the MSA may have a material adverse effect on the receipt of Pledged Settlement Payments by the Corporation. In the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement, the State has covenanted that it will take all actions as may be required by law to preserve, maintain, defend and protect the interests of the Corporation and the interests of the Trustee on behalf of the Bondholders to the Pledged Settlement Payments. See "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS". It is also possible that the State could attempt to claim some or all of the Pledged Settlement Payments for itself or otherwise interfere with the security for the Bonds. In that event, the Bondholders, the Trustee or the Corporation may assert claims based on contractual, fiduciary or constitutional rights, but no prediction can be made as to the disposition of such claims. See "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS".

General Economic Conditions and Lack of Access to Favorable Financing May Materially Adversely Impact the Ability of the PMs to Continue to Operate, Leading to Reduced Sales of Volumes of Cigarettes and Payments under the MSA.

The ability of the PMs to continue their operations selling cigarettes in the U.S. generally is dependent on the health of the overall economy and the ability to access the capital markets on favorable terms. To the extent that market conditions materially adversely impact their operations, the PMs may sell fewer cigarettes, potentially resulting in reduced payments under the MSA.

Adverse changes in financial market conditions or the credit ratings of the PMs could result in lack of access to financing, losses, higher costs and decreased profitability for the PMs, potentially affecting the volume of cigarette sales

Adverse changes in the liquidity in the financial markets could result in additional realized or unrealized losses associated with the value of the investments of the PMs, which would negatively impact the PMs consolidated results of operations, cash flows and financial position. Changes in financial market conditions could negatively impact the PMs' interest rate risk, foreign currency exchange rate risk and the return on corporate cash, thus increasing costs, lowering income and reducing profitability. If these losses negatively affect the overall volume of cigarette sales, payments under the MSA may decrease.

The outstanding notes issued by certain of the PMs are rated investment grade. If their credit ratings fall below investment grade, certain debt securities may adjust interest payments upwards or require posting of additional collateral. Additionally, if credit ratings fall below investment grade, the PMs affected may not be able to sell additional debt securities or borrow money in such amounts, at the times, at the lower interest rates or upon the more favorable terms and conditions that might be available if its debt was rated investment grade. Furthermore, future debt security issuances or other borrowings may be subject to further negative terms, including limitations on indebtedness or similar restrictive covenants. If these conditions negatively affect the overall volume of cigarette sales, payments under the MSA may decrease.

Bankruptcy of a PM May Delay, Reduce, or Eliminate Payments of Pledged Settlement Payments

If one or more PMs were to become a debtor in a case under Title 11 of the United States Code (the "**Bankruptcy Code**"), there could be delays in or reductions or elimination of Pledged Settlement Payments.

In the event of the bankruptcy of a PM, unless approval of the bankruptcy court is obtained, the automatic stay provisions of the Bankruptcy Code could prevent any action by the State, the Corporation, the Trustee, the Bondholders, or the beneficial owners of the Series 2011 Bonds to collect any Pledged Settlement Payments or any other amounts owing by the bankrupt PM. In addition, even if the bankrupt PM wanted to continue paying the Pledged Settlement Payments, it could be prohibited as a matter of law from making such payments. In particular, if it were to be determined that the MSA was not an "executory contract" under the Bankruptcy Code, then the PM may be unable to make further payments of Pledged Settlement Payments. If the MSA is determined in a bankruptcy case to be an "executory contract" under the Bankruptcy Code, the bankrupt PM may be able to repudiate the MSA and stop making payments under it.

Furthermore, payments previously made to the Bondholders or the beneficial owners of the Bonds could be avoided as preferential payments, so that the Bondholders and the beneficial owners of the Bonds would be required to return such payments to the bankrupt PM. Also, the bankrupt PM may have the power to alter the terms of its payment obligations under the MSA without the consent, and even over the objection of the State, the Corporation, the Trustee, the Bondholders, or the beneficial owners of the Series 2011 Bonds. Finally, while there are provisions of the MSA that purport to deal with the situation when a PM goes into bankruptcy (including provisions regarding the termination of that PM's obligations) (see "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Termination of Agreement"), such provisions may be unenforceable. The National Association of Attorneys General ("**NAAG**") actively monitors any bankruptcy related activity of the PMs with the goals of preventing the debtors from using bankruptcy law to avoid their MSA or state law payment obligations to the state and ensuring that states can continue to perform their regulatory duties despite the bankruptcy filing. There may be other possible effects of a bankruptcy of a PM that could result in delays or reductions or elimination of Pledged Settlement

Payments. Regardless of any specific adverse determination in a PM bankruptcy proceeding, the fact of a PM bankruptcy proceeding could have an adverse effect on the timing of receipt, amount and value of the Pledged Settlement Payments. For a further discussion of certain bankruptcy issues, see “LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS — Bankruptcy Considerations”.

Risks Affecting The Series A Contract Payments and the Series B Contract Payments

The Obligations of the State Pursuant to each of the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract

Each of the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract contains the agreement of the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State, subject to the making of annual appropriations therefor by the State Legislature, to make payments to the Corporation in an amount equal to the amount of the principal of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds, as the same shall become due in the event that amounts on deposit in each of the Series A Pledged Accounts and the Series B Pledged Accounts are insufficient therefor. The obligation of the State to fund or to pay the amounts provided for by each of the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract: (i) is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature for such purpose, (ii) shall not constitute a debt of the State within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision, and (iii) shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys available to the State therefor; and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available for the purposes thereof. The obligation of the State to fund or pay amounts provided for by the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature. There can be no assurance that the State Legislature will make any such appropriations. See “SUMMARY OF THE SERIES A CONTRACT” and “SUMMARY OF THE SERIES B CONTRACT” above.

General

Series A Bonds Secured Solely by the Series A Pledged Revenues and Moneys in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account

Investors in the Series 2011A Bonds must look solely to the Series A Pledged Revenues for repayment of their investment. The Series 2011A Bonds do not constitute an indebtedness or an obligation of the State or any subdivision thereof, within the purview of any constitutional or statutory limitation or provision or a charge against the general credit or taxing powers, if any, of any of them. No owner of any Series 2011A Bond has the right to compel the exercise of the taxing power of the State to pay any amounts owing on the Series 2011A Bonds. The Corporation has no taxing power.

Series B Bonds Secured Solely by the Series B Pledged Revenues and Moneys in the Series B Debt Service Reserve Account

Investors in the Series 2011B Bonds must look solely to the Series B Pledged Revenues for repayment of their investment. The Series 2011B Bonds do not constitute an indebtedness or an obligation of the State or any subdivision thereof, within the purview of any constitutional or statutory limitation or provision or a charge against the general credit or taxing powers, if any, of any of them. No owner of any Series 2011B Bond has the right to compel the exercise of the taxing power of the State to pay any amounts owing on the Series 2011B Bonds. The Corporation has no taxing power.

Limited Resources of the Corporation

The Series 2011A Bonds are payable only from the assets of the Corporation, including Series A Contract Payments, pledged under the Series A Indenture. In the event that such assets of the Corporation have been exhausted, no amounts will thereafter be available to be paid on the Series 2011A Bonds. The Series 2011A Bonds are not legal or moral obligations of the State, and no recourse may be had with respect thereto for payment of amounts owing on the Series 2011A Bonds. Investors in the Series 2011A Bonds must look solely to the assets of the Corporation pledged under the Series A Indenture for repayment of their investment. The Corporation’s only sources of funds for payments on the Series 2011A Bonds are the Series A Pledged Revenues. The proceeds of the

Series 2011A Bonds will be applied to establish an irrevocable escrow to refund the Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds, and will not be available to pay debt service on Series 2011A Bonds. The Corporation has no taxing power and no assets are available to pay Series 2011A Bonds other than the assets acquired pursuant to the Series A Sale Agreement, pledged under the Series A Indenture and payments received under the Series A Contract. No assets of the State are pledged to secure or will be available to pay debt service on the Series 2011A Bonds. The Series 2011B Bonds are payable only from the assets of the Corporation, including Series B Contract Payments, pledged under the Series B Indenture. In the event that such assets of the Corporation have been exhausted, no amounts will thereafter be available to be paid on the Series 2011B Bonds. The Series 2011B Bonds are not legal or moral obligations of the State, and no recourse may be had with respect thereto for payment of amounts owing on the Series 2011B Bonds. Investors in the Series 2011B Bonds must look solely to the assets of the Corporation pledged under the Series B Indenture for repayment of their investment. The Corporation's only sources of funds for payments on the Series 2011B Bonds are the Series B Pledged Revenues. The proceeds of the Series 2011B Bonds will be applied to establish an irrevocable escrow to refund the Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds, and will not be available to pay debt service on Series 2011B Bonds. The Corporation has no taxing power and no assets are available to pay Series 2011B Bonds other than the assets acquired pursuant to the Series B Sale Agreement, pledged under the Series B Indenture and payments received under the Series B Contract. No assets of the State are pledged to secure or will be available to pay debt service on the Series 2011B Bonds.

Limited Remedies

The Trustee is limited under the terms of the Series A Sale Agreement to enforcing the terms of the agreement and to receiving the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and applying them in accordance with the Series A Indenture. If a Series A Event of Default occurs, the Trustee cannot sell its rights under the Series A Sale Agreement. The Corporation is not a party to the MSA and has not made any representation or warranty that the MSA is enforceable. Remedies under the Series A Sale Agreement do not include the repurchase by the State of the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments under any circumstances, including unenforceability of the MSA, the Model Statute or breach of any representation or warranty. The remedies of the Series 2011A Bondholders are no greater than those afforded to the Trustee. The Trustee is limited under the terms of the Series B Sale Agreement to enforcing the terms of the agreement and to receiving the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments and applying them in accordance with the Series B Indenture. If a Series B Event of Default occurs, the Trustee cannot sell its rights under the Series B Sale Agreement. The Corporation is not a party to the MSA and has not made any representation or warranty that the MSA is enforceable. Remedies under the Series B Sale Agreement do not include the repurchase by the State of the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments under any circumstances, including unenforceability of the MSA, the Model Statute or breach of any representation or warranty. The remedies of the Series 2011B Bondholders are no greater than those afforded to the Trustee.

LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS

The following discussion summarizes some, but not all, of the possible legal issues that could affect the Series 2011 Bonds. The discussion does not address every possible legal challenge that could result in a decision that would cause the Pledged Settlement Payments to be reduced or eliminated. References in the discussion to various opinions are incomplete summaries of such opinions and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual opinions.

Bankruptcy Considerations

General. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the State (and thus the Series 2011 Bondholders) and of the obligations of a PM under the MSA are subject to the Bankruptcy Code and to other applicable insolvency, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally. Some of the risks associated with a bankruptcy of a PM are described below and include the risks of delay in or reduction of amount of the payment or of nonpayment under the MSA and the risk that the State (and, thus, the Corporation) may be stayed for an extended time from enforcing any rights under the MSA or with respect to the payments owed by the bankrupt PM or from commencing legal proceedings against the bankrupt PM. As a result, if a PM becomes a debtor in a bankruptcy case and defaults in making payments required under the MSA, Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation to pay Bondholders may be reduced or eliminated. Furthermore, certain

payments previously made to Bondholders could be avoided as preferential payments, so that Bondholders would be required to return such payments to the bankrupt PM.

Chapter 7 Bankruptcy. If a PM becomes bankrupt and does not reorganize under Chapter 11, it will be liquidated under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code, in which event its operations will cease and its assets will be sold. In such an event, there would likely be a significant reduction, or even elimination, of payments received from the PM that is in the Chapter 7 case. To the extent that the volume of cigarettes sold by other PMs increased as a result of cessation of operations by the PM being liquidated under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code, the market share of such other PMs should increase.

Chapter 11 Reorganization. Should a PM become a debtor in a Chapter 11 reorganization bankruptcy case, the PM may not be authorized to make any payments owing under the MSA, or may be required to obtain bankruptcy court approval before making such payments. Legal proceedings necessary to determine whether such PM's obligations under the MSA can be paid during the pendency of the bankruptcy proceedings could be time-consuming and could result in delays in, or elimination of, payments by the bankrupt PM.

Examples of other bankruptcy-related risks include:

MSA as Executory Contract. The treatment of the MSA under the Bankruptcy Code may be dependent upon whether the MSA is construed to be an executory contract (which is not defined by the Bankruptcy Code but generally is considered to be a contract in which performance remains due to some extent from both parties). Under the Bankruptcy Code, if the MSA is treated as an executory contract, a trustee in bankruptcy or a PM acting as a debtor-in-possession would have the right to assume or reject the MSA. However, there is no time period within which a trustee or PM in bankruptcy would be required to assume or reject the MSA. Legal proceedings necessary to resolve the issue of whether the MSA is an executory contract under the Bankruptcy Code could be time consuming and could result in delays in, or elimination of, payments by the bankrupt PM.

Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, as Bond Counsel, will render an opinion to the Corporation and the Rating Agencies, subject to all the facts, assumptions and qualifications stated therein (there being no precedent directly on point), that in a case commenced under the Bankruptcy Code by or against an OPM, a court, exercising reasonable judgment after full consideration of all relevant factors in a properly presented and argued case, would (a) find, applying State law, that the release and covenant not to sue in the MSA are material contractual obligations the breach of which would excuse further performance by the other parties to the MSA, (b) treat the MSA as an executory contract pursuant Section 365 of the Bankruptcy Code and (c) approve a decision by an OPM to assume or reject the MSA as an executory contract.

Assumption or Rejection of MSA. Should a bankrupt PM determine to assume the MSA, it would have to cure all outstanding MSA payment defaults and provide "adequate assurance" that all future payments under the MSA will be paid in full. "Adequate assurance" is not defined in the Bankruptcy Code and is determined by the bankruptcy court. If the bankruptcy court rules that the PM cannot provide such adequate assurance, payments under the MSA may be delayed or eliminated.

If a bankrupt PM determines to reject the MSA, the State (and thus the Corporation, the Trustees and the Bondholders, as collateral assignees) may then have a prepetition unsecured, nonpriority claim for damages. Rejection of an executory contract should be treated as a breach of the contract by the PM. However, under the Bankruptcy Code, the State (and thus the Corporation, the Trustees and the Bondholders) nevertheless may be enjoined from commencing or continuing any action against the PM to enforce remedies under the MSA (including an action to collect payments due under the MSA). In addition, because amounts owed by the PM under the MSA are not fixed, legal proceedings may be necessary to quantify the claims of the State (and thus the Corporation, the Trustee and the Bondholders) for damages as a result of the PM's rejection of the MSA. Such legal proceedings could be time consuming and could result in delays, reductions, or elimination of, payments by the bankrupt PM.

Modification of MSA Obligations. If the MSA is determined not to be an "executory contract", the PM determines to reject the MSA or the PM is otherwise not authorized to make payments under the MSA, then a bankruptcy of the PM could result in long delays and possibly in large reductions in the amount of Pledged Settlement Payments available to pay the Bondholders because, under the Bankruptcy Code, the obligations of the

PM under the MSA could be modified or discharged in their entirety. For example, the bankruptcy court may approve a plan of reorganization or liquidation of the PM that alters the timing or the amount of payments to be made by the PM under the MSA to the State (and, thus, to the Corporation, the Trustees and Bondholders).

MSA and Qualifying Statute Enforceability

Most of the major provisions of the MSA are not severable. If a court materially modifies, renders unenforceable or finds unlawful any nonseverable provision, the attorneys general of the Settling States and the OPMs are required by the MSA to attempt to negotiate substitute terms. However, if any OPM does not agree to the substitute terms, the MSA would terminate in all Settling States affected by the court's ruling. Even if substitute terms are agreed upon, payments under such terms may be less than payments under the MSA or otherwise could be made according to or subject to different terms and conditions that could reduce the amount available to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds.

Certain cigarette manufacturers, cigarette importers, cigarette distributors, Native American tribes and smokers' rights organizations have instituted lawsuits against some, and in certain cases all, of the signatories to the MSA, alleging, among other things, that the MSA violates certain provisions of the United States Constitution, the federal antitrust laws, federal civil rights laws, state constitutions, state consumer protection laws and unfair competition laws, which actions, if ultimately successful, could result in a determination that the MSA is void or unenforceable. The lawsuits seek, among other things, an injunction against one or more of the Settling States from collecting any moneys under the MSA and barring the PMs from collecting cigarette price increases related to the MSA or a determination that the MSA is void or unenforceable. To date, all of the judgments on the merits have rejected the challenges presented in the cases. In the most recent decision, *Grand River*, the district court determined on summary judgment that the MSA and related legislation did not violate Section 1 of the Sherman Antitrust Act or the Commerce Clause of the Constitution of the United States. In another recent decision, *Freedom Holdings IV*, the Second Circuit affirmed the district court's judgment, after a bench trial, in favor of defendants on similar challenges to the Qualifying Statute and Complementary Legislation, and the U.S. Supreme Court has denied the plaintiffs' petition for certiorari. In the other decisions upholding the MSA or accompanying legislation, the decisions were rendered either on motions to dismiss or motions for summary judgment. Certain cases have survived pre-trial motions to dismiss and have proceeded to a stage of litigation where the ultimate outcome may be determined in part by findings of fact based on extrinsic evidence as to the operation and impact of the MSA and appeals are pending or still possible in certain other cases. A determination by a court that a nonseverable provision of the MSA is void or voidable would, in the absence of an agreement to a substitute term as described above, result in the termination of the MSA in any Settling States affected by the court's ruling. Accordingly, in the event of an adverse court ruling, Bondholders could incur a complete loss of the Pledged Settlement Payments. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statute and Related Legislation".

The Qualifying Statute and related legislation, like the MSA, have also been the subject of litigation in cases alleging that the Qualifying Statute and related legislation violate certain provisions of the United States Constitution or state constitutions or are preempted by federal antitrust laws. The lawsuits seek, among other things, injunctions against the enforcement of the Qualifying Statute and related legislation. To date, such challenges have not been ultimately successful, although the enforcement of the Allocable Share Release Amendment has been preliminarily enjoined in certain Settling States. Appeals are still possible in certain cases. The Qualifying Statutes and related legislation may continue to be challenged in the future. Although a determination that the Qualifying Statute is unconstitutional would have no effect on the enforceability of the MSA, such a determination could have an adverse effect on payments to be made under the MSA if an NPM were to gain market share in the future and there occurred the requisite impact on the market share of the PMs under the MSA. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statute and Related Legislation".

In rendering the opinion described below, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP considered the claims asserted in the federal and state actions described above under the caption "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation" that it believes are representative of the legal theories that an opponent of the MSA would advance in an attempt to invalidate the MSA. Subject to the qualifications and assumptions set forth in such opinion, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP will

render an opinion to the Corporation and the Rating Agencies that, subject to certain qualifications and assumptions expressed therein, a court exercising reasonable judgment, after full consideration of all relevant factors in a properly presented and argued case applying existing legal rules, would hold that the MSA is a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the signatories thereto and that the Qualifying Statute is lawful and enforceable, and that it is likely that a State federal or state court would hold that the MSA and the Qualifying Statute do not violate New York antitrust laws either because the New York antitrust laws are inapplicable or should be construed the same as an equivalent federal antitrust law. This opinion as to the enforceability of the MSA, the Qualifying Statute and the obligations of the aforementioned signatories is also subject to the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies and general principles of equity, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law, and the availability of any specific remedy.

Limitations on Certain Opinions

A court's decision regarding the matters upon which a lawyer is opining would be based on such court's own analysis and interpretation of the factual evidence before it and of applicable legal principles. Thus, if a court reached a different result from that expressed in an opinion, such as that the MSA is void or voidable or that the Qualifying Statute is unenforceable, it would not necessarily constitute reversible error or be inconsistent with that opinion. An opinion of counsel is not a prediction of what a particular court (including any appellate court) that reached the issue on the merits would hold, but, instead, is the opinion of such counsel as to the proper result to be reached by a court applying existing legal rules to the facts as properly found after appropriate briefing and argument and, in addition, is not a guarantee, warranty or representation, but rather reflects the informed professional judgment of such counsel as to specific questions of law. Opinions of counsel are not binding on any court or party to a court proceeding. The descriptions of the opinions set forth herein are summaries, do not purport to be complete, and are qualified in their entirety by the opinions themselves.

Enforcement of Rights to Tobacco Assets

It is possible that the State could in the future attempt to claim some or all of the Pledged Settlement Payments for itself, or otherwise interfere with the security for the Series 2011 Bonds. In that event, the Bondholders, the Trustees or the Corporation could assert claims based on contractual or constitutional rights.

Contractual Remedies. Under New York law, settlements are treated as contracts and may be enforced according to their terms. The Consent Decree coupled with the MSA is a court-approved settlement of lawsuits that establishes the State's right to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments. The Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement obligate the State to take all necessary action to protect the Corporation's interest in the Pledged Settlement Payments. Thus, if the State violates the provisions of the MSA, the Trustees, as assignees of the Corporation's rights under the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement, could seek to compel the State to enforce its payment rights under the MSA. As interested parties, the Corporation on its own behalf and the Trustees on behalf of the Bondholders could also seek to enforce the State's rights under the MSA, although, as third parties to the MSA, their rights to do so are uncertain.

Based on the U.S. Supreme Court's standard of review for Contract Clause challenges in *Energy Reserves Group, Inc. v. Kansas Power Light Co.*, 459 U.S. 400 (1983), the State must justify the exercise of its inherent police power to safeguard the vital interests of its people before the State may alter the MSA or the financing arrangements in a manner that would substantially impair the rights of the Bondholders to be paid from the Pledged Settlement Payments, Series A Contract Payments or Series B Contract Payments. In those instances, however, where a state's own contractual obligations involving financing will be substantially impaired, the U.S. Supreme Court applies a stricter standard of judgment to a state's actions due to the risk that a state's self-interest rather than any public necessity will be the motivation for its actions. Indeed, in *United States Trust Company of New v. New Jersey*, 431 U.S. 1 (1977), the U.S. Supreme Court noted that only once in an entire century had the U.S. Supreme Court upheld the alteration of a municipal bond contract. Thus, in order to justify the enactment by the State of legislation that substantially impairs the contractual rights of the Bondholders to be paid from the Pledged Settlement Payments, Series A Contract Payments or Series B Contract Payments, the State not only must demonstrate a significant and legitimate public purpose, such as the remedying of a broad and general social or economic problem, but must also demonstrate that its actions under such circumstances satisfy the U.S. Supreme

Court's strict standard of judgment employed in *United States Trust Company* and also that the impairment of the Bondholder's rights are based upon reasonable conditions and are of a character appropriate to the public purpose justifying the legislation's adoption.

Finally, Bondholders may also have constitutional claims under the Due Process Clauses of the United States Constitution and State Constitution.

No Assurance as to the Outcome of Litigation

With respect to all matters of litigation mentioned above that have been brought and may in the future be brought against the PMs, or involving the enforceability or constitutionality of the MSA and/or the State's related legislation, Qualifying Statute or the enforcement of the right to the Pledged Settlement Payments or otherwise filed in connection with the tobacco industry, the outcome of such litigation, in general, cannot be predicted with certainty and depends, among other things, on (i) the issues being appropriately presented and argued before the courts (including the applicable appellate courts) and (ii) the courts, having been presented with such issues, correctly applying applicable legal principles in reaching appropriate decisions regarding the merits. In addition, the courts may, in their exercise of equitable jurisdiction, reach judgments based not upon the legal merits but upon a balancing of the equities among the parties. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the outcome of any such litigation and any such adverse outcome could have a material and adverse impact on the amount of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds.

SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the MSA. This summary is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the copy of the MSA which is attached hereto as APPENDIX C.

The following includes a brief summary of certain provisions of the MSA. This summary is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the copy of the MSA, as amended, which is attached hereto as Appendix A. Several amendments have been made to the MSA which are not included in Appendix A. Except for those amendments pursuant to which certain tobacco companies became SPMs (as defined below), such amendments involve technical and administrative provisions not material to the summary below. In addition, the following includes certain information related to litigation challenges to the MSA and disputes regarding the NPM Adjustment, both of which are referenced under "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" herein.

General

The MSA is an industry-wide settlement of litigation between the Settling States (including the State) and the OPMs and was entered into between the attorneys general of the Settling States and the OPMs on November 23, 1998. The MSA provides for other tobacco companies (the "**SPMs**") to become parties to the MSA. The three OPMs together with the 52 SPMs are referred to as the "**PMs**". The settlement represents the resolution of a large potential financial liability of the PMs for smoking-related injuries, the costs of which have been borne and will likely continue to be borne by cigarette consumers. Pursuant to the MSA, the Settling States agreed to settle all their past, present and future smoking-related claims against the PMs in exchange for agreements and undertakings by the PMs concerning a number of issues. These issues include, among others, making payments to the Settling States, abiding by more stringent advertising restrictions and funding educational programs, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the MSA. Distributors of PMs' products are also covered by the settlement of such claims to the same extent as the PMs.

Parties to the MSA

The Settling States are all of the states, territories and the District of Columbia, except for the four states (Florida, Minnesota, Mississippi and Texas) that separately settled with the OPMs prior to the adoption of the MSA (the "**Previously Settled States**"). According to NAAG, as of May 18, 2011, 55 PMs were parties to the MSA. The chart below identifies each of the PMs which was a party to the MSA as of May 18, 2011:

OPMs

Lorillard Tobacco Company
Philip Morris, USA (formerly Philip Morris Incorporated)
Reynolds American, Inc. (formerly R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company and Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation)

SPMs

Bekenton, S.A.[*]
Canary Islands Cigar Co.
Caribbean-American Tobacco Corp. (CATCORP)
The Chancellor Tobacco Company, UK Ltd.
Commonwealth Brands, Inc.
Daughters & Ryan, Inc.
M/s. Dhanraj International[*]
Eastern Company S.A.E.
Ets L Lacroix Fils NV S.A. (Belgium)
Farmer's Tobacco Co. of Cynthiana, Inc.
General Jack's Incorporated
General Tobacco (VIBO Corporation d/b/a General Tobacco)[**]
House of Prince A/S
Imperial Tobacco Limited/ITL (USA) Limited
Imperial Tobacco Limited/ITL (UK)
Imperial Tobacco Mullingar (Ireland)
Imperial Tobacco Polska S.A. (Poland)
Imperial Tobacco Production Ukraine
Imperial Tobacco Sigara ve Tutunculuk Sanayi Ve Ticaret S.A. (Turkey)
International Tobacco Group (Las Vegas), Inc.
Japan Tobacco International USA, Inc.
King Maker Marketing
Konci G&D Management Group (USA) Inc.
Kretek International
Lane Limited (formerly Lane Limited and Tobacco Exporters International (USA) Ltd.)
Liberty Brands, LLC[*]
Liggett Group, LLC
Lignum-2, Inc.
Mac Baren Tobacco Company A/S
Monte Paz (Compania Industrial de Tabacos Monte Paz S.A.)
NASCO Products Inc.
OOO Tabaksfacrik Reemtsma Wolga (Russia)
P.T. Djarum
Pacific Stanford Manufacturing Corporation
Peter Stokkebye Tobaksfabrik A/S
Planta Tabak-manufaktur Gmbh & Co.
Poschl Tabak GmbH & Co. KG
Premier Manufacturing Incorporated
Reemtsma Cigarettenfacbriken GmbH (Reemtsma)
Santa Fe Natural Tobacco Company, Inc.
Sherman's 1400 Broadway N.Y.C. Inc.
Societe National d'Exploitation Industrielle des Tabacs et Allumettes (SEITA)
Tabacalera del Este, S.A. (TABESA)
Top Tobacco, LP
U.S. Flue-Cured Tobacco Growers, Inc.
Van Nelle Tabak Nederland B.V. (Netherlands)
Vector Tobacco Inc. (formerly Vector Tobacco Inc. and Medallion Company, Inc.)
Virginia Carolina Corporation, Inc.
Von Eicken Group
Wind River Tobacco Company, LLC
VIP Tobacco USA, LTD. (formerly Winner Sales Company)
ZNF International, LLC

The MSA restricts PMs from transferring their tobacco product brands, cigarette product formulas and cigarette businesses (unless they are being transferred exclusively for use outside the United States) to any entity that is not a PM under the MSA, unless the transferee agrees to assume the obligations of the transferring PM under the MSA related to such brands, formulas or businesses. The MSA expressly provides that the payment obligations of each PM are not the obligation or responsibility of any affiliate of such PM and, further, that the remedies, penalties or sanctions that may be imposed or assessed in connection with a breach or violation of the MSA will only apply to the PMs and not against any other person or entity. Obligations of the SPMs, to the extent that they differ from the obligations of the OPMs, are described below under "— Subsequent Participating Manufacturers".

---

* Has filed for bankruptcy relief.
** Ceased production of cigarettes and other tobacco products.

Scope of Release

Under the MSA, the PMs and the other "Released Parties" (defined below) are released from:

- claims based on past conduct, acts or omissions (including any future damages arising therefrom) in any way relating to the use, sale, distribution, manufacture, development, advertising, marketing or health effects of, or exposure to, or research statements or warnings regarding, tobacco products; and

- monetary claims based on future conduct, acts or omissions in any way relating to the use of or exposure to tobacco products manufactured in the ordinary course of business, including future claims for reimbursement of healthcare costs.

This release is binding upon each Settling State and any of its past, present and future agents, officers acting in their official capacities, legal representatives, agencies, departments, commissions and divisions. The MSA is further stated to be binding on the following persons, to the full extent of the power of the signatories to the MSA to release past, present and future claims on their behalf: (i) any Settling State's subdivisions (political or otherwise, including, but not limited to, municipalities, counties, parishes, villages, unincorporated districts and hospital districts), public entities, public instrumentalities and public educational institutions; and (ii) persons or entities acting in a *parens patriae*, sovereign, quasi-sovereign, private attorney general, qui tam, taxpayer, or any other capacity, whether or not any of them participate in the MSA (a) to the extent that any such person or entity is seeking relief on behalf of or generally applicable to the general public in such Settling State or the people of such Settling State, as opposed solely to private or individual relief for separate and distinct injuries, or (b) to the extent that any such entity (as opposed to an individual) is seeking recovery of healthcare expenses (other than premium or capitation payments for the benefit of present or retired state employees) paid or reimbursed, directly or indirectly, by a Settling State. All such persons or entities are referred to collectively in the MSA as "**Releasing Parties**".

To the extent that the Attorney General of the State does not have the power or authority to bind any of the Releasing Parties in the State, the release of claims contemplated by the MSA may be ineffective as to the Releasing Parties and any amounts that become payable by the PMs on account of their claims, whether by way of settlement, stipulated judgment or litigated judgment, will trigger the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset. See "– Adjustments to Payments" below.

The release inures to the benefit of all PMs and their past, present and future affiliates, and the respective divisions, officers, directors, employees, representatives, insurers, lenders, underwriters, tobacco-related organizations, trade associations, suppliers, agents, auditors, advertising agencies, public relations entities, attorneys, retailers and distributors of any PM or any such affiliate (and the predecessors, heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns of each of the foregoing). They are referred to in the MSA individually as a "**Released Party**" and collectively as the "**Released Parties**". However, the term "Released Parties" does not include any person or entity (including, but not limited to, an affiliate) that is an NPM at any time after the MSA execution date, unless such person or entity becomes a PM.

Overview of Payments by the Participating Manufacturers; MSA Escrow Agent

The MSA requires that the PMs make several types of payments, including Initial Payments, Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.[*] See "– Initial Payments", "– Annual Payments" and "– Strategic Contribution Fund Payments" below. These payments (except with the exception of the up front Initial Payment) are subject to various adjustments and offsets, some of which could be material. See "− Adjustments to Payments" and "− Subsequent Participating Manufacturers" below. SPMs were not required to make Initial Payments. Thus far, the OPMs have made all of the Initial Payments, and the PMs have made the Annual Payments for 2000 through, and including, 2011 (subject to certain withholdings described in "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS —

[*] Other payments that are required to be made by the PMs, such as payments of attorneys' fees and payments to a national foundation established pursuant to the MSA, are not allocated to the Settling States and are not available to the Bondholders, and consequently are not discussed here.

Other Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA"). See "– Payments Made to Date" below. Strategic Contribution Fund Payments began April 15, 2008 and will continue through April 15, 2017.

Payments required to be made by the OPMs are calculated by reference to the OPM's domestic shipments of cigarettes, with the amount of the payments adjusted annually roughly in proportion to the changes in total volume of cigarettes shipped by the OPMs in the United States in the preceding year. Payments to be made by the PMs are recalculated each year, based on the United States market share of each individual PM for the prior year, with consideration under certain circumstances, for the profitability of each OPM. The Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments required to be made by the SPMs are based on increases in their shipment market share. See "– Subsequent Participating Manufacturers" below. Pursuant to an escrow agreement (the "**MSA Escrow Agreement**") established in conjunction with the MSA, remaining Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments are to be made to Citibank, N.A., as escrow agent (the "**MSA Escrow Agent**"), which in turn will disburse the funds to the Settling States.

Beginning with the payments due in the year 2000, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (the "**MSA Auditor**") has, among other things, calculated and determined the amount of all payments owed pursuant to the MSA, the adjustments, reductions and offsets thereto (and all resulting carry-forwards, if any), the allocation of such payments, adjustments, reductions, offsets and carry-forwards among the PMs and among the Settling States. *This information is not publicly available and the MSA Auditor has agreed to maintain the confidentiality of all such information, except that the MSA Auditor may provide such information to PMs and the Settling States as set forth in the MSA.*

Initial Payments

Initial Payments were made only by the OPMs. In December 1998, the OPMs collectively made an up front Initial Payment of $2.40 billion. The 2000 Initial Payment, which had a scheduled base amount of $2.47 billion, was paid in December 1999 in the approximate amount of $2.13 billion due to various adjustments. The 2001 Initial Payment, which had a scheduled base amount of $2.55 billion, was paid in December 2000 in the approximate amount of $2.04 billion after taking into account various adjustments and an earlier overpayment. The 2002 Initial Payment, which had a scheduled base amount of $2.62 billion, was paid in December 2001, in the approximate amount of $1.89 billion after taking into account various adjustments and a deposit made to the Disputed Payments Account. Approximately $204 million, which was substantially all of the money previously deposited in the Disputed Payments Account for payment to the Settling States, was distributed to the Settling States with the Annual Payment due April 15, 2002. The 2003 Initial Payment, which had a scheduled base amount of $2.7 billion, was paid in December 2002 and January 2003, in the approximate amount of $2.14 billion after taking into account various adjustments.

Annual Payments

The OPMs and the other PMs are required to make Annual Payments on each April 15 in perpetuity. The PMs made the first twelve Annual Payments due April 15 in each of the years 2000 through 2011, the scheduled base amounts of which (before adjustments discussed below) were $4.5 billion, $5.0 billion, $6.5 billion, $6.5 billion, $8.0 billion, $8.0 billion, $8.0 billion, $8.0 billion, $8.139 billion, $8.139 billion and $8.139 billion, respectively. After application of the adjustments, the Annual Payment made (i) in April 2000 was approximately $3.5 billion, (ii) in April 2001 was approximately $4.1 billion, (iii) in April 2002 was approximately $5.2 billion, (iv) in April 2003 was approximately $5.1 billion, (v) in April 2004 was approximately $6.2 billion, (vi) in April 2005 was approximately $6.3 billion, (vii) in April 2006 was approximately $5.8 billion, (viii) in April 2007 was approximately $6.0 billion, (ix) in April 2008 was approximately $6.2 billion, (x) in April 2009 was approximately $6.3 billion, (xi) in April 2010 was approximately $5.7 billion and (xii) in April 2011 was approximately $5.4 billion. The scheduled base amount (before adjustments discussed below) of each Annual Payment, subject to adjustment, is set forth below:

Annual Payments

Year	Base Amount	Year	Base Amount
2000*	$4,500,000,000	2010*	$8,139,000,000
2001*	5,000,000,000	2011*	8,139,000,000
2002*	6,500,000,000	2012	8,139,000,000
2003*	6,500,000,000	2013	8,139,000,000
2004*	8,000,000,000	2014	8,139,000,000
2005*	8,000,000,000	2015	8,139,000,000
2006*	8,000,000,000	2016	8,139,000,000
2007*	8,000,000,000	2017	8,139,000,000
2008*	8,139,000,000	Thereafter	9,000,000,000
2009*	8,139,000,000		

* The Annual Payments from 2000 through 2011 have been made; however, subsequent adjustments to such Annual Payments may impact subsequent Annual Payments.

The respective portion of each base amount applicable to each OPM is calculated by multiplying the base amount by the OPM's Relative Market Share during the preceding calendar year. The base annual payments in the above table will be increased by at least the minimum 3% Inflation Adjustment, adjusted by the Volume Adjustment, reduced by the Previously Settled States Reduction, and further adjusted by the other adjustments described below. Each SPM has Annual Payment obligations under the MSA (separate from the payment obligations of the OPMs) according to its market share. However, any SPM that became a party to the MSA within 90 days after it became effective pays only if its market share exceeds the higher of its 1998 market share or 125% of its 1997 market share.

"**Relative Market Share**" is defined as an OPM's percentage share of the number of cigarettes shipped by all OPMs in or to the 50 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico (defined hereafter as the "**United States**"), as measured by the OPM's reports of shipments to Management Science Associates, Inc. (or any successor acceptable to all the OPMs and a majority of the attorneys general of the Settling States who are also members of the NAAG executive committee). The term "**cigarette**" is defined in the MSA to mean any product that contains nicotine, is intended to be burned, contains tobacco and is likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as a cigarette and includes "roll-your-own" tobacco.

The base amounts shown in the table above are subject to the following adjustments applied in the following order:

- the Inflation Adjustment,
- the Volume Adjustment,
- the Previously Settled States Reduction,
- the Non-Settling States Reduction,
- the NPM Adjustment,
- the Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments,
- the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset, and
- the Offset for Claims-Over.

Application of these adjustments resulted in a material reduction of the Annual Payments made to the State from the scheduled base amounts of the Annual Payments made by the PMs in April for the years 2000 through 2011, as discussed below under the caption "– Payments Made to Date".

Strategic Contribution Fund Payments

The OPMs are also required to make Strategic Contribution Fund Payments on April 15 of each year from 2008 through 2017. The base amount of each Strategic Contribution Fund Payment is $861 million. The respective portion of each base amount applicable to each OPM is calculated by multiplying the base amount by the OPM's Relative Market Share during the preceding calendar year. The SPMs will be required to make Strategic Contribution Fund Payments if their market share increases above the higher of their respective 1998 market share or 125% of their 1997 market share. See"– Subsequent Participating Manufacturers".

The base amounts of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments are subject to the following adjustments applied in the following order:

- the Inflation Adjustment,
- the Volume Adjustment,
- the Non-Settling States Reduction,
- the NPM Adjustment,
- the Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments,
- the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset, and
- the Offset for Claims-Over.

Adjustments to Payments

The base amounts of the Initial Payments were, and the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments described above are, subject to certain adjustments to be applied sequentially and in accordance with formulas contained in the MSA.

Inflation Adjustment. The base amounts of the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments are increased each year to account for inflation. The increase in each year will be 3% or a percentage equal to the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index (the "**CPI**") (or such other similar measures as may be agreed to by the Settling States and the PMs) for the preceding year, whichever is greater (the "**Inflation Adjustment**"). The inflation adjustment percentages are compounded annually on a cumulative basis beginning in 1999 and were first applied in 2000.

Volume Adjustment. Each of the Initial Payments was, and each of the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments is, increased or decreased by an adjustment which accounts for fluctuations in the number of cigarettes shipped by the OPMs in or to the United States (the "**Volume Adjustment**").

If the aggregate number of cigarettes shipped in or to the United States by the OPMs in any given year (the "**Actual Volume**") is greater than 475,656,000,000 cigarettes (the "**Base Volume**"), the base amount allocable to the OPMs is adjusted to equal the base amount (in the case of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments, after application of the Inflation Adjustment) multiplied by a ratio, the numerator of which is the Actual Volume and the denominator of which is the Base Volume.

If the Actual Volume in a given year is less than the Base Volume, the base amount due from the OPMs (in the case of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments, after application of the Inflation Adjustment) is decreased by 98% of the percentage by which the Actual Volume is less than the Base Volume, multiplied by such base amount. If, however, the aggregate operating income of the OPMs from sales of cigarettes in the United States during the year (the "**Actual Operating Income**") is greater than $7,195,340,000, as adjusted for inflation in accordance with the Inflation Adjustment (the "**Base Operating Income**"), all or a portion of the volume reduction is added back (the "**Income Adjustment**"). The amount by which the Actual Operating Income of the OPMs exceeds the Base Operating Income is multiplied by the percentage of the allocable shares under the MSA represented by Settling States in which State-Specific Finality has been reached and divided by four, then added to the payment due. However, in no case will the amount added back due to the increase in operating income exceed the amount deducted due to the decrease in domestic volume. Any add-back due to an increase in Actual Operating Income will be allocated among the OPMs on a pro rata basis in accordance with their respective increases in Actual Operating Income over 1997 Base Operating Income.

Previously Settled States Reduction. The base amounts of the Annual Payments (as adjusted by the Inflation Adjustment and the Volume Adjustment, if any) are subject to a reduction reflecting the four states that had settled with the OPMs prior to the adoption of the MSA (Mississippi, Florida, Texas and Minnesota) (the "**Previously Settled States Reduction**"). The Previously Settled States Reduction reduces by 12.4500000% each applicable payment on or before December 31, 2007, by 12.2373756% each applicable payment between January 1, 2008 and December 31, 2017, and by 11.0666667% each applicable payment on or after January 1, 2018. The

SPMs are not entitled to any reduction pursuant to the Previously Settled States Reduction. Initial Payments were not, and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments are not, subject to the Previously Settled States Reduction.

Non-Settling States Reduction. In the event that the MSA terminates as to any Settling State, the remaining Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments, if any, due from the PMs shall be reduced to account for the absence of such state. This adjustment has no effect on the amounts to be collected by states which remain a party to the MSA, and the reduction is therefore not detailed.

Non-Participating Manufacturers Adjustment. The NPM Adjustment is based upon market share increases, measured by domestic sales of cigarettes by NPMs, and operates to reduce the payments of the PMs under the MSA in the event that the PMs incur losses in market share to NPMs during a calendar year as a result of the MSA. Three conditions must be met in order to trigger an NPM adjustment; (1) the aggregate market share of the PMs in any year must fall more than 2% below the aggregate market share held by those same PMs in 1997, (2) a nationally recognized firm of economic consultants must determine that the disadvantages experienced as a result of the provisions of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the market share loss for the year in question, and (3) the Settling States in question must be proven to not have diligently enforced their Model Statutes. The "NPM Adjustment" is applied to the subsequent year's Annual Payment and Strategic Contribution Fund Payment and the decrease in total funds available as a result of the NPM Adjustment is then allocated on a pro rata basis among those Settling States that have been found (i) to not diligently enforce their Qualifying Statutes, or (ii) to have enacted the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute that is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction. The 1997 market share percentage for the PMs, less 2%, is defined in the MSA as the "Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share". If the PMs' actual aggregate market share is between 0% and 16 ⅔% less than the Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share, the amounts paid by the PMs would be decreased by three times the percentage decrease in the PMs' actual aggregate market share. If, however, the aggregate market share loss from the Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share is greater than 16 ⅔%, the NPM Adjustment will be calculated as follows:

NPM Adjustment = 50% +
[50% / (Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share – 16⅔%)]
x [market share loss – 16⅔%]

Regardless of how the NPM Adjustment is calculated, it is always subtracted from, and may not exceed, the total Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments due from the PMs in any given year. The NPM Adjustment for any given year for a specific state cannot exceed the amount of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments due to such state. The NPM Adjustment applies only to the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments, and does not apply at all if the number of cigarettes shipped in or to the United States in the year prior to the year in which the payment is due by all manufacturers that were PMs prior to December 7, 1998 exceeds the number of cigarettes shipped in or to the United States by all such PMs in 1997.

The NPM Adjustment is also state-specific, in that a Settling State may avoid or mitigate the effects of an NPM Adjustment by enacting and diligently enforcing the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute. Any Settling State that adopts and diligently enforces the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute is exempt from the NPM Adjustment. The State has adopted the Model Statute. The decrease in total funds available due to the NPM Adjustment is allocated on a pro rata basis among those Settling States that either (i) did not enact and diligently enforce the Model Statute or Qualifying Statute, or (ii) enacted the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute that is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction. If a Settling State enacts and diligently enforces a Qualifying Statute that is the Model Statute but it is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the NPM Adjustment for any given year will not exceed 65% of the amount of such state's allocated payment for the subsequent year. If a Qualifying Statute that is not the Model Statute is held invalid or unenforceable, however, such state is not entitled to any protection from the NPM Adjustment. Moreover, if a state adopts the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute but then repeals it or amends it in such fashion that it is no longer a Qualifying Statute, then such state will no longer be entitled to any protection from the NPM Adjustment. At all times, a state's protection from the NPM Adjustment is conditioned upon the diligent enforcement of its Model Statute or Qualifying Statute, as the case may be. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Other Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA" above and "– MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes" below.

The MSA provides that if any Settling State resolves claims against any NPM that are comparable to any of the claims released in the MSA on overall terms more favorable to such NPM than the MSA does to the PMs, or relieves in any respect the obligation of any PM to make payments under the MSA, the terms of the MSA will be deemed modified to match the NPM settlement or such payment terms, but only with respect to the particular Settling State.

Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments. If the MSA Auditor receives notice of a miscalculation of an Initial Payment made by an OPM, an Annual Payment made by a PM within four years, or a Strategic Contribution Fund Payment made by a PM within four years, the MSA Auditor will recalculate the payment and make provisions for rectifying the error (the "**Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments**"). There are no time limits specified for recalculations although the MSA Auditor is required to determine amounts promptly. Disputes as to determinations by the MSA Auditor may be submitted to binding arbitration governed by the Federal Arbitration Act. In the event that mispayments have been made, they will be corrected through payments with interest (in the event of underpayments) or withholdings with interest (in the event of overpayments). Interest will be at the prime rate, except where a party fails to pay undisputed amounts or fails to provide necessary information readily available to it, in which case a penalty rate of prime plus 3% applies. If a PM disputes any required payment, it must determine whether any portion of the payment is undisputed and pay that amount for disbursement to the Settling States. The disputed portion is required to be paid into the Disputed Payments Account pending resolution of the dispute. Failure to pay such disputed amounts into the Disputed Payments Account can result in liability for interest at the penalty rate if the disputed amount was in fact properly due and owing. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA".

Litigating Releasing Parties Offset. If any Releasing Party initiates litigation against a PM for any of the claims released in the MSA, the PM may be entitled to an offset against such PM's payment obligation under the MSA (the "**Litigating Releasing Parties Offset**"). A defendant PM may offset dollar-for-dollar any amount paid in settlement, stipulated judgment or litigated judgment against the amount to be collected by the applicable Settling State under the MSA only if the PM has taken all ordinary and reasonable measures to defend that action fully and only if any settlement or stipulated judgment was consented to by the state attorney general. The Litigating Releasing Parties Offset is state-specific. Any reduction in MSA payments as a result of the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset would apply only to the Settling State of the Releasing Party.

Offset for Claims-Over. If a Releasing Party pursues and collects on a released claim against an NPM or a retailer, supplier or distributor arising from the sale or distribution of tobacco products of any NPM or the supply of component parts of tobacco products to any NPM (collectively, the "**Non-Released Parties**), and the Non-Released Party in turn successfully pursues a claim for contribution or indemnification against a Released Party (as defined herein), the Releasing Party must (i) reduce or credit against any judgment or settlement such Releasing Party obtains against the Non-Released Party the full amount of any judgment or settlement such Non-Released Party may obtain against the Released Party, and (ii) obtain from such Non-Released Party for the benefit of such Released Party a satisfaction in full of such Non-Released Party's judgment or settlement against the Released Party. In the event that such reduction or satisfaction in full does not fully relieve the Released Party of its duty to pay to the Non-Released Party, the PM is entitled to a dollar-for-dollar offset from its payment to the applicable Settling State (the "**Offset for Claims-Over**"). For purposes of the Offset for Claims-Over, any person or entity that is enumerated in the definition of Releasing Party set forth above is treated as a Releasing Party without regard to whether the applicable attorney general had the power to release claims of such person or entity. The Offset for Claims-Over is state-specific and would apply only to MSA payments owed to the Settling State of the Releasing Party.

Subsequent Participating Manufacturers

SPMs are obligated to make Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments which are made at the same times as the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be made by OPMs. Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments for SPMs are calculated differently, however, from Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments for OPMs. Each SPM's payment obligation is determined according to its market share if, and only if, its "Market Share" (defined in the MSA to mean a manufacturer's share, expressed as a percentage, of the total number of cigarettes sold in the United States in a given year, as measured by excise taxes (or similar taxes, in the case of Puerto Rico)), for the year preceding the payment exceeds its "Base

Share", defined as the higher of its 1998 Market Share or 125% of its 1997 Market Share. If an SPM executes the MSA after February 22, 1999, its 1997 or 1998 Market Share, as applicable, is deemed to be zero. Fourteen of the current 52 SPMs signed the MSA on or before the February 22, 1999 deadline.

For each Annual Payment and Strategic Contribution Fund Payment, each SPM is required to pay an amount equal to the base amount of the Annual Payment and the Strategic Contribution Fund Payment owed by the OPMs, collectively, adjusted for the Volume Adjustment described above but prior to any other adjustments, reductions or offsets, multiplied by (i) the difference between that SPM's Market Share for the preceding year and its Base Share, divided by (ii) the aggregate Market Share of the OPMs for the preceding year. Other than the application of the Volume Adjustment, payments by the SPMs are also subject to the same adjustments (including the Inflation Adjustment), reductions and offsets as are the payments made by the OPMs, with the exception of the Previously Settled States Reduction.

Because the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be made by the SPMs are calculated in a manner different from the calculations for Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be made by the OPMs, a change in market share between the OPMs and the SPMs could cause the amount of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments required to be made by the PMs in the aggregate to be greater or less than the amount that would be payable if their market share remained the same. In certain circumstances, an increase in the market share of the SPMs could increase the aggregate amount of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments because the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be made by the SPMs are not adjusted for the Previously Settled States Reduction. However, in other circumstances, an increase in the market share of the SPMs could decrease the aggregate amount of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments because the SPMs are not required to make any Annual Payments or Strategic Contribution Fund Payments unless their market share increases above their Base Share, or because of the manner in which the Inflation Adjustment is applied to each SPM's payments.

Payments Made to Date

As required, the OPMs have made all of the Initial Payments, the PMs have made Annual Payments since 2000 and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments since 2008, and the MSA Escrow Agent has disbursed to the State its allocable portions thereof and certain other amounts under the MSA totaling approximately $5.2 billion to date. Under the MSA, the computation of Initial Payments, Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments by the MSA Auditor is confidential and may not be used for purposes other than those stated in the MSA.

Payments Made to Date		
	State Unadjusted Allocable Share of MSABase Payment Amount	**The State's Actual Receipts***
Up-Front Initial Payment	**$157,000,000**	**$161,000,000**
2000 Initial Payment	**$161,000,000**	**$140,000,000**
2001 Initial Payment	**166,000,000**	**127,000,000**
2002 Initial Payment	**171,000,000**	**127,000,000**
2003 Initial Payment	**176,000,000**	**140,000,000**
2000 Annual Payment	**$294,000,000**	**$226,000,000**
2001 Annual Payment	**327,000,000**	**266,000,000**
2002 Annual Payment	**425,000,000**	**358,000,000**
2003 Annual Payment	**425,000,000**	**334,000,000**
2004 Annual Payment	**522,000,000**	**411,000,000**
2005 Annual Payment	**522,000,000**	**416,000,000**
2006 Annual Payment	**522,000,000**	**381,000,000**
2007 Annual Payment	**522,000,000**	**396,000,000**
2008 Annual Payment	**532,000,000**	**404,000,000**
2009 Annual Payment	**532,000,000**	**446,000,000**
2010 Annual Payment	**532,000,000**	**371,000,000**
2011 Annual Payment	**532,000,000**	**352,000,000**
2008 Strategic Contribution Fund Payment	**$47,000,000**	**$44,000,000**
2009 Strategic Contribution Fund Payment	**47,000,000**	**45,000,000**
2010 Strategic Contribution Fund Payment	**47,000,000**	**39,000,000**
2011 Strategic Contribution Fund Payment	**47,000,000**	**35,000,000**

---

* Rounded to the nearest million

As reported by the State, to the best of the State's knowledge, amounts reflect the State's actual receipts after applicable adjustments or disputes. Any subsequent recalculation is reflected in the period that it impacted the State's receipts.

The terms of the MSA relating to such payments and various adjustments thereto are described above under the captions "– Initial Payments", "– Annual Payments", "– Strategic Contribution Fund Payments" and "– Adjustment to Payments". Both the Settling States and one or more of the PMs are disputing or have disputed the calculations of some of the Initial Payments for the years 2000 through 2003, and some Annual Payments for the years 2000 through 2011 and have filed dispute notices with respect to certain amounts due in 2012, 2013 and 2014. In addition, subsequent revisions in the information delivered to the MSA Auditor (on which the MSA Auditor's calculations of the Initial Payments and Annual Payments are based) have in the past and may in the future result in a recalculation of the payments shown above. Such revisions may also result in routine recalculation of future payments. No assurance can be given as to the magnitude of any such recalculation and such recalculation could trigger the Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments.

"Most Favored Nation" Provisions

In the event that any non-foreign governmental entity other than the federal government should reach a settlement of released claims with PMs that provides more favorable terms to the governmental entity than does the MSA to the Settling States, the terms of the MSA will be modified to match those of the more favorable settlement. Only the non-economic terms may be considered for comparison.

In the event that any Settling State should reach a settlement of released claims with NPMs that provides more favorable terms to the NPMs than the MSA does to the PMs, or relieves in any respect the obligation of any PM to make payments under the MSA, the terms of the MSA will be deemed modified to match the NPM settlement or such payment terms, but only with respect to the particular Settling State. In no event will the adjustments discussed in this paragraph modify the MSA with regard to other Settling States. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS ― Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA."

State-Specific Finality and Final Approval

The MSA provides that payments could not be disbursed to the individual Settling States until the occurrence of each of two events: State-Specific Finality and Final Approval.

"**State-Specific Finality**" means, with respect to an individual Settling State, that (i) such state has settled its pending or potential litigation against the tobacco companies with a consent decree, which decree has been approved and entered by a court within the Settling State and (ii) the time for all appeals against the consent decree has expired. All Settling States have achieved State-Specific Finality.

"**Final Approval**" marks the approval of the MSA by the Settling States and means the earlier of (i) the date on which at least 80% of the Settling States, both in terms of number and dollar volume entitlement to the proceeds of the MSA, have reached State-Specific Finality, or (ii) June 30, 2000. Final Approval was achieved on November 12, 1999.

Disbursement of Funds from Escrow

The MSA Auditor makes all calculations necessary to determine the amounts to be paid by each PM, as well as the amounts to be disbursed to each of the Settling States. Not less than 40 days prior to the date on which any payment is due, the MSA Auditor must provide copies of the disbursement calculations to all parties to the MSA, who must within 30 days prior to the date on which such payment is due advise the other parties if it questions or challenges the calculations. The final calculation is due from the MSA Auditor not less than 15 days prior to the payment due date. The calculation is subject to further adjustments if previously missing information is received. In the event of a challenge to the calculations, the non-challenged part of a payment shall be processed in the normal course. Challenges will be submitted to binding arbitration. The information provided by the MSA Auditor to the State with respect to calculations of amounts to be paid by PMs is confidential under the terms of the MSA and may not be disclosed to the Corporation or the Bondholders.

Disbursement of the funds by the MSA Escrow Agent from the escrow accounts shall occur within ten business days of receipt of the particular funds. The MSA Escrow Agent will disburse the funds due to, or as directed by, each Settling State in accordance with instructions received from that state.

Advertising and Marketing Restrictions; Educational Programs

The MSA prohibits the PMs from certain advertising, marketing and other activities that may promote the sale of cigarettes and smokeless tobacco products ("**Tobacco Products**"). Under the MSA, the PMs are generally prohibited from targeting persons under 18 years of age within the Settling States in the advertising, promotion or marketing of Tobacco Products and from taking any action to initiate, maintain or increase smoking by underage persons within the Settling States. Specifically, the PMs may not: (i) use any cartoon characters in advertising, promoting, packaging or labeling Tobacco Products; (ii) distribute any free samples of Tobacco Products except in a restricted facility where the operator thereof is able to ensure that no underage persons are present; or (iii) provide to any underage person any item in exchange for the purchase of Tobacco Products or for the furnishing of proofs-of-purchase coupons. The PMs are also prohibited from placing any new outdoor and transit advertising, and are committed to remove any existing outdoor and transit advertising for Tobacco Products in the Settling States. Other examples of prohibited activities include, subject to limited exceptions: (i) the sponsorship of any athletic, musical, artistic or other social or cultural event in exchange for the use of tobacco brand names as part of the event; (ii) the making of payments to anyone to use, display, make reference to or use as a prop any Tobacco Product or item bearing a tobacco brand name in any motion picture, television show, theatrical production, music performance, commercial film or video game; and (iii) the sale or distribution in the Settling States of any non-tobacco items containing tobacco brand names or selling messages.

In addition, the PMs have agreed under the MSA to provide funding for the organization and operation of a charitable foundation (the "**Foundation**") and educational programs to be operated within the Foundation. The main purpose of the Foundation will be to support programs to reduce the use of Tobacco Products by underage persons and to prevent diseases associated with the use of Tobacco Products. Each PM may be required to pay its

Relative Market Share of $300,000,000 on April 15, 2004, and on April 15 of each year thereafter in perpetuity if, during the year preceding the year when payment is due, the sum of the Market Shares of the PMs equals or exceeds 99.05%. The Foundation may also be funded by contributions made by other entities.

Remedies upon the Failure of a PM to Make a Payment

Each PM is obligated to pay when due the undisputed portions of the total amount calculated as due from it by the MSA Auditor's final calculation. Failure to pay such portion shall render the PM liable for interest thereon from the date such payment is due to (but not including) the date paid at the prime rate published from time to time by The Wall Street Journal or, in the event The Wall Street Journal is no longer published or no longer publishes such rate, an equivalent successor reference to rate determined by the MSA Auditor, plus three percentage points. In addition, any Settling State may bring an action in court to enforce the terms of the MSA. Before initiating such proceeding, the Settling State is required to provide thirty (30) days' written notice to the attorney general of each Settling State, to NAAG and to each PM of its intent to initiate proceedings.

Termination of Agreement

The MSA is terminated as to a Settling State if (i) the MSA or consent decree in that jurisdiction is disapproved by a court and the time for an appeal has expired, the appeal is dismissed or the disapproval is affirmed, or (ii) the representations and warranties of the attorney general of that jurisdiction relating to the ability to release claims are breached or not effectively given. In addition, in the event that a PM enters bankruptcy and fails to perform its financial obligations under the MSA, the Settling States, by vote of at least 75% of the Settling States, both in terms of number and of entitlement to the proceeds of the MSA, may terminate certain financial obligations of that particular manufacturer under the MSA.

The MSA provides that if it is terminated, then the statute of limitations with respect to released claims will be tolled from the date the Settling State signed the MSA until the later of the time permitted by applicable law or one year from the date of termination and the parties will jointly move for the reinstatement of the claims and actions dismissed pursuant to the MSA. The parties will return to the positions they were in prior to the execution of the MSA.

Severability

By its terms, most of the major provisions of the MSA are not severable from its other terms. If a court materially modifies, renders unenforceable or finds unlawful any non-severable provision, the attorneys general of the Settling States and the OPMs are to attempt to negotiate substitute terms. If any OPM does not agree to the substitute terms, the MSA terminates in all Settling States affected by the court's ruling.

Amendments and Waivers

The MSA may be amended by all PMs and Settling States affected by the amendment. The terms of any amendment will not be enforceable against any Settling State which is not a party to the amendment. Any waiver will be effective only against the parties to such waiver and only with respect to the breach specifically waived.

MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes

General. The MSA sets forth the schedule and calculation of payments to be made by OPMs to the Settling States. As described above, the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments are subject to, among other adjustments and reductions, the NPM Adjustment, which may reduce the amount of money that a Settling State receives pursuant to the MSA. The NPM Adjustment will reduce payments of a PM if such PM experiences certain losses of market share in the United States as a result of participation in the MSA.

Settling States may eliminate or mitigate the effect of the NPM Adjustment by taking certain actions, including the adoption and diligent enforcement of a statute, law, regulation or rule (a "**Qualifying Statute**") which eliminates the cost disadvantages that PMs' experience in relation to NPMs as a result of the provisions of the MSA.

"Qualifying Statute", as defined in Section IX(d)(2)(E) of the MSA, means a statute, regulation, law, and/or rule adopted by a Settling State that "effectively and fully neutralizes the cost disadvantages that PMs experience vis-à-vis NPMs within such Settling State as a result of the provisions of the MSA". Exhibit T to the MSA sets forth a model form of Qualifying Statute (a "**Model Statute**") that will qualify as a Qualifying Statute so long as the statute is enacted without modification or addition (except for particularized state procedural or technical requirements) and is not enacted in conjunction with any other legislative or regulatory proposal. The MSA also provides a procedure by which a Settling State may enact a statute that is not the Model Statute and receive a determination from a nationally recognized firm of economic consultants that such statute is a Qualifying Statute. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Potential Payment Decreases under the Terms of the MSA" and "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — If Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statute and Related Legislation is Successful, Payments under the MSA may be Suspended or Terminated".

If a Settling State continuously has a Qualifying Statute in full force and effect and diligently enforces the provisions of such statute, the MSA states that the payments allocated to such Settling State will not be subject to a reduction due to the NPM Adjustment. Furthermore, the MSA dictates that the aggregate amount of the NPM Adjustment is to be allocated, in a pro rata manner, among all Settling States that do not adopt and diligently enforce a Qualifying Statute. In addition, if the NPM Adjustment allocated to a particular Settling State exceeds its allocated payment, that excess is to be reallocated equally among the remaining Settling States that have not adopted and enforced a Qualifying Statute. Thus, Settling States that do not adopt and diligently enforce a Qualifying Statute will receive reduced allocated payments if an NPM Adjustment is in effect. The MSA provides an economic incentive for most states to adopt and diligently enforce a Qualifying Statute. The State has enacted the Model Statute, which is a Qualifying Statute.

The MSA provides that if a Settling State enacts a Qualifying Statute that is the Model Statute and uses its best efforts to keep the Model Statute in effect, but a court invalidates the statute, then, although that state remains subject to the NPM Adjustment, the NPM Adjustment is limited to no more, on a yearly basis, than 65% of the amount of such state's allocated payment (including reallocations described above). The determination from a nationally recognized firm of economic consultants that a statute constitutes a Qualifying Statute is subject to reconsideration in certain circumstances and such statute may later be deemed not to constitute a Qualifying Statute. In the event that a Qualifying Statute that is not the Model Statute is invalidated or declared unenforceable by a court, or, upon reconsideration by a nationally recognized firm of economic consultants, is determined not to be a Qualifying Statute, the Settling State that adopted such statute will become fully subject to the NPM Adjustment. Moreover, if a state adopts the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute but then repeals it or amends it in such fashion that it is no longer a Qualifying Statute, then such state will no longer be entitled to any protection from the NPM Adjustment. At all times, a state's protection from the NPM Adjustment is conditioned upon the diligent enforcement of its Model Statute or Qualifying Statute, as the case may be.

Summary of the Model Statute. One of the objectives of the MSA (as set forth in the Findings and Purpose section of the Model Statute) is to shift the financial burdens of cigarette smoking from the Settling States to the tobacco product manufacturers. The Model Statute provides that any tobacco manufacturer who does not join the MSA would be subject to the provisions of the Model Statute because, as provided under the MSA,

> [i]t would be contrary to the policy of the state if tobacco product manufacturers who determine not to enter into such a settlement could use a resulting cost advantage to derive large, short-term profits in the years before liability may arise without ensuring that the state will have an eventual source of recovery from them if they are proven to have acted culpably. It is thus in the interest of the state to require that such manufacturers establish a reserve fund to guarantee a source of compensation and to prevent such manufacturers from deriving large, short-term profits and then becoming judgment-proof before liability may arise.

Accordingly, pursuant to the Model Statute, a tobacco manufacturer that is an NPM under the MSA must deposit an amount for each cigarette that constitutes a "unit sold" into an escrow account (which amount increases on a yearly basis, as set forth in the Model Statute).

The amounts deposited into the escrow accounts by the NPMs may only be used in limited circumstances. Although the NPM receives the interest or other appreciation on such funds, the principal may only be released (i) to pay a judgment or settlement on any claim of the type that would have been released by the MSA brought against such NPM by the applicable Settling State or any Releasing Party located within such state; (ii) with respect to Settling States that have enacted and have in effect Allocable Share Release Amendments (described below in the next paragraph), to the extent that the NPM establishes that the amount it was required to deposit into the escrow account was greater than the total payments that such NPM would have been required to make if it had been a PM under the MSA (as determined before certain adjustments or offsets) or, with respect to Settling States that do not have in effect such Allocable Share Release Amendments, to the extent that the NPM establishes that the amount it was required to deposit into the escrow account was greater than such state's allocable share of the total payments that such NPM would have been required to make if it had been a PM under the MSA (as determined before certain adjustments or offsets); or (iii) 25 years after the date that the funds were placed into escrow (less any amounts paid out pursuant to (i) or (ii)).

In recent years legislation has been enacted in all but two of the Settling States, including the State, to amend the Qualifying or Model Statutes in those states by eliminating the reference to the allocable share and limiting the possible release an NPM may obtain under the Model Statute to the excess above the total payment that the NPM would have paid for its cigarettes had it been a PM (each an "**Allocable Share Release Amendment**").

If the NPM fails to place funds into escrow as required, the attorney general of the applicable Settling State may bring a civil action on behalf of the state against the NPM. If a court finds that an NPM violated the statute, it may impose civil penalties in the following amounts: (i) an amount not to exceed 5% of the amount improperly withheld from escrow per day of the violation and in an amount not to exceed 100% of the original amount improperly withheld from escrow; (ii) in the event of a knowing violation, an amount not to exceed 15% of the amount improperly withheld from escrow per day of the violation and in an amount not to exceed 300% of the original amount improperly withheld from escrow; and (iii) in the event of a second knowing violation, the court may prohibit the NPM from selling cigarettes to consumers within such state (whether directly or through a distributor, retailer or similar intermediary) for a period not to exceed two years. NPMs include foreign tobacco manufacturers that intend to sell cigarettes in the United States that do not themselves engage in an activity in the United States but may not include the wholesalers of such cigarettes. However, enforcement of the Model Statute against such foreign manufacturers that do not do business in the United States may be difficult. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation".

New York Qualifying Statute. Both houses of the New York State Legislature passed a Qualifying Statute, codified as Article 13-G of the Public Health Law, which was signed by the Governor on September 28, 1999 and became effective 60 days after such date. By letter dated August 4, 1999, as affected by a letter dated September 27, 1999, counsel to the OPMs confirmed that the OPMs will not dispute that the New York State Qualifying Statute constitutes a Model Statute under the MSA.

In October 2003, the State enacted an Allocable Share Release Amendment to amend Article 13-G by eliminating the provision authorizing an NPM to obtain the release of the amount by which its annual escrow deposit exceeds 12.7620310% of the total payments that the NPM would have made as a PM for that year. Under the State's Allocable Share Release Amendment, an NPM would have been entitled to the release of its escrow deposit only to the extent that it exceeded the total amount that the NPM would have paid as a PM. A majority of the PMs, including all three OPMs had indicated in writing that in the event a Settling State enacted legislation substantially in the form of the Allocable Share Release Amendment, the Settling State's previously enacted Qualifying Statute would continue to constitute a Model Statute and a Qualifying Statute within the meaning of the MSA.

Complementary Legislation. Pursuant to the provisions of Sections 480-b, 481(i)(c) and 1846(a-1) of the State Tax Law (collectively, the "**Complementary Legislation**"), tobacco product manufacturers whose cigarettes are sold in the State are required to annually certify that either (i) they are PMs that have complied with requirements of the MSA or (ii) they have complied with the Public Health Law requirement to deposit money in a qualified escrow fund. No cigarette tax stamps may be affixed to the cigarettes of any tobacco product manufacturers that do not make such certification. In addition to any other penalties that may be imposed by law, a civil penalty can be imposed on any tobacco product manufacturer who files a false certification or any cigarette tax

agent who affixes a cigarette tax stamp in violation of the Complementary Legislation, and such cigarettes can be seized and are subject to forfeiture.

Statutory Enforcement Framework and Enforcement Agencies for New York

State Statutory Enforcement Provisions. The State's statutory framework for enforcing laws relating to the manufacture, distribution, sale, possession and taxation of cigarettes within the State of New York includes the New York Qualifying Statute and Complementary Legislation (as amended, including the Allocable Share Release Amendments previously described herein), *N.Y. Pub. Health Law §§ 1399-nn–1399-pp*;

- Imposition of Cigarette Excise and Use Taxes (including New York cigarette tax stamping requirements and tax rates), *N.Y. Tax Law §§ 471, 471-a*;

- Imposition of Tobacco Products Excise and Use Taxes (including tobacco products such as cigars, roll-your-own, other smoking tobacco, snuff and pipe tobacco), *N.Y. Tax Law §§ 471-b, 471-c;*

- Public Health Laws regulating the Sales of Tobacco Products, *N.Y. Pub. Health Law §§ 1399-cc (prohibiting sale of tobacco products, rolling papers, and other accessories to minors), 1399-dd (prohibiting sale of tobacco products and herbal cigarettes in vending machines), 1399-ll (prohibiting sale of bidis), 1399-mm (prohibiting sale of gutka)*;

- Public Health Law banning the retail shipment of cigarettes to New York State residents, *N.Y. Pub. Health Law § 1399-ll*;

- Fire Safe Cigarettes (requiring self-extinguishing cigarettes), *N.Y. Exec. Law § 156-c*; and

- Various implementing regulations promulgated by the Office of the New York Attorney General and the New York Department of Taxation and Finance.

Federal Laws. In addition to State laws, rules and regulations, state enforcement agencies have certain shared enforcement powers under various federal laws relating to tobacco control, including the Jenkins Act (regulating and restricting the mail order and internet sales of tobacco and other controlled products), the Family Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control Act of 2009 ("**FSPTCA**") (amending the FDA's Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act) and the Prevention of All Cigarette Trafficking ("**PACT**") Act of 2010.

This statutory enforcement framework is administered and enforced by the Office of the New York Attorney General's Tobacco Compliance Bureau and by the New York Department of Taxation and Finance's office, including its **Transaction Desk Audit Bureau - Cigarette Tax Unit and its Criminal Investigations Division** (CID), among other agencies and divisions.

Attorney General Tobacco Compliance Bureau. The Tobacco Compliance Bureau of the Office of the New York Attorney General (the "**Bureau**") is responsible for enforcing the MSA, maintaining files of compliant NPMs by manufacturer and brand-name, and for receiving and approving the annual compliance certifications from PMs and NPMs. Senior officers or directors of the tobacco products manufacturers must file with the Bureau, under penalty of perjury, annual certifications of compliance. New York State licensed cigarette stamping agents must file with the Department of Taxation and Finance a monthly report of all sales of cigarettes, including the NPM brands, and such sales must bear New York cigarette tax stamps. Tobacco products distributors that are appointed to pay the tobacco products tax must file monthly reports for sales of roll-your-own. Cigarette and roll-your-own brands and manufacturers that are not properly certified and, in the case of cigarettes, do not bear New York cigarette tax stamps, may not be sold in New York. The State's Qualifying Statute provides an automatic statutory enforcement mechanism that complements the Model Statute and which allows the State to immediately ban the stamping and selling of cigarettes from non-compliant NPMs without the delay of waiting for two known violations and then obtaining a judgment. Consequently, litigation is not necessary to enforce NPM escrow compliance.

The Bureau and its predecessor units have been responsible since inception for pursuing non-compliant NPMs. The Qualifying Statute requires that an NPM deposit funds into an escrow account for the benefit of New York for all "units sold" in the State during the preceding year. A "unit sold" is defined as a cigarette upon which state excise tax has been paid and which bears the state's excise tax stamp. The State believes there currently are no non-compliant NPMs for which licensed distributors have reported sales of units sold in the State of New York and that the market share of all NPMs for which licensed distributors have reported sales of units sold in the State has been de minimis (approximately 1% or less) in each year from and including 2003 to 2010. The State estimates that the market share of NPMs in New York in each year since 2004 has been less than 0.5% and believes that all NPMs currently certified are in compliance with their NPM escrow obligations under the New York Qualifying Statute.

The Bureau also has taken action against PMs who have not complied with their MSA Payment obligations or to remedy violations of other provisions of the MSA. In 2006, the Bureau joined with other Settling States in reaching a settlement with a PM (House of Prince) for selling cigarettes in the State and other states without making MSA payments and obtained a $55.4 million settlement, including $6,486,510.53 for the State of New York. Two states have filed suit seeking full payment by General Tobacco (*VIBO Corp. d/b/a General Tobacco*) of its MSA payment obligations. Such actions will benefit all Settling States, including the State, if payments are ordered and made. General Tobacco is no longer certified to sell cigarettes in the State. The Bureau also has participated actively in various multi-state initiatives against certain OPMs to enforce the advertising and promotion restrictions in the MSA.

Department of Taxation and Finance Enforcement Actions. The New York Department of Taxation and Finance, Criminal Investigations Division coordinates with the U.S. Bureau of Alcohol Tobacco and Firearms in investigating and seizing unstamped cigarettes. The New York State Department of Taxation and Finance may revoke or suspend the license of any New York State licensed cigarette stamping agent and the appointment of any tobacco products distributor that violates Articles 20, 20-A and 37 of the Tax Law in regards to any cigarettes and roll-your-own tobacco that have been sold, offered for sale or possessed for sale in the State or imported into the State.

Department of Taxation and Finance Transaction Desk Audit Bureau Actions. The Department of Taxation and Finance's Transaction Desk Audit Bureau - Cigarette Tax and Registration and Bond Units are responsible for licensing all New York State cigarette stamping agents and appointing all tobacco product distributors, receiving returns filed by agents and distributors of purchases of cigarette and roll-your-own shipments from inside and outside of the State of New York, and enforcing state and federal laws, among other duties. The State also shares data with the U.S. Treasury's Alcohol and Tobacco Tax Bureau and with other state revenue departments and has used the provisions of the Federal Jenkins Act.

Internet Sales Prohibition. New York Public Health Law prohibits the sale of cigarettes over the Internet to NYS consumers. In February 2011, the Bureau filed suits against six Internet sites for violating NYS Public Health Law § 1399-ll. Prior to enactment of the PACT Act in 2010, New York, on behalf of all states, including the State, entered into voluntary compliance agreements with several major national package delivery firms, including FedEx, UPS and DHL, prohibiting the private package delivery to consumers of cigarettes into New York and in other states nationwide. The PACT Act broadens this prohibition to include a prohibition of the delivery of cigarettes by U.S. Mail except to licensed distributors. Because NY law prohibits internet sales to NYS consumers, Jenkins Act reports are not relevant to internet enforcement in New York.

Nation or Tribal Reservation Cigarette Sales. Under federal case law, Indian nations and tribes are exempt from a State's taxes on cigarettes that they purchase on their own reservation for their own personal consumption. But the State has authority to tax "[o]n reservation cigarette sales to persons other than reservation Indians." *Dep't of Taxation & Finance of N.Y. v. Milhelm Attea & Bros., 512 U.S. 61, 64 (1994)*. For a number of years, the State sought, unsuccessfully, to tax Indian cigarette sales to non-tribal members. In 2010, the NYS Legislature amended the Tax Law to facilitate the collection of the cigarette excise tax required under NYS Tax Law§ 471(1) as to sales of cigarettes to non-Indians and non-nation or tribal members on reservations. With limited exceptions, the 2010 amendments require stamping agents to prepay the tax and affix tax stamps on all cigarette packs sold in New York, including those intended for resale to qualified Indians on the reservation. Several Indian tribes and nations challenged these amendments and corresponding regulations. In May 2011, the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit affirmed the denial of the preliminary injunction by the District Court for the Western District of New York

as to four Indian nations and tribes and vacated the injunction issued by the District Court for the Northern District of New York as to the remaining challenging Indian nation. In State court, the Seneca Nation was granted a temporary restraining order (a "**TRO**") in Supreme Court, Erie County, in its challenge to the promulgation of the permanent regulations under the State Administrative Procedures Act (SAPA), pending the outcome of the motion and cross-motions for summary judgment. On June 8, 2011, State Supreme Court, Erie County denied the Seneca Nation's motion for summary judgment, granted the State's summary judgment motion and lifted the TRO. On June 9, 2011, the Appellate Division, Fourth Department issued a TRO enjoining enforcement of the 2010 amendments until a decision on the Seneca Nation's motion for a preliminary injunction pending appeal of the Supreme Court's June 8th Order. On June 10, 2011, the TRO was extended to enjoin enforcement against any Indian nation or tribe in the State. On June 21, 2011, the Appellate Division vacated the TRO. The Seneca Nation then sought a stay from the Court of Appeals, which was denied on June 23, 2011.

Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation

General Overview. Certain smokers, smokers' rights organizations, consumer groups, cigarette importers, cigarette distributors, cigarette manufacturers, Native American tribes, taxpayers, taxpayers' groups and other parties have filed actions against some, and in certain cases all, of the signatories to the MSA alleging, among other things, that the MSA and Complementary Legislation are void or unenforceable under certain provisions of law, such as the U.S. Constitution, state constitutions, federal antitrust laws, state consumer protection laws, bankruptcy laws, federal cigarette advertising and labeling law, and unfair competition laws as described below in this subsection. Certain of the lawsuits further seek, among other things, an injunction against one or more of the Settling States from collecting any moneys under the MSA and barring the PMs from collecting cigarette price increases related to the MSA. In addition, class action lawsuits have been filed in several federal and state courts alleging that under the federal Medicaid law, any amount of tobacco settlement funds that the Settling States receive in excess of what they paid through the Medicaid program to treat tobacco related diseases should be paid directly to Medicaid recipients.

All of the judgments rendered to date on the merits have rejected the MSA, Qualifying Statute, and Complementary Legislation challenges presented in the cases. In the most recent decision, *Grand River*, as discussed more fully below, the Southern District granted summary judgment to defendants on all of plaintiffs' claims that the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes, and Complementary Legislation of the various state defendants violated Section 1 of the Sherman Antitrust Act of 1890 (the "**Sherman Act**") and the Commerce Clause of the U.S. Constitution. Plaintiffs have appealed the Southern District's decision to the Second Circuit, and the appeal is currently stayed.

In another recent decision, *Freedom Holdings IV*, the Second Circuit affirmed the judgment of the Southern District, after a bench trial and findings of fact by the Southern District, that the New York Qualifying Statute as modified by the subsequent legislation and the New York Contraband Statute did not violate the Sherman Act or the Commerce Clause. The U.S. Supreme Court has denied plaintiffs' petition for a writ of certiorari. In the other decisions upholding the MSA or accompanying legislation, the decisions were rendered either on motions to dismiss or motions for summary judgment. Courts rendering those decisions include the U.S. Courts of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit in *S&M Brands Inc. v. Caldwell, and Xcaliber Int'l v. Caldwell*; the Eighth Circuit, in *Grand River Enterprises v. Beebe*; the Tenth Circuit in *KT & G Corp. v. Edmondson*, and *Hise v. Philip Morris Inc.*; the Ninth Circuit in *Sanders v. Brown*; the Third Circuit in *Mariana v. Fisher*, and *A.D. Bedell Wholesale Co. v. Philip Morris Inc*; the Fourth Circuit in *Star Sci., Inc. v. Beales*; the Sixth Circuit in *S&M Brands v. Cooper, S&M Brands, Inc. v. Summers and Tritent Inter'l Corp. v. Commonwealth of Kentucky*; and multiple lower courts.

The enforceability of the MSA is also at issue in *VIBO*, now on appeal before the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit. In *VIBO*, the district court granted defendants' motion to dismiss plaintiffs' federal antitrust, federal constitutional and common law challenges to the enforceability of the MSA, and plaintiffs have appealed that dismissal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit. Briefing is complete but the court has not yet heard oral argument.

Certain decisions by the Second Circuit during the course of the litigation in *Grand River* and *Freedom Holdings* had created some uncertainty as a result of the court's interpretation of federal antitrust law immunity doctrines, as applied to the MSA and related statues. That interpretation appeared to conflict with interpretations by

several other U.S. Courts of Appeals and other lower courts which have rejected challenges to the MSA and related statutes. Other decisions rejecting such challenges have concluded that the MSA and related statutes are protected from antitrust challenge based on the *Parker or NP* doctrines. The Second Circuit's most recent decision in *Freedom Holdings IV* was favorable to defendants. It is possible, that the Second Circuit in *Grand River* could concluded that the MSA, Qualifying Statute, the Complementary Legislation or any of them violates the federal antitrust laws, the U.S. Constitution, or any other provision of law. Such a decision – or a similar one by the Sixth Circuit in *VIBO* – would be binding on the State and the State would have no appeal as of right of the U.S. Supreme Court. The federal antitrust and commerce clause claims in *Grand River* and *VIBO* are in many respects similar to those claims the dismissal of which the Second Circuit affirmed in the last of its four opinions rendered in *Freedom Holdings*. *Freedom Holdings* and its potential impact on *Grand River* are discussed in more detail below.

The MSA and related state legislation may also be challenged in the future. A determination by a court having jurisdiction over the State and the Corporation that the MSA or related State legislation is void or unenforceable could have a materially adverse effect on the payments by the PMs under the MSA and the amount and/or the timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. A determination by any court that the MSA or State legislation enacted pursuant to the MSA is void or unenforceable could also lead to a decrease in the market value and/or liquidity of the Series 2011 Bonds. See "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS".

Qualifying Statute and Related Legislation. Under the MSA's NPM Adjustment, downward adjustments may be made to the Annual Payments payable by a PM if the PM experiences a loss of market share in the United States to NPMs as a result of the PM's participation in the MSA. See "Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA – *NPM Adjustment*" below and "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes". A Settling State may avoid the effect of this adjustment by adopting and diligently enforcing a Qualifying Statute, as hereinafter described. The State has adopted the Model Statute, which by definition is a Qualifying Statute under the MSA. The Model Statute, in its original form, required an NPM to make escrow deposits approximately in the amount that the NPM would have had to pay to all of the states had it been a PM and further authorized the NPM to obtain from the applicable Settling State the release of the amount by which the escrow deposit in that state exceeded that state's allocable share of the total payments that the NPM would have made as a PM. Legislation has been enacted in at least 44 of the Settling States, including the State, amending the Qualifying Statutes in those states by eliminating the reference to the allocable share and limiting the possible release an NPM may obtain under the statute to the excess above the total payment that the NPM would have paid had it been a PM (each an "**Allocable Share Release Amendment**").

In addition, at least 45 Settling States (including the State) have passed Complementary Legislation to further ensure that NPMs are making required escrow payments under the states' respective Qualifying Statutes. Pursuant to the State's Complementary Legislation, every tobacco product manufacturer whose cigarettes are sold directly or indirectly in the State is required to certify annually that it is a PM or that it is an NPM and is in full compliance with the State's Qualifying Statute. The Qualifying Statutes and related legislation (including those of the State), like the MSA, have also been the subject of litigation in cases alleging that the Qualifying Statutes and related legislation violate certain provisions of the U.S. Constitution and/or state constitutions and are preempted by federal antitrust laws. The lawsuits seek, among other things, injunctions against the enforcement of the Qualifying Statutes and the related legislation. To date such challenges have not been ultimately successful. Appeals are also possible in certain other cases. The Qualifying Statutes and related legislation may also continue to be challenged in the future. Pending challenges to the Qualifying Statutes and related legislation are described below under "*Grand River*, *Freedom Holdings*, *VIBO* and *Related Cases*" in this subsection.

A determination that a Qualifying Statute is unconstitutional would have no effect on the enforceability of the MSA itself; such a determination could, however, have an adverse effect on payments to be made under the MSA if one or more NPMs were to gain market share. See "Other Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA – *NPM Adjustment*" below, "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes" and "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS".

A determination that an Allocable Share Release Amendment is unenforceable would not constitute a breach of the MSA but could permit NPMs to exploit differences among states, target sales in states without

Allocable Share Release Amendments, and thereby potentially increase their market share at the expense of the PMs. See “SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes”.

A determination that the State’s Complementary Legislation is unenforceable would not constitute a breach of the MSA or affect the enforceability of the State’s Qualifying Statute; such a determination could, however, make enforcement of the State’s Qualifying Statute against NPMs more difficult for the State. See “SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes”.

Grand River, *Freedom Holdings*, *VIBO* and *Related Cases*. In *Grand River*, certain cigarette manufacturers and distributors who were NPMs brought suit against 30 states, including the State, and their attorneys generals, alleging, among other things, that the Escrow Statutes contravened the Commerce Clause of the U.S. Constitution, the Sherman Act, and in the case of plaintiff *Grand River*, the Constitution’s Indian Commerce Clause. The district court had dismissed all claims against the states other than New York for lack of personal jurisdiction, and dismissed all claims except the antitrust claim against New York. On interlocutory appeal, the Second Circuit reversed the district court’s dismissal against the non-New York defendants, reversed the dismissal of the dormant Commerce Clause claim, and affirmed the dismissal of the plaintiffs’ other constitutional claims. As to the Commerce Clause claim, the Second Circuit held that the plaintiffs “state a possible claim that the practical effect of the challenged statutes and the MSA is to control prices outside of the enacting states by tying both the SPM settlement and NPM escrow payments to national market share, which in turn affects interstate pricing decisions.” On remand, the Southern District granted summary judgment to the defendants on all of plaintiffs’ Sherman Act and Commerce Clause claims. Plaintiffs have appealed to the Second Circuit. The appeal is currently stayed pending the resolution of certain motions in the district court.

In *Freedom Holdings*, two cigarette importers who were NPMs sought to enjoin the enforcement of the State’s Qualifying Statute and the State’s Contraband Statute, claiming that the MSA and the legislation violated Section 1 of the Sherman Act, and the Commerce Clause of the U.S. Constitution. The Southern District dismissed the plaintiffs’ complaint for failure to state a claim. On appeal, a three judge panel of the Second Circuit reversed the district court’s dismissal (“***Freedom Holdings I***”). The Court held that, accepting the allegations of the complaint as true, the complaint alleged an “express market-sharing agreement among private tobacco manufacturers”, and that the MSA, Escrow Statutes, and complementary legislation allowed the originally settling defendants to “set supracompetitive prices that effectively cause other manufacturers either to charge similar prices or to cease selling”. The Court additionally held that, at the pleading stage, the defendants had not established that the legislation was protected by the state action exemption articulated under *Parker v. Brown* (“**Parker**”) and its progeny, or as protected petitioning of government under the *Noerr-Pennington* (“***NP***”) doctrine. The Court upheld the dismissal of the plaintiffs’ Commerce Cause claim—although reserving the dormant Commerce Clause issue that plaintiffs had not asserted—and permitted the plaintiffs to amend to add allegations in their Fourteenth Amendment Equal Protection claim. The Second Circuit issued a subsequent opinion denying a motion for rehearing (“***Freedom Holdings II***”). The plaintiffs thereafter amended their complaint and brought a motion for a preliminary injunction against the State Qualifying Statute and Contraband Statutes. The district court granted an injunction against the Allocable Share Amendment, but otherwise denied the motion. The plaintiffs appealed and the Second Circuit affirmed the district court’s denial of the broader preliminary injunction on the ground that plaintiffs had not established irreparable injury (“***Freedom Holdings III***”).

After remand from the Second Circuit, the district court in *Freedom Holdings* conducted an evidentiary hearing and bench trial, and issued judgment for defendants on all of the plaintiffs’ claims. The court held that the MSA and its implementing legislation were not illegal per se and not pre-empted by the Sherman Act, that even if it were necessary to reach the issue of state action exemption, that it shielded the defendants’ conduct, and that the MSA and the legislation did not contravene the dormant Commerce Clause. On October 18, 2010, the Second Circuit affirmed the dismissal of the plaintiffs’ claims (“***Freedom Holdings IV***”).

First, with respect to plaintiffs’ antitrust claim, in *Freedom Holdings IV* the Second Circuit held that, because the plaintiffs were NPMs, they did not have standing to challenge the MSA alone (as opposed to the Qualifying Statute and Contraband Statute). As competitors of the SPMs, the court held, the plaintiffs would have benefited, and not been harmed, by any increase in their prices caused by the MSA. Thus, they did not have the requisite injury for such standing. Second, the court held that the plaintiffs did not establish a violation of the

antitrust laws. The facts as found by the district court failed to show that the Escrow Statutes and complementary legislation compelled NPMs to join the MSA—indeed, the district court found as a fact that NPMs pay less under the Qualifying Statute than they would had they joined the MSA. Furthermore, the MSA and the legislation did not give private parties "anticompetitive regulatory authority". The NPMs retained pricing authority and gained market share at the expense of the OPMs. Finally, the court held that although it did not need to reach the issue of whether the state action exemption applied, the exemption immunized the legislation at issue. The court noted "we generally agree" with the decisions in other circuits that the MSA and the related legislation are "unilateral state action exempt from the application of the antitrust laws". But even if the defendants were required to establish that any restraints on competition were "clearly articulated and affirmatively expressed as state policy" and "actively supervised by the [s]tate itself" (under *California Retail Liquor Dealers Ass'n v. Midcal Aluminum*), that test was satisfied based on the facts as found by the district court. As to the latter point, the court noted that New York reviews audit reports detailing the competitive effects of the MSA and the challenged statutes, and enacted legislation in response to those reports. And it was the State of New York, not private parties, who determined the amount of payments that NPMs were required to place into escrow. The *Freedom Holdings IV* court also noted that its opinion was "limited in scope" because the plaintiffs lacked standing to assert certain claims about the MSA, including, among others, whether the MSA impermissibly penalizes manufacturers that subsequently join the MSA.

With respect to the plaintiffs' Commerce Clause claims, the Second Circuit in *Freedom Holdings IV* ruled that plaintiffs had failed to prove any of the allegations of their complaint that the challenged statutes are "inconsistent with the legitimate regulatory regimes of the other states, that [they] force out-of-state merchants to seek New York regulatory approval before undertaking an out-of-state transaction, or that any sort of interstate regulatory gridlock would occur if 'many or every state' adopted similar legislation". The Second Circuit concluded that plaintiffs offered no evidence indicating that the practical effect of New York statutes at issue reaches beyond their terms to set minimum or maximum cigarette prices outside of New York and, thus, "plaintiffs have not proved that the challenged statutes have the practical effect of regulating commerce extraterritorially" in violation of the Commerce Clause. The U.S. Supreme Court has denied plaintiffs' petition for a writ of certiorari.

The plaintiffs' claims in Freedom Holdings are similar to those in Grand River. It is possible that the Second Circuit (or, of course, the U.S. Supreme Court if it hears the case) could reach a different result than *Freedom Holdings IV*. In any event, the decision in favor of the MSA and supporting legislation in *Grand River* does not bar other cases challenging the MSA or the State's Qualifying Statute and Complementary Legislation.

In *VIBO*, a tobacco manufacturer who became a party to the MSA in 2004 sued the attorneys general of the Settling States, the OPMs, and other SPMs in the U.S. District Court for Western Kentucky. It alleged that the MSA and the refusal of the PMs to waive the PMs' most-favored nation rights and the Settling States' refusal to settle with the plaintiff on terms that the plaintiff preferred violated the federal antitrust laws and the Equal Protection, Commerce, Due Process, and Compact Clauses of the U.S. Constitution, and that the settling governmental entities fraudulently induced it to enter into the MSA. The district court granted motions to dismiss on all claims. First, the district court held that the PMs' involvement in the creation of the MSA, and their assertion of influence on the Settling States by refusing to give up any most favored nation protections that they held under the MSA (and thus deterring the Settling States from providing the plaintiff the settlement terms that the plaintiff desired) was protected from antitrust liability by the *NP* doctrine. The judicially created NP doctrine protects certain acts of petitioning government from antitrust liability. Second, the district court held that the attorneys general's involvement in and enforcement of the MSA, and their refusal to grant the plaintiff certain settlement terms, were sovereign acts of the states and immune from antitrust attack under the state action exemption. Third, the district court ruled that plaintiff had waived all of its federal constitutional challenges based on the Equal Protection, Due Process, and Commerce Clauses when it became a party to the MSA because the MSA provides in Section XV that all parties agree to waive "for the purposes of performance of the [MSA] any and all claims that the provisions of [the MSA] violate the state or federal constitutions". The district court further held that plaintiffs' Compact Clause claim should be dismissed because the MSA does not enhance state power to the detriment of the federal government power. In addition, the district court ruled that the defendant attorneys general have sovereign immunity from plaintiffs' fraudulent inducement claim. The district court also denied as moot the non-resident attorneys general's motion to dismiss for lack of personal jurisdiction. Plaintiff appealed the dismissal of its claims, and its appeal is now pending before the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit.

S&M Brands v. Caldwell was filed in August 2005 in Louisiana federal court to challenge the MSA, Qualifying Statutes, and related legislation. In *S&M Brands*, certain NPMs and cigarette distributors brought an action in a federal district court in Louisiana, seeking, among other relief: (1) a declaration that the MSA and Louisiana's Qualifying Statute and Complementary Legislation are invalid as violations of the U.S. Constitution and the Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act; and (2) an injunction barring the enforcement of the MSA and Louisiana's Qualifying Statute and Complementary Legislation. On November 2, 2005, the state defendant filed a motion to dismiss the complaint for lack of jurisdiction. On November 9, 2006, the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Louisiana (the "**Western District**") granted in part and denied in part the defendant's motion to dismiss. The court allowed the case to proceed on claims that the MSA and Louisiana's Complementary Legislation are violations of the federal antitrust laws and of the Compact Clause, Commerce Clause, Due Process Clause and First Amendment of the U.S. Constitution, and the Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act. The court dismissed the claims that alleged violation of the Tenth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution. On December 12, 2006, the state defendant filed its answer to the complaint. By stipulation filed April 23, 2008, two of the plaintiffs, A.D. Coker Co. and CLP, Inc., were dismissed from the action upon mutual consent of the parties. On September 24, 2009, the Western District granted defendant's motion for summary judgment and dismissed with prejudice all claims by the plaintiffs. On August 10, 2010, the Fifth Circuit affirmed the Western District's order granting summary judgment for the defendants. The Fifth Circuit held that the district court correctly concluded that the MSA did not violate the Compact Clause because the MSA only increases states' power vis-à-vis the PMs and does not result in an accompanying decrease of the power of the federal government. The Fifth Circuit also ruled that neither the Escrow Statute nor the MSA violate the federal antitrust laws for the reasons set forth in its prior decision in *Xcaliber Int'l Ltd. v. Caldwell*. In addition, the Fifth Circuit affirmed the dismissal of plaintiffs' Commerce Clause and Due Process Clause claims because plaintiffs had failed to show that the Louisiana Escrow Statute had the effect of increasing cigarette prices outside of Louisiana. With respect to plaintiffs' First Amendment challenge to the MSA and the Escrow Statute, the Fifth Circuit found that the only statute applicable to plaintiffs as NPMs was the Escrow Statute, which the court determined did not compel or abridge plaintiffs' speech. Similarly, the Fifth Circuit found that the MSA and Escrow Statute did not violate the Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act because plaintiffs are not compelled to join the MSA and the Escrow Statute does not have any connection with cigarette packaging, advertising, or promotion. The U.S. Supreme Court denied plaintiffs' petition for writ of certiorari.

Neither a decision by the Second Circuit in *Grand River* nor a decision by the Sixth Circuit in *VIBO* would be subject to appeal as of right to the U.S. Supreme Court. No assurance can be given: (i) that the Supreme Court would choose to hear and determine any appeal relating to the validity or enforceability of MSA or related legislation in *Grand River*, *VIBO*, or any other case; or (ii) as to the outcome of any petition of writ of certiorari or any appeal, even if heard by the Supreme Court. A Supreme Court decision to affirm or to decline to review a ruling that is adverse to the State regarding the validity or enforceability of the MSA or related legislation could ultimately result in the complete cessation of the Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. Moreover, even if ultimately reversed by the Supreme Court, a decision by the Second Circuit or the Sixth Circuit that is adverse to the defendants in *Grand River* or *VIBO* could, unless stayed pending appeal at the discretion of the court, result in the complete cessation of Pledged Settlement Payments available to make payments on the Series 2011 Bonds.

Possibility of Conflict Among Federal Courts. Certain decisions by the Second Circuit had created some uncertainty as a result of the court's interpretation of federal antitrust law immunity doctrines, as applied to the MSA and related statutes. That interpretation appeared to conflict with interpretations by several other U.S. Courts of Appeals and other lower courts which have rejected challenges to the MSA and related statutes. Other decisions rejecting such challenges have concluded that the MSA and related statutes are protected from an antitrust challenge based on the *Parker* or *NP* doctrines. The Second Circuit's most recent decision in *Freedom Holdings IV* was favorable to the State and the MSA and related statutes. It is possible, that the Second Circuit in *Grand River* could conclude that the MSA. Qualifying Statute, the Complementary Legislation or any of them violates the federal antitrust laws, the U.S. Constitution, or any other provision of law. Such a decision – or a similar one by the Sixth Circuit in *VIBO* with respect to the MSA – would be binding on the State and the State would have no appeal as of right to the U.S. Supreme Court. However, such determination could be considered to be in conflict with decisions rendered by other federal courts that have come to different conclusions on these issues. The existence of a conflict as to the rulings of different federal courts on these issues, especially between Circuit Courts of Appeals, is one factor that the U.S. Supreme Court may take into account when deciding whether to exercise its discretion in

agreeing to hear an appeal. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Supreme Court would choose to hear and determine any appeal relating to the substantive merits of *Grand River* or *VIBO*. Any final decision by the U.S. Supreme Court on the substantive merits of *Grand River* or *VIBO* would be binding everywhere in the United States, including in the State.

Other Litigation Challenging the MSA, Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation. In addition to *Freedom Holdings*, *Grand River* and *VIBO*, other cases have been filed in federal courts that challenge the MSA, the Qualifying Statute, the Complementary Legislation and/or the Allocable Share Release Amendment. The issues raised in *Freedom Holdings*, *Grand River* or *VIBO* were also raised in many of those cases. All of those cases have resulted in final orders dismissing challenges to the MSA, the Qualifying Statute, the Complementary Legislation and/or the Allocable Share Release Amendment.

If there is an adverse ruling in one or more of the cases discussed above, it could have a material adverse effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation, and could lead to a decrease in the market value and/or the liquidity of the Bonds and, in certain circumstances, could lead to a complete loss of Pledged Settlement Payments. For a description of the opinions of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel, addressing such matters, see "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS — MSA Enforceability" and "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS — Qualifying Statute Constitutionality".

Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA

Adjustments to MSA Payments. The MSA provides that the amounts payable by the PMs are subject to numerous adjustments, offsets and recalculations, some of which are material. Such adjustments, offsets and recalculations, could reduce the Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation below the respective amounts required to pay the Series 2011 Bonds and could lead to a decrease in the market value and/or the liquidity of the Series 2011 Bonds. Both the Settling States and one or more of the PMs are participating in proceedings that may result in downward adjustments to the amounts paid by the PMs to the states and territories that are parties to the MSA, including the State, for each of the years 2003 to 2010. No assurance can be given as to the magnitude of the adjustments that may result upon resolution of those disputes. Any such adjustments could trigger the Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments. For additional information regarding the MSA and the payment adjustments, see "—Adjustments to Payments".

The assumptions used to project debt service coverage ratios are based on the premise that certain adjustments will occur as set forth under "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE". Actual adjustments could be materially different from what has been assumed and described herein.

Growth of NPM Market Share and Other Factors. The assumptions used to produce the tables herein are based on Global Insight's Forecast of *U.S. Cigarette Consumption (2011 – 2022) for the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation*, combined with a static relative market share of 6.45%* for the NPMs. See "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE". Should a decline within the range of decline in consumption occur, but be accompanied by a material increase in the relative aggregate market share of the NPMs, shipments by PMs would decline at a rate greater than the decline in consumption. This would result in greater reductions of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments by the PMs due to application of the Volume Adjustment, even for Settling States (including the State) that have adopted enforceable Qualifying Statutes and are diligently enforcing such statutes and are thus exempt from the NPM Adjustment. One SPM has introduced a cigarette with reportedly no nicotine. If consumers used this product to quit smoking, it could reduce the size of the cigarette market. The capital costs required to establish a profitable cigarette manufacturing

---

* Market share information for the OPMs based on domestic industry shipments may be materially different from Relative Market Share for purposes of the MSA and the respective obligations of OPMs to contribute to Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments. The aggregate market share information used in the Cash Flow Assumptions is based on information as reported by NAAG for 2011 and may differ materially from the market share information as reported by the OPMs for purposes of their filings with the SEC. See "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE." The aggregate market share information used in the Cash Flow Assumptions may differ materially from the market share information used by MSA Auditor in calculating the adjustments to future Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.

facility are relatively low, and new cigarette manufacturers, whether SPMs or NPMs, are less likely than OPMs to be subject to frequent litigation.

The Model Statute in its original form had required each NPM to make escrow deposits approximately in the amount that the NPM would have had to pay had it been a PM, but entitled the NPM to a release, from each Settling State in which the NPM had made an escrow deposit, of the amount by which the escrow deposit exceeds that Settling State's allocable share of the total payments that the NPM would have been required to make had it been a PM. At least 44 Settling States, including the State, have enacted, and other states are considering enacting, legislation that amends this provision in their Model/Qualifying Statutes, by eliminating the reference to the allocable share and limiting the possible release an NPM may obtain to the excess above the total payment that the NPM would have paid had it been a PM (so called "**Allocable Share Release Legislation**"). NAAG has endorsed these legislative efforts. A majority of the PMs, including all OPMs, have indicated their agreement in writing that in the event a Settling State enacts legislation substantially in the form of the Allocable Share Release Legislation, such Settling State's previously enacted Model Statute or Qualifying Statute will continue to constitute the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute within the meaning of the MSA. NPMs are currently challenging Allocable Share Release Legislation in the State and in California, Arkansas, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Tennessee. It is possible that NPMs will challenge such legislation in other states. See "– Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation". To the extent that either: (1) other jurisdictions do not enact or enforce Allocable Share Release Legislation; or (2) a jurisdiction's Allocable Share Release Legislation is invalidated, NPMs could concentrate sales in such jurisdiction to take advantage of the absence of Allocable Share Release Legislation by limiting the amount of its escrow payment obligations to only a fraction of the payment it would have been required to make had it been a PM. Because the price of cigarettes affects consumption, NPM cost advantage is one of the factors that has resulted and could continue to result in increases in market share for the NPMs.

A significant loss of market share by PMs to NPMs could have a material adverse effect on the payments by PMs under the MSA, could have a material adverse effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. See "– Adjustments to Payments".

NPM Adjustment

Description of the NPM Adjustment. The NPM Adjustment, measured by domestic sales of cigarettes by NPMs, operates in certain circumstances to reduce the payments of the PMs under the MSA in the event of losses in market share to NPMs during a calendar year as a result of the MSA. Three conditions must be met in order to trigger an NPM Adjustment for one or more Settling States: (1) a Market Share Loss (as defined in the MSA) for the applicable year must exist, which means that the aggregate market share of the PMs in any year must fall more than 2% below the aggregate market share held by those same PMs in 1997 (a condition that has existed for every year since 2000); (2) a nationally recognized firm of economic consultants must determine that the disadvantages experienced as a result of the provisions of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the market share loss for the year in question; and (3) the Settling States in question must be found to not have diligently enforced their Qualifying Statutes.[*]

[*] The NPM Adjustment does not apply at all if the number of cigarettes shipped in or to the United States in the year prior to the year in which the payment is due by all manufacturers that were PMs prior to December 7, 1998 exceeds the number of cigarettes shipped in or to the United States by all such PMs in 1997.

Application of the NPM Adjustment. The entire NPM Adjustment is ultimately applied to a subsequent year's Annual Payment and Strategic Contribution Fund Payment due to those Settling States: (1) that have been found to have not diligently enforced their Qualifying Statutes throughout the year; or (2) that have enacted the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute that is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction. The 1997 market share percentage for the PMs, less 2%, is defined in the MSA as the "Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share". If the PMs' actual aggregate market share is between 0% and 16 2/3% less than the Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share, the amounts paid by the PMs would be decreased by three times the percentage decrease in the PMs' actual aggregate market share. If, however, the PMs' market share loss is greater than 16 2/3%, then the NPM Adjustment will equal 50% plus an amount determined by formula as set forth in the footnote below.*

The MSA further provides that in no event will the amount of an NPM Adjustment applied to any Settling State in any given year exceed the amount of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be received by such Settling State in such year.

Regardless of how the NPM Adjustment is calculated, it is always subtracted from the total Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments due from the PMs and then ultimately allocated on a Pro Rata (as defined in the MSA) basis only among those Settling States: (1) that have been proven to have not diligently enforced their Qualifying Statute; or (2) that have enacted the Model Statute or a Qualifying Statute that is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction.** However, the practical effect of a decision by a PM to claim an NPM Adjustment for a given year and pay its portion of the amount of such claimed NPM Adjustment into the Disputed Payments Account, or withhold payment of such amount, would be to reduce the payments to all Settling States on a pro rata basis until, for any particular Settling State, a resolution is reached regarding the diligent enforcement dispute for such state for such year or until, for all Settling States, a global settlement is reached for all such disputes for such year. If the PMs make a claim for an NPM Adjustment for any particular year and the State is determined to be one of a few states (or the only state) not to have diligently enforced its Model Statute or Qualifying Statute in such year, the amount of the NPM Adjustment applied to the State in the year following such determination could be as great as the amount of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments that could otherwise have been received by the State in such year, and could have a material adverse effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation.

According to published reports, settlement discussions are ongoing between the attorneys general of the Settling States and the OPMs in an attempt to effect a comprehensive settlement of the NPM Adjustment disputes for accrued claims and subsequent NPM Adjustment claims. There can be no assurance that settlement discussions will be successful or that a sufficient number of Settling States will approve any proposed settlement for it to become effective. In order for any settlement to be applicable to a Settling State, such Settling State would have to approve such settlement. The effect of any settlement on the Pledged Settlement Payments cannot be predicted at this time. Except as set forth in publicly filed documents or court papers, the State cannot comment on ongoing litigation or arbitration relating to NPM Adjustments, or the State's position with respect to such settlement discussions. The Corporation is not a party to the MSA.

Settlement of Calendar 1999 through 2002 NPM Adjustment Claims. In June 2003, the OPMs and the Settling States settled all NPM Adjustment claims for the years 1999 through 2002, subject, however, under limited circumstances, to the reinstatement of an OPM's right to an NPM Adjustment for the years 2001 and 2002. In connection therewith, the OPMs and the Settling States agreed prospectively that OPMs claiming an NPM Adjustment for any year will not make such a deposit into the Disputed Payments Account or withhold payment with respect thereto unless and until the selected economic consultants determine that the disadvantages of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the market share loss giving rise to the alleged NPM Adjustment. If the selected economic consultants make such a "significant factor" determination regarding a year for which one or

---

* If the aggregate market share loss from the Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Share is greater than 16 2/3%, the NPM Adjustment will be calculated as follows:

NPM Adjustment = 50% +
[50% / (Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share – 16 2/3%)]
x [market share loss – 16 2/3%]

** If a court of competent jurisdiction declares a Settling State's Qualifying Statute to be invalid or unenforceable, then the NPM Adjustment for such state is limited to no more, on a yearly basis, than 65% of the amount of such state's allocated payment.

more OPMs have claimed an NPM Adjustment, such OPMs may, in fact, either make a deposit into the Disputed Payments Account or withhold payment reflecting the claimed NPM Adjustment. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Adjustments to Payments".

Possible Adjustments in MSA Payments. Pursuant to the provisions of the MSA, domestic tobacco product manufacturers are participating in proceedings that may result in downward NPM Adjustments to the amounts paid by the OPMs and the SPMs for each of the payment years 2006 to 2011 and these adjustments could lead to offsets against the Pledged Settlement Payments paid in future years.

If the selected economic consulting firms determine that the disadvantages of the MSA were such a "significant factor", each Settling State may avoid a downward adjustment to its share of the participating manufacturers' annual payments for that year by establishing that it diligently enforced its Qualifying Statute during the entirety of that year. Any potential downward adjustment would then be reallocated to any Settling States that do not establish such diligent enforcement.

It has been reported that the 2005 Annual Payments by the OPMs were made without a diversion of any portion thereof into the Disputed Payments Account for the Settling States. It has also been reported that 11 SPMs paid approximately $84 million of their 2005 Annual Payments into the Disputed Payments Account for the Settling States as a result of alleged disputes, including disputes related to NPM Adjustments. Unlike the OPMs, the SPMs had not agreed, as part of their settlement of calendar 1999 through 2002 NPM Adjustment Claims, to await the finding of a significant factor determination before taking such action. Of this $84 million, approximately $44 million represented payments by six SPMs relating to cigarettes sold in 2003. Following litigation brought by the State of New York challenging such actions, the six SPMs released such $44 million to the Settling States. Such release of money, however, does not represent final settlement of any alleged disputes. In addition, more than $18 million due from various SPMs was withheld on April 15, 2005.

In March 2006, an independent economic consulting firm determined that the disadvantages of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the PMs' collective loss of market share for the year 2003. In February 2007, this same firm determined that the disadvantages of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the PMs' collective loss of market share for the year 2004. In February 2008, the same economic consulting firm determined that the disadvantages of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the PMs' collective loss of market share for the year 2005. A different economic consulting firm was selected to make the "significant factor" determination regarding the PMs' collective loss of market share for the year 2006. In March 2009, this firm determined that the disadvantages of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the PMs' collective loss of market share for the year 2006. Following the firm's determination for 2006, the OPMs and the Settling States agreed that the Settling States would not contest that the disadvantages of the MSA were a significant factor contributing to the PMs' collective loss of market share for the years 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010. Accordingly, the OPMs and the Settling States have agreed that no "significant factor" determination by the firm will be necessary with respect to the PMs' collective loss of market share for the years 2007, 2008 and 2009. This agreement became effective for 2007 on February 1, 2010 and for 2008 on February 1, 2011 and will become effective for 2009 on February 1, 2012. States that have been found to have diligently enforced their Qualifying Statutes during all of a particular year will ultimately be able to avoid any application of the NPM Adjustment to their payments for that year.

Once a significant factor determination in favor of the PMs for a particular year has been made by the economic consulting firm, or the Settling States' agreement not to contest the significant factor determination for a particular year has become effective, the PMs have the right under the MSA to pay the disputed amount of the NPM Adjustment for that year into a Disputed Payments Account or withhold it altogether. For its MSA payments due in 2006-2010, Philip Morris made its full MSA payment each year to the Settling States, even though it had the right to deduct the disputed amounts of the 2003 – 2007 NPM Adjustments, as described above. However, in April 2011, Philip Morris deposited $267,000,000 into the Disputed Payments Account for the 2008 NPM Adjustment. Certain of the other PMs have similarly made payments into the Disputed Payments Accounts or have withheld payments. The approximate maximum principal amounts of the PM's aggregate share of the disputed NPM Adjustment for the sales years 2003 through 2010, as reported by NAAG, are as follows:

Tobacco Product Manufacturers' Potential NPM Adjustment Amounts
Sales Years 2003-2010[1]

Sale Year for which NPM Adjustment was calculated	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
MSA Payment Year by which deduction for NPM Adjustment may be asserted by OPMs[2]	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011[3]	2012[3]	2013[3]
Potential OPM NPM Adjustment	$1,061,158,548	$1,061,288,734	$702,715,077	$646,394,781	$741,105,581	$850,920,026	$789,580,803	$789,926,691
Potential SPM NPM Adjustment	86,407,516	76,107,191	50,630,561	53,949,637	49,926,294	69,183,721	69,423,419	63,975,446
Total	**$1,147,566,064**	**$1,137,395,925**	**$753,345,638**	**$700,344,418**	**$791,031,875**	**$920,103,747**	**$859,004,221**	**$853,902,137**

[1]All payments from 2007-2010 are subject to adjustments for up to four years under the MSA under the Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payment provisions.
[2]For SPMs the times vary and may be as short as one year after the sales year.
[3]Includes MSA Annual Payment and Strategic Contribution Fund Payment.

Unlike the other OPMs, through payment year 2010, Philip Morris USA, the largest of the OPMs, made its full MSA payment each year to the Settling States rather than withholding disputed amounts outright or depositing them to the Disputed Payments Account, but has made the payments subject to its asserted right to recoup the disputed NPM Adjustment amount in the form of a credit against future MSA payments. According to Altria, the parent of Philip Morris USA, the approximate maximum principal amounts of Philip Morris USA's share of the disputed NPM Adjustment for the sales years 2003 through 2007, as currently calculated by the MSA Independent Auditor, aggregate to approximately $1.27 billion (not including interest, which Philip Morris USA has indicated it believes accrues at the prime rate from the payment date for the year for which the NPM Adjustment is calculated). In 2011, Philip Morris USA deposited $267,000,000 into the Disputed Payments Account for the 2008 NPM Adjustment.

The foregoing amounts may be recalculated by the Independent Auditor if it receives information that is different from or in addition to the information on which it based these calculations, including, among other things, if it receives revised sales volumes from any PM. Disputes among the manufacturers could also reduce the foregoing amounts. The OPMs have reported that the availability and the precise amount of any NPM Adjustment for 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008 and 2009 will not be finally determined until 2011 or thereafter. There is no certainty that the OPMs and other PMs will ultimately receive any adjustment as a result of these proceedings, and the amount of any adjustment received for a year could be less than the amount for that year listed above. If the OPMs do receive such an adjustment through these proceedings, the adjustment would be allocated among the OPMs pursuant to the MSA's provisions, and each could receive its share of any adjustments, through a return of funds held in the Disputed Payments Account, or in the form of a credit against future MSA payments.

Any adjustments made in the form of a credit against future MSA payments could lead to material reductions in the Pledged Settlement Payments.

Amounts Paid, Disputed and Withheld for Payment Year 2011. As an example of where the aggregate payments made under the MSA are directed generally, in April 2011, a total of $6,215,382,495.82 was due from the PMs for the 2011 Annual Payment relating to 2010 sales. Of this amount, $5,386,276,492.93 was paid to the Settling States, $786,876,608.64 was paid into the Disputed Payments Account on account of the NPM Adjustment, $18,707,131.20 was withheld on account of the NPM Adjustment, $2,974,199.96 was withheld on account of the "Net vs. Gross" dispute, and $20,549,693.02 was defaulted upon (all by General Tobacco). General Tobacco has stated that it has ceased production of cigarettes and other tobacco products and plans to wind down operations. With regards to the "Net vs. Gross" dispute, in October 2004 the MSA Auditor notified the PMs that their payment obligations under the MSA, dating from the execution date of the MSA in late 1998, had been recalculated using "net" unit amounts, rather than "gross" unit amounts (which had been used since 1999). Certain PMs have objected to this change in methodology for calculating payments under the MSA.

Also in April 2011, a total of $742,245,358.19 was due from the PMs for the 2011 Strategic Contribution Fund payment relating to 2010 sales. Of this amount, $643,204,837.86 was paid, $94,572,989.04 was deposited into the Disputed Payments Account on account of the NPM Adjustment, $1,978,970.38 was withheld on account of the NPM Adjustment, $314,631.55 was withheld on account of the "Net vs. Gross" dispute and $2,173,957.42 was defaulted upon (all by General Tobacco).

Taking the two payments together, $6,957,627,854.01 was due from the PMs for both the 2011 Annual Payment and the 2011 Strategic Contribution Fund payment relating to 2010 sales. Of this amount, $6,029,481,330.79 was paid, $881,449,597.68 was paid into the Disputed Payments Account on account of the NPM Adjustment, $20,686,101.58 was withheld on account of the NPM Adjustment, $3,288,831.51 was withheld on account of the "Net vs. Gross" dispute, and $22,723,650.44 was defaulted upon by General Tobacco.

In April 2011, Farmer's withheld approximately $22 million representing disputed payments for the years 2003 through 2010 which had previously been paid. The Settling States are assessing their options against Farmer's.If other PMs sought to make current withholdings with respect to disputed payments already made, the amounts could be material.

Resolution of Diligent Enforcement Disputes. As previously noted, any Settling State that adopts, maintains and diligently enforces its Qualifying Statute is exempt from the NPM Adjustment. The State has enacted

a Qualifying Statute. No provision of the MSA, however, attempts to define what activities, if undertaken by a Settling State, would constitute diligent enforcement. The State's Attorney General's office maintains that the State has been and is diligently enforcing its Qualifying Statute. Furthermore, the MSA does not explicitly state which party bears the burden of proving or disproving whether a Settling State has diligently enforced its Qualifying Statute, or whether any diligent enforcement dispute would be resolved in state courts or through arbitration. However, in the current arbitration of the 2003 NPM Adjustment dispute, the panel of arbitrators has determined that, when contested, a state bears the burden of proving its diligence.

Altria has reported that, following the economic consulting firm's determination with respect to 2003, 38 states (including the State) filed declaratory judgment actions in state courts seeking a declaration that the state diligently enforced its Qualifying Statute during 2003. The PMs responded to these actions by filing motions to compel arbitration in accordance with the terms of the MSA, including filing motions to compel arbitration in eleven Settling States that did not file declaratory judgment actions. Courts in all but one of the 46 Settling States have ruled that the question of whether a state diligently enforced its escrow statute during 2003 is subject to arbitration. One state court (Montana) has ruled that the diligent enforcement claims of that state may be litigated in state court, rather than in arbitration. In January, 2010, the OPMs filed a petition for a writ of certiorari in the United States Supreme Court seeking further review of the one decision holding that a state's diligent enforcement claims may be litigated in state court, rather than in arbitration. The petition was denied in June, 2010. Following the denial of this petition, Montana renewed an action in its state court seeking a declaratory judgment that it diligently enforced its escrow statute during 2003 and other relief. The OPMs obtained a stay of that action which was vacated in May 2011.

As of January 2009, certain of the PMs entered into an Agreement Regarding Arbitration, referred to as the Arbitration Agreement, with 45 of the Settling States, including New York, representing approximately 90% of the allocable shares of the Settling States. Pursuant to the Arbitration Agreement, signing states will have their ultimate liability (if any) with respect to the 2003 NPM Adjustment reduced by 20%, and the PMs that placed their share of the disputed 2005 NPM Adjustment into the disputed payments account have, without releasing or waiving any claims, authorized the release of those funds to the Settling States.

Montana is one of the Settling States that signed the Arbitration Agreement. Thus, notwithstanding the ruling of the Montana Supreme Court with respect to the arbitrability of the diligent enforcement issue, Montana is contractually obligated to participate with the other states in the arbitration that will address all remaining issues related to the dispute pertaining to the 2003 NPM Adjustment.

The arbitration panel contemplated by the MSA and the Arbitration Agreement has been selected and proceedings before the panel with respect to the 2003 NPM Adjustment Claim have begun. An initial administrative conference was held in July 2010, and subsequent proceedings have been held since then. It is anticipated that it will be at the end of 2012 or in 2013 before a decision on the merits with respect to the 2003 NPM Adjustment is reached.

The MSA provides that arbitration, if required by the MSA, will be governed by the United States Federal Arbitration Act. The decision of an arbitration panel under the Federal Arbitration Act may only be overturned under limited circumstances, including a showing of a manifest disregard of the law by the panel. The attorneys general of the Settling States, including the State, continue to believe that the court in each Settling State that retains continuing jurisdiction over the MSA should make the determination as to diligent enforcement of such state's Qualifying Statute. Regardless of the forum in which a diligent enforcement dispute is heard, no assurance can be given as to how long it will take to resolve such a dispute with finality.

Effect of Complementary Legislation. At least 45 of the Settling States, including the State, have passed legislation (often termed "Complementary Legislation") to further ensure that NPMs are making required escrow payments under the Qualifying Statutes. See "— MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes—State's Qualifying Statutes".

All of the OPMs and other PMs have provided written assurances that the Settling States have no duty to enact Complementary Legislation, that the failure to enact such a legislation will not be used in determining whether a Settling State has diligently enforced its Qualifying Statute pursuant to the terms of the MSA, and that the diligent

enforcement obligations under the MSA shall not apply to the Complementary Legislation. In addition, the written assurances contain an agreement that the Complementary Legislation will not constitute an amendment to a Settling State's Qualifying Statute. However, a determination that a Settling State's Complementary Legislation is invalid may make enforcement of its Qualifying Statute more difficult, which could lead to an increase in the market share of NPMs, resulting in a reduction of Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments under the MSA. The Qualifying Statutes and related Complementary Legislation in many Settling States have been challenged on various constitutional grounds, including claims based on preemption by the federal antitrust laws. See "–Litigation Challenging the MSA, the Qualifying Statutes and Related Legislation". See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes".

Conclusion. Potential NPM Adjustments remain possible for calendar year 2003, and all future years. In addition, the "diligent enforcement" exemption afforded a Settling State is based on actual enforcement efforts for the calendar year preceding each Annual Payment, and could be disputed by a PM even after the final resolution of a diligent enforcement dispute related to a prior year. If the other preconditions to an NPM Adjustment exist for a given year, disputes regarding diligent enforcement for such year may be expected if the market share of the NPMs results in an NPM Adjustment that, absent the protection of the Qualifying Statutes, would apply.

The Cash Flow Assumptions used for preparing the coverage tables for the Series 2011 Bonds do not include any NPM Adjustments, nor do they include withholdings or Disputed Payments Account deposits relating to PM claims of entitlement to NPM Adjustments or any settlement of NPM Adjustment claims, based on the assumption that the State has and will diligently enforce its Qualifying Statute, which is not held to be unenforceable. If these assumptions are not realized and future NPM Adjustments, withholdings or Disputed Payments are taken against MSA Payments to the State, it could have a material adverse effect on the payments by PMs under the MSA, and could have a material adverse effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. See "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE".

Disputed or Recalculated Payments and Disputes under the Terms of the MSA. Disputes concerning payments and their calculations may be raised up to four years after the respective Payment Date (as defined in the MSA). The resolution of disputed payments may result in the application of an offset against subsequent Annual Payments or Strategic Contribution Fund Payments. Miscalculations or recalculations by the MSA Auditor or disputed calculations by any of the parties to the MSA, such as those described above under "–NPM Adjustment", have resulted and could in the future result in offsets to, or delays in disbursements of, payments to the Settling States pending resolution of the disputed item in accordance with the provisions of the MSA. Certain cases are discussed below which are illustrative of certain disputes which have arisen under the MSA.

In October 2008, General Tobacco, filed a complaint in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Kentucky against 19 tobacco manufacturers, and 52 state and territorial attorneys general that are parties to the MSA. General Tobacco sought, among other things, to enjoin enforcement of certain provisions of the MSA and an order relieving it of certain of its payment obligations under the MSA and, in the event such relief was not granted, rescission of General Tobacco's 2004 agreement to join the MSA. General Tobacco also moved for a preliminary injunction that, among other things, would have enjoined the states from enforcing certain of General Tobacco's payment obligations under the MSA. In December 2008, the court dismissed the complaint against all defendants. The court entered its final judgment dismissing the suit in January 2010. Thereafter, the plaintiff filed a notice of appeal to the federal Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit. As of June 7, 2011, the appeal had been fully briefed, but no hearing date had been set. General Tobacco has stated that it has ceased production of cigarettes and other tobacco products and plans to wind down operations. See "APPENDIX F — CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY— Civil Litigation" for further discussion of General Tobacco's antitrust claims.

California, Kentucky and Iowa have had disputes and have filed suit against Bekenton USA, Inc. ("**Bekenton**"), to among other things, compel Bekenton to comply with its full payment obligations under the MSA. In June 2005, the State of California filed an application in San Diego County Superior Court seeking an enforcement order against Bekenton. Bekenton was allowed by the court to file a suit that argued, among other things, that the State of California breached the Most Favored Nation ("**MFN**") provisions of the MSA by allowing three other SPMs to join the MSA under more favorable terms, and that it was entitled to similar relief under another

clause of the MSA (the "**Relief Clause**"), which requires that if any PM is relieved of a payment obligation, such relief becomes applicable to all of the PMs. In a November 2005 tentative ruling (which subsequently became a final order on March 15, 2006), the court denied Bekenton's MFN claim and its motion to file suit under the Relief Clause. In 2005, Bekenton also filed for bankruptcy relief. In the Kentucky case, Bekenton failed to make its full MSA payment of approximately $7.7 million in April 2005, and, instead, paid only $198,000, less than 3% of the total payment due. The Commonwealth of Kentucky commenced an action against Bekenton in which Bekenton claimed that under the Relief Clause it was entitled to reduce its payment. In April 2006, the court dismissed Bekenton's claim for a reduction, holding that the Relief Clause was not applicable since the agreement with another PM did not relieve the PM of any payment obligations. In the Iowa case, the State of Iowa sought to de-list Bekenton as a PM for failing to comply with the MSA payment provisions and to prohibit Bekenton from doing business in Iowa for failing to comply with the escrow payment provisions of the Iowa Qualifying Statute. In August 2005, an Iowa state court enjoined Iowa from "de-listing" Bekenton, permitting Bekenton to continue selling cigarettes in Iowa. The court found that the MSA itself provides procedures for the resolution of disputes regarding MSA payments and that such procedures should be followed in this case.

Disputes concerning payments and their calculations may be raised up to four years after the respective Payment Due Date (as defined in the MSA). The resolution of disputed payments may result in the application of an offset against subsequent Annual Payments or Strategic Contribution Fund Payments. The diversion of disputed payments to the Disputed Payments Account, the withholding of all or a portion of any disputed amounts or the application of offsets against future payments could also have a material adverse effect on the amount and/or timing of Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation. Amounts held in the Disputed Payments Account could be released to those Settling States which, in the future, are found to have diligently enforced their Model Statutes, or pursuant to a settlement of the disputes among the Settling States and the PMs. The Cash Flow Assumptions used for preparing the coverage tables for the Series 2011 Bonds do not factor in an offset for miscalculated or disputed payments or any release of funds currently held in the Disputed Payments Account. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Adjustments to Payments – *Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments"* and "— Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA – *NPM Adjustment – Application of the NPM Adjustment*."

NEW YORK CONSENT DECREE

There follows a brief description of the Consent Decree. This description is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to the Consent Decree which is attached hereto as APPENDIX D.

Introduction and Overview

On December 23, 1998, the Consent Decree and Final Judgment (as corrected on April 14, 1999, the "**Consent Decree**"), which governs the class action portion of New York State's action against the tobacco companies, was entered in the Supreme Court of the State of New York for New York County. The Consent Decree contains provisions governing, among other things: (i) the jurisdiction of the court over the parties; (ii) the scope of the Consent Decree; (iii) the required monetary payments by the PMs; (iv) the marketing restrictions and other equitable relief; and (v) the mechanism for enforcing the provisions of the MSA and the Consent Decree. With respect to the intra-state matters, the Consent Decree provides for: (i) the allocation of the amounts in the New York state specific account among the State, The City of New York (the "**City**") and the other counties of New York (the "**Counties**"); (ii) limitations on the rights of the City and the Counties to enforce the provisions of the Consent Decree; and (iii) the release and dismissal of claims by the City and the Counties. The Consent Decree was affirmed by the Appellate Division and is not subject to further appeal.

Calculating the State's Share of the Accounts and Flow of Funds

Pursuant to the allocation percentages set forth in the MSA, the State is entitled to 12.7620310% of the total amount of Annual Payments (prior to adjustments). In addition, pursuant to the procedures agreed to in the MSA, the State is entitled to receive 5.4873402% of the total amount of Strategic Contribution Fund Payments (prior to adjustments). The allocation of the State's Share of the Annual Payments to be made pursuant to the MSA to the State, the City and the Counties is set forth in the Consent Decree, which provides that the State is to receive

51.176% of the State's share of the Annual Payments (which represents 6.5310970% of the Annual Payments payable under the MSA) and 100% of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.

Rights to Enforce Provisions of the Consent Decree

In addition to allocating the Annual Payments among the State, the City and the Counties, the Consent Decree defines who may enforce the provisions of the Consent Decree. The Consent Decree expressly states that it only confers rights upon, and may be enforced only by, the State or a PM (or other Released Party under the MSA). As a result, only the State is entitled to enforce the PMs' payment obligations, and the State is prohibited expressly from assigning or transferring its enforcement rights. The Consent Decree does provide, however, that the City or the Counties may enforce their payment rights against the State, the City or the Counties.

Release and Dismissal of Claims

The Consent Decree further provides that, effective upon the occurrence of State Specific Finality in the State, the City and the Counties unconditionally will release and discharge all released claims against all Released Parties to the same extent that the State released its claims pursuant to the MSA. The City and Counties have agreed that, after the occurrence of State Specific Finality, they will not seek to establish civil liability against any Released Party upon any released claim and that such agreement will be a complete defense to any such civil action or proceeding. State Specific Finality for the State occurred on February 25, 2000.

SUMMARY OF THE GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT

The following is a brief summary of the Global Insight Report, a copy of which is attached hereto as APPENDIX E. This summary does not purport to be complete and the Global Insight Report should be read in its entirety for an understanding of the assumptions on which it is based and the conclusions it reaches. The Global Insight Report forecasts future United States domestic cigarette consumption. The MSA payments are based in part on cigarettes shipped in and to the United States. Cigarette shipments and cigarette consumption may not match as a result of various factors such as inventory adjustments, but are substantially the same when compared over a period of time.

General

IHS Global Insight (USA), Inc. ("**Global Insight**"), formerly known as DRI•WEFA, Inc., has prepared a report dated June 29, 2011 on the consumption of cigarettes in the United States from 2011 through 2022 entitled, "*A Forecast of U.S. Cigarette Consumption (2011-2022)" for the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation* ("**Tobacco Consumption Report**"). Global Insight is an internationally recognized econometric and consulting firm of over 325 economists in more than 30 countries. Global Insight is a privately held company, which is a provider of financial, economic and market research information.

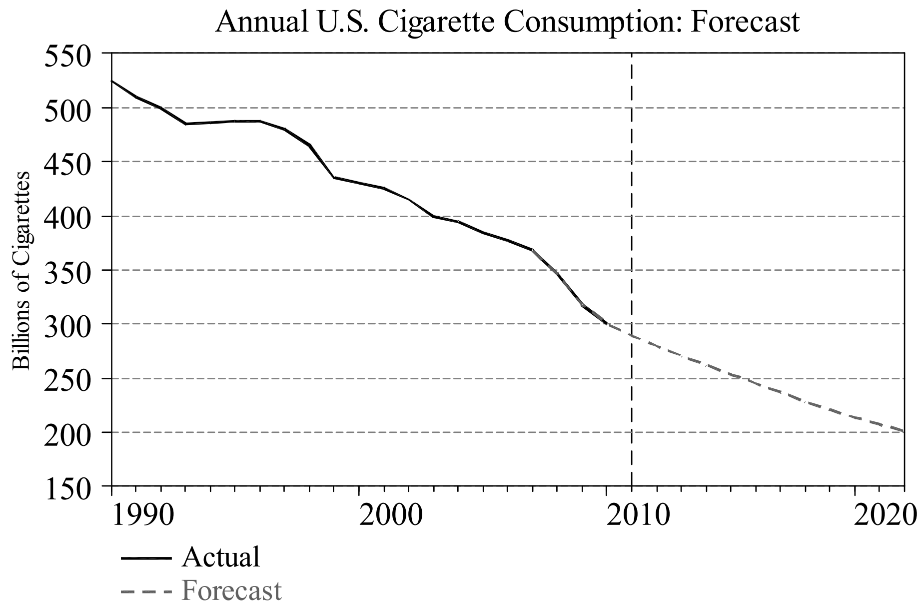
Global Insight has developed a cigarette consumption model based on historical United States data between 1965 and 2010. Global Insight constructed this cigarette consumption model after considering the impact of demographics, cigarette prices, disposable income, employment and unemployment, industry advertising expenditures, the future effect of the incidence of smoking among underage youth and qualitative variables that captured the impact of anti-smoking regulations, legislation, and health warnings. After determining which variables were effective in building this cigarette consumption model (real cigarette prices, real per capita disposable personal income, the impact of workplace smoking restrictions first instituted widely in the 1980s, the stricter restrictions on smoking in public places instituted over the last decade, and the trend over time in individual behavior and preferences), Global Insight employed standard multivariate regression analysis to determine the nature of the economic relationship between these variables and adult per capita cigarette consumption in the United States. The multivariate regression analysis showed: (i) long run price elasticity of demand of -0.33; (ii) income elasticity of demand of 0.27; and (iii) a trend decline in adult per capita cigarette consumption of 2.4% per year holding other recognized significant factors constant.

Global Insight's model, coupled with its long term forecast of the United States economy, was then used to project total United States cigarette consumption from 2011 through 2022 (the "**Global Insight Forecast**"). The Global Insight Forecast indicates that the total United States cigarette consumption in 2022 will be 201 billion cigarettes (approximately 10 billion packs), or 204 billion including roll-your-own tobacco equivalents, a 33% decline from the 2010 level. Coincident with a large number of state excise tax increases, the rate of decline accelerated in 2002-2003 to an annual rate of 3.0%. The decline moderated for the next four years, through 2007, averaging 2.0%. The rate of decline accelerated dramatically beginning in 2008, with a 4.2% decline for that year, 8.3% in 2009, and 5.4% in 2010. For 2011 the decline is projected to be 3.8%. From 2011 through 2022 the average annual rate of decline is projected to be 3.32%. On a per capita basis, consumption is forecast to fall at an average annual rate of 2.67%. Total consumption of cigarettes (and roll-your-own equivalents) in the United States is projected to fall from 304 billion in 2010 to 293 billion in 2011, 283 billion in 2012, and to 204 billion by 2022, as set forth in the following table. The Tobacco Consumption Report states that Global Insight believes the assumptions on which the Global Insight Forecast is based are reasonable.

Global Insight Forecast of Cigarette Consumption

Year	Consumption (including Roll-Your-Own (billions)	Year	Cigarettes (billions)
2009	324.9	2016	248.2
2010	304.3	2017	239.8
2011	292.6	2018	231.6
2012	283.0	2019	223.7
2013	273.9	2020	216.6
2014	265.2	2021	209.9
2015	256.7	2022	203.6

The following graph displays the projected time trend of cigarette consumption in the United States:



Comparison with Prior Global Insight Forecasts

In March 2008 Global Insight presented a similar study, "*A Forecast of U.S. Cigarette Consumption (2008-2023) for the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation (State of New York)*." The current forecast differs from Global Insight's forecast in 2008. In the 2008 study, Global Insight projected that consumption in 2008 would be 355 billion sticks (the actual was 346 billion, a decline of 4.2% versus the projected 3.1% decline), and in 2009 would be 346 billion (the actual was 318 billion, a decline of 8.3% versus the projected 2.4%). In addition, the 2008 study projected a longer term annual rate of decline of 1.8%, whereas the current forecast projects much sharper long term declines.

There was a confluence of factors which led to the dramatically reduced consumption through 2009, which was unanticipated in Global Insight projections in 2008. First, indoor smoking bans spread rapidly across the country in the latter half of the decade, and their impact on smoking and cigarette consumption proved to be larger than anticipated in 2008. Global Insight now estimates that approximately 6 billion of the 28 billion stick shortfall in consumption in 2009 was due to the impact of indoor bans. Second, the latter months of 2008 saw the recession become far deeper than forecast earlier in the year. Global Insight's model projects that, given the lower realized levels of household income in 2009, consumption was negatively impacted by about 8 billion sticks. Third, the increase in the federal excise tax effective April 1, 2009 decreased cigarette demand by about 10 billion in 2009 according to Global Insight's model of price elasticity. Fourth, the acceleration of state excise tax increases, prompted by the recession, similarly reduced consumption by a further 4 billion.

Over the longer term, Global Insight's model now includes new estimates of the negative impact of indoor smoking bans, which Global Insight anticipates will ultimately be enacted in all states. For instance, in 2011, legislation to establish indoor bans in Texas and Louisiana made significant advances before being defeated. Global Insight also assumes that more stringent restrictions on smoking will continue to be enacted, including their gradual extension to outdoor public places, as well as to private indoor residential spaces such as multi-family housing..

Historical Cigarette Consumption

The USDA, which has compiled data on cigarette consumption since 1900, reports that consumption (which is defined as taxable United States consumer sales, plus shipments to overseas armed forces, ship stores, Puerto Rico and other United States possessions, and small tax-exempt categories, as reported by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms) grew from 2.5 billion in 1900 to a peak of 640 billion in 1981. Consumption declined in the 1980's and 1990's, reaching a level of 465 billion cigarettes in 1998, and decreasing to less than 400 billion cigarettes in 2003 and an estimated 300 billion in 2010.

The following table sets forth United States domestic cigarette consumption for the ten years ended December 31, 2010. The data in this table vary from statistics on cigarette shipments in the United States. While the Tobacco Consumption Report is based on consumption, payments under the MSA are computed based in part on shipments in or to the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. The quantities of cigarettes shipped and cigarettes consumed may not match at any given point in time as a result of various factors such as inventory adjustments, but are substantially the same when compared over a period of time.

U.S. Cigarette Consumption

Year Ended December 31	Consumption (Billions of Cigarettes)	Percentage Change
2010	301*	-5.27%
2009	318	-8.28
2008	346	-4.22
2007	368	-2.28
2006	377	-1.93
2005	384	-2.69
2004	395	-1.28
2003	400	-3.66
2002	415	-2.35
2001	425	-1.16

*304 with roll-your-own equivalents

Factors Affecting Cigarette Consumption

Most empirical studies have found a common set of variables that are relevant in building a model of cigarette demand. These conventional analyses usually evaluate one or more of the following factors: (i) general population growth, (ii) price increases, (iii) changes in disposable income, (iv) youth consumption, (v) trends over time, (vi) smoking bans in public places, (vii) nicotine dependence, and (viii) health warnings. While some of these factors were not found to have a measurable impact on changes in demand for cigarettes, all of these factors are thought to affect smoking in some manner and to affect current levels of consumption. Since 1964 there has been a significant decline in United States adult per capita cigarette consumption. The 1964 Surgeon General's health warning and numerous subsequent health warnings, together with the increased health awareness of the population over the past 30 years, may have contributed to decreases in cigarette consumption levels. If, as assumed by Global Insight, the awareness of the adult population continues to change in this way, overall consumption of cigarettes will decline gradually over time. Global Insight's analysis includes a time trend variable in order to capture the impact of these changing health trends and the effects of other such variables which are difficult to quantify.

SUMMARY OF SERIES A AND SERIES B PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS METHODOLOGY AND BOND STRUCTURING ASSUMPTIONS

Introduction

The following discussion describes the methodology and assumptions used to calculate a forecast of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments to be received by the Corporation (the **"Cash Flow Assumptions"**), as well as the methodology and assumptions used to structure the schedule of principal for the bonds (the "**Structuring Assumptions**"). The assumptions are only assumptions and no guarantee can be made as to the ultimate outcome of certain events assumed here. If actual results are different from those assumed, it could have a material effect on the forecast of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments.

Cash Flow Assumptions

In calculating a forecast of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments to be received by the Corporation, the forecast of cigarette consumption in the United States developed by Global Insight and described as the Global Insight Forecast was applied to calculate Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be made by the PMs pursuant to the MSA. The calculation of payments required to be made was performed in accordance with the terms of the MSA; however, as described below, certain assumptions were made with respect to consumption of cigarettes in the United States and the applicability of certain adjustments and offsets to such payments set forth in the MSA. In addition, it was assumed that the PMs make all payments required to be made by them pursuant to the MSA, and that the relative market share for each of the PMs remains constant throughout the collection forecast period at 83.95% for the OPMs, 9.60% for the SPMs and 6.45% for the NPMs as reported by NAAG (based on measuring roll-your-own at 0.09 ounces per cigarette conversion rate).[†] It was further assumed that each company that is currently a PM remains such throughout the term of the Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds.

In applying the consumption forecast from the Global Insight Report, it was assumed that United States consumption, which was forecasted by Global Insight, was equal to the number of cigarettes shipped in and to the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, which is the number that is applied to determine the Volume Adjustment. The Global Insight Report states that the quantities of cigarettes shipped and cigarettes consumed may not match at any given point in time as a result of various factors such as inventory adjustments, but are substantially the same when compared over a period of time. Global Insight's forecast for United States cigarette consumption is set forth herein under "SUMMARY OF THE GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT." See APPENDIX E for a discussion of the assumptions underlying the projections of cigarette consumption contained in the Global Insight Report.

[†] The aggregate market share information utilized in the bond structuring assumptions may differ materially from the market share information utilized by the MSA Auditor in calculating adjustments to Initial Payments, Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Adjustments to Payments."

Annual Payments

In accordance with the Cash Flow Assumptions, the amount of Annual Payments to be made by the PMs was calculated by applying the adjustments applicable to the Annual Payments in the order, and in the amounts, set out in the MSA, as follows:

Inflation Adjustment. First, the Inflation Adjustment was applied to the schedule of base amounts for the Annual Payments set forth in the MSA. The inflation rate is compounded annually at the greater of 3.0% or the percentage increase in the CPI in the prior year as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics (released each January). The calculations of Annual Payments assume the minimum Inflation Adjustment provided in the MSA of 3.0% in every year except for calendar years 2000, 2004, 2005 and 2007, where actual CPI results of 3.387%, 3.256%, 3.416% and 4.081% respectively, were used. Thereafter, the Inflation Adjustment was assumed to be the minimum provided in the MSA, at a rate of 3.0% per year, compounded annually, for the rest of the collection forecast period.

Volume Adjustment. Next, the annual amounts calculated for each year after application of the Inflation Adjustment were adjusted for the Volume Adjustment by applying the Global Insight Forecast for United States cigarette consumption to the OPM shipments as reported to MSAI. No add back or benefit was assumed from any Income Adjustment. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT – Adjustments to Payments – *Volume Adjustment*" for a description of the formula used to calculate the Volume Adjustment.

Previously-Settled States Reduction. Next, the annual amounts calculated for each year after application of the Inflation Adjustment and the Volume Adjustment were reduced by the Previously-Settled States Reduction which applies only to the payments owed by the OPMs. The Previously-Settled States Reduction is as follows for each year of the following period:

In or prior to 2007	12.4500000%
2008 through 2017	12.2373756%
2018 and after	11.0666667%

Non-*Settling States Reduction*. The Non-Settling States Reduction was not applied to the Annual Payments because such reduction has no effect on the amount of payments to be received by states that remain parties to the MSA. Thus, the Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that the State will remain a party to the MSA.

NPM Adjustment. The NPM Adjustment will not apply to the Annual Payments payable to any state that enacts and diligently enforces a Qualifying Statute so long as such statute is not held to be unenforceable. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that the State will diligently enforce a Qualifying Statute that is not held to be unenforceable. For a discussion of the State Model Statute, see "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT – MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes."

Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that there will be no adjustments to the Annual Payments due to miscalculated or disputed payments.

Litigating Releasing Parties Offset. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset will have no effect on payments.

Offset for Claims-Over. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that the Offset for Claims-Over will not apply.

Subsequent Participating Manufacturers. The Cash Flow Assumptions assume that the relative market share of the SPMs remains constant at 9.60%. Because the 9.60% market share exceeds the greater of (i) the SPM's 1998 market share or (ii) 125% of its 1997 market share, the SPMs are assumed to make Strategic Contribution Fund Payments in each year. For purposes of calculating amounts owed by the SPMs under Section IX(i) of the MSA, which uses market shares measuring roll-your-own cigarettes at 0.09 ounces per cigarette conversion rate, the

Cash Flow Assumptions further assume that the quotient produced by dividing (a) the SPMs' relative market share, minus the greater of (i) or (ii) above, by (b) the aggregate market share of the OPMs, is equal to 7.201%.

State's Share. The amount of Annual Payments payable to the State pursuant to the Consent Decree, after application of the Inflation Adjustment, the Volume Adjustment and the Previously-Settled States Reduction for each year was multiplied by the State' Share (6.5310970%) in order to determine the amount of Annual Payments to be made by the PMs in each year to be allocated to the State. The Consent Decree allocates 51.176% of the Annual Payments (which represents 6.5310970% of the Annual Payments payable under the MSA) to the State and the remaining 48.824% of the Annual Payments to the City of New York and all other counties located within the State. Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments each include fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share of the Annual Payments.

The following table shows the projection of Annual Payments to be received by the Trustee through the year 2022, calculated in accordance with the Cash Flow Assumptions.

Projection of Annual Payments to be Received by Trustees

Year	Global Insight Consumption Forecast	Estimated OPM Consumption	Base Annual Payments	Inflation Adjustment	Volume Adjustment	Previously Settled States Reduction	Subtotal	State's Allocation	Annual Payments to State	Pledged Settlement Payments Allocation*	Total OPM Payments to Trustee	SPM Payments to Trustee	Total Annual Payments to Trustee
2011	292,632,318,305	248,560,000,000											
2012	282,975,451,801	240,358,000,000	$8,139,000,000	$4,063,351,799	($5,709,342,841)	($794,573,894)	$5,698,435,064	6.5310970%	$372,170,321	50.00%	$186,085,160	$15,267,845	$201,353,005
2013	273,920,237,343	232,667,000,000	8,139,000,000	4,429,422,044	(6,093,012,763)	(792,420,155)	5,682,989,126	6.5310970%	371,161,531	50.00%	185,580,766	15,226,461	200,807,226
2014	265,154,789,748	225,222,000,000	8,139,000,000	4,806,475,055	(6,480,935,545)	(791,089,981)	5,673,449,530	6.5310970%	370,538,491	50.00%	185,269,246	15,200,901	200,470,147
2015	256,669,836,476	218,015,000,000	8,139,000,000	5,194,839,649	(6,879,891,902)	(789,793,827)	5,664,153,920	6.5310970%	369,931,386	50.00%	184,965,693	15,175,995	200,141,688
2016	248,199,731,873	210,821,000,000	8,139,000,000	5,594,855,221	(7,290,218,370)	(788,532,044)	5,655,104,807	6.5310970%	369,340,380	50.00%	184,670,190	15,151,750	199,821,940
2017	239,760,940,989	203,653,000,000	8,139,000,000	6,006,870,935	(7,718,593,467)	(786,530,084)	5,640,747,383	6.5310970%	368,402,682	50.00%	184,201,341	15,113,282	199,314,623
2018	231,609,068,995	196,729,000,000	9,000,000,000	7,111,589,400	(9,029,114,819)	(783,793,856)	6,298,680,725	6.5310970%	411,372,947	50.00%	205,686,473	16,653,931	222,340,405
2019	223,734,360,650	190,040,000,000	9,000,000,000	7,594,937,100	(9,536,725,070)	(781,108,800)	6,277,103,229	6.5310970%	409,963,700	50.00%	204,981,850	16,596,880	221,578,729
2020	216,574,861,109	183,959,000,000	9,000,000,000	8,092,785,600	(10,058,390,078)	(778,473,107)	6,255,922,415	6.5310970%	408,580,360	50.00%	204,290,180	16,540,877	220,831,057
2021	209,861,040,414	178,256,000,000	9,000,000,000	8,605,569,600	(10,580,717,996)	(777,416,913)	6,247,434,691	6.5310970%	408,026,019	50.00%	204,013,009	16,518,435	220,531,444
2022	203,565,209,202	172,908,000,000	9,000,000,000	9,133,736,400	(11,111,210,079)	(777,159,582)	6,245,366,739	6.5310970%	407,890,959	50.00%	203,945,479	16,512,967	220,458,447

* The Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds are each pledged 50% the State's Pledged Settlement Payments.

Strategic Contribution Fund Payments

In accordance with the Cash Flow Assumptions, the amount of Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be made by the PMs was calculated by applying the adjustments applicable to the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments in the amounts, set out in the MSA, as follows:

Inflation Adjustment. First, the Inflation Adjustment was applied to the schedule of base amounts for the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments set forth in the MSA. The inflation rate is compounded annually at the greater of 3.0% or the percentage increase in the CPI in the prior year as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics (released each January). The calculations of Strategic Contribution Fund Payments assume the minimum Inflation Adjustment provided in the MSA of 3.0% in every year except for calendar years 2000, 2004, 2005 and 2007, where actual CPI results of 3.387%, 3.256%, 3.416% and 4.081% respectively, were used. Thereafter, the Inflation Adjustment was assumed to be the minimum provided in the MSA, at a rate of 3.0% per year, compounded annually, for the rest of the collection forecast period.

Volume Adjustment. Next, the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments calculated for each year after application of the Inflation Adjustment were adjusted for the Volume Adjustment by applying the Global Insight Forecast for United States cigarette consumption to the OPM shipments as reported to MSAI. No add back or benefit was assumed from any Income Adjustment. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT – Adjustments to Payments – *Volume Adjustment*" for a description of the formula used to calculate the Volume Adjustment.

NPM Adjustment. The NPM Adjustment will not apply to the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments payable to any state that enacts and diligently enforces a Qualifying Statute so long as such statute is not held to be unenforceable. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that the State will diligently enforce a Qualifying Statute that it is not held to be unenforceable. For a discussion of the State Model Statute, see "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT – MSA Provisions Relating to Model/Qualifying Statutes."

Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that there will be no adjustments to the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments due to miscalculated or disputed payments.

Litigating Releasing Parties Offset. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset will have no effect on payments.

Offset for Claims-Over. The Cash Flow Assumptions include an assumption that the Offset for Claims-Over will not apply.

Non-Settling States Reduction. For the reasons described above under "– Annual Payments," the Non-Settling States Reduction was not applied to the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.

Subsequent Participating Manufacturers. The Cash Flow Assumptions assume that the relative market share of the SPMs remains constant at 9.60%. Because the 9.60% market share exceeds the greater of (i) the SPM's 1998 market share or (ii) 125% of its 1997 market share, the SPMs are assumed to make Strategic Contribution Fund Payments in each year. For purposes of calculating amounts owed by the SPMs under Section IX(i) of the MSA, which uses market shares measuring roll-your-own cigarettes at 0.09 ounces per cigarette conversion rate, the Cash Flow Assumptions further assume that the quotient produced by dividing (a) the SPMs' relative market share, minus the greater of (i) or (ii) above, by (b) the aggregate market share of the OPMs, is equal to 7.201%.

State's Share. The amount of Strategic Contribution Fund Payments, after application of the Inflation Adjustment, the Volume Adjustment and the Previously-Settled States Reduction for each year was multiplied by the State's Share (5.4873402%) in order to determine the amount of Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to be made by the PMs in each year to be allocated to the State. The Consent Decree allocates 100% of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments (which represents 5.4873402% of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments under the

MSA) to the State and 0% of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments to the City of New York and all other counties located within the State. Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments each include fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments.

The following table shows the projection of Strategic Contribution Fund Payments and total payments (including Annual Payments) to be received by the Series A Trustee and the Series B Trustee through the year 2022, calculated in accordance with the Cash Flow Assumptions.

Projection of Strategic Contribution Fund and Total Payments to be Received by Trustees

			Strategic Contribution Fund Payments									Total Payments		
Year	Global Insight Consumption Forecast	Estimated OPM Consumption	Base Strategic Contribution Payments	Inflation Adjustment	Volume Adjustment	Subtotal	State's Allocation	Strategic Contribution Payments to State	Pledged Settlement Payments Percentage*	OPM Strategic Contribution Payments to Trustee	SPM Strategic Contribution Payments to Trustee	Total Annual Payments to Trustee	Total Strategic Contribution Payments to Trustee	Total Payments to Trustee
2011	292,632,318,305	248,560,000,000												
2012	282,975,451,801	240,358,000,000	$861,000,000	$429,849,601	($603,973,975)	$686,875,625	5.4873402%	$37,691,202	50.00%	$18,845,601	$1,357,018	$201,353,005	$20,202,619	$221,555,625
2013	273,920,237,343	232,667,000,000	861,000,000	468,575,056	(644,561,247)	685,013,809	5.4873402%	37,589,038	50.00%	18,794,519	1,353,340	200,807,226	20,147,859	220,955,085
2014	265,154,789,748	225,222,000,000	861,000,000	508,462,345	(685,598,416)	683,863,929	5.4873402%	37,525,940	50.00%	18,762,970	1,351,068	200,470,147	20,114,038	220,584,185
2015	256,669,836,476	218,015,000,000	861,000,000	549,546,251	(727,802,792)	682,743,459	5.4873402%	37,464,456	50.00%	18,732,228	1,348,854	200,141,688	20,081,082	220,222,771
2016	248,199,731,873	210,821,000,000	861,000,000	591,862,679	(771,209,979)	681,652,700	5.4873402%	37,404,603	50.00%	18,702,301	1,346,699	199,821,940	20,049,001	219,870,941
2017	239,760,940,989	203,653,000,000	861,000,000	635,448,566	(816,526,474)	679,922,091	5.4873402%	37,309,638	50.00%	18,654,819	1,343,280	199,314,623	19,998,099	219,312,723
2018	231,609,068,995	196,729,000,000	-	-	-	-	5.4873402%	-	50.00%	-	-	222,340,405	-	222,340,405
2019	223,734,360,650	190,040,000,000	-	-	-	-	5.4873402%	-	50.00%	-	-	221,578,729	-	221,578,729
2020	216,574,861,109	183,959,000,000	-	-	-	-	5.4873402%	-	50.00%	-	-	220,831,057	-	220,831,057
2021	209,861,040,414	178,256,000,000	-	-	-	-	5.4873402%	-	50.00%	-	-	220,531,444	-	220,531,444
2022	203,565,209,202	172,908,000,000	-	-	-	-	5.4873402%	-	50.00%	-	-	220,458,447	-	220,458,447

* The Series A Bonds and the Series B Bonds are each pledged 50% the State's Pledged Settlement Payments.

Interest Earnings

The Cash Flow Assumptions assume that each of the Series A Trustee and the Series B Trustee will receive ten days after April 15 its respective entitlement of the Annual Payments owed by the PMs in 2012 and each year thereafter. It is further assumed each of the Series A Trustee and the Series B Trustee will receive ten days after April 15 its respective entitlement of the Strategic Contribution Fund Payments owed by the PMs in the years 2012 through 2017. Earnings are assumed at 0% per annum on the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments from the date of receipt by the Trustee until the applicable Distribution Date. No interest earnings have been assumed on the Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Fund Payments prior to the time they are received by the applicable Trustee.

Moneys deposited in the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account and Series B Debt Service Reserve Account are assumed to be invested at rates increasing from 0.03% per annum in 2012 to 0.75% per annum in years 2017 and thereafter except for $56,886,393 of the Series A Debt Service Reserve Account which is invested in a guaranteed investment contract at a rate of 3.813% per annum.

Structuring Assumptions

The Structuring Assumptions for the Series 2011 Bonds and Global Insight Forecast were applied to the projections of Pledged Settlement Payments described above. See "SUMMARY OF THE GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT" and APPENDIX E.

The Structuring Assumptions are described below:

Issue Size. The objective in issuing the Series 2011 Bonds is to receive proceeds in an amount sufficient to: (i) refund (a) the Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of $450,400,000 and (b) the Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of $595,360,000, and (ii) pay the costs of issuance incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds.

Debt Service Reserve Account. The Series A Debt Service Reserve Account was established with an initial deposit of $227,545,572.00 and must be maintained, to the extent of available funds, at that level. The Series B Debt Service Reserve Account was established with an initial deposit of $221,582,343.75 and must be maintained, to the extent of available funds, at that level.

Operating Expense Assumptions. Operating expenses of the Corporation have been assumed at the Series A Operating Cap of $663,538 in 2012 inflated at 3.00% per year thereafter. No arbitrage rebate expense was assumed. No Junior Payments have been assumed. Operating expenses of the Corporation have been assumed at the Series B Operating Cap of $644,211 in 2012 inflated at 3.00% per year thereafter. No arbitrage rebate expense was assumed. No Junior Payments have been assumed.

Issuance Date. The Series 2011 Bonds were assumed to be issued on July 7, 2011.

Interest Rates. The Bonds were assumed to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover hereof.

No assurance can be given that actual cigarette consumption in the United States during the term of the Series 2011 Bonds will be as assumed, or that the other assumptions underlying the Cash Flow Assumptions and Structuring Assumptions, including that certain adjustments and offsets will not apply to payments due under the MSA, will be consistent with future events. If actual events deviate from one or more of the assumptions underlying the Cash Flow Assumptions or Structuring Assumptions, the amount of Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and Series B Pledged Settlement Payments available to the Corporation to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2011A Bonds and the Series 2011B Bonds, respectively, could be adversely affected. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" herein.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS

General

To the extent that Rule 15c2-12 (the "**Rule**") of the SEC promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**1934 Act**") requires the Underwriters to determine, as a condition to purchasing the respective Series 2011 Bonds, that the Corporation and the State will make such covenants, each of the Corporation and the State (each an "**Obligated Party**") will enter into a separate undertaking with respect to each Series of the Series 2011 Bonds (each an "**Undertaking**") with the Trustee pursuant to which the Obligated Party will covenant for the sole benefit of the Holders of the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds to provide the Corporation Annual Information or the State Annual Information, as applicable, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "**MSRB**"), through its Electronic Municipal Market Access System ("**EMMA**").

The Corporation has made timely filings of the Corporation Annual Information in each year except with respect to the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 when it made a late filing of the required information. Since that time, the Corporation established procedures to ensure that future filings of continuing disclosure information will be in compliance with existing continuing disclosure obligations, including transmitting such filings to EMMA. Aside from the foregoing, the Corporation is in compliance with all existing continuing disclosure agreements.

"Corporation Annual Information" shall mean (A) the audited financial statements, if any, of the Corporation, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time ("**GAAP**"), (B) financial information or operating data of the type included in this Official Statement under "HISTORY OF APPROPRIATIONS" (under the headings Scheduled Debt Service and Corporation Appropriation Request) and "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE"; together with (C) any additional information pursuant to a supplement to the applicable Corporation Undertaking.

"Listed Event" shall mean any of the following with respect to the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds:

(A) principal and interest payment delinquencies;

(B) non-payment related defaults, if material;

(C) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

(D) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;

(E) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

(F) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds;

(G) modifications to rights of holders of the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds, if material;

(H) calls of applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds by the Corporation, if material, and tender offers of applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds;

(I) defeasances;

(J) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds, if material;

(K) rating changes;

(L) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Party;

(M) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an Obligated Party or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Party, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

(N) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and any successor thereto or to the function of the MSRB contemplated by each Undertaking.

"State Annual Information" shall mean financial information and operating data of the type included in this Official Statement under "HISTORY OF APPROPRIATIONS" (under the headings State Debt Service Appropriation and Date of State Appropriation) and in the Annual Information Statement of the State set forth in APPENDIX B hereto, under the headings or sub-headings "Prior Fiscal Years," "Debt and Other Financing Activities," "State Government Employment," "State Retirement Systems," and "Authorities and Localities," including, more specifically, information consisting of (i) for prior fiscal years, an analysis of cash-basis results for the State's three most recent fiscal years, and a presentation of the State's results in accordance with GAAP for at least the two most recent fiscal years for which that information is then-currently available; (ii) for debt and other financing activities, a description of the types of financings the State is authorized to undertake, a presentation of the outstanding debt issued by the State and certain public authorities, as well as information concerning debt service requirements on that debt; (iii) for authorities and localities, information on certain public authorities and local entities whose financial status may have a material impact on the financial status of the State; and (iv) material information regarding State government employment and retirement systems; together with (v) such narrative explanation as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding and to assist the reader in understanding the presentation of financial information and operating data concerning, and in judging the financial condition of, the State.

"**Subject Bonds**" shall mean the Series 2011A Bonds and any Bonds issued in the future under the Series A Indenture or the Series 2011B Bonds and any Bonds issued in the future under the Series B Indenture, as applicable, and made expressly applicable to the applicable Corporation Undertaking.

Corporation Undertaking

Obligations of the Corporation. The Corporation shall provide, (a) by no later than 180 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Corporation Annual Information with respect to such fiscal year to the MSRB, and copies of such Corporation Annual Information to the Trustee and (b) prompt notice of any change in its fiscal year and, in a timely manner, notice of any failure by it to provide the Corporation Annual Information to the MSRB. In addition, the Corporation shall provide to the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the Listed Events with respect to any outstanding Subject Bonds.

The Corporation shall, for each Distribution Date, cause to be provided to the MSRB information as to the aggregate principal amount that has been applied to the defeasance or purchase of the subject Series 2011 Bonds of each Series, pursuant to either the Series A Indenture or the Series B Indenture, during the period ending on such Distribution Date and commencing on the day after the preceding Distribution Date.

Enforcement. The obligation of the Corporation to comply with the provisions of the Corporation Undertaking is enforceable (i) in the case of enforcement of obligations to provide financial statements, financial information, operating data and notices, by any Beneficial Owner of the applicable Series of the outstanding Subject

Bonds, or by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the applicable Series of the outstanding Subject Bonds, or (ii), in the case of challenges to the adequacy of the financial statements, financial information and operating data so provided, by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the applicable Series of the outstanding Subject Bonds or by any Beneficial Owner thereof. A Beneficial Owner may not take any enforcement action pursuant to clause (ii) without the consent of the respective Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the applicable Series of the Subject Bonds at the time outstanding. The Trustee shall not be required to take any enforcement action except at the direction of the respective Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the applicable Series of the Subject Bonds, at the time outstanding who shall have provided the Trustee with adequate security and indemnity.

The Beneficial Owners', the Holders', and the Trustee's right to enforce the provisions of the Corporation Undertaking is limited to a right, by action in mandamus or for specific performance, to compel performance of the Corporation's obligations under each Corporation Undertaking. Any failure by the Corporation or the Trustee to perform in accordance with the terms of each Corporation Undertaking will not constitute a default or any Event of Default under the applicable Indenture, and the rights and remedies provided by the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture, as applicable, upon the occurrence of a default or an Event of Default shall not apply to any such failure.

Amendments. Each Corporation Undertaking may be amended, by written agreement of the parties, and any provision thereof may be waived, without the consent of the Holders or Beneficial Owners of the applicable Series of the Subject Bonds, except to the extent required by clause 4(ii) below, if all of the following conditions are satisfied: (1) such amendment or waiver is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal (including regulatory) requirements, a change in law (including rules or regulations) or in interpretations thereof, or a change in the identity, nature or status of the Corporation or the type of business conducted thereby, (2) each Corporation Undertaking as so amended or waived would have complied with the requirements of the Rule as of the date of each primary offering of the applicable Series of the Subject Bonds affected by such amendment or waiver, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, (3) the Corporation shall have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel, addressed to the Corporation and the Trustee, to the same effect as set forth in clause (2) above, (4) either (i) a party unaffiliated with the Corporation (such as the Trustee or bond counsel), acceptable to the Corporation and the Trustee, has determined that the amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of the Beneficial Owners, or (ii) the Holders consent to the amendment or waiver of a Corporation Undertaking pursuant to the same procedures as are required for amendments to the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture, as applicable, with consent of Holders, and (5) the Corporation shall have delivered copies of such amendment or waiver to the MSRB.

In addition, the Corporation and the Trustee may amend a Corporation Undertaking, and any provision thereof may be waived, if the Trustee shall have received an opinion of bond counsel, addressed to the Corporation and the Trustee, to the effect that the adoption and the terms of such amendment or waiver would not, in and of themselves, cause the undertakings herein to violate the Rule, taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule.

Termination. The Corporation's and the Trustee's obligations under a Corporation Undertaking shall terminate upon the legal defeasance pursuant to the applicable Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture, prior redemption, or payment in full of all of the applicable Series of the Subject Bonds. The Corporation shall give notice of any such termination to the MSRB.

The Corporation Undertaking, or any provision thereof, shall be null and void to the extent set forth in the opinion of bond counsel described in clause (1) in the event that the Corporation (1) delivers to the Trustee an opinion of bond counsel, addressed to the Corporation and the Trustee, to the effect that those portions of the Rule which require the provisions of the applicable Corporation Undertaking, or any of such provisions, do not or no longer apply to any or all of the applicable Series of the Subject Bonds, whether because such portions of the Rule are invalid, have been repealed, or otherwise, as shall be specified in such opinion, and (2) delivers notice to such effect to the MSRB.

State Undertaking

Obligations of the State. The State is required to electronically file with the MSRB, by no later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012 (a) the State Annual Information with respect to such fiscal year and (b) audited financial statements of the State for such fiscal year or, if not then available, unaudited financial statements, followed by audited financial statements when available. The State and the Trustee shall notify the Corporation and the Trustee (unless such notice is from the Trustee) upon the occurrence of any of the Listed Events promptly upon becoming aware of the occurrence of any such event.

Enforcement. The sole and exclusive remedy for breach of a State Undertaking is an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of the State. No person or entity shall be entitled to recover any monetary damages under any circumstances. The State may be compelled to comply with its obligations under a State Undertaking (i) in the case of enforcement of its obligations to provide information required thereunder, by any Holder of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series or by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series or (ii) in the case of challenges to the adequacy of the information provided, by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series; provided, however, that the Trustee shall not be required to take any enforcement action except at the direction of the respective Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2011A Bonds or the Series 2011B Bonds, as applicable, at the time Outstanding. Failure by the State to perform its obligations under the State Undertaking shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Series A Indenture or the Series B Indenture or any other agreement executed and delivered in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series.

Amendments. Without the consent of any Holders of Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series, the State and the Trustee at any time and from time to time may amend the applicable State Undertaking for any of the following purposes: (i) to comply with or conform to any changes in the Rule or any formal authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff (whether required or optional), which are applicable to the applicable State Undertaking; (ii) to add or change a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided thereby and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto; (iii) to evidence the succession of another person to the State or the Trustee, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the State or the Trustee under the applicable State Undertaking; (iv) to add to the covenants of the State for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series, or to surrender any right or power therein conferred upon the State or the Corporation; (v) for any purposes for which, and subject to the conditions pursuant to which, amendments may be made under the Rule, as amended or modified from time to time, or any formal authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff, which are applicable to the applicable State Undertaking; or (vi) for any other purpose, if (a) the amendment is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in identity or nature, or status of the State or any type of business or affairs conducted by it; (b) the undertakings set forth in the applicable State Undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the primary offering of the Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series, after taking into account any amendments, or formal authoritative interpretations by the Securities and Exchange Commission of the Rule as well as any change in circumstances; and (c) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the Holders, as determined either by the Trustee or by nationally recognized bond counsel. (In determining whether or not there is such an adverse effect, the Trustee may rely upon an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel.)

Termination. The State Undertaking will remain in full force and effect until such time as all principal, redemption premiums, if any, and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds of the applicable Series will have been paid in full or such Bonds shall have been defeased pursuant to the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture, as applicable; provided, however, that if the Rule (or successor provision) shall be amended, modified or changed so that all or any part of the information currently required to be provided thereunder shall no longer be required to be provided thereunder, then such information shall no longer be required to be provided under the State Undertaking; and provided, further, that if to the extent the Rule (or successor provision), or any provision thereof, shall be declared by a court of competent and final jurisdiction to be, in whole or in part, invalid, unconstitutional, null and void, or otherwise inapplicable to the Bonds, then the information required to be provided thereunder, insofar as it was required to be provided by a provision of the Rule so declared, shall no longer be required to be provided thereunder.

LITIGATION

There is no litigation pending or threatened in any court (either in State or federal court) to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds or questioning the creation, organization or existence of the Corporation, the validity or enforceability of the Act, the Series A Sale Agreement, the Series B Sale Agreement, the Series A Indenture, the Series B Indenture, the Series A Contract, the Series B Contract, the sale of each of the Series A Pledged Settlement Payments and the Series B Pledged Settlement Payments by the State to the Corporation, the proceedings for the authorization, execution, authentication and delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds or the validity of the Series 2011 Bonds. For a discussion of other legal matters, including certain pending litigation involving the MSA and the PMs, see "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS," "LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS" and "APPENDIX F- CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY."

TAX MATTERS

Opinion of Bond Counsel. In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel to the Corporation, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein (i) interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, and (ii) interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel has relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Corporation and the State in connection with the Series 2011 Bonds, and Bond Counsel has assumed compliance by the Corporation and the State with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

In addition, in the opinion of Bond Counsel to the Corporation, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivisions thereof, including The City of New York.

Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds. Bond Counsel renders its opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assumes no obligation to update, revise or supplement its opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to its attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2011 Bonds, or under state and local tax law.

Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants. The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2011 Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the Federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2011 Bonds to be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is discovered. The Corporation has covenanted in the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture, and the State has covenanted in the Series A Sales Agreement and the Series B Sales Agreement to comply with certain applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences. The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral Federal income tax matters with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of

Federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series 2011 Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the Federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2011 Bonds.

Prospective owners of the Series 2011 Bonds should be aware that the ownership of such obligations may result in collateral Federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S Corporations and foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security and Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is not included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds may be taken into account in determining the tax liability of foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code.

Original Issue Discount. Original issue discount ("**OID**") is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable at the stated maturity of a Series 2011 Bond (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates) over the issue price of that maturity. In general, the "issue price" of a maturity means the first price at which a substantial amount of the Series 2011 Bonds of that maturity was sold (excluding sales to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons acting in the capacity as underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers). In general, the issue price for each maturity of Series 2011 Bonds is expected to be the initial public offering price set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement. Bond Counsel further is of the opinion that, for any Series 2011 Bonds having OID (a "Discount Bond"), OID that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners of the Discount Bonds under Section 1288 of the Code is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2011 Bonds.

In general, under Section 1288 of the Code, OID on a Discount Bond accrues under a constant yield method, based on periodic compounding of interest over prescribed accrual periods using a compounding rate determined by reference to the yield on that Discount Bond. An owner's adjusted basis in a Discount Bond is increased by accrued OID for purposes of determining gain or loss on sale, exchange, or other disposition of such Bond. Accrued OID may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income received or deemed to have been received for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of original issue discount for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and the state and local tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of Discount Bonds.

Bond Premium. In general, if an owner acquires a Series 2011 Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Series 2011 Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes "bond premium" on that Series 2011 Bond (a **"Premium Bond**"). In general, under Section 171 of the Code, an owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium over the remaining term of the Premium Bond, based on the owner's yield over the remaining term of the Premium Bond, determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the lowest yield on such bond). An owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the owner's regular method of accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. In the case of a tax-exempt Premium Bond, if the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is a nondeductible loss. Under certain circumstances, the owner of a Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the owner's original acquisition cost. Owners of any Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of bond premium for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, amortization of bond premium on, sale, exchange, or other disposition of Premium Bonds.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. Information reporting requirements apply to interest paid on tax-exempt obligations, including the Series 2011 Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, "Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification," or if the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to "backup withholding," which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Code. For the foregoing purpose, a "payor" generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing a Series 2011 Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner's Federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

Miscellaneous Tax Matters. Tax legislation, administrative action taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2011 Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Series 2011 Bonds.

Prospective purchasers of the Series 2011 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2011A BONDS

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, THE SERIES A BONDS, INCLUDING THE SERIES 2011A BONDS, SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY SERIES A BONDS, INCLUDING ANY SERIES 2011A BONDS, BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES A PLEDGED REVENUES. THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER.

STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2011B BONDS

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, THE SERIES B BONDS, INCLUDING THE SERIES 2011B BONDS, SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY SERIES B BONDS, INCLUDING ANY SERIES 2011B BONDS, BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN THE SERIES B PLEDGED REVENUES. THE CORPORATION HAS NO TAXING POWER.

RATINGS

S&P has assigned a rating of AA- to the Series 2011 Bonds. Fitch has assigned a rating of AA- to the Series 2011 Bonds.

According to the S&P report, the Series 2011 Bonds ratings reflect the appropriation obligation of the State. Although the Series 2011 Bonds are structure to be self-supporting from Tobacco Settlement Revenues, there is no reflection of the Tobacco security or its risks in the ratings. According to the Fitch rating report, while Pledged Settlement Payments are the expected source of payment, ultimate security and the assigned ratings rest on the

Series A Contract, in the case of the Series A Bonds, and the Series B Contract, in the case of the Series B Bonds. Such ratings reflect only the view of such Rating Agencies, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the Rating Agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that any initial rating assigned to the Series 2011 Bonds will continue for any given period of time or that such rating will not be revised downward, suspended or withdrawn entirely by the Rating Agencies. Any such downward revision, suspension or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the availability of a market for or the market price of the Series 2011 Bonds.

VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

Upon delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds, the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by the Underwriters on behalf of the Corporation relating to the: (i) adequacy of forecasted receipts of principal and interest on the Series A Defeasance Collateral and cash to be held pursuant to the Series 2003A-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement; (ii) forecasted payments of principal and interest with respect to the Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds on and prior to their maturities and/or redemption dates; and (iii) yields with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds and on the obligations and other securities to be deposited pursuant to the Series 2003A-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement upon delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds, will be verified by Grant Thornton, LLP independent certified public accountants (the "**Verification Agent**"). Such verification shall be based solely upon information and assumptions supplied to the Verification Agent by the Underwriters. The Verification Agent has not made a study or evaluation of the information and assumptions on which such computations are based and, accordingly, has not expressed an opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions or the achievability of the forecasted outcome.

Upon delivery of the Series 2011B Bonds, the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by the Underwriters on behalf of the Corporation relating to the: (i) adequacy of forecasted receipts of principal and interest on the Series B Defeasance Collateral and cash to be held pursuant to the Series 2003B-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement; (ii) forecasted payments of principal and interest with respect to the Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds on and prior to their maturities and/or redemption dates; and (iii) yields with respect to the Series 2011B Bonds and on the obligations and other securities to be deposited pursuant to the Series 2003B-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement upon delivery of the Series 2011B Bonds, will be verified by the Verification Agent. Such verification shall be based solely upon information and assumptions supplied to the Verification Agent by the Underwriters. The Verification Agent has not made a study or evaluation of the information and assumptions on which such computations are based and, accordingly, has not expressed an opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions or the achievability of the forecasted outcome.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS

The Act provides that the Series 2011 Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and political subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations and other persons carrying on an insurance business, all banks, bankers, trust companies, savings banks and savings associations, including savings and loan associations, building and loan associations, investment companies and other persons carrying on a banking business, all administrators, guardians, executors, trustees and other fiduciaries, and all other persons whatsoever who are now or may hereafter be authorized to invest in bonds or in other obligations of the State, may properly and legally invest funds, including capital, in their control or belonging to them. The Act also provides that the Series 2011 Bonds are securities which may be deposited with and may be received by all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities, political subdivisions and public corporations for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or other obligations of the State is now or hereafter may be authorized.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters listed on the cover page of this Official Statement (the "**Underwriters**") have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2011A Bonds from the Corporation for a purchase price of $459,525,626 (representing the principal amount of the Series 2011A Bonds, plus net original issue premium of $45,664,346 and less an underwriting discount of $1,738,720) and the Series 2011B Bonds from the Corporation for a purchase price of $605,598,735 (representing the principal amount of the Series 2011B Bonds, plus net original

issue premium of $64,191,824 and less an underwriting discount of $2,188,089). The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all Series 2011 Bonds if any such Series 2011 Bonds are purchased.

The Series 2011 Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including dealers depositing the Series 2011 Bonds into investment trusts) and institutional purchasers at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc. is an affiliate of Citibank, N.A. which is acting as MSA Escrow Agent under the MSA. The firm and its affiliates also serve as an investment advisor to the MSA Escrow Agent.

The Underwriters have provided the statements below in this section of the Official Statement:

Citigroup Inc. and Morgan Stanley, the respective parent companies of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, each an underwriter of the Bonds, have entered into a retail brokerage joint venture. As part of the joint venture each of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated will distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of a new broker-dealer, Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. This distribution arrangement became effective on June 1, 2009. As part of this arrangement, each of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated will compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts in connection with their respective allocations of Bonds.

M.R. Beal & Company, an underwriter of the Series 2011 Bonds has entered into an agreement with TD Ameritrade, Inc. for the retail distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to their distribution agreement (as applicable for the Series 2011 Bonds), M.R. Beal & Company will share a portion of its underlying compensation with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds with TD Ameritrade, Inc.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("**JPMS**"), one of the Underwriters of the Series 2011 Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each a "**Dealer Agreement**") with each of UBS Financial Services Inc. ("**UBSFS**") and Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("**CS&Co.**") for the retail, distribution of certain securities offerings, including the Series 2011 Bonds at the initial public offering prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement (if applicable to this transaction), each of UBSFS and CS&Co. will purchase the Series 2011 Bonds from JPMS at the initial public offering price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any of the Series 2011 Bonds that such firm sells.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future, perform various investment banking services for the Corporation, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and activity trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may be at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve the Series 2011 Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, as Bond Counsel to the Corporation, will render the opinions with respect to the validity of the Series 2011A Bonds and the Series 2011B Bonds in substantially the forms set forth in APPENDIX H hereto.

The State Attorney General will deliver an opinion that (i) the Act has been duly enacted by the State and is in full force and effect and (ii) each of the Series A Contract and the Series B Contract has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the State, and assuming the due execution and delivery by the Corporation, each of the

Series A Contract and the Series B Contract constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the State, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Corporation by its Counsel and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the Corporation.

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Hiscock & Barclay LLP, Albany, New York, as Underwriters' Counsel.

OTHER PARTIES

Financial Advisor

Public Resources Advisory Group (the "**Financial Advisor**"), has been retained to act as financial advisor for the Corporation in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds.

The following sentence has been provided by the Financial Advisor. Although the Financial Advisor has assisted in the preparation of this Official Statement, the Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and have not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement.

Global Insight

Global Insight has been retained by the Corporation as an independent econometric expert. The Global Insight Report attached as APPENDIX E hereto is included herein in reliance on Global Insight as experts in such matters. Global Insight's fees for acting as the Corporation's independent econometric consultant are not contingent upon the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds. The Global Insight Report should be read in its entirety.

TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FINANCING CORPORATION

By: /s/ Marian Zucker
Authorized Representative

June 29, 2011

APPENDIX A

THE SERIES A CONTRACT AND
THE SERIES B CONTRACT

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FINANCING CORPORATION CONTINGENCY CONTRACT, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "Contract"), by and between the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation, created and established as a subsidiary of the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency and as a public benefit corporation, separate and apart from the State of New York (the "Corporation"), and the State of New York (the "State"), acting by and through the Director of the Budget of the State.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Part D3 of Assembly. 2106-B, a Chapter of the Laws of 2003 (the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation Act) (the "Act"), the Corporation is authorized to purchase, for cash or other consideration, all or a portion of the State's Share (as defined in the Act), but the Act placed limitations upon the amount of bonds and other indebtedness which the Corporation was authorized to issue or incur for such purposes;

WHEREAS, in order to assist the Corporation in the undertaking and financing of the purchase of a certain portion of the State's Share through the issuance of its bonds, and in consideration of the undertaking thereof and the benefits to be derived therefrom by the people of the State, the Act authorizes the Director of the Budget, acting on behalf of the State, to enter into one or more contingency contracts with the Corporation whereunder the State would agree, subject to the making of annual appropriations therefor by the State Legislature, to provide to the Corporation the amount, if any, as necessary to meet the debt service requirements on one or more series of bonds of the Corporation in any year if the receipts from pledged tobacco revenues (as defined in the Act) or from an ancillary bond facility (as defined in the Act), if any, are inadequate and after, to the extent required by the Act, application of all other collateral pledged therefor, including any debt service and debt service reserve fund;

WHEREAS, this Contingency Contract is executed pursuant to the Act;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Act, the Corporation entered into its Indenture dated as of June 1, 2003, between the Corporation and The Bank of New York, as Trustee (together with its permitted successors and assigns, the "Trustee"), as supplemented by its Series 2003 Supplement dated as of June 1, 2003, between the Corporation and said Trustee (as amended and supplemented, the "Indenture"), for the purpose of providing for the issuance of its Series 2003A Bonds or Refunding Bonds (as defined in the Indenture and, collectively, the "Bonds") and the securing of the repayment of said Bonds, including by a pledge under the Indenture of the Corporation's rights under this Contract; and

WHEREAS, terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the definitions assigned thereto under the Indenture;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties mutually agree as follows:

I. Payments by the State

1.1. Subject to the provisions of Section 1.3 and Section 1.4, the State agrees to pay to the Corporation, on or before each Distribution Date of any year for which the Corporation shall have outstanding Bonds secured by this Contract, the amount of money, if any, certified by the Chairman of the Corporation to the Director of the Budget and to the State Comptroller no later than five (5) business days prior to each such Distribution Date as the amount which is

necessary, after taking into account application of all amounts of Collateral pledged therefor under the Indenture, including receipts from pledged tobacco revenues or from any ancillary bond facility or amounts in the Debt Service Account, the Debt Service Reserve Account or the Supplemental Account on the date of such certification to pay the scheduled principal (as to which the failure to make payment thereof constitutes a default under the Indenture, including mandatory sinking fund payments, if any) of and interest on the Bonds coming due on such next succeeding Distribution Date (herein "Scheduled Debt Service").

1.2. The State agrees that, subject to the provisions of Section 1.3 and Section 1.4, its obligations to make the payments provided for in this Article I shall be absolute and unconditional, without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim the State may have against the Corporation or any other person or entity having an interest in this Contract or the payments made hereunder.

1.3. Notwithstanding anything in this Contract to the contrary, (i) the obligation of the State to fund or to pay the amounts herein provided for is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature, (ii) the obligation of the State, to fund or to pay the amounts herein provided for shall not constitute a debt of the State, or pursuant to the Act, State supported debt, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys available and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available and appropriated for such purpose, and (iii) the amounts paid to the Corporation pursuant to this Contract shall be applied by the Corporation solely for deposit under the Indenture to pay the Scheduled Debt Service.

1.4. Pursuant to the Act, the following is stated: this Contingency Contract shall not constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon nor shall this Contingency Contract be payable out of any funds or assets other than those received from the State under this Contingency Contract and pledged therefor under the Indenture.

1.5. To the extent that the Corporation shall obtain bond insurance for the Series 2003A Bonds (which provides for payment to bondholders in the event that Series 2003A Bonds are not paid from Collateral held under the Indenture), such bond insurance shall not be pledged as Collateral to the payment of the Series 2003A Bonds or otherwise considered an ancillary bond facility under the Indenture, amounts payable by the bond insurer shall not be Pledged Revenues under the Indenture, and the bond insurer shall not be a Beneficiary under the Indenture (except to the extent payments are made on the bond insurance). As a result, payments required to be made by the State pursuant to Section 1.1 hereof shall not take into account amounts due for payment under any such bond insurance policy.

II. Duties of the Corporation

2.1. The Corporation agrees to apply the net proceeds (as defined in the Act) from the sale of its Series 2003A Bonds to finance the purchase of a certain portion of the State's Share in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act and the Indenture.

2.2. The Corporation agrees to deposit under the Indenture all amounts received pursuant to the Contract, which amounts shall be held, administered and applied by the Trustee, as provided in the Indenture, and shall not be commingled with any other funds of the Corporation.

III. Pledge and Assignment

3.1. The State hereby consents to the pledge and assignment by the Corporation under the Indenture for the benefit of the owners of any of its Bonds of all or any part of the benefits or rights of the Corporation herein and of the payments by the State as provided herein.

IV. Special Covenants

4.1. In accordance with the Act, the Corporation agrees to request from the State annually by certification of an authorized officer thereof to the Director of the Budget, by October 31st in each year, but in any event not later than December 15th of each year, an appropriation of an amount equal to the Scheduled Debt Service (provided that with respect to Auction Rate Bonds the amount of interest thereon shall be at the Maximum Rate of fifteen percent (15%) per annum as set forth in the Indenture or with respect to other Bonds, if any, for which the interest thereon is subject to variation between Distribution Dates, the amount of interest thereon shall be at the maximum rate as set forth or as provided for in the Indenture) coming due during such next succeeding fiscal year.

4.2. In accordance with the Act, the State agrees that the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State shall include, as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such fiscal year, an amount equal to such certified amount.

4.3. The State agrees that whenever requested by the Corporation with reasonable advance notification it shall provide and certify, or cause to be provided and certified, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, such information concerning (A)(i) the State and various public authorities, or (ii) the operations and finances of the State and such other matters, that the Corporation considers necessary to enable it to complete and publish an official statement, placement memorandum or other similar document relating to the sale or issuance of Bonds, and (B) the payments to be made by the State as provided herein or any funds established under the Indenture, or information necessary to enable the Corporation to make any reports required by law or governmental regulations (including Rule 15c2-12, as amended, promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) in connection with any Bonds.

4.4. Neither the Corporation nor the State shall terminate this Contract for any reason whatsoever including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any acts or circumstances which may constitute failure of consideration or frustration of purpose or the failure of either party to perform and observe any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with this Contract.

4.5. This Contract may not be amended, changed, modified or altered so as to adversely affect the rights of the owners of any Bonds, the payments to be made by the State as

provided herein or the funds required by the Indenture without the consent of such owners or the Trustee given in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

V. Events of Default by the State and Remedies

5.1. If, for any reason (other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys for such purpose), the State shall fail to pay when due any of the payments provided for in Section 1.1 or shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, the Corporation shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State hereunder.

5.2. The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Corporation under Section 5.1 in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of this Contract, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration that is referred to in Sections 4.4 or 4.5.

VI. Events of Default by the Corporation and Remedies

6.1. If the Corporation shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed and such failure to observe or perform shall have continued for 60 days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Corporation by the State, the State shall, if the default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to enforce the performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Corporation hereunder.

6.2. The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the State under Section 6.1 in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of this Contract or of the obligations of the State to make the payments provided for in Article I, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of this Contract that is prohibited by Sections 4.4 or 4.5.

VII. Miscellaneous

7.1. This Contract shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

7.2. This Contract may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

7.3. In the event any provision of this Contract shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.

7.4. This Contract shall have a term ending on such date as there are no Bonds Outstanding under the Indenture.

7.5. The waiver by either party of a breach by the other shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder nor shall any delay or omission to exercise any right or power upon any default impair any such right or power or be construed as a waiver thereof.

7.6. All notices for in this Contract shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally to be sent by certified or registered mail to the respective offices of the State and the Corporation as follows:

If to the State:

Director of the Budget
State of New York
Executive Department
Division of the Budget
State Capitol, Room 113
Albany, New York 12224

If to the Corporation:

Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation
c/o State of New York
Municipal Bond Bank Agency
641 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York 10022

Attention: Robert Drillings, Esq.
Senior Vice President and Counsel

The Corporation or the State may from time to time designate in writing other representatives with respect to receipt of notices.

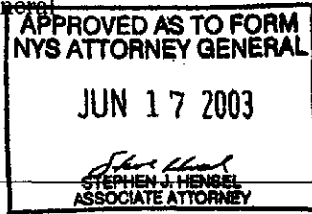
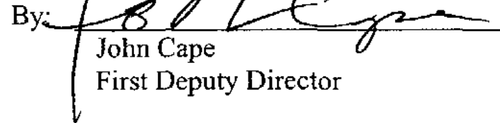
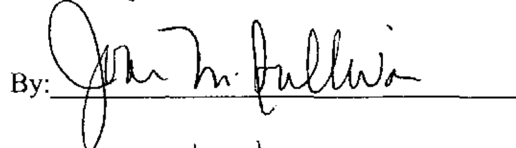
7.7. This Contract represents the entire agreement between the parties. It may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written instrument executed by each of the parties. Such amendments shall not be contrary to the provisions of Sections 4.3 or 4.4.

7.8. Nothing in this Contract shall be construed to confer upon or to give notice to any person or entity other than the State, the Corporation, and the owners of any Bonds, the Trustee or any other trustee acting on their behalf, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Contract or any provision thereof.

7.9. In accordance with the Act, neither the members of the Corporation nor any other person executing the Contract shall be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance or execution and delivery therof.

[Signature Page for Contingency Contract]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the State has caused this Contract to be executed in its name by the Director of the Budget and the Corporation has caused this instrument to be signed by its Executive Director as its duly authorized officer all as of the 1st day of June, 2003.

Approved as to form: Attorney General	STATE OF NEW YORK
 APPROVED AS TO FORM NYS ATTORNEY GENERAL JUN 17 2003 STEPHEN J. HENSEL ASSOCIATE ATTORNEY	Carole E. Stone Director of the Budget
By:______________________ Date:	 By:______________________ John Cape First Deputy Director
Approved as to form: Counsel	TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FINANCING CORPORATION
By:______________________ Date:	______________________ Authorized Officer
	Approved: State Comptroller
	 By:______________________ Date: 6/17/03

[Signature Page for Contingency Contract]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the State has caused this Contract to be executed in its name by the Director of the Budget and the Corporation has caused this instrument to be signed by its Executive Director as its duly authorized officer all as of the 1st day of June, 2003.

Approved as to form:
Attorney General

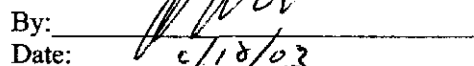
By:________________________
Date:

STATE OF NEW YORK

Carole E. Stone
Director of the Budget

By: ________________________
John Cape
First Deputy Director

Approved as to form:
Counsel



By:________________________
Date: 6/18/03

TOBACCO SETTLEMENT
FINANCING CORPORATION

____
Authorized Officer

Approved:
State Comptroller

By:________________________

Date:________________________

TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FINANCING CORPORATION CONTINGENCY CONTRACT

between the

STATE OF NEW YORK

and the

TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FINANCING CORPORATION

Dated as of December 1, 2003

THIS TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FINANCING CORPORATION CONTINGENCY CONTRACT, dated as of December 1, 2003 (the "Contract"), is by and between the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation, created and established as a subsidiary of the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency and as a public benefit corporation, separate and apart from the State of New York (the "Corporation"), and the State of New York (the "State"), acting by and through the Director of the Budget of the State.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Part D3 of Chapter 62 of the Laws of 2003 (the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation Act) (the "Act"), the Corporation is authorized to purchase, for cash or other consideration, all or a portion of the State's Share (as defined in the Act), but the Act placed limitations upon the amount of bonds and other indebtedness which the Corporation was authorized to issue or incur for such purposes;

WHEREAS, in order to assist the Corporation in the undertaking and financing of the purchase of a certain portion of the State's Share through the issuance of its bonds, and in consideration of the undertaking thereof and the benefits to be derived therefrom by the people of the State, the Act authorizes the Director of the Budget, acting on behalf of the State, to enter into one or more contingency contracts with the Corporation whereunder the State would agree, subject to the making of annual appropriations therefor by the State Legislature, to provide to the Corporation the amount, if any, as necessary to meet the debt service requirements on one or more series of bonds of the Corporation in any year if the receipts from pledged tobacco revenues (as defined in the Act) or from an ancillary bond facility (as defined in the Act), if any, are inadequate and after, to the extent required by the Act, application of all other collateral pledged therefor, including any debt service and debt service reserve fund;

WHEREAS, this Contingency Contract is executed pursuant to the Act;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Act, the Corporation entered into its Indenture dated as of December 1, 2003, between the Corporation and The Bank of New York, as Trustee (together with its permitted successors and assigns, the "Trustee"), as supplemented by its Series 2003B Supplement dated as of December 1, 2003, between the Corporation and said Trustee (as amended and supplemented, the "Indenture"), for the purpose of providing for the issuance of its Series 2003B Bonds or Refunding Bonds (as defined in the Indenture and, collectively, the "Bonds") and the securing of the repayment of said Bonds, including by a pledge under the Indenture of the Corporation's rights under this Contract; and

WHEREAS, terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the definitions assigned thereto under the Indenture;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties mutually agree as follows:

I. Payments by the State

1.1. Subject to the provisions of Section 1.3 and Section 1.4, the State agrees to pay to the Corporation, on or before each Distribution Date of any year for which the Corporation shall have outstanding Bonds secured by this Contract, the amount of money, if any, certified by the Chairman of the Corporation to the Director of the Budget and to the State Comptroller no later than five (5) business days prior to each such Distribution Date as the amount which is

necessary, after taking into account application of all amounts of Collateral pledged therefor under the Indenture, including receipts from pledged tobacco revenues or from any ancillary bond facility or amounts in the Debt Service Account, the Debt Service Reserve Account or the Supplemental Account on the date of such certification to pay the scheduled principal (as to which the failure to make payment thereof constitutes a default under the Indenture, including mandatory sinking fund payments, if any) of and interest on the Bonds coming due on such next succeeding Distribution Date (herein "Scheduled Debt Service").

1.2. The State agrees that, subject to the provisions of Section 1.3 and Section 1.4, its obligations to make the payments provided for in this Article I shall be absolute and unconditional, without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim the State may have against the Corporation or any other person or entity having an interest in this Contract or the payments made hereunder.

1.3. Notwithstanding anything in this Contract to the contrary, (i) the obligation of the State to fund or to pay the amounts herein provided for is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature, (ii) the obligation of the State, to fund or to pay the amounts herein provided for shall not constitute a debt of the State, or pursuant to the Act, State supported debt, within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys available and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available and appropriated for such purpose, and (iii) the amounts paid to the Corporation pursuant to this Contract shall be applied by the Corporation solely for deposit under the Indenture to pay the Scheduled Debt Service.

1.4. Pursuant to the Act, the following is stated: this Contingency Contract shall not constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon nor shall this Contingency Contract be payable out of any funds or assets other than those received from the State under this Contingency Contract and pledged therefor under the Indenture.

1.5. To the extent that the Corporation shall obtain bond insurance for the Series 2003B Bonds (which provides for payment to bondholders in the event that Series 2003B Bonds are not paid from Collateral held under the Indenture), such bond insurance shall not be pledged as Collateral to the payment of the Series 2003B Bonds or otherwise considered an ancillary bond facility under the Indenture, amounts payable by the bond insurer shall not be Pledged Revenues under the Indenture, and the bond insurer shall not be a Beneficiary under the Indenture (except to the extent payments are made on the bond insurance). As a result, payments required to be made by the State pursuant to Section 1.1 hereof shall not take into account amounts due for payment under any such bond insurance policy.

II. Duties of the Corporation

2.1. The Corporation agrees to apply the net proceeds (as defined in the Act) from the sale of its Series 2003B Bonds to finance the purchase of a certain portion of the State's Share in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act and the Indenture.

2.2. The Corporation agrees to deposit under the Indenture all amounts received pursuant to the Contract, which amounts shall be held, administered and applied by the Trustee, as provided in the Indenture, and shall not be commingled with any other funds of the Corporation.

III. Pledge and Assignment

3.1. The State hereby consents to the pledge and assignment by the Corporation under the Indenture for the benefit of the owners of any of its Bonds of all or any part of the benefits or rights of the Corporation herein and of the payments by the State as provided herein.

IV. Special Covenants

4.1. In accordance with the Act, the Corporation agrees to request from the State annually by certification of an authorized officer thereof to the Director of the Budget, by October 31st in each year, but in any event not later than December 15th of each year, an appropriation of an amount equal to the Scheduled Debt Service (provided that with respect to Auction Rate Bonds the amount of interest thereon shall be at the Maximum Rate of fifteen percent (15 %) per annum as set forth in the Indenture or with respect to other Bonds, if any, for which the interest thereon is subject to variation between Distribution Dates, the amount of interest thereon shall be at the maximum rate as set forth or as provided for in the Indenture) coming due during such next succeeding fiscal year.

4.2. In accordance with the Act, the State agrees that the Director of the Budget on behalf of the State shall include, as a requested appropriation item in the State's budget for such fiscal year, an amount equal to such certified amount.

4.3. The State agrees that whenever requested by the Corporation with reasonable advance notification it shall provide and certify, or cause to be provided and certified, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, such information concerning (A)(i) the State and various public authorities, or (ii) the operations and finances of the State and such other matters, that the Corporation considers necessary to enable it to complete and publish an official statement, placement memorandum or other similar document relating to the sale or issuance of Bonds, and (B) the payments to be made by the State as provided herein or any funds established under the Indenture, or information necessary to enable the Corporation to make any reports required by law or governmental regulations (including Rule 15c2-12, as amended, promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) in connection with any Bonds.

4.4. Neither the Corporation nor the State shall terminate this Contract for any reason whatsoever including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any acts or circumstances which may constitute failure of consideration or frustration of purpose or the failure of either party to perform and observe any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with this Contract.

4.5. This Contract may not be amended, changed, modified or altered so as to adversely affect the rights of the owners of any Bonds, the payments to be made by the State as

provided herein or the funds required by the Indenture without the consent of such owners or the Trustee given in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

V. Events of Default by the State and Remedies

5.1. If, for any reason (other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys for such purpose), the State shall fail to pay when due any of the payments provided for in Section 1.1 or shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, the Corporation shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State hereunder.

5.2. The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Corporation under Section 5.1 in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of this Contract, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration that is referred to in Sections 4.4 or 4.5.

VI. Events of Default by the Corporation and Remedies

6.1. If the Corporation shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed and such failure to observe or perform shall have continued for 60 days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Corporation by the State, the State shall, if the default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to enforce the performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Corporation hereunder.

6.2. The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the State under Section 6.1 in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of this Contract or of the obligations of the State to make the payments provided for in Article I, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of this Contract that is prohibited by Sections 4.4 or 4.5.

VII. Miscellaneous

7.1. This Contract shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

7.2. This Contract may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

7.3. In the event any provision of this Contract shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.

7.4. This Contract shall have a term ending on such date as there are no Bonds Outstanding under the Indenture.

7.5. The waiver by either party of a breach by the other shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder nor shall any delay or omission to exercise any right or power upon any default impair any such right or power or be construed as a waiver thereof.

7.6. All notices for in this Contract shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally to be sent by certified or registered mail to the respective offices of the State and the Corporation as follows:

If to the State:

Director of the Budget
State of New York
Executive Department
Division of the Budget
State Capitol, Room 113
Albany, New York 12224

If to the Corporation:

Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation
c/o State of New York
Municipal Bond Bank Agency
641 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York 10022

Attention: Robert Drillings, Esq.
Senior Vice President and Counsel

The Corporation or the State may from time to time designate in writing other representatives with respect to receipt of notices.

7.7. This Contract represents the entire agreement between the parties. It may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written instrument executed by each of the parties. Such amendments shall not be contrary to the provisions of Sections 4.4 or 4.5.

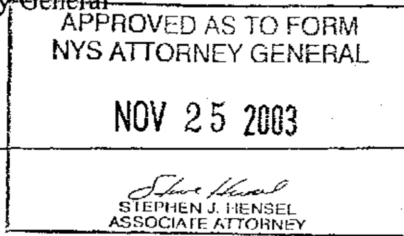
7.8. Nothing in this Contract shall be construed to confer upon or to give notice to any person or entity other than the State, the Corporation, and the owners of any Bonds, the Trustee or any other trustee acting on their behalf, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Contract or any provision thereof.

7.9. In accordance with the Act, neither the members of the Corporation nor any other person executing the Contract shall be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance or execution and delivery therof.

[Signature Page for Contingency Contract]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the State has caused this Contract to be executed in its name by the Director of the Budget and the Corporation has caused this instrument to be signed by its Executive Director as its duly authorized officer all as of the 1st day of December, 2003.

Approved as to form:
Attorney General


APPROVED AS TO FORM
NYS ATTORNEY GENERAL
NOV 25 2003
STEPHEN J. HENSEL
ASSOCIATE ATTORNEY

By:

Date:

STATE OF NEW YORK

Carole E. Stone
Director of the Budget

Approved as to form:
Counsel

By:
Robert M. Drillings
Senior Vice President and Counsel

Date: 12/2/2003

TOBACCO SETTLEMENT
FINANCING CORPORATION

Stephen J. Hunt
Executive Director

Approved:
State Comptroller

By: Richard C. Hill

Date: 11/26/2003

APPENDIX B

INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX B

INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The State Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate amounts for the payment of principal of, sinking fund installments, if any, or interest on the obligations to which this Official Statement relates. For information about the sources of payment of such obligations, the foregoing Official Statement to which this Appendix B is attached should be read in its entirety. The continued willingness and ability of the State, however, to make the appropriations and otherwise provide for the payments contemplated in the foregoing Official Statement, and the market for and market prices of the obligations, may depend in part upon the financial condition of the State.

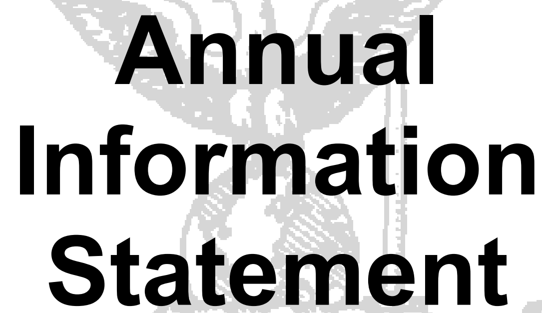
Appendix B contains the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York ("Annual Information Statement" or "AIS"), as updated or supplemented to the date specified therein. The State intends to update and supplement that Annual Information Statement as described therein. It has been supplied by the State to provide information about the financial condition of the State in the Official Statements of all issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS set forth in this Appendix B is dated May 24, 2011. The AIS was filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. An official copy of the AIS may be obtained by contacting the Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 473-8705. An informational copy of the AIS is available on the Internet at http://www.budget.ny.gov.

The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information for the State fiscal year ended March 31, 2010 were prepared by the State Comptroller in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and independently audited in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information were issued on July 29, 2010 and have been referred to or set forth thereafter in appendices of information concerning the State in Preliminary Official Statements and Official Statements of the State and certain of its public authorities. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information, which are included in the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 Tel: (518) 474-4015.

The Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (including any and all updates and supplements thereto) may not be included in an Official Statement or included by reference in an Official Statement without the express written authorization of the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



Annual Information Statement

State of New York

May 24, 2011

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

ANNUAL INFORMATION STATEMENT
STATE OF NEW YORK
DATED: MAY 24, 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 1
Usage Notice 3

BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND 4
The State Budget Process 4
Significant Budgetary/Accounting Practices 5

FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION 6
Fiscal Year 2011 (Ending March 31, 2011) Summary Results 6
Fiscal Year 2012 (Ending March 31, 2012) Summary Outlook 6
Annual Spending Growth 10
Fiscal Year 2012 Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan 14
Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan 20

FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FYS 2012 THROUGH 2015 28

THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS ARE INCLUDED BY CROSS-REFERENCE

PRIOR FISCAL YEARS

ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHICS

DEBT AND OTHER FINANCING ACTIVITIES

STATE GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT

STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS

AUTHORITIES AND LOCALITIES

LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION

EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY

EXHIBIT B - STATE-RELATED BOND AUTHORIZATIONS

EXHIBIT C - GAAP-BASIS FINANCIAL PLAN

EXHIBIT D - PRINCIPAL STATE TAXES AND FEES

EXHIBIT E - GLOSSARY OF FINANCIAL TERMS

EXHIBIT F - GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

INTRODUCTION

This Annual Information Statement (AIS) is dated May 24, 2011 and contains information only through that date. This AIS constitutes the official disclosure regarding the financial position of the State of New York (the State) and replaces the AIS dated September 7, 2010 and all updates and supplements thereto. This AIS is scheduled to be updated on a quarterly basis (in August 2011, November 2011, and February 2012) and may be supplemented from time to time as developments warrant. This AIS, including the Exhibits attached hereto, should be read in its entirety, together with any current updates and supplements that may be issued during the fiscal year.

In this AIS, readers will find:

1. Information on the State’s current financial projections, including summaries and extracts from the State’s Enacted Budget Financial Plan (the “Enacted Budget Financial Plan” or “Enacted Budget”) for fiscal year 2012 (“FY 2012” or “2011-12”) issued by the Division of the Budget (“DOB”) on May 6, 2011. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan sets forth the State’s official Financial Plan projections for FYs 2012 through 2015. It includes, among other things, the major components of the gap-closing plan approved for FY 2012, projected annual spending growth, the magnitude of future potential budget gaps, and detailed information on projected total receipts and disbursements in the State's governmental funds.

2. A discussion of issues and risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State's current fiscal year or in future years (under the heading “Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan”).

3. Information on other subjects relevant to the State’s finances, including summaries of: (a) operating results for the three prior fiscal years, presented on a cash basis of accounting, (b) the State’s revised economic forecast and a profile of the State economy, (c) the State's debt and other financing activities, (d) the organization of State government, and (e) activities of public authorities and localities.

4. The status of significant litigation and arbitration that has the potential to adversely affect the State’s finances.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS, DOB has also relied on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller (OSC). In particular, information contained in the section entitled “State Retirement Systems” has been furnished by OSC, while information relating to matters described in the section entitled “Litigation and Arbitration” has been furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. DOB has not undertaken any independent verification of the information contained in the sections entitled “State Retirement Systems” or “Litigation and Arbitration”.

INTRODUCTION

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections, or other information relating to the State's financial position, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected budget gaps for future fiscal years, that may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS, as updated or supplemented. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to this AIS, as updated or supplemented, for the most current official information regarding the financial position of the State.

The factors affecting the State's financial position are complex. This AIS contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on expectations and assumptions which existed at the time they were prepared. Since many factors may materially affect fiscal and economic conditions in the State, the inclusion in this AIS of forecasts, projections, and estimates should not be regarded as a representation that such forecasts, projections, and estimates will occur. Forecasts, projections, and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The words "expects", "forecasts", "projects", "intends", "anticipates", "estimates", and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements in the AIS. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially and adversely from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, changes in political, social and economic conditions, impediments to the implementation of gap-closing actions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the State. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this AIS.

The State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to this AIS as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuance. The State has filed this AIS with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org. An official copy of this AIS may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-7705. OSC issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010 in July 2010. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 are expected to be available in late July 2011. Copies may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 and on its website at www.osc.state.ny.us. The Basic Financial Statements can also be accessed through EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

USAGE NOTICE

The AIS has been supplied by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements ("CDA") entered into by the State in connection with financings of the State, as well as certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payments of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS is available in electronic form on the DOB website (www.budget.ny.gov) and is being provided solely as a matter of convenience to readers and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial position of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of this AIS on the DOB website, or on the EMMA website, is not intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

Neither this AIS nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224 or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS or any portion thereof in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS if so misused.

BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND

TO HELP THE READER UNDERSTAND THE CURRENT FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS, THIS SECTION PROVIDES A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE STATE'S BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. *SEE "EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY" HEREIN FOR MORE INFORMATION ON BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES.*

THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS

The requirements of the State budget process are set forth in Article VII of the State Constitution and the State Finance Law. The process begins with the Governor's submission of the Executive Budget to the Legislature each January, in preparation for the start of the fiscal year on April 1. (The submission date is February 1 in years following a gubernatorial election.) The Executive Budget must contain a complete plan of estimated available receipts and projected disbursements for the ensuing fiscal year ("State Financial Plan"). The proposed State Financial Plan must be balanced on a cash basis, as described below, and must be accompanied by bills that: (i) set forth all proposed appropriations and reappropriations, (ii) provide for any new or modified revenue measures, and (iii) make any other changes to existing law necessary to implement the budget recommended by the Governor.

In acting on the bills submitted by the Governor, the Legislature has certain powers to alter the recommended appropriations and proposed changes to existing law. The Legislature may strike out or reduce an item of appropriation recommended by the Governor. The Legislature may add items of appropriation, provided such additions are stated separately. These additional items are then subject to line-item veto by the Governor. If the Governor vetoes an appropriation or a bill (or a portion thereof) related to the budget, these items can be reconsidered in accordance with the rules of each house of the Legislature. If approved by two-thirds of the members of each house, such items will become law notwithstanding the Governor's veto.

Once the appropriation bills and other bills become law, DOB revises the State Financial Plan to reflect the Legislature's actions, and begins the process of implementing the budget. Throughout the fiscal year, DOB monitors actual receipts and disbursements, and may adjust the estimates and projections in the State Financial Plan. Adjustments may also be made to the State Financial Plan to reflect changes in the economic outlook, updated data on program activities, and other factors, as well as new actions taken by the Governor or the Legislature. As required by the State Finance Law, the DOB updates the State Financial Plan within 30 days of the close of each quarter of the fiscal year, generally issuing reports by July 30, October 30, and as part of the Executive Budget.

Once the budget is adopted for the fiscal year, the Legislature may enact one multi-purpose appropriation bill and additional single-purpose appropriation bills or revenue measures (including tax reductions) during any regular session or, if called into session for that purpose, any special session. In the event additional appropriation bills or revenue measures are disapproved by the Governor, the Legislature may override the Governor's veto upon the vote of two-thirds of the members of each house of the Legislature. The Governor may present deficiency appropriations to the Legislature in any fiscal year to supplement existing appropriations or to provide new appropriations for purposes not covered by the regular and supplemental appropriations.

SIGNIFICANT BUDGETARY/ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

The State's General Fund receives the majority of State taxes and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. State law requires the Governor to submit, and the Legislature to enact, a budget that is balanced on a cash-basis of accounting. The State Constitution and State Finance Law do not provide a precise definition of budget balance. In practice, the General Fund is considered balanced on a cash basis of accounting if sufficient resources are, or are expected to be, available during the fiscal year for the State to (a) make all planned payments, including PIT refunds, without the issuance of deficit notes or bonds or extraordinary cash management actions, (b) restore the balances in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and Rainy Day Reserve to levels at or above the levels on deposit when the fiscal year began, and (c) maintain other reserves, as required by law.

The General Fund is typically the financing source of last resort for the State's other major funds, including the Health Care Reform Act (HCRA) funds, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (DHBTF), the School Tax Relief (STAR) Fund, and the Lottery Fund. Therefore, the General Fund projections account for any estimated funding shortfalls in these funds. Since the General Fund is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budgetary and gap-closing discussion is generally weighted toward the General Fund.

State Operating Funds is a broader measure of spending for operations (as distinct from capital purposes) that is financed with State resources. It includes not only the General Fund, but also State-financed special revenue funds and debt service funds. It excludes spending from capital project funds and Federal funds. As more spending has occurred outside of the General Fund, State Operating Funds has become, in DOB's view, a more meaningful measure of State-financed spending for operating purposes. Therefore, the discussion of disbursement projections often emphasizes the State Operating Funds perspective.

The State accounts for receipts and disbursements by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort State projections and results by fund and category. The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity for All Governmental Funds ("All Funds"), which includes spending from Capital Projects Funds and State and Federal operating funds, providing the most comprehensive view of the cash-basis financial operations of the State.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain Federal grants; Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and rehabilitation of roads, bridges, prisons, university facilities, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which account for the payment of principal, interest, and related expenses for debt issued by the State and its public authorities.

State Finance Law also requires DOB to prepare a financial plan using generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), although this requirement is for informational purposes only, and is not used for statutory reporting purposes. The GAAP-basis Financial Plan follows, to the extent practicable, the accrual methodologies and fund accounting rules applied by OSC in preparation of the audited Basic Financial Statements. The GAAP-basis financial plan is not used by DOB as a benchmark for managing State finances during the fiscal year.

FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

FISCAL YEAR 2011 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2011) SUMMARY RESULTS

Based on preliminary, unaudited results, the State ended FY 2011 in balance on a cash basis in the General Fund. Receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled $54.4 billion, an increase of $343 million from the last public forecast.[1] Tax receipts exceeded projections by approximately $150 million, with stronger than expected collections in personal income tax (PIT) and sales taxes, offset in part by lower collections for business taxes. All planned refunds were made according to schedule. Other sources of General Fund receipts (including transfers of fund balances, miscellaneous receipts, and Federal grants) were approximately $195 million above planned levels. This was due almost exclusively to the transfer of excess balances from certain special revenue funds at the close of the fiscal year.

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, totaled $55.4 billion, an increase of $324 million from the last public forecast. The increase was due in part to the timing of payments that were due and budgeted for the first quarter of FY 2012 but that were made in the final quarter of FY 2011. These previously unanticipated payments included approximately $154 million for debt service expenses and $100 million for health care expenses.

The General Fund had a closing balance of $1.37 billion, consisting of $1.2 billion in the State's rainy day reserves ($1.0 billion in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and $175 million in the Rainy Day Reserve), $136 million in the Community Projects Fund, $21 million in the Contingency Reserve, and $13 million in an undesignated fund balance. The closing balance in the General Fund was $926 million lower than the closing balance for FY 2010. This reflects the planned use of an undesignated fund balance carried forward from FY 2010 into FY 2011. See "Prior Fiscal Years" herein for more information.

FISCAL YEAR 2012 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2012) SUMMARY OUTLOOK

BUDGET GAPS BEFORE BUDGET ADOPTION ("BASE" OR "CURRENT SERVICES" GAPS)

Before enactment of the FY 2012 budget, the State faced a projected budget gap of $10 billion, and projected budget gaps in future years of $14.9 billion in FY 2013, $17.4 billion in FY 2014, and $20.9 billion in FY 2015. These budget gaps represented the difference between (a) the projected General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, needed to maintain anticipated service levels and specific commitments, and (b) the expected level of resources to pay for them based on current law.[2] The gap estimates were based on a number of assumptions and projections developed by DOB in consultation with other State agencies. The assumptions reflected the impact of current statutory provisions on spending growth and tax receipts. Statutory mandates and entitlements, combined with enrollment increases and assumed reductions in Federal grants, accounted for a significant portion of projected base spending increases.

The estimated base gaps reflected, in part, the short-term impact of the recession on State tax receipts and economically-sensitive expenditure programs, the long-term growth in spending commitments, the expiration of the temporary PIT surcharge at the end of calendar year 2011, and the phase-out[3] of the Federal stimulus funding for Medicaid, education, and other purposes.

---

[1] Derived from the "FY 2012 Executive Budget Financial Plan Updated for Governor's Amendments and Forecast Revisions," dated March 3, 2011, as summarized in the Quarterly Update to the FY 2011 AIS dated March 15, 2011.

[2] Typically referred to as the "current services" or "base" gaps.

[3] Under the Federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), the Federal government increased the matching amount it paid on eligible State Medicaid expenditures from 50 percent to approximately 62 percent. This temporary

EXECUTIVE BUDGET PROPOSAL

The Governor submitted his Executive Budget proposal for FY 2012 on February 1, 2011, and amendments on February 24 and March 1, 2011, as permitted by law. The Governor's Executive Budget proposed measures (the "gap-closing plan") to eliminate the projected General Fund budget gap of $10 billion in FY 2012, and to reduce the future projected budget gaps to $2.2 billion in FY 2013, $2.5 billion in FY 2014, and $4.4 billion in FY 2015. The Executive Budget proposed savings of approximately $2.85 billion each for School Aid and Medicaid; $1.4 billion for State agency operations, including a 10 percent year-to-year reduction in State Operations spending in the General Fund, and corresponding reductions in other funds, where appropriate; and $1.8 billion for a range of other programs and activities.

ENACTED BUDGET FOR FISCAL YEAR 2012

The Governor and legislative leaders announced general agreement on the outlines of a budget for FY 2012 on March 27, 2011. The Legislature passed the appropriations and accompanying legislation needed to complete the budget on March 31, 2011. Consistent with past practice, the Legislature enacted the annual debt service appropriations without amendment before the start of the fiscal year (on March 16, 2011). On April 11, 2011, the Governor completed his review of all budget bills, finalizing the enactment of the FY 2012 Budget. The following table provides selected projected indicators and measures of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan relative to the prior year and relative to the base budget for FY 2012 (i.e., before reflecting the anticipated impact of the gap-closing actions approved in the Enacted Budget).

increase in the Federal Medical Assistance Percentage (FMAP) ends on June 30, 2011. The ARRA also provided a temporary increase in Federal funding for other governmental services, including aid to public education.

ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN AT-A-GLANCE: SELECTED INDICATORS AND MEASURES (millions of dollars)			
	2010-11	2011-12	
	Year-End Results [1]	Before Actions [1,2]	Enacted Budget [1]
State Operating Funds Budget			
Size of Budget	$84,417	$95,047	$86,879
Annual Growth	4.7%	12.6%	2.9%
Other Budget Measures			
General Fund (with transfers)	$55,373	$65,346	$56,932
	6.1%	18.0%	2.8%
State Funds (Including Capital)	$90,118	$101,311	$92,804
	4.7%	12.4%	3.0%
Capital Budget (Federal and State)	$7,844	$8,273	$7,888
	10.3%	5.5%	0.6%
Federal Operating	$42,564	$40,273	$36,931
	8.8%	-5.4%	-13.2%
All Funds	$134,825	$143,593	$131,698
	6.3%	6.5%	-2.3%
All Funds (Including "Off-Budget" Capital)	$136,261	$145,251	$133,395
	6.0%	6.6%	-2.1%
All Funds Receipts			
Taxes	$60,870	$64,538	$64,976
	5.6%	6.0%	6.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	$23,148	$22,809	$23,407
	-1.7%	-1.5%	1.1%
Federal Grants	$49,303	$46,753	$43,305
	8.3%	-5.2%	-12.2%
Total Receipts	$133,321	$134,100	$131,688
	5.2%	0.6%	-1.2%
Base Tax Growth/(Decline) [3]	2.1%	7.5%	7.5%
Inflation (CPI)	1.4%	1.9%	2.1%
Budget Gaps			
2011-12	N/A	($10,001)	0
2012-13	N/A	($14,945)	($2,379)
2013-14	N/A	($17,429)	($2,836)
2014-15	N/A	($20,903)	($4,605)
Total General Fund Reserves	$1,376	N/A	$1,737
Rainy Day Reserve Funds	$1,206	N/A	$1,306
Reserved for Potential Retroactive Payments [4]	$0	N/A	$346
All Other Reserves	$170	N/A	$85
State Workforce (Subject to Direct Executive Control) [5]	125,787	127,032	126,395
Debt			
Debt Service as % All Funds Receipts	4.6%	4.9%	4.9%
State-Related Debt Outstanding	$55,674	$57,855	$57,939

[1] Spending in State Operating Funds, State Funds, and Federal Operating Funds has been restated to follow the classification of State and Federal special revenue accounts used by the State Comptroller.

[2] Before spending reductions and other actions to eliminate the projected budget gap.

[3] The base tax growth rate for the current year equals current year actual collections, less the incremental values of tax law changes and involuntary collections, divided by actual collections from the prior year.

[4] The State has set aside funds that are expected to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011.

[5] FY 2012 estimate does not reflect layoffs that may be necessary in the absence of negotiated workforce savings.

The gap-closing plan authorized in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan did not differ significantly from the Executive Budget proposal. DOB estimates that the gap-closing plan eliminates the General Fund budget gap of $10 billion in FY 2012 and reduces the budget gaps to $2.4 billion in FY 2013, $2.8 billion in FY 2014, and $4.6 billion in FY 2015. The following table summarizes the multi-year impact of the gap-closing plan.

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY BASIS SURPLUS/(GAP) PROJECTIONS SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM REVISED CURRENT-SERVICES THROUGH ENACTED BUDGET (millions of dollars)	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
REVISED CURRENT-SERVICES ESTIMATE (BEFORE ACTIONS)	**(10,001)**	**(14,945)**	**(17,429)**	**(20,903)**
Enacted Budget Actions	**10,001**	**12,566**	**14,593**	**16,298**
Spending Reductions/Offsets	8,537	11,967	14,302	15,908
Aid to Localities Reductions [1]	*7,040*	*10,389*	*12,707*	*14,319*
State Agency Redesign	*1,497*	*1,578*	*1,595*	*1,589*
Revenue Enhancements	324	293	91	21
Non-Recurring Resources	860	2	0	0
New Resources/Costs	380	304	200	369
Planned Deposit to Rainy Day Fund	(100)	0	0	0
ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE AFTER ACTIONS	**0**	**(2,379)**	**(2,836)**	**(4,605)**

[1] Outyear savings assume Medicaid and School Aid grow at their target rates.

The gap-closing plan authorizes actions to lower General Fund spending by approximately $8.5 billion in FY 2012 compared to the current-services forecast. The Enacted Budget includes estimated savings of $2.8 billion for School Aid and $2.7 billion for Medicaid (including a caseload reestimate); $1.5 billion for State agency operations; and $1.5 billion for a range of other programs and activities.

The gap-closing plan anticipates $324 million in additional revenues associated with specific statutory changes. These changes include modernizing the State's tax system, improving voluntary compliance with tax law, and increasing the level of resources available from the Abandoned Property Fund. The Legislature authorized certain tax modernization initiatives for two years (scheduled to sunset on December 31, 2012).

Non-recurring actions are estimated by DOB to total approximately $860 million in FY 2012. The actions are expected to be derived from contributions by the State's public authorities, use of fund balances, and maintaining a consistent level of pay-as-you-go (PAYGO) financing for eligible capital expenses (rather than increasing the level in FY 2012, as assumed in the base budget projections).

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan limits the annual growth rates for major programs, including Medicaid and School Aid. The established growth rate for the Department of Health (DOH) Medicaid State Funds spending is limited by law to the ten-year average change in the medical component of the Consumer Price Index (CPI). This is estimated at approximately 4 percent over the plan period. The growth rate for School Aid is limited to the rate of growth in New York State personal income.

The Enacted Budget includes two-year appropriations and changes to law for Medicaid and School Aid to help limit the growth in these programs to the target rates. In Medicaid, the budget grants State officials authority to make certain modifications to the Medicaid program to help maintain spending within the allowable limit. DOB anticipates that most potential modifications that are likely to be considered to constrain Medicaid spending will require the approval of the Federal government. Adherence to the limit is dependent on other factors, including the adoption of voluntary cost-saving

measures by the health care industry. The new administrative authority granted to State officials to modify the Medicaid program expires after two years; however, the statutory Medicaid spending cap is not scheduled to expire. The Financial Plan projections for all fiscal years assume that Medicaid and School Aid will grow at the capped rates.

PROJECTED CLOSING BALANCES

DOB estimates the State will end FY 2012 with a General Fund balance of $1.7 billion. The closing balance in the Rainy Day Reserve reflects a planned deposit of $100 million in FY 2012.

GENERAL FUND ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE (millions of dollars)				
	2010-11	Planned Deposit	Planned Uses	2011-12
Projected Year-End Fund Balance	**1,376**	**446**	**(85)**	**1,737**
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	0	0	1,031
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	100	0	275
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	0	0	21
Community Projects Fund	136	0	(85)	51
Prior Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	346	0	346
Undesignated	13	0	0	13

The closing balance also includes $346 million identified to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011. The amount is calculated based on the pattern settlement for FYs 2007 through 2011 agreed to by the State's largest unions for that period. In prior years, this amount has been carried in the annual spending totals. If settlements are reached in FY 2012, the projected fund balance in the General Fund would decline by an amount equal to the cost of the settlements.

The Community Projects Fund, which finances discretionary ("member item") grants allocated by the Legislature and Governor, is expected to disburse $85 million in FY 2012, reflecting slower than anticipated spending and the repeal, as part of the FY 2012 gap-closing plan, of $85 million in scheduled General Fund deposits for FY 2012.

ANNUAL SPENDING GROWTH

DOB estimates that State Operating Funds spending will total $86.9 billion in FY 2012, an increase of $2.5 billion (2.9 percent) from FY 2011 results. All Governmental Funds spending, which includes capital projects and Federal operating spending, is expected to total $131.7 billion, a decrease of $3.1 billion from the prior year. Consistent with recent experience, disbursements in FY 2011 were well below budgeted levels in State Operating Funds and in All Governmental Funds. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds and capital projects funds have been adjusted downward in FY 2012 and thereafter based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS (millions of dollars)							
			Before Actions			After Actions	
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Base	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2011-12 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
State Operating Funds	**84,417**	**95,047**	**10,630**	**12.6%**	**86,879**	**2,462**	**2.9%**
General Fund (excluding transfers)	49,366	58,591	9,225	18.7%	50,912	1,546	3.1%
Other State Funds	29,373	30,364	991	3.4%	30,050	677	2.3%
Debt Service Funds	5,678	6,092	414	7.3%	5,917	239	4.2%
All Governmental Funds	**134,825**	**143,593**	**8,768**	**6.5%**	**131,698**	**(3,127)**	**-2.3%**
State Operating Funds	84,417	95,047	10,630	12.6%	86,879	2,462	2.9%
Capital Projects Funds	7,844	8,273	429	5.5%	7,888	44	0.6%
Federal Operating Funds	42,564	40,273	(2,291)	-5.4%	36,931	(5,633)	-13.2%
General Fund, including Transfers	**55,373**	**65,346**	**9,973**	**18.0%**	**56,932**	**1,559**	**2.8%**
State Funds	**90,118**	**101,311**	**11,193**	**12.4%**	**92,804**	**2,686**	**3.0%**

The annual spending growth in State Operating Funds is affected by the annual increases in debt service and fringe benefits, which are difficult to control in the short-term due to existing constitutional, statutory and contractual obligations. Together, these costs are projected to increase by nearly $700 million in FY 2012. Debt service on State-supported debt is projected to increase by $239 million (4.2 percent) in FY 2012. This includes the payment in FY 2011 of $154 million in debt service expenses that were not due until the first quarter of FY 2012. Spending on fringe benefits and certain other fixed costs is projected to increase by $428 million (7.0 percent). Growth in fringe benefits is due to increases in the State's annual contribution to the New York State and Local Retirement System and the cost of providing health insurance for active and retired State employees. Pension costs, including State contributions to SUNY's optional retirement program, are expected to increase by $200 million (13.6 percent) in FY 2012, even with the amortization (i.e., deferral with interest expense) of contributions in excess of 10.5 percent of payroll in FY 2012. Without amortization, the State contribution to the State pension system in FY 2012 would total approximately $2.1 billion, or $635 million above the amount in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.[4] See "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan - Pension Expenditures (Including Amortization)" herein for more information. The following table summarizes the major sources of annual change in State spending by major program, purpose, and Fund perspective.

[4] The Financial Plan assumes that the State will amortize pension costs, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation. The State amortized $249 million of its FY 2011 pension bill of $1.5 billion and paid the balance on March 1, 2011. The amounts assumed to be amortized over the Financial Plan period are $635 million in FY 2012, $878 million in FY 2013, $1.1 billion in FY 2014, and $1.2 billion in FY 2015.

STATE SPENDING MEASURES: BEFORE AND AFTER BUDGET ACTIONS
(millions of dollars)

STATE OPERATING FUNDS	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Base	Annual Change Before Actions $	Annual Change Before Actions %	2011-12 Enacted	Annual Change After Actions $	Annual Change After Actions %
Local Assistance	**55,295**	**64,509**	**9,214**	**16.7%**	**57,761**	**2,466**	**4.5%**
School Aid [1]	19,788	22,453	2,665	13.5%	19,686	(102)	-0.5%
Medicaid [2]	14,158	19,992	5,834	41.2%	17,567	3,409	24.1%
Department of Health[3]	15,887	17,943	2,056	12.9%	15,679	(208)	-1.3%
Enhanced FMAP (DOH Only)	(3,948)	(353)	3,595	-91.1%	(353)	3,595	-91.1%
Mental Hygiene	2,150	2,290	140	6.5%	2,130	(20)	-0.9%
Children and Family Services	69	112	43	62.3%	111	42	60.9%
Transportation	4,254	4,298	44	1.0%	4,236	(18)	-0.4%
STAR	3,234	3,418	184	5.7%	3,293	59	1.8%
Social Services (Non-Medicaid)	2,800	3,302	502	17.9%	3,018	218	7.8%
Higher Education	2,469	2,711	242	9.8%	2,594	125	5.1%
Public Health/Aging	2,015	2,412	397	19.7%	2,121	106	5.3%
Other Education Aid	1,474	1,830	356	24.2%	1,743	269	18.2%
Mental Hygiene (Non-Medicaid)	1,428	1,661	233	16.3%	1,470	42	2.9%
Local Government Assistance	775	1,070	295	38.1%	767	(8)	-1.0%
All Other [4]	2,900	1,362	(1,538)	-53.0%	1,266	(1,634)	-56.3%
State Operations	**17,387**	**17,908**	**521**	**3.0%**	**16,728**	**(659)**	**-3.8%**
Personal Service:	12,422	12,485	63	0.5%	11,677	(745)	-6.0%
Executive Agencies	7,163	7,054	(109)	-1.5%	6,511	(652)	-9.1%
University System	3,338	3,457	119	3.6%	3,316	(22)	-0.7%
Judiciary	1,525	1,568	43	2.8%	1,469	(56)	-3.7%
Legislature	174	165	(9)	-5.2%	165	(9)	-5.2%
Department of Law	112	117	5	4.5%	109	(3)	-2.7%
Audit & Control	110	124	14	12.7%	107	(3)	-2.7%
Non-Personal Service	4,965	5,423	458	9.2%	5,051	86	1.7%
Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs	**6,102**	**6,598**	**496**	**8.1%**	**6,530**	**428**	**7.0%**
Pensions	1,470	1,672	202	13.7%	1,670	200	13.6%
Health Insurance	3,055	3,409	354	11.6%	3,429	374	12.2%
All Other Fringe Benefits	1,227	1,189	(38)	-3.1%	1,103	(124)	-10.1%
Fixed Costs	350	328	(22)	-6.3%	328	(22)	-6.3%
Debt Service	**5,615**	**6,030**	**415**	**7.4%**	**5,855**	**240**	**4.3%**
Capital Projects	**18**	**2**	**(16)**	**-88.9%**	**5**	**(13)**	**-72.2%**
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	**84,417**	**95,047**	**10,630**	**12.6%**	**86,879**	**2,462**	**2.9%**
Capital Projects (State Funded)	**5,701**	**6,264**	**563**	**9.9%**	**5,925**	**224**	**3.9%**
TOTAL STATE FUNDS	**90,118**	**101,311**	**11,193**	**12.4%**	**92,804**	**2,686**	**3.0%**
Federal Spending (Including Capital Grants)	**44,707**	**42,282**	**(2,425)**	**-5.4%**	**38,894**	**(5,813)**	**-13.0%**
TOTAL ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	**134,825**	**143,593**	**8,768**	**6.5%**	**131,698**	**(3,127)**	**-2.3%**

[1] Excludes payment deferral. Includes Medicaid spending for School Supportive Health Services in FY 2011.

[2] An additional $3.6 billion in Medicaid spending for mental hygiene agencies is included in state operations and fringe benefits spending totals.

[3] Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.

[4] All other includes school aid deferral, local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety, and reclassification of money between Financial Plan categories.

Beginning with the Third Quarterly Update to the FY 2011 AIS, DOB changed its classification of State and Federal special revenue funds to conform to the accounting classifications used by OSC. This means that certain special revenue accounts formerly reported in the State's Financial Plan as Federal Operating Funds have been reclassified to State Operating Funds. This change has the effect of increasing the reported disbursements from State Operating Funds, and reducing reported disbursements from Federal Operating Funds by an equal amount. Accordingly, there is no impact on the State's reported All Governmental Funds spending totals. The impact of the reclassification on prior-year results is summarized in the following table for comparability.

STATE OPERATING FUNDS AS RESTATED
(millions of dollars)

	Before Restatement	Reporting Adjustment[1]	Restated
2005-06	66,240	3,065	69,305
2006-07	73,476	3,031	76,507
2007-08	76,989	3,029	80,018
2008-09	78,166	3,459	81,625
2009-10	76,873	3,786	80,659
2010-11	80,491	3,926	84,417

[1] DOB has reclassified certain special revenue accounts from Federal Operating Funds to State Operating Funds to be consistent with the methodology used by the Office of the State Comptroller.

FISCAL YEAR 2012 ENACTED BUDGET GAP-CLOSING PLAN

As noted above, DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget gap-closing plan eliminates the General Fund budget gap of $10 billion in FY 2012 and reduces the budget gaps to $2.4 billion in FY 2013, $2.8 billion in FY 2014, and $4.6 billion in FY 2015. The following table provides information on the actions and other changes that DOB believes will be sufficient to close the $10.0 billion budget gap in FY 2012, and the impact these gap-closing actions are projected to have on upcoming fiscal years.

GENERAL FUND GAP-CLOSING PLAN FOR 2011-12
(millions of dollars)

	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
CURRENT-SERVICES GAP ESTIMATES (BEFORE ACTIONS)	**(10,001)**	**(14,945)**	**(17,429)**	**(20,903)**
Total Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan	**10,001**	**12,566**	**14,593**	**16,298**
Spending Reductions/Offsets	**8,537**	**11,967**	**14,302**	**15,908**
Local Assistance	**7,040**	**10,389**	**12,707**	**14,319**
Medicaid	2,744	4,047	4,875	5,605
Public Health/Aging	52	140	147	154
School Aid	2,767	4,752	6,238	7,133
Lottery Aid	147	158	158	158
School Tax Relief	125	262	262	262
Special Education	98	0	0	0
Higher Education	47	50	51	51
Human Services/Labor/Housing	284	302	310	323
Local Government Aid	325	295	295	295
Mental Hygiene	328	327	317	280
Member Item Fund Deposit Repeal	85	0	0	0
All Other	38	56	54	58
State Agency Redesign	**1,497**	**1,578**	**1,595**	**1,589**
Revenue Enhancements	**324**	**293**	**91**	**21**
Tax Modernization/Voluntary Compliance	200	150	0	0
Abandoned Property	110	125	70	55
Prison Closure Tax Credit	0	0	(5)	(60)
All Other	14	18	26	26
Non-Recurring Resources	**860**	**2**	**0**	**0**
MTA Transaction	200	0	0	0
Debt Management/Capital Financing	200	0	0	0
HCRA Resource Reestimate	155	0	0	0
NYPA/Other Authorities	150	0	0	0
Recoveries	75	0	0	0
Fund Sweeps/Other	80	2	0	0
New Resources/Costs	**380**	**304**	**200**	**369**
Updated Receipts Forecast	387	455	460	448
Debt Service	154	0	0	0
Health Insurance Conversion	(150)	(25)	0	0
HEAL Capital Plan Reestimate	160	(94)	(160)	0
Native American Cigarette Tax Enforcement	(103)	0	0	0
All Other	(68)	(32)	(100)	(79)
Deposit to Rainy Day Reserve	**(100)**			
ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE	**0**	**(2,379)**	**(2,836)**	**(4,605)**

The gap-closing plan authorizes actions to lower spending by approximately $8.5 billion in FY 2012 compared to the current-services forecast. The Enacted Budget includes savings of $2.8 billion for School Aid and $2.7 billion for Medicaid; $1.5 billion for State agency operations; and $1.5 billion for a range of other programs and activities. Significant actions reflected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are described below.

- **Medicaid ($2.7 billion in savings and reestimates):** The gap-closing plan includes a series of programmatic changes and cost-containment measures that are expected to generate savings in FY 2012, and restrain growth in future years. These include programmatic reforms to Medicaid payments and program structures; the elimination of annual statutory inflation factors for hospitals, nursing homes and home and personal care providers ($185 million); a 2 percent across-the-board rate reduction or other industry-specific measures ($345 million); the acceleration of certain payments to take advantage of additional enhanced FMAP payments ($66 million); and an industry-led effort to generate additional savings ($640 million). DOB believes that the imposition of an overall cap on spending and administrative flexibility to implement alternative savings will help ensure the cap is not exceeded in FY 2012. In addition, the plan recognizes the impact of slower caseload growth and changes in provider spending patterns ($475 million). See “Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan - Budget Risks and Uncertainties” for a discussion of potential implementation risks. The following table summarizes the most significant Medicaid savings actions included in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

SUMMARY OF MEDICAID REDESIGN TEAM SAVINGS ACTIONS
SAVINGS/(COSTS)
(millions of dollars)

	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
Total Medicaid Savings Actions	**2,744**	**4,047**	**4,875**	**5,605**
Non-MRT Medicaid Actions	**535**	**667**	**867**	**867**
Program Growth Revision	475	650	850	850
Anti-Tobacco Spending Reduction	17	17	17	17
HEAL NY & Stem Cell Spending Reduction	43	0	0	0
Medicaid Redesign Team Savings Actions	**2,209**	**3,380**	**4,008**	**4,738**
Hospitals/Clinics	**267**	**317**	**320**	**290**
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	66	68	68	68
Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases (2011 and 2012)	28	61	61	61
Implement Health Homes for High-Cost/High-Need Population	33	112	119	95
All Other	140	76	72	66
Managed Care	**296**	**329**	**339**	**341**
Reduce Profit Margin from 3% to 1%	94	100	100	100
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent (Managed Care/Family Health Plus)	86	89	89	89
Reduce Premium Rate	84	86	86	86
Eliminate Marketing Funding	23	23	23	23
All Other	9	31	41	43
Home Care/Personal Care	**256**	**212**	**200**	**196**
Reduce Utilization	157	127	88	69
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	58	60	60	60
Permanently Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases	27	58	58	58
Establish Supportive Housing Initiative	0	(75)	(75)	(75)
All Other	14	42	69	84
Nursing Home	**187**	**249**	**253**	**253**
Provider Assessment (2 Percent Reduction Alternative)	70	73	73	73
Permanently Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases	47	100	100	100
Restructure Reimbursement for Proprietary Homes	44	44	44	44
All Other	26	32	36	36
Pharmaceutical Savings	**154**	**244**	**245**	**252**
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	42	43	43	43
Comprehensive Fee for Service Reform	59	92	92	92
All Other	53	109	110	117
All Other	**1,049**	**2,029**	**2,651**	**3,406**
Contingency Industry Utilization Reduction	640	1,525	2,135	2,693
Enhance Program Integrity	80	160	160	160
Payment Acceleration	66	0	0	0
Non-institutional Services - Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	19	20	20	20
Transportation - Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	4	4	4	4
All Other	240	320	332	529

- **Public Health/Aging ($52 million):** Limits the Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage (EPIC) only to enrollees affected by the Medicare Part D coverage gap; modifies the payment rates, eligibility standards, and operation of the EI program; eliminates reimbursement for optional services provided through the General Public Health Works Program (GPHW); and reduces certain public health and aging programs.

- **School Aid ($2.8 billion on a State fiscal year basis):** Reduces general School Aid, with low-wealth districts receiving proportionally smaller reductions, and extends the phase-in of Foundation Aid and universal pre-kindergarten (UPK) at the FY 2011 school year levels. Additional savings are expected to be realized in future years by limiting annual School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York personal income.

- **Lottery Aid ($147 million):** Enhances the operation of the State's lottery games and video lottery terminal (VLT) facilities (including increased promotion of VLTs and enhancements to Quick Draw and other lottery games) to increase lottery revenues for financing School Aid.

- **STAR ($125 million):** Caps growth in STAR exemption benefits per qualifying property at 2 percent annually.

- **Education ($98 million):** Alters the reimbursement schedule for certain special education programs.

- **Human Services/Labor/Housing ($284 million):**

  In the area of the Office of Temporary and Disability Assistance (OTDA), delays by one year a 10 percent increase in the public assistance grant that was scheduled for July 1, 2011; eliminates State participation for New York City's shelter supplement program; and reduces reimbursement to New York City for adult homeless shelter costs. In addition, the Enacted Budget maximizes Federal Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) funds to pay the full costs for TANF-eligible households on public assistance.

  In the area of the Office of Children and Family Services (OCFS), reduces Child Welfare disbursements based on improved program performance data; decreases the State share of the Adoption Subsidy Program from 73.5 to 62 percent; increases the share of Committee on Special Education program costs paid by school districts to better align costs with program responsibility; restructures funding for local detention costs; and eliminates the 1.2 percent Human Services cost of living adjustment (COLA) scheduled for FY 2012.

- **Local Government Aid ($325 million):** Continues the State's current Aid and Incentives for Municipalities (AIM) policy that excludes payments for New York City, reduces AIM for other municipalities by 2 percent, and reduces other targeted aid provided to municipalities.

- **Mental Hygiene ($328 million):** Eliminates the planned 1.2 percent Human Services COLA; reforms and restructures Office for Mental Health (OMH), Office for People with Developmental Disabilities (OPWDD), and the Office for Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services (OASAS) programs; enhances billing and auditing recovery; freezes community bed development and planned program expansion; maintains existing funding levels related to the implementation of the Rockefeller-era drug law reforms and other programs; and delays funding related to pending adult home litigation.

- **Higher Education ($47 million):** Reduces State support for the State University of New York (SUNY) and the City University of New York (CUNY) community colleges and reduces the Tuition Assistance Program (TAP) spending by continuing changes to eligibility standards and reducing certain grant awards. Savings will be offset in part by renewal of funding for certain scholarship programs, and new funding to extend TAP awards for students attending certain institutions of higher education not supervised by the State Education Department (SED).

- **Member Item Deposit ($85 million):** Repeals a planned deposit of $85 million to the fund that was authorized in the FY 2010 Enacted Budget.

STATE AGENCY REDESIGN

Agency redesign savings are expected to be achieved through several means including, but not limited to, facility closures reflecting excess capacity conditions, operational efficiencies, and wage and benefit changes expected to be negotiated with the State's employee unions. In total, the reductions are expected to provide an estimated $1.5 billion in savings compared to the current-services forecast (including $170 million from the Office of Court Administration (OCA)). If the State is unsuccessful in negotiating wage and benefit changes, DOB expects that significant layoffs will be necessary to achieve the State agency savings contained in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

To achieve the overall savings target, the gap-closing plan includes year-to-year reductions to State agencies financed from the General Fund, and comparable reductions to the following: health care and mental hygiene institutions, City University Senior Colleges (for parity with SUNY), and the operations of the Department of Transportation (DOT) and the Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV). State agency operations are financed from a number of different appropriations and funds. In some instances, only a portion of an agency's operations were exempt from reduction (e.g., SUNY). Results for FY 2011, subsequent revisions to estimated disbursements in FY 2012, and the ongoing implementation of efficiencies will affect the size of the reductions among agencies. The Legislature, and activities financed with specific dedicated revenues such as tuition, are not included in the reductions.

Implementation of the savings in State agencies may be affected by, among other things, statutory or regulatory constraints, negotiations with State employee unions, and other factors. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the actual savings will not differ materially and adversely from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan projections.

REVENUE ENHANCEMENTS

The gap-closing plan anticipates $324 million in additional revenues associated with specific statutory changes. These changes include modernizing the State's tax system, improving voluntary compliance with tax law, and increasing the level of resources available from the Abandoned Property Fund. The Legislature authorized certain tax modernization initiatives that are scheduled to sunset on December 31, 2012.

Tax modernization initiatives are expected to increase the level of PIT returns filed electronically. Electronic filing improves data matching with existing IRS and other data sources, resulting in increased State revenue through denied refunds and more accurate final returns. In addition, the Tax Commissioner is provided discretion to require dedicated bank accounts for sales tax deposits and more frequent filing from sales tax filers who have a poor filing record.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan also includes law changes that reduce the dormancy periods on thirteen items that currently fall dormant at either five or six years, to three years. These dormancy periods reflect the length of time a vendor (e.g. a bank) can hold funds before they are deemed abandoned and turned over to the State. Dormancy periods are reduced for demand deposit accounts, lost property, savings accounts, time deposit accounts, and trust funds, among others. Persons are able to retrieve abandoned funds through OSC. In addition, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes additional revenues based on a review of abandoned property resources.

NON-RECURRING RESOURCES

Non-recurring actions are estimated by DOB to total approximately $860 million in FY 2012. The actions are expected to be derived from, among other things, contributions by the State's public authorities, use of fund balances, and maintaining a consistent level of PAYGO financing for eligible capital expenses (rather than increasing the level in FY 2012 as assumed in the base budget projections).

OTHER RESOURCES

Additional resources were identified during negotiations on the FY 2012 budget that were offset in part by new costs and forecast revisions. Net new resources, which are based on a review of FY 2011 results and other information, are estimated to total $380 million in FY 2012. The resources include $387 million in higher projected tax receipts; $154 million in estimated lower debt service costs from the payment of certain expenses in March 2011; and $160 million related to grants for capital construction and repair of eligible health care facilities that are expected to be disbursed more slowly than originally anticipated, resulting in lower projected disbursements in FY 2012, but increased spending in future years. New costs reflect changes in the timing of expected proceeds from the conversion of a non-profit health insurer to for-profit status and a reduction to the estimate of tax receipts in FY 2012 related to tax enforcement efforts on Native American lands due to delays related to ongoing litigation.

OTHER MATTERS AFFECTING THE ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN

GENERAL

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecasts are subject to many complex economic, social, financial, and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. DOB believes that the projections of receipts and disbursements in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are based on reasonable assumptions, but there can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from these projections. In recent fiscal years, actual receipts collections have fallen substantially below the levels forecast in the Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is based on numerous assumptions, including the condition of the State and national economies and the concomitant receipt of economically sensitive tax receipts in the amounts projected. Other uncertainties and risks concerning the economic and receipts forecasts include the impact of: international events in Japan, the Middle East, and elsewhere on consumer confidence, oil supplies and oil prices; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning the structure of financial sector bonuses, as well as any future legislation governing the structure of compensation; shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets; financial and real estate market developments on bonus income and capital gains realizations; and, household deleveraging on consumer spending and State tax collections. See the section on “Economics and Demographics” in this AIS for more detailed information on specific economic risks.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is subject to various other uncertainties and contingencies relating to, among other factors: the extent, if any, to which wage increases for State employees exceed the annual wage costs assumed; realization of projected earnings for pension fund assets and current assumptions with respect to wages for State employees affecting the State's required pension fund contributions; the willingness and ability of the Federal government to provide the aid reflected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan; the ability of the State to implement cost reduction initiatives, including the reduction in State agency operations, and the success with which the State controls expenditures; and the ability of the State and its public authorities to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. Some of these specific issues are described in more detail in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. The projections and assumptions contained in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are subject to revision which may involve substantial change, and no assurance can be given that these estimates and projections, which include actions the State expects to be taken but which are not within the State's control, will be realized.

BUDGET RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

There can be no assurance that the projected outyear budget gaps will not increase materially from the levels currently projected. If this were to occur, the State would be required to take additional gap-closing actions. These may include, but are not limited to, additional reductions in State agency operations; delays or reductions in payments to local governments or other recipients of State aid; suspension of capital maintenance and construction; extraordinary financing of operating expenses; or other measures. In nearly all cases, the ability of the State to implement these actions requires the approval of the Legislature or other entities outside of the control of the Governor.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan anticipates the use of certain statutory tools to implement the Medicaid cost controls assumed in the gap-closing plan. However, there can be no assurance that these controls will be sufficient to achieve the level of gap-closing savings anticipated in FY 2012 or limit the rate of annual growth in DOH State Funds Medicaid spending to the projected level, which is estimated at approximately 4 percent annually over the plan period. Every 1 percent variance in the annual growth rate would change spending by approximately $150 million. In addition, savings in FY 2012 and in future years are dependent upon timely Federal approvals, appropriate amendments to existing systems and processes, and a collaborative working relationship with health care industry stakeholders.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties including, but not limited to, the receipt of certain payments from public authorities; the receipt of miscellaneous revenues at the levels expected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, including payments pursuant to the Tribal State Compact; and the achievement of cost-saving measures including, but not limited to, the transfer of available fund balances to the General Fund at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Enacted Budget Financial Plan in the current year or future years.

CURRENT CASH-FLOW PROJECTIONS

The General Fund is authorized to borrow resources temporarily from other available funds in the State's Short-Term Investment Pool (STIP) for up to four months, or to the end of the fiscal year, whichever period is shorter. The amount of resources that can be borrowed by the General Fund is limited to the available balances in STIP, as determined by the State Comptroller. Available balances include money in the State's governmental funds (labeled "All Funds" in the following table), as well as relatively small amounts of other money belonging to the State.

The General Fund used this authorization to meet certain payment obligations in May, June, September, November, and December 2010, and April 2011. The General Fund is likely to rely on this borrowing authority at times during FY 2012.

The State continues to reserve money on a quarterly basis for debt service payments that are financed with General Fund resources. Money to pay debt service on bonds secured by dedicated receipts, including PIT bonds, continues to be set aside as required by law and bond covenants.

The projected month-end cash balances for FY 2012 are shown in the following table. The projections assume successful implementation of the gap-closing plan. General Fund cash balances are expected to be relatively low, especially during the first half of the fiscal year.

DOB will continue to monitor and manage the State's cash position closely during the fiscal year in an effort to maintain adequate operating balances.

PROJECTED ALL FUNDS MONTH-END CASH BALANCES FISCAL YEAR 2011-12 (millions of dollars)			
	General Fund	Other Funds	All Funds
April	4,475	4,195	8,670
May	1,098	4,372	5,470
June	489	3,613	4,102
July	1,245	4,454	5,699
August	946	4,830	5,776
September	4,192	2,339	6,531
October	3,023	3,347	6,370
November	1,568	3,661	5,229
December	1,906	2,620	4,526
January	5,645	4,437	10,082
February	5,025	4,776	9,801
March	1,737	2,523	4,260

Source: NYS DOB

PENSION EXPENDITURES (INCLUDING AMORTIZATION)

Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 (see description on page 113 of this AIS) authorized the State and local governments to elect to defer paying (or "amortize") a portion of their pension costs beginning in FY 2011. Amortization temporarily reduces the pension costs that must be paid by participating employers in a given fiscal year, but results in higher costs overall. Specifically, the amount of the difference between the actuarial contribution rate and statutory amortization thresholds in a given fiscal year (which were 9.5 percent of payroll for Employees' Retirement System (ERS) and 17.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS) in FY 2011), may be amortized by governmental entities which elect to do so. The statutory threshold for amortization increases by 1 percentage point annually (e.g., from 9.5 percent in FY 2011 to 10.5 percent in FY 2012). Under the amortization program, if the State elects to amortize each year, the State's minimum ERS pension contribution rate as a percentage of payroll will grow from 10.5 percent in FY 2012 to 13.5 percent in FY 2015. The PFRS minimum contribution rate under the amortization program will be 18.5 percent in FY 2012 and grow to 21.5 percent in FY 2015. The authorizing legislation also permits amortization in all future years if the actuarial contribution rate is greater than the amortization threshold, which may increase or decrease in the same direction as the actuarial rate by no more than one percentage point for each year. Repayment of the amortized amounts will be made over a ten-year period at an interest rate comparable to taxable fixed income instruments of comparable duration as determined annually by the State Comptroller. For amounts amortized in FY 2011, the State Comptroller set an interest rate of 5 percent.

In March 2011, the State made a pension payment of $1.078 billion for FY 2011, and amortized $216 million. In addition, the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA) made its pension payment of $179 million, and amortized $33 million. The $249 million in total deferred payments will be repaid with interest over the next ten years, beginning in FY 2012. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes that the State and OCA will amortize pension costs, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation, and repay such amounts at an interest cost assumed by DOB to be 5 percent over a 10-year period, beginning in the fiscal year following each deferred payment.

The following table, which summarizes pension contributions and projections for future fiscal years, reflects the "normal costs" of pension contributions as the amount the State would contribute to fund

pensions before amortization, along with "new amortized amounts" assumed in upcoming years. The repayment costs associated with these amortizations are reflected as the "amortization payment." Consistent with these amortization assumptions, Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 requires that: a) the State make "additional contributions" in upcoming fiscal years, above the actuarially required contribution, and b) once all outstanding amortizations are paid off, that additional contributions will be set aside as "reserves for rate increases", to be invested by the State Comptroller and used to offset future year rate increases. Projections in the table below are based on certain assumptions about actuarial factors on investment earnings and benefits to be paid, and actual results may vary from the projections provided below.

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEM AND POLICE AND FIRE RETIREMENT SYSTEM*
PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS AND OUTYEAR PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

Fiscal Year	Normal Costs**	New Amortized Amounts	Amortization Payment	Additional Contributions	Total	Reserves for Rate Increases	Plus Interest at 5%
2010-11 Actual	1,552.4	(249.0)	0.0	0.0	1,303.4	0.0	0.0
2011-12 Projected	2,105.9	(634.6)	32.4	0.0	1,503.7	0.0	0.0
2012-13 Projected	2,454.0	(877.8)	114.7	0.0	1,690.9	0.0	0.0
2013-14 Projected	2,832.9	(1,118.7)	228.7	0.0	1,942.9	0.0	0.0
2014-15 Projected	3,088.3	(1,221.2)	373.6	0.0	2,240.7	0.0	0.0
2015-16 Projected	2,734.1	(759.0)	532.2	0.0	2,507.3	0.0	0.0
2016-17 Projected	2,480.4	(414.0)	630.5	0.0	2,696.9	0.0	0.0
2017-18 Projected	2,393.0	(143.8)	684.1	0.0	2,933.3	0.0	0.0
2018-19 Projected	2,360.4	0.0	684.1	80.5	3,125.0	0.0	0.0
2019-20 Projected	2,082.1	0.0	656.0	321.6	3,059.8	0.0	0.0
2020-21 Projected	1,662.1	0.0	545.2	699.9	2,907.2	0.0	0.0
2021-22 Projected	1,104.1	0.0	347.2	1,182.4	2,633.7	0.0	0.0
2022-23 Projected	1,036.3	0.0	23.5	1,168.0	2,227.8	1,136.3	1,193.1
2023-24 Projected	1,005.9	0.0	0.0	1,109.4	2,115.3	2,245.7	2,417.7
2024-25 Projected	993.1	0.0	0.0	1,025.7	2,018.8	3,271.4	3,615.5
2025-26 Projected	957.0	0.0	0.0	957.8	1,914.8	4,229.2	4,802.0

Source: NYS DOB
*Pension contribution values do not include pension costs related to the Optional Retirement Program and Teachers' Retirement System for SUNY and SED, whereas the projected pension disbursements in the Financial Plan tables presented in this AIS include these costs. Pension contribution values include the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA)
**Includes amortization payments from amortizations prior to FY 2011.

OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)

Substantially all of the State's employees become eligible for post-retirement benefits if they reach retirement while working for the State. In accordance with the Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45 (GASBS 45), the State must perform an actuarial valuation every two years for purposes of calculating OPEB liabilities. As disclosed in Note 13 of the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010, the Annual Required Contribution (ARC) represents the annual level of funding that, if set aside on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and amortize any unfunded liabilities of the plan over a period not to exceed 30 years. Amounts required but not actually set aside to pay for these benefits are accumulated with interest as part of the net OPEB obligation (after adjusting for amounts previously required).

As reported in the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010, an actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities was performed as of April 1, 2008, with results projected to April 1, 2009 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010. The valuation calculated the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits as of March 31, 2010 at $55.9 billion ($46.3 billion for the State and $9.6 billion for SUNY). This was determined using the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, and is amortized over an open period of 30 years using the level percentage of projected payroll amortization method.

The net OPEB liability for FY 2010 totaled $3.3 billion ($2.7 billion for the State and $0.6 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, allocating costs on a level basis over earnings. This was $2.1 billion ($1.7 billion for the State and $0.4 billion for SUNY) above the payments for retiree costs made by the State in FY 2010. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASBS 45 reduced the State's then positive net asset condition at the end of FY 2010 by $2.1 billion.

The State's actuarial consultant has provided an updated calculation of the ARC and annual OPEB costs. The updated calculation shows the present value of the actuarially accrued total liability for benefits at $60.2 billion ($50.1 billion for the State and $10.1 billion for SUNY). The updated calculation will ultimately be reflected in the financial statements for the State and SUNY for FY 2011. In future updates to this calculation, DOB expects the estimate of OPEB costs to increase substantially. The causes of this anticipated increase include: higher assumed increases in the cost of health care, implementation of the Federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, and decreased interest rates.

GASBS 45 does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary basis, and no increased funding is assumed for this purpose in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. On a budgetary (cash) basis, the State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis. The following table summarizes the actual budgeted and projected payments for health insurance in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

FORECAST OF NEW YORK STATE EMPLOYEE HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS (millions of dollars)

Year	Active Employees	Retirees	Total State
2007-08 (Actual)	1,390	1,182	2,572
2008-09 (Actual)	1,639	1,068	2,707
2009-10 (Actual)	1,609	1,072	2,681
2010-11 (Actual)	1,834	1,221	3,055
2011-12 (Projected)	2,144	1,285	3,429
2012-13 (Projected)	2,367	1,418	3,785
2013-14 (Projected)	2,575	1,543	4,118

All numbers reflect the cost of health insurance for GSCs (Executive and Legislative branches) and the Office of Court Administration.

As noted, there is no provision in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan to pre-fund the OPEB liability. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of the Governor's Office of Employee Relations (GOER), Civil Service, and DOB, will continue to review this matter and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees, and other outside parties. However, it is not expected that the State will alter its planned funding practices, in light of existing fiscal circumstances.

DEBT REFORM ACT LIMIT

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 limits outstanding State-supported debt to no greater than 4 percent of New York State personal income, and debt service on State-supported debt to no greater than 5 percent of All Governmental Funds receipts. The limits apply to all State-supported debt issued on or after April 1, 2000. The State estimates that $32.8 billion of State-supported debt outstanding was subject to the limit as of March 31, 2011, which is equal to approximately 3.5 percent of personal income. Debt service subject to the limit will be approximately $3.1 billion, equal to 2.4 percent of All Governmental Funds receipts.

Based on the updated forecast, debt outstanding and debt service costs over the Financial Plan period are expected to remain below the limits imposed by the Debt Reform Act. However, the available room under the debt outstanding cap is expected to decline from $5.0 billion in FY 2011 to approximately $1.1 billion in FY 2013 and FY 2014. The estimates do not include the potential impact of new capital spending that may be authorized in future budgets, or efforts to curtail existing bonded programs. The debt reform projections are sensitive to changes in State personal income levels. Measures to adjust capital spending and debt financing practices are expected to continue to be needed for the State to stay in compliance with the statutory limit on debt outstanding. The table below reflects the State's estimated and projected t available debt capacity (after factoring in the SUNY transaction described below, which would add $152 million to the State’s outstanding debt), and other adjustments, such as changes to projected bond-financed capital spending and to estimated growth in State personal income over the plan period.

DEBT OUTSTANDING SUBJECT TO CAP (millions of dollars)								TOTAL STATE-SUPPORTED DEBT (millions of dollars)	
Year	Personal Income	Cap %	Cap $	Debt Outstanding Since April 1, 2000	$ Remaining Capacity	Debt as a % of PI	% Remaining Capacity	Debt Outstanding Prior to April 1, 2000	Total State-Supported Debt Outstanding
2010-11	946,054	4.00%	37,842	32,824	5,018	3.47%	0.53%	18,808	51,632
2011-12	990,586	4.00%	39,623	37,080	2,543	3.74%	0.26%	17,196	54,276
2012-13	1,026,944	4.00%	41,078	39,909	1,169	3.89%	0.11%	15,605	55,513
2013-14	1,079,719	4.00%	43,189	42,119	1,070	3.90%	0.10%	14,011	56,130
2014-15	1,137,630	4.00%	45,505	43,810	1,695	3.85%	0.15%	12,417	56,227
2015-16	1,197,873	4.00%	47,915	45,259	2,656	3.78%	0.22%	10,880	56,139

SUNY ACQUISITION OF LONG ISLAND COLLEGE HOSPITAL (LICH) AND ASSUMPTION OF DEBT

SUNY is expected to take possession of LICH, a 500-licensed-bed facility located in Brooklyn, New York by May 29, 2011. The operations of LICH are expected to be merged into those of SUNY's Downstate Medical Center. As part of the transaction, which has been approved by the State Comptroller, DOB, and the Attorney General, SUNY will assume outstanding LICH debt of $152 million. Annual debt service on this debt is expected to total approximately $17 million. Based on the structure of the transaction, once the debt is assumed by the State it will be classified as State-supported debt and subject to the State's statutory debt limits.

BOND MARKET

Implementation of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan is dependent on the State's ability to market its bonds successfully. The State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance from the General Fund or STIP, which it then reimburses with proceeds from the sale of general obligation or other State-supported bonds. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, it can adversely affect the State's overall cash position and capital funding plan. The success of projected public sales will be subject to prevailing market conditions. Future developments in the financial markets generally, as well as future developments concerning the State, and public discussion of such developments, may affect the market for outstanding State-supported and State-related debt.

LITIGATION

Litigation against the State may include potential challenges to the constitutionality of various actions. The State may also be affected by adverse decisions that are the result of various lawsuits. Such litigation may not meet the materiality threshold (or a determination of materiality is not possible to make at this time) to warrant individual description in this AIS but, in the aggregate, could still adversely affect the State's Enacted Budget Financial Plan. See "Litigation and Arbitration" herein.

FEDERAL FUNDING

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid for health care, education, transportation, and other governmental purposes. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes relatively stable levels of Federal aid over the forecast period. Changes in Federal funding levels could have a materially adverse impact on the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan may be adversely affected by actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, changes in aid levels, and changes to Medicaid rules. For example, all Medicaid claims are subject to audit and review by the Federal government. The Federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) has engaged the State regarding claims for services provided to individuals in developmental centers operated by OPWDD. Although no official audit has commenced and the rates paid for these services are established in full accordance with the methodology set forth in the approved State Plan, adverse action by CMS relative to these claims could jeopardize a significant amount of Federal financial participation in the State Medicaid program. The State has begun the process of seeking CMS approval to proceed with the development of a new demonstration waiver to create a contemporary and sustainable system of service funding and delivery for individuals with developmental disabilities. In addition, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes a Medicaid rate increase in FY 2012 to cover the cost of continuing to provide services to individuals residing in State Development Centers. This increase is primarily attributable to a volume adjustment related to the State's on-going efforts to move individuals with developmental disabilities into more individualized community-based residential settings. An adverse decision regarding this rate increase would jeopardize approximately $150 million in Federal Financial Participation currently assumed in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

HEALTH INSURANCE COMPANY CONVERSIONS

State law permits a health insurance company to convert its organizational status from a not-for-profit to a for-profit corporation (a "health care conversion"), subject to a number of terms, conditions, and approvals. Under State law, the State must use the proceeds from a health care company conversion for health-care-related expenses included in the HCRA account. For planning purposes, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes no proceeds from a health care conversion in FY 2012, but counts on proceeds of approximately $250 million annually in future years of the plan, which would be deposited into HCRA. If a conversion does not occur on the timetable or at the levels assumed in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, the State would be required to take other actions to increase available resources or to reduce planned spending to fund projected HCRA disbursements.

LABOR SETTLEMENTS

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan for FY 2012 includes a reserve of $346 million to cover the costs of a pattern settlement with all unions that have not agreed to contracts for FY 2008 through FY 2011. The pattern is based on the terms agreed to by the State's largest unions for this period. There can be no assurance that actual settlements, some of which are subject to binding arbitration, will not exceed the amounts included in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. An additional risk is the potential cost of salary increases for judges which could occur in FY 2013 and beyond as a result of the actions of a statutorily authorized judicial compensation commission. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan does not include any costs for potential general wage increases after the current labor agreements expire or for salary increases for judges.

FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS
FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

INTRODUCTION

This section presents the State's updated multi-year Financial Plan projections for receipts and disbursements, reflecting the impact of the FY 2012 Enacted Budget actions. The projections cover the period for FYs 2012 through 2015, with an emphasis on the FY 2012 projections.

The State's cash-basis budgeting system, complex fund structure, and practice of earmarking certain tax receipts for specific purposes complicates the discussion of the State's receipts and disbursement projections. Therefore, to minimize the distortions caused by these factors and, equally important, to highlight relevant aspects of the projections, DOB has adopted the following approaches in summarizing the projections:

- **Receipts**: The detailed discussion of tax receipts covers projections for both the General Fund and State Funds (including capital projects). The latter perspective reflects overall estimated tax receipts before their diversion among various funds and accounts, including tax receipts dedicated to capital projects funds (which fall outside of the General Fund and State Operating Funds accounting perspectives). DOB believes this presentation provides a clearer picture of projected receipts, trends and forecast assumptions, by factoring out the distorting effects of earmarking.

- **Disbursements:** Over 40 percent of projected State-financed spending for operating purposes is accounted for outside of the General Fund and is primarily concentrated in the areas of health care, School Aid, higher education, transportation and mental hygiene. To provide a clearer picture of spending commitments, the multi-year projections and growth rates are presented, where appropriate, on both a General Fund and State Operating Funds basis. The projections for School Aid and Medicaid reflect the FY 2012 Enacted Budget spending limitations, as described earlier.

In evaluating the State's multi-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates and projections as a predictor of the State's future financial position is likely to diminish the further removed such estimates and projections are from the date of this AIS. Accordingly, in terms of the outyear projections, FY 2013 is the most relevant from a planning perspective.

SUMMARY

DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget provides for a balanced General Fund Financial Plan in FY 2012 and leaves projected gaps that total approximately $2.4 billion in FY 2013, $2.8 billion in FY 2014, and $4.6 billion in FY 2015. The projected net operating shortfalls in State Operating Funds are projected at $1.8 billion in FY 2013, $2.1 billion in FY 2014, and $3.8 billion in FY 2015.

The imbalances projected for the General Fund and State Operating Funds in future years are similar because the General Fund is the financing source of last resort for many State programs. Imbalances in other funds are typically financed by the General Fund.

The following tables present the multi-year projections and growth rates for the General Fund and State Operating Funds, as well as a reconciliation between the State Operating Funds projections and the General Fund budget gaps. It is followed by a summary of the multi-year receipts and disbursement forecasts.

GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS

MULTI-YEAR GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
Receipts					
Taxes (After Debt Service)	49,529	53,137	53,893	56,705	58,201
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	3,149	3,158	2,977	2,556	2,126
Other Transfers	1,769	998	772	615	610
Total Receipts	**54,447**	**57,293**	**57,642**	**59,876**	**60,937**
Disbursements					
Local Assistance Grants	37,206	38,888	40,115	41,996	43,734
School Aid	16,645	16,802	17,197	18,030	18,876
Other Education Aid	1,459	1,732	1,904	1,993	2,060
Higher Education	2,448	2,578	2,715	2,804	2,891
Medicaid (incl. administration)	7,478	10,236	10,456	11,009	11,458
Public Health/Aging	765	852	891	881	886
Mental Hygiene	2,239	1,881	1,978	2,161	2,280
Social Services	2,859	3,117	3,441	3,721	3,885
Local Government Assistance	776	767	797	787	787
All Other [1]	2,537	923	736	610	611
State Operations	7,973	7,356	7,951	7,915	8,210
Personal Service	6,151	5,560	5,773	5,879	6,047
Non-Personal Service	1,822	1,796	2,178	2,036	2,163
General State Charges	4,187	4,668	5,126	5,499	5,660
Pensions	1,470	1,670	1,857	2,113	2,411
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,834	2,144	2,367	2,575	2,592
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,221	1,285	1,418	1,543	1,553
All Other	(338)	(431)	(516)	(732)	(896)
Transfers to Other Funds	6,007	6,020	6,738	7,160	7,796
State Share Medicaid	2,497	3,032	3,119	3,082	3,082
Debt Service	1,737	1,449	1,712	1,658	1,566
Capital Projects	932	800	1,168	1,361	1,456
SUNY- Hospital Medicaid	207	200	200	200	200
Judiciary Funds	131	119	119	121	123
Banking Services	74	55	55	55	55
Financial Management System	5	42	55	55	55
Indigent Legal Services	45	40	40	40	40
Mental Hygiene	0	0	0	317	869
All Other	379	283	270	271	350
Total Disbursements	**55,373**	**56,932**	**59,930**	**62,570**	**65,400**
Change in Reserves	**(926)**	**361**	**91**	**142**	**142**
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-11)	0	346	142	142	142
Community Projects Fund	40	(85)	(51)		
Rainy Day Fund	0	100			
Reserved for Deferred Payments	(906)				
Reserved for Debt Management	(60)				
Budget Surplus/(Gap) Before Actions	**0**	**0**	**(2,379)**	**(2,836)**	**(4,605)**

[1] All other includes school aid deferral and local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS

STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)					
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
Receipts:					
Taxes	59,532	63,615	64,901	68,139	70,093
Personal Income Tax	36,209	39,059	39,210	41,440	43,189
User Taxes and Fees	13,608	14,059	14,510	14,976	15,464
Business Taxes	6,657	7,544	8,024	8,338	7,828
Other Taxes	3,058	2,953	3,157	3,385	3,612
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	19,260	19,399	20,126	20,135	19,982
Total Receipts	**78,792**	**83,014**	**85,027**	**88,274**	**90,075**
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	55,295	57,761	59,893	62,387	64,750
School Aid	19,788	19,686	20,250	21,151	22,018
STAR	3,234	3,293	3,322	3,510	3,693
Other Education Aid	1,474	1,744	1,912	2,000	2,067
Higher Education	2,470	2,594	2,715	2,804	2,891
Medicaid (DOH incl. administration)	11,915	15,280	15,894	16,531	17,192
Public Health/Aging	2,015	2,121	2,139	2,174	2,216
Mental Hygiene	3,578	3,601	3,853	4,169	4,370
Social Services	2,869	3,129	3,452	3,722	3,886
Transportation	4,254	4,236	4,325	4,405	4,495
Local Government Assistance	776	767	797	787	787
All Other [1]	2,922	1,310	1,234	1,134	1,135
State Operations	17,387	16,728	17,545	17,708	18,194
Personal Service	12,422	11,677	11,971	12,174	12,468
Non-Personal Service	4,965	5,051	5,574	5,534	5,726
General State Charges	6,102	6,530	7,125	7,644	7,990
Pensions	1,470	1,670	1,857	2,113	2,411
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,834	2,144	2,367	2,575	2,592
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,221	1,285	1,418	1,543	1,553
All Other	1,577	1,431	1,483	1,413	1,434
Debt Service	5,615	5,855	6,332	6,498	6,551
Capital Projects	18	5	5	5	5
Total Disbursements	**84,417**	**86,879**	**90,900**	**94,242**	**97,490**
Net Other Financing Sources/(Uses)	**4,784**	**4,431**	**4,091**	**3,892**	**3,581**
Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	**(841)**	**566**	**(1,782)**	**(2,076)**	**(3,834)**
Reconciliation to General Fund Gap:					
Designated Fund Balances	**841**	**(566)**	**(597)**	**(760)**	**(771)**
General Fund	926	(361)	(91)	(142)	(142)
Special Revenue Funds	(42)	(85)	(404)	(512)	(483)
Debt Service Funds	(43)	(120)	(102)	(106)	(146)
General Fund Budget Gap	**0**	**0**	**(2,379)**	**(2,836)**	**(4,605)**

[1] All other includes school aid deferral and local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

FISCAL YEAR 2012 OVERVIEW

RECEIPTS

Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, and charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB on a multi-year basis with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts.

Tax receipts are expected to grow at an average annual rate of approximately 4.2 percent over the multi-year Financial Plan. The tax forecast reflects the sunset of the PIT surcharge after tax year 2011, and an expected continuation of modest economic growth in the New York State economy.

OVERVIEW OF THE RECEIPTS FORECAST

- During the first calendar quarter of 2011 New York's recovery continued to gather momentum, with employment and wages registering their fourth and fifth consecutive quarters of growth, respectively. As a result of this growth and accompanying changes in consumer spending and corporate profits, receipts are expected to grow for the second consecutive year in FY 2012.

- After declining 12.3 percent in FY 2010, base receipts adjusted for tax law changes, grew by 2.1 percent in FY 2011 and are expected to increase by 7.5 percent in FY 2012.

- Corporate profits are expected to record a second consecutive year of growth in calendar year 2011, albeit at a reduced rate compared to 2010. This is expected to translate into continued growth in business tax receipts in FY 2012.

- Both the PIT settlement for tax year 2010 and first quarter 2011 financial sector bonus payments surpassed expectations (compared to the State's last public Financial Plan) and provide the basis for 2011 PIT liability growth of 7.2 percent. A portion of the PIT settlement appears related to the impact of capital gains realized during late 2010 in anticipation of the end of preferential Federal tax rates. This is likely a one-time benefit to revenue results. These lower rates were ultimately extended, but not until December 7, 2010.

- After a decline of 1.6 percent in FY 2010, consumer spending on taxable goods and services rose 7.5 percent in FY 2011 and is estimated to rise 5.4 percent in FY 2012.

- The volatility in oil prices due to the situation in some oil-exporting countries presents a downside risk to the receipts forecast. The uncertainty surrounding fuel prices over the near-term horizon could result in slower receipts growth than anticipated.

- While receipts growth has improved, results to date reflect growth compared to the weak receipts base of the past three fiscal years.

The table below summarizes the receipts projections for FY 2012 and FY 2013.

TOTAL RECEIPTS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund	**54,448**	**57,293**	**2,845**	**5.2%**	**57,642**	**349**	**0.6%**
Taxes	39,205	42,237	3,032	7.7%	43,009	772	1.8%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%	2,917	(181)	-5.8%
Federal Grants	55	60	5	9.1%	60	0	0.0%
Transfers	12,093	11,898	(195)	-1.6%	11,656	(242)	-2.0%
State Funds	**83,981**	**88,396**	**4,415**	**5.3%**	**90,109**	**1,713**	**1.9%**
Taxes	60,870	64,976	4,106	6.7%	66,293	1,317	2.0%
Miscellaneous Receipts	22,993	23,275	282	1.2%	23,671	396	1.7%
Federal Grants	118	145	27	22.9%	145	0	0.0%
All Funds	**133,322**	**131,688**	**(1,634)**	**-1.2%**	**129,768**	**(1,920)**	**-1.5%**
Taxes	60,870	64,976	4,106	6.7%	66,293	1,317	2.0%
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,147	23,407	260	1.1%	23,802	395	1.7%
Federal Grants	49,305	43,305	(6,000)	-12.2%	39,673	(3,632)	-8.4%

Base growth in tax receipts of 7.5 percent is estimated for FY 2012, after adjusting for law changes, and is projected to be 7.2 percent in FY 2013. These projected increases in overall base growth in tax receipts are dependent on many factors, including: continued growth in a broad range of economic activities; improving profitability and compensation gains, particularly among financial services companies; recovery in the overall real estate market, particularly the residential market; and increases in consumer spending as a result of wage and employment gains.

PERSONAL INCOME TAX

PERSONAL INCOME TAX (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund[1]	**23,894**	**26,001**	**2,107**	**8.8%**	**26,085**	**84**	**0.3%**
Gross Collections	44,002	46,901	2,899	6.6%	47,417	516	1.1%
Refunds/Offsets	(7,793)	(7,842)	(49)	0.6%	(8,207)	(365)	4.7%
STAR	(3,263)	(3,292)	(29)	0.9%	(3,322)	(30)	0.9%
RBTF	(9,052)	(9,766)	(714)	7.9%	(9,803)	(37)	0.4%
State Funds	**36,209**	**39,059**	**2,850**	**7.9%**	**39,210**	**151**	**0.4%**
Gross Collections	44,002	46,901	2,899	6.6%	47,417	516	1.1%
Refunds/Offsets	(7,793)	(7,842)	(49)	0.6%	(8,207)	(365)	4.7%

[1] Excludes Transfers.

PIT receipts for FY 2012 are projected to be $39.1 billion, an increase of $2.9 billion, or 7.9 percent above FY 2011. This increase reflects stronger growth in extension payments for tax year 2010 ($1.2 billion), stronger growth in estimated payments for tax year 2011 ($944 million) and higher FY 2011 refunds caused by the deferral of $500 million of planned FY 2010 refunds into FY 2011. Withholding, the largest component of PIT is also projected to be 1.8 percent ($562 million) higher than FY 2011, reflecting a combination of moderate underlying wage growth of 4.0 percent and the expiration of the temporary rate increase at the end of December 2011.

USER TAXES AND FEES

USER TAXES AND FEES (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund[1,2]	**8,795**	**9,105**	**310**	**3.5%**	**9,382**	**277**	**3.0%**
Sales Tax	8,085	8,380	295	3.6%	8,626	246	2.9%
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	480	492	12	2.5%	518	26	5.3%
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.1%
State Funds	**14,205**	**14,672**	**467**	**3.3%**	**15,129**	**457**	**3.1%**
Sales Tax	11,538	11,915	377	3.3%	12,272	357	3.0%
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	1,616	1,686	70	4.3%	1,772	86	5.1%
Motor Fuel	516	511	(5)	-1.0%	515	4	0.8%
Highway Use Tax	129	144	15	11.6%	144	0	0.0%
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.1%
Taxicab Surcharge	81	81	0	0.0%	81	0	0.0%
Auto Rental Tax	95	102	7	7.4%	107	5	4.9%

[1] Excludes Transfers.

[2] Receipts from motor vehicle fees and alcohol beverage control license fees are now reflected under miscellaneous receipts.

User taxes and fees receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be $14.7 billion, an increase of $467 million or 3.3 percent from FY 2011. Sales tax receipts are expected to increase by $377 million due to base growth of 5.4 percent ($543 million) and incremental law changes ($43 million). This increase is offset in part by the sunset of a provision that temporarily eliminated the exemption on the per-item price of clothing ($120 million) and other adjustments ($89 million). The exemption on clothing will be $55 in FY 2012, increasing to $110 in FY 2013. Non-sales tax user taxes and fees are estimated to increase by $90 million from FY 2011, mainly due to the full implementation of the cigarette and tobacco tax rate increases as well as assumed part-year enforcement of provisions enacted in FY 2011. Highway use tax receipts are estimated to increase by $15 million due to additional enforcement efforts, including carrier decal requirements. User taxes and fees receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be $15.1 billion, an increase of $457 million, or 3.1 percent from FY 2012. This increase largely reflects an increase in sales tax receipts ($357 million) and cigarette tax collections ($86 million).

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are expected to total $9.1 billion in FY 2012, an increase of $310 million or 3.5 percent from FY 2011. The increase largely reflects an increase in sales tax receipts ($295 million) and cigarette and tobacco tax collections ($12 million).

BUSINESS TAXES

BUSINESS TAXES (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund	**5,278**	**6,101**	**823**	**15.6%**	**6,456**	**355**	**5.8%**
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,472	3,047	575	23.3%	3,178	131	4.3%
Corporation & Utilities Tax	616	681	65	10.6%	750	69	10.1%
Insurance Tax	1,217	1,266	49	4.0%	1,318	52	4.1%
Bank Tax	973	1,107	134	13.8%	1,210	103	9.3%
State Funds	**7,278**	**8,173**	**895**	**12.3%**	**8,677**	**504**	**6.2%**
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,846	3,463	617	21.7%	3,698	235	6.8%
Corporation & Utilities Tax	813	892	79	9.7%	964	72	8.1%
Insurance Tax	1,351	1,395	44	3.3%	1,451	56	4.0%
Bank Tax	1,178	1,317	139	11.8%	1,414	97	7.4%
Petroleum Business Tax	1,090	1,106	16	1.5%	1,150	44	4.0%

Business tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated at $8.2 billion, an increase of $895 million, or 12.3 percent from the prior year. The estimates reflect base growth across all taxes from an improving economy as well as an incremental increase of $323 million from the deferral of certain tax credits that was part of the FY 2011 Enacted Budget. Adjusted for this deferral, growth is 7.8 percent.

The annual increase in the corporate franchise tax of $617 million is attributable to the incremental increase of $323 million from the tax credit deferral as well as continued growth in corporate profits. Corporate profits are expected to grow 7.0 percent in calendar year 2011. Higher audit receipts and lower refunds also contribute to growth in FY 2012. Corporate franchise tax growth adjusted for the credit deferral is 10.3 percent for FY 2012. Both the corporation and utilities tax and the insurance tax are expected to return to trend growth in FY 2012 after declines of 14.7 percent and 9.4 percent, respectively, in FY 2011. The economic downturn and several unusual items in the corporation and utilities tax in FY 2011 (e.g. a Tax Tribunal decision that resulted in a FY 2011 refund of $37 million) contributed to the year-over-year decline in these two taxes. The bank tax is estimated to grow 11.8 percent in FY 2012, consistent with the expected improvement in economic conditions and the credit markets.

Business tax receipts for FY 2013 of $8.7 billion are projected to increase $504 million, or 6.2 percent over the prior year reflecting growth across all business taxes.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2012 of $6.1 billion are estimated to increase by $823 million, or 15.6 percent above FY 2011 results. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends, and policy changes discussed above. General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2013 of $6.5 billion are projected to increase $355 million, or 5.8 percent from the prior year.

OTHER TAXES

OTHER TAXES (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund[1]	**1,237**	**1,030**	**(207)**	**-16.7%**	**1,085**	**55**	**5.3%**
Estate Tax	1,218	1,015	(203)	-16.7%	1,070	55	5.4%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	14	(3)	-17.6%	14	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%
State Funds	**1,817**	**1,650**	**(167)**	**-9.2%**	**1,775**	**125**	**7.6%**
Estate Tax	1,218	1,015	(203)	-16.7%	1,070	55	5.4%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Estate Transfer Tax	580	620	40	6.9%	690	70	11.3%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	14	(3)	-17.6%	14	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%

[1] Excludes Transfers.

Other tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be $1.7 billion, a decrease of $167 million or 9.2 percent from FY 2011. This reflects a decline of $203 million (16.7 percent) in estate tax receipts and $3 million (17.6 percent) in the pari-mutuel tax as a result of atypically large estate payments in FY 2011 and the closure of NYC Off Track Betting in December 2010, respectively. This decline is partially offset by growth of $40 million (6.9 percent) in the real estate transfer tax as a result of strong commercial activity and improving vacancy rates in New York City. Other tax receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be nearly $1.8 billion, an increase of $125 million or 7.6 percent from FY 2012. This reflects modest growth in the real estate transfer tax and estate tax receipts.

Other tax receipts in the General Fund are expected to be $1.0 billion in FY 2012, a decrease of $207 million or 16.7 percent from FY 2011. This reflects the declines in the estate tax and pari-mutuel taxes noted above. In FY 2013, other tax receipts in the General Fund are expected to total approximately $1.1 billion. This reflects an increase of $55 million in estate tax receipts due to a forecast increase in household net worth.

MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS

MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund	**3,150**	**3,158**	**8**	**0.3%**	**2,977**	**(181)**	**-5.7%**
Miscellaneous Receipts[1]	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%	2,917	(181)	-5.8%
Federal Grants	55	60	5	9.1%	60	0	0.0%
State Funds	**23,111**	**23,420**	**309**	**1.3%**	**23,816**	**396**	**1.7%**
Miscellaneous Receipts[1]	22,993	23,275	282	1.2%	23,671	396	1.7%
Federal Grants	118	145	27	22.9%	145	0	0.0%
All Funds	**72,452**	**66,712**	**(5,740)**	**-7.9%**	**63,475**	**(3,237)**	**-4.9%**
Miscellaneous Receipts[1]	23,147	23,407	260	1.1%	23,802	395	1.7%
Federal Grants	49,305	43,305	(6,000)	-12.2%	39,673	(3,632)	-8.4%

[1] Includes receipts from motor vehicle fees and alcohol beverage control license fees, previously reflected as "user taxes and fees."

Miscellaneous receipts include monies received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total $23.4 billion in FY 2012, an increase of $260 million from FY 2011, largely driven by growth in SUNY Income Fund revenues ($375 million), which includes the anticipated acquisition of LICH and the incorporation of its financial activities within SUNY, partially offset by the decline or non-recurrence in other sources of miscellaneous receipts.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by $395 million in FY 2013 driven by increases in HCRA resources ($544 million), SUNY Income Fund revenues ($238 million) and lottery receipts ($169 million), partially offset by a projected decline in programs financed with authority bond proceeds, including economic development and health projects ($331 million).

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, School Aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in federally-reimbursed spending. Accordingly, DOB typically plans for Federal reimbursement to be received in the State fiscal year in which spending occurs. All Funds Federal grants are projected to total $43.3 billion in FY 2012, a decline of $6.0 billion from FY 2011, reflecting the phase-out of extraordinary Federal stimulus aid, including enhanced FMAP. The expiration of Federal ARRA aid is the primary contributor to the All Funds Federal grant decline of $3.6 billion in FY 2013.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts and Federal grants collections are estimated to be nearly $3.2 billion in FY 2012, on par with FY 2011 results.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts for FY 2013 are projected to decline by $181 million from the current year, and primarily reflect the loss of certain one-time sweeps and payments expected in FY 2012.

DISBURSEMENTS

General Fund disbursements in FY 2012 are estimated to total $56.9 billion, an increase of $1.6 billion (2.8 percent) over preliminary FY 2011 results. With State Operating Funds disbursements for FY 2012 are estimated to total $86.9 billion, an increase of $2.5 billion (2.9 percent) over preliminary FY 2011 results.

The multi-year disbursement projections take into account agency staffing levels, program caseloads, formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. The factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, welfare spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends and projected economic conditions. Projections account for the timing of payments, since not all of the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward in all fiscal years based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

Over the multi-year Financial Plan, spending is expected to increase by an average annual rate of 4.3 percent in the General Fund and 3.7 percent in State Operating Funds. The projections reflect spending at the target growth rates for Medicaid and School Aid, and include a preliminary estimate of the effect of national health care reform on State health care costs. The growth in spending projections reflect an expected return to a lower Federal matching rate for Medicaid expenditures after June 30, 2011, which will increase the share of Medicaid costs that must be financed by State resources, and the expected loss of temporary Federal aid for education.

Medicaid, education, pension costs, employee and retiree health benefits, social services programs and debt service are significant drivers of spending growth over the Plan period.

Selected assumptions used by DOB in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following tables.

FORECAST FOR SELECTED PROGRAM MEASURES AFFECTING OPERATING ACTIVITIES

	Results	Forecast[2]			
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
Medicaid					
Medicaid Coverage	4,437,840	4,667,275	4,939,712	5,238,126	5,558,859
Family Health Plus Coverage	400,534	412,958	428,096	443,235	458,374
Child Health Plus Coverage	402,892	420,892	438,892	456,892	474,892
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs ($ millions)[1]	$1,839	$2,386	$2,930	$3,513	$4,186
- Family Health Plus	$403	$441	$481	$525	$573
- Medicaid	$1,436	$1,945	$2,449	$2,988	$3,613
Education					
School Aid (School Year) ($000)	$20,924	$19,641	$20,446	$21,386	$22,220
Personal Income Growth Index	N/A	N/A	4.1%	4.6%	3.9%
Higher Education					
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)	574,350	585,837	585,837	591,695	597,612
Tuition Assistance Program Recipients	325,870	329,177	332,011	331,659	331,659
Welfare					
Family Assistance Caseload	374,338	368,666	364,255	360,860	357,728
Single Adult/No Children Caseload	164,832	163,057	160,692	158,866	157,438
Mental Hygiene					
Total: Mental Hygiene Community Beds	86,017	91,361	95,064	96,959	97,837
- OMH Community Beds	34,832	39,399	42,235	43,251	43,371
- OPWDD Community Beds	38,408	39,101	39,857	40,640	41,313
- OASAS Community Beds	12,777	12,861	12,972	13,068	13,153
Prison Population (Corrections)	56,144	56,300	56,300	56,300	56,300

1 Does not reflect 2010-11 results.
2 Projected by DOB.

FORECAST OF SELECTED PROGRAM MEASURES AFFECTING PERSONAL SERVICE AND FRINGE BENEFITS

	Results	Forecast[2]			
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
ERS Pension Contribution Rate:[3]					
Before Amortization	12.1%	16.7%	18.0%	20.0%	20.9%
After Amortization	9.5%	10.5%	11.5%	12.5%	13.5%
PFRS Pension Contribution Rate:					
Before Amortization	18.3%	22.1%	24.2%	26.4%	27.1%
After Amortization	17.5%	18.5%	19.5%	20.5%	21.5%
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates	13.3%	11.4%	8.5%	8.5%	8.5%
PS/Fringe as % of Receipts (All Funds Basis)	14.9%	14.8%	15.8%	15.7%	15.4%

[1] As percent of salary.
[2] Projected by DOB.

LOCAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS

Local Assistance spending includes payments to local governments, school districts, health care providers, and other entities, as well as financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families and not-for-profit organizations. State-funded local assistance spending is estimated at $57.8 billion in FY 2012 and accounts for over 65 percent of total State Operating Funds spending. Education and health care spending account for three-quarters of local assistance spending.

EDUCATION

SCHOOL AID

School Aid helps support elementary and secondary education for New York pupils enrolled in 676 major school districts throughout the State. State funding is provided to districts based on statutory aid formulas and through reimbursement of categorical expenses. This funding for schools assists districts in meeting locally defined needs, supports the construction of school facilities, and finances school transportation for nearly three million students statewide.

School Year (July 1 — June 30)

The FY 2012 Enacted Budget provides $19.6 billion in School Aid for the FY 2012 school year, which results in an annual State aid reduction of nearly $1.3 billion, or 6.1 percent. Total school spending is primarily financed through a combination of State and local funding and thus, the reduction in State aid represents 2.4 percent of total general fund operating expenditures projected to be made by school districts statewide in the current (FY 2011) school year. Without consideration of Federal Education Jobs Fund allocations made available to school districts in FY 2011, the year-to-year reduction in School Aid is $675 million or 3.3 percent. This amount represents 1.3 percent of total expenditures by school districts.

The Enacted Budget also includes a two-year appropriation and makes statutory changes to limit future School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York state personal income. This allowable growth includes spending for new competitive grant programs to reward school districts that demonstrate significant student performance improvements or that undertake long-term structural changes to reduce costs and improve efficiency. Allowable growth also includes increases in expense-based aid programs (e.g., Building Aid, Transportation Aid) under existing statutory provisions. Any remaining amount of allowable growth can be allocated pursuant to a chapter of law for purposes including, but not limited to, additional spending for competitive grants, increases in Foundation Aid or restoration of the Gap Elimination Adjustment.

Under this growth cap, School Aid is projected to increase by an additional $805 million in FY 2013, and $940 million in FY 2014. School Aid is projected to reach an annual total of $22.2 billion in FY 2015.

FOUR-YEAR SCHOOL AID PROJECTION - SCHOOL YEAR BASIS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual $ Change	2012-13	Annual $ Change	2013-14	Annual $ Change	2014-15	Annual $ Change
Total School Aid	20,924	19,641	(1,283)	20,446	805	21,386	940	22,220	834
Percent Change			-6.1%		4.1%		4.6%		3.9%

State Fiscal Year

The State finances School Aid from General Fund revenues and from Lottery Fund receipts, including VLTs, which are accounted for and disbursed from a dedicated revenue account. Because the State fiscal year begins on April 1, the State typically pays approximately 70 percent of the annual school year commitment during the State fiscal year in which it is enacted, and pays the remaining 30 percent in the first three months of the following State fiscal year.

The table below summarizes the multi-year projected funding levels for School Aid on a State fiscal year basis. The total for FY 2011 is restated to exclude a $2.0 billion aid payment that was deferred from FY 2010.

SCHOOL AID - FISCAL YEAR BASIS (ADJUSTED)
STATE OPERATING FUNDS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Total State Funds	**19,788**	**19,686**	**-1%**	**20,250**	**3%**	**21,151**	**4%**	**22,018**	**4%**
General Fund Local Assistance [1]	16,645	16,802	1%	17,197	2%	18,029	5%	18,876	5%
Core Lottery Aid	2,108	2,200	4%	2,217	1%	2,224	0%	2,234	0%
VLT Lottery Aid	912	684	-25%	836	22%	898	7%	908	1%
General Fund Lottery Aid Guarantee	123	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%

[1] General Fund spending in FY 2011 is adjusted to exclude a $2.06B school aid payment deferred from FY 2010.

State spending for School Aid is projected to total $19.7 billion in FY 2012. In future years, receipts available to finance School Aid from lottery sales are expected to increase nominally. Increasing receipts from VLTs in FY 2013 and FY 2014 reflect the anticipated opening of a VLT facility at Aqueduct Racetrack by October 2011. In addition to State aid, school districts receive billions of dollars in Federal categorical aid.

SCHOOL TAX RELIEF PROGRAM

The STAR program provides school tax relief to taxpayers. The three components of STAR and their approximate shares in FY 2012 are: the basic school property tax exemption for homeowners with income under $500,000 (59 percent), the enhanced school property tax exemption for senior citizen homeowners with income under $79,050 (24 percent), and a flat refundable credit and rate reduction for New York City resident personal income taxpayers (17 percent).

STAR
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
STAR	**3,234**	**3,293**	**2%**	**3,322**	**1%**	**3,510**	**6%**	**3,693**	**5%**
Basic Exemption	1,875	1,933	3%	1,937	0%	2,046	6%	2,162	6%
Enhanced (Seniors)	760	790	4%	792	0%	836	6%	883	6%
New York City PIT	599	570	-5%	593	4%	628	6%	648	3%

The STAR program exempts the first $30,000 of every eligible homeowner’s property value from the local school tax levy. Lower-income senior citizens receive a $60,100 exemption. Spending for the STAR property tax exemption reflects reimbursements made to school districts to offset the reduction in property tax revenues.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan limits the overall annual increase in a qualifying homeowner's STAR exemption benefit to 2 percent. The multi-year Financial Plan also reflects annual savings from the implementation of an income limitation on STAR benefits, which excludes all homeowners who earn more than $500,000 a year from receiving the STAR property tax exemption, and reduces the benefit for New York City resident personal income taxpayers with annual income over $500,000.

OTHER EDUCATION AID

In addition to School Aid, the State provides funding and support for various other education-related initiatives. These include: special education services; prekindergarten through grade 12 education programs; cultural education; higher and professional education programs; and adult career and continuing education services.

Major programs under the Office of Prekindergarten through Grade 12 Education address specialized student needs or reimburse school districts for education-related services, including the school breakfast and lunch programs, non-public school aid, and various special education programs. In special education, New York provides a full spectrum of services to over 400,000 students from ages 3 to 21. Higher and professional education programs monitor the quality and availability of postsecondary education programs and regulate the licensing and oversight of 48 professions.

EDUCATION
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Special Education	**924**	**1,197**	**30%**	**1,373**	**15%**	**1,456**	**6%**	**1,529**	**5%**
Pre-School Special Education	939	870	-7%	922	6%	978	6%	1,036	6%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(327)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Summer School Programs	208	292	40%	322	10%	343	7%	352	3%
Blind and Deaf	104	35	-66%	129	269%	135	5%	141	4%
All Other Education	**550**	**547**	**-1%**	**539**	**-1%**	**544**	**1%**	**538**	**-1%**
Higher Education Programs	100	86	-14%	86	0%	86	0%	86	0%
Non-Public School Aid	112	107	-4%	104	-3%	104	0%	104	0%
Cultural Education Programs	92	93	1%	93	0%	93	0%	93	0%
Vocational Rehabilitation	91	82	-10%	82	0%	82	0%	82	0%
School Nutrition	35	36	3%	37	3%	37	0%	38	3%
Other Education Programs	120	143	19%	137	-4%	142	4%	135	-5%

Spending for special education is expected to increase as program costs and enrollment rise. Other education spending is affected by the phase-out of Federal ARRA Stabilization Funds. In FY 2012, school districts will finance the costs associated with schools for the blind and deaf in the first instance and will be partially reimbursed by the State in the first quarter of the FY 2013 State fiscal year, which drives a significant annual increase in FY 2013 spending.

HIGHER EDUCATION

Local assistance for higher education spending includes funding for CUNY, SUNY and HESC. The State provides assistance for CUNY's senior college operations, and works in conjunction with the City of New York to support CUNY's community colleges. The CUNY system is the largest urban public university system in the nation. Funding for SUNY supports 30 community colleges across multiple campuses.

The State also provides a sizeable benefit to SUNY and CUNY through the debt service it pays on bond-financed capital projects at the universities. This is not reflected in the annual spending totals for the universities. State debt service payments for higher education are expected to total over $1 billion in FY 2012.

HESC administers the TAP program that provides awards to income-eligible students, and the New York Higher Education Loan Program (NYHELPS). It also provides centralized processing for other student financial aid programs, and offers prospective students information and guidance on how to finance a college education. The financial aid programs that HESC administers are funded by the State and the Federal government.

HIGHER EDUCATION
STATE OPERATING FUNDS LOCAL ASSISTANCE SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
City University:	**1,183**	**1,205**	**2%**	**1,299**	**8%**	**1,389**	**7%**	**1,477**	**6%**
Community College Aid	187	178	-5%	179	1%	179	0%	179	0%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(32)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Operating Aid to NYC (Senior Colleges)[1]	1,028	1,025	0%	1,118	9%	1,208	8%	1,296	7%
Community Projects	0	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%
Higher Education Services:	**814**	**906**	**11%**	**967**	**7%**	**966**	**0%**	**965**	**0%**
Tuition Assistance Program	801	831	4%	911	10%	910	0%	909	0%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(50)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Aid for Part Time Study	11	12	9%	12	0%	12	0%	12	0%
Scholarships/Awards	29	47	62%	44	-6%	44	0%	44	0%
Other	23	16	-30%	0	-100%	0	**0%**	0	0%
State University:	**473**	**483**	**2%**	**449**	**-7%**	**449**	**0%**	**449**	**0%**
Community College Aid	451	441	-2%	439	0%	439	0%	439	0%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(83)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Hospital Subsidy[2]	96	32	-67%	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%
Other	9	10	11%	10	0%	10	0%	10	0%

[1]State support for SUNY 4-year institutions is funded through State operations rather than local assistance.
[2]Beginning in academic year 2011-12, the SUNY hospital subsidy will be funded as a transfer from General Fund State operations rather than local assistance.

Growth in spending for higher education over the plan period largely reflects aid to New York City for reimbursement of CUNY senior college operating expenses associated with the rising contribution rates for fringe benefits. Spending growth for tuition assistance reflects the impact of upward trends in student enrollment at institutions of higher education.

HEALTH CARE

Local assistance for health care-related spending includes Medicaid, statewide public health programs and a variety of mental hygiene programs. DOH works with the local health departments and social services departments, including New York City, to coordinate and administer statewide health insurance programs and activities. The majority of government-financed health care programs are included under DOH, but many programs are supported through multi-agency efforts. The Medicaid program finances inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital services, clinics, nursing homes, managed care, prescription drugs, home care, family health plus (FHP), and services provided in a variety of community-based settings (including mental health, substance abuse treatment, developmental disabilities services, school-based services and foster care services). The State share of Medicaid spending is budgeted and expended principally through DOH, but State share Medicaid spending also appears in the mental hygiene agencies, child welfare programs, and School Aid. Medicaid spending is reported separately in the Financial Plan tables for each of the agencies.

In addition, health care-related spending appears in State Operations and GSCs for purposes such as health insurance premiums for State employees and retirees, services delivered to inmates, and services provided in State-operated facilities.

MEDICAID

Medicaid is a means-tested program that finances health care services for low-income individuals and long-term care services for the elderly and disabled, primarily through payments to health care providers. The Medicaid program is financed jointly by the State, the Federal government, and local governments (including New York City). New York's Medicaid spending is projected to total approximately $52.6 billion in FY 2012, including the local contribution.[5]

TOTAL STATE-SHARE MEDICAID DISBURSEMENTS [1] (millions of dollars)	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
Department of Health	11,915	15,280	15,894	16,531	17,192
State Share Without FMAP	15,863	15,633	15,640	16,531	17,192
Enhanced FMAP	(3,948)	(353)	254	0	0
Mental Hygiene	5,677	5,752	5,979	6,297	6,568
Education	29	0	0	0	0
Foster Care	69	111	121	132	138
State Operations - Contractual Expenses[2]	23	46	46	46	46
State Share Total	**17,713**	**21,189**	**22,040**	**23,006**	**23,944**
Annual $ Change - Total State Share		3,476	851	966	938
Annual % Change - Total State Share		19.6%	4.0%	4.4%	4.1%
Annual $ Change - DOH Only		3,365	614	637	661
Annual % Change - DOH Only		28.2%	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%

[1] To conform the Financial Plan classification of State Operating Funds spending to the classification followed by the State Comptroller, approximately $3 billion in Medicaid spending supported by a transfer from Federal Funds to the State Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account is now classified as State spending.

[2] Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.

The Financial Plan projections assume that spending growth is limited to 4 percent annually for DOH State Medicaid spending beginning annually in State FY 2013. This reflects the target growth rate for Medicaid proposed in the Enacted Budget, which is the ten-year average change in the medical component of the CPI. Statutory changes adopted with the budget grant the Executive certain statutory powers to hold Medicaid spending to this rate. This statutory authority expires after two years; however, the cap remains in place and the Financial Plan assumes that statutory authority will be extended in subsequent years.

DOH Medicaid growth over the plan period is affected by estimates of increasing Medicaid enrollment, rising costs of provider health care services (particularly in managed care), and higher levels of utilization, as well as the expiration of enhanced levels of Federal aid.[6] The number of Medicaid recipients, including FHP, is expected to exceed 6.0 million at the end of FY 2015, an increase of 24.4 percent from the FY 2011 caseload of 4.8 million. The expiration of the enhanced FMAP is expected to result in an increase of State-share spending of over $600 million from FY 2012 to FY 2013, primarily due to the reconciliation of costs between the State and counties related to the Medicaid cap.

[5] The local contribution to the Medicaid program is not included in the State's Financial Plan. Since January 2006, the State has paid the entire non-Federal share of the FHP program and any annual Medicaid increases above a fixed level for counties. In accordance with these statutory indexing provisions, local fiscal year 2011 Medicaid payments by local governments will be held to approximately 3.0 percent over local fiscal year 2010 levels. County and New York City savings from these two local fiscal relief initiatives are expected to total approximately $2.4 billion during State FY 2012, an annual increase in local savings of $547 million over State FY 2011 levels.

[6] In August 2010, the U.S. Congress approved a six-month extension of the enhanced FMAP benefit through June 30, 2011. Under enhanced FMAP (which now covers the period from October 2008 through June 30, 2011), the base Federal match rate increases from 50 percent to approximately 57 percent during the period April through June 2011, which results in a concomitant decrease in the State and local share.

The table below summarizes the benefit of enhanced FMAP since it began in 2008-09.

DOH MEDICAID SPENDING - STATE OPERATING FUNDS WITH AND WITHOUT FMAP IMPACT [1] TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS (millions of dollars)	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
DOH Medicaid - Without FMAP	12,668	14,523	15,887	15,680	15,686
Enhanced FMAP	(1,092)	(3,041)	(3,948)	(353)	254
DOH Medicaid - With FMAP	**11,576**	**11,482**	**11,939**	**15,327**	**15,940**

[1] Additional Federal aid from enhanced FMAP in mental hygiene agencies brings the total cumulative State benefit to $9.6 billion.

The State share of DOH Medicaid spending is funded from the General Fund, HCRA, provider assessment revenue, and indigent care revenue. The chart below provides information on the financing sources for State Medicaid spending.

MAJOR SOURCES OF ANNUAL CHANGE IN MEDICAID (DOH ONLY) -- LOCAL ASSISTANCE (millions of dollars)	2011-12	2012-13	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
State Operating Funds (Before FMAP) [1]	**15,633**	**15,640**	**7**	**0.0%**	**16,531**	**5.7%**	**17,192**	**4.0%**
Enhanced FMAP -- State Share [2]	**(353)**	**254**	**607**	**-172.0%**	**0**	**-100.0%**	**0**	**0.0%**
State Operating Funds (After FMAP)	**15,280**	**15,894**	**614**	**4.0%**	**16,531**	**4.0%**	**17,192**	**4.0%**
Other State Funds Support	**(5,044)**	**(5,438)**	**(394)**	**7.8%**	**(5,522)**	**1.5%**	**(5,734)**	**3.8%**
HCRA Financing	(3,383)	(3,815)	(432)	12.8%	(3,907)	2.4%	(4,119)	5.4%
Provider Assessment Revenue	(869)	(831)	38	-4.4%	(823)	-1.0%	(823)	0.0%
Indigent Care Revenue	(792)	(792)	0	0.0%	(792)	0.0%	(792)	0.0%
Total General Fund	**10,236**	**10,456**	**220**	**2.1%**	**11,009**	**5.3%**	**11,458**	**4.1%**

[1] Does not include Medicaid spending in other State agencies, DOH State operations spending, or the local government share of total Medicaid program spending.
[2] Excludes benefits in other State agencies. Costs in 2012-13 reflect the reconciliation of the local share benefit for 2011-12 that will occur in 2012-13.

PUBLIC HEALTH/AGING PROGRAMS

Public Health includes the EPIC Program that provides prescription drug insurance to low-income seniors, the child health plus (CHP) program that finances health insurance coverage for children of low-income families up to the age of 19, GPHW program that reimburses local health departments for the cost of providing certain public health services, the Early Intervention (EI) Program that pays for services to infants and toddlers under the age of three with disabilities or developmental delays, and other HCRA and State-supported programs.

The New York State Office for the Aging (SOFA) promotes and administers programs and services for New Yorkers 60 years of age and older. SOFA primarily oversees community-based services, including, but not limited to, in-home services and nutrition assistance, which are provided through a network of county Area Aging Agencies and local providers.

Many public health programs, such as EI and GPHW programs, are run by county health departments and reimbursed by the State for a share of program costs. The State spending projections do not include the county share of public health funding. In addition, a significant portion of HCRA spending is included under the public health budget. For more information on HCRA projections, see the section entitled "HCRA" below.

PUBLIC HEALTH
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Public Health	**1,898**	**2,011**	**6%**	**2,027**	**1%**	**2,062**	**2%**	**2,104**	**2%**
General Public Health Works	201	319	59%	322	1%	308	-4%	308	0%
Early Intervention	230	167	-27%	165	-1%	169	2%	173	2%
Child Health Plus	341	325	-5%	346	6%	371	7%	397	7%
EPIC	322	232	-28%	166	-28%	174	5%	182	5%
HCRA Program Account	304	498	64%	473	-5%	486	3%	488	0%
All Other	500	470	-6%	555	18%	554	0%	556	0%
Aging	**117**	**110**	**-6%**	**112**	**2%**	**112**	**0%**	**112**	**0%**

Year-to-year growth in the GPHW program reflects lower spending in FY 2011 due to delays in planned payments instituted by the DOH that are not expected to continue. A projected increase in enrollment in the CHP program and inflationary costs are expected to drive growth in the outyears of the plan. Growth in the GPHW and CHP programs is partly offset by a decline in spending for the EI program, which primarily reflects the impact of savings actions implemented in prior year enacted budgets.

EPIC spending is projected to decline through FY 2013, resulting from budgetary actions to provide EPIC coverage to Medicare Part D enrollees only when they are in the coverage gap. After FY 2013, spending is projected to increase slightly as a reflection of the rising costs of prescription medication.

HCRA

HCRA was established in 1996 to help finance a portion of State health care activities in various areas of the budget: Medicaid, Public Health, SOFA, and the Insurance Department. Extensions and modifications to HCRA have financed new health care programs, including FHP, and provided additional funding for the expansion of existing programs such as CHP. HCRA has also provided additional financing for the health care industry, including investments in worker recruitment and retention, and the Health Care Equity and Affordability Law for New Yorkers (HEAL NY) capital program. The FY 2012 Enacted Budget extends the HCRA authorization three years to March 31, 2014.

HCRA receipts include surcharges and assessments on hospital revenues, a "covered lives" assessment paid by insurance carriers, a portion of cigarette tax revenues, and other revenues dedicated by statute, as well as potential future proceeds from insurance company conversions.

HCRA spending partially finances Medicaid, EPIC, CHP, FHP, and Indigent Care payments, which provide funds to hospitals that serve a disproportionate share of individuals without health insurance; as well as funds Workforce Recruitment and Retention grants and rate adjustments to health facilities; physician excess medical malpractice; and, HEAL NY funds for capital improvement to health care facilities.

HCRA FINANCIAL PLAN 2010-11 THROUGH 2014-15
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	2012-13 Projected	2013-14 Projected	2014-15 Projected
Opening Balance	**26**	**159**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Total Receipts	5,286	5,482	6,086	6,220	6,317
Surcharges	2,743	2,810	3,089	3,173	3,266
Covered Lives Assessment	1,021	1,050	1,045	1,045	1,045
Cigarette Tax Revenue	1,136	1,194	1,254	1,232	1,210
Conversion Proceeds	0	0	250	300	300
Hospital Assessment (1 percent)	317	373	394	417	444
NYC Cigarette Tax Transfer/Other	69	55	54	53	52
Total Disbursements	5,153	5,641	6,086	6,220	6,317
Medicaid Assistance Account	2,843	3,390	3,822	3,914	4,127
Medicaid Costs	*1,600*	*2,091*	*2,500*	*2,593*	*2,805*
Family Health Plus	*597*	*635*	*657*	*657*	*657*
Workforce Recruitment & Retention	*196*	*197*	*197*	*197*	*197*
All Other	*450*	*467*	*468*	*467*	*468*
HCRA Program Account	326	522	496	509	511
Hospital Indigent Care	871	792	792	792	792
Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage	195	165	166	174	182
Child Health Plus	348	332	354	379	405
Public Health Programs	111	120	120	120	120
All Other	459	320	336	332	180
Annual Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	**133**	**(159)**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Closing Balance	**159**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**

HCRA is expected to remain in balance over the multi-year projection period. Given the close relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, any balances in HCRA are typically eliminated by adjusting the level of Medicaid expenditures that HCRA finances. This reduces costs that otherwise would have been paid for by the General Fund. Conversely, any shortfall in HCRA is expected to be financed by the General Fund.

MENTAL HYGIENE

The Department of Mental Hygiene is comprised of four independent agencies, OMH, OPWDD, OASAS, and the Developmental Disabilities Planning Council (DDPC) as well as one oversight agency, the Commission on Quality Care and Advocacy for Persons with Disabilities (CQCAPD). Services are administered to adults with serious and persistent mental illness; children with serious emotional disturbances; individuals with developmental disabilities, and their families; and persons with chemical dependence. These agencies provide services directly to their patients through State-operated facilities and indirectly through community service providers. The cost of providing services and agency operations are funded by reimbursement from Medicaid, Medicare, third-party insurance, and State funding. Patient care revenues are pledged first to the payment of debt service on outstanding mental hygiene bonds, with the remaining revenue deposited to the Patient Income Account, which supports State costs of providing services.

MENTAL HYGIENE
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Office for People with Devel. Disabilities:	**2,175**	**2,158**	**-1%**	**2,271**	**5%**	**2,466**	**9%**	**2,577**	**5%**
Residential Services	1,537	1,496	-3%	1,578	5%	1,717	9%	1,797	5%
Day Programs	555	581	5%	607	5%	655	8%	681	4%
Clinic	22	22	0%	23	6%	25	9%	27	8%
Other	61	59	-3%	63	6%	69	9%	72	5%
CQCAPD	**1**	**1**	**0%**	**1**	**0%**	**1**	**0%**	**1**	**0%**
Mental Health:	**1,106**	**1,126**	**2%**	**1,247**	**11%**	**1,350**	**8%**	**1,441**	**7%**
Adult Local Services	885	901	2%	998	11%	1,080	8%	1,153	7%
OMH Children Local Services	221	225	2%	249	11%	270	8%	288	7%
Alcohol and Substance Abuse:	**295**	**316**	**7%**	**334**	**6%**	**351**	**5%**	**351**	**0%**
Prevention	37	40	8%	42	5%	44	5%	44	0%
Program Support	9	10	11%	10	0%	11	10%	11	0%
Residential	96	103	7%	109	6%	114	5%	114	0%
Outpatient/Methadone	142	152	7%	161	6%	169	5%	169	0%
Crisis	11	11	0%	12	9%	13	8%	13	0%

Local assistance spending in mental hygiene accounts for approximately half of total mental hygiene State spending and is projected to grow by an average rate of 5.2 percent over the plan. This growth is attributable to increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs and projected expansion of the various mental hygiene service systems, including: increases primarily associated with the OPWDD New York State - Creating Alternatives in Residential Environments and Services (NYS-CARES) program; the New York/New York III Supportive Housing agreement and community beds that are currently under development in the OMH pipeline, as well as funds for additional supported housing beds and associated support services for individuals leaving certain New York city adult homes, pursuant to a Federal district court order; and several chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives in OASAS.

SOCIAL SERVICES

OTDA local assistance programs provide cash benefits and supportive services to low-income families. The State's three main programs include Family Assistance, Safety Net Assistance and Supplemental Security Income (SSI). The Family Assistance program, which is financed by the Federal government, provides time-limited cash assistance to eligible families. The Safety Net Assistance program, financed by the State and local districts, provides cash assistance for single adults, childless couples, and families that have exhausted their five-year limit on Family Assistance imposed by Federal law. The State SSI Supplementation program provides a supplement to the Federal SSI benefit for the elderly, visually handicapped, and disabled.

TEMPORARY AND DISABILITY ASSISTANCE
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Temporary and Disability Assistance	**1,202**	**1,412**	**17%**	**1,549**	**10%**	**1,599**	**3%**	**1,612**	**1%**
Public Assistance Benefits	309	485	57%	622	28%	658	6%	658	0%
SSI	722	740	2%	753	2%	766	2%	779	2%
Welfare Initiatives	13	23	77%	7	-70%	7	0%	7	0%
All Other	158	164	4%	167	2%	168	1%	168	0%

The State share of OTDA spending is expected to grow primarily due to the loss of Federal TANF Contingency Funds, resulting in costs reverting back to State funding. The average public assistance caseload is projected to total 531,723 recipients in FY 2012, a decrease of 1.4 percent from FY 2011 levels. Approximately 252,353 families are expected to receive benefits through the Family Assistance program, a decrease of 1.3 percent from the current year. In the Safety Net program, an average of 116,313 families are expected to be helped in FY 2012, a decrease of 2.1 percent. The caseload for single adults/childless couples supported through the Safety Net program is projected at 163,057, a decrease of 1.1 percent. Despite the decreases in projected caseload, the State share of public assistance benefits increases in FY 2012 due to the loss of Federal funding described above.

OCFS provides funding for foster care, adoption, child protective services, preventive services, delinquency prevention, and child care. OCFS oversees the State's system of family support and child welfare services administered by local departments of social services and community-based organizations. Specifically, child welfare services, which are financed jointly by the Federal government, the State, and local districts, are structured to encourage local governments to invest in preventive services to reduce out-of-home placement of children. In addition, the Child Care Block Grant, which is also financed by a combination of Federal, State and local sources, supports child care subsidies for public assistance and low-income families. The youth facilities program serves youth directed by family or criminal courts to be placed in residential facilities.

CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Children and Family Services	**1,667**	**1,717**	**3%**	**1,903**	**11%**	**2,123**	**12%**	**2,274**	**7%**
Child Welfare Service	490	499	2%	634	27%	827	30%	947	15%
Foster Care Block Grant	433	436	1%	464	6%	493	6%	493	0%
Adoption	196	185	-6%	198	7%	212	7%	219	3%
Day Care	134	145	8%	143	-1%	139	-3%	139	0%
C.S.E.	65	38	-42%	43	13%	50	16%	57	14%
Adult Protective/Domestic Violence	42	44	5%	53	20%	63	19%	74	17%
Youth Programs	113	137	21%	127	-7%	111	-13%	111	0%
Medicaid	69	111	61%	121	9%	132	9%	138	5%
All Other	125	122	-2%	120	-2%	96	-20%	96	0%

OCFS spending is projected to increase, driven primarily by expected growth in claims-based programs. Growth in Child Welfare Services and Adult Protective/Domestic Violence reflects anticipated growth in local claims and flat Federal funding. Growth in Foster Care Block Grant is attributable to the Human Services cost-of-living adjustment. Projected growth in Medicaid from FY 2011 to FY 2012 is primarily attributable to the annualization of costs related to the Bridges to Health Medicaid Waiver program.

TRANSPORTATION

In FY 2012, the State will provide $4.2 billion in local assistance to support statewide mass transit systems. This funding, financed through the collection of dedicated taxes and fees, is provided to mass transit operators throughout the State to support operating costs. Due to the size and scope of its transit system, the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) receives the majority of the statewide mass transit operating aid. Additionally, the MTA receives operating support from the Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust Fund, authorized in May 2009 to collect regional taxes and fees imposed within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The State collects these taxes and fees on behalf of, and disburses the entire amount to, the MTA to support the transit system. Spending from this fund is projected to grow modestly in FY 2013 and later years, commensurate with the forecasted growth in receipts.

TRANSPORTATION STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Transportation	**4,254**	**4,236**	**0%**	**4,325**	**2%**	**4,405**	**2%**	**4,495**	**2%**
Mass Transit Operating Aid:	1,894	1,772		1,772		1,772		1,772	
Metro Mass Transit Aid	1,750	1,633	-7%	1,633	0%	1,633	0%	1,633	0%
Public Transit Aid	92	87	-5%	87	0%	87	0%	87	0%
18-B General Fund Aid	27	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%
School Fare	25	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%
Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust	1,662	1,756	6%	1,841	5%	1,927	5%	2,017	5%
Dedicated Mass Transit	653	661	1%	665	1%	659	-1%	659	0%
AMTAP	43	45	5%	45	0%	45	0%	45	0%
All Other	2	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE

Direct aid to local governments primarily includes the AIM program, which was created in FY 2006 to consolidate various unrestricted local aid funding streams. Along with AIM, the State provides incentive grants to local governments to promote local efforts to increase efficiency and performance through consolidation or shared services. Other direct aid to local governments includes VLT impact aid, Small Government Assistance and Miscellaneous Financial Assistance.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Local Government Assistance	**776**	**767**	**-1%**	**797**	**4%**	**787**	**-1%**	**787**	**0%**
AIM:									
Big Four Cities	438	429	-2%	429	0%	429	0%	429	0%
Other Cities	222	218	-2%	218	0%	218	0%	218	0%
Towns and Villages	69	68	-1%	68	0%	68	0%	68	0%
Efficiency Incentives	10	15	50%	45	200%	44	-2%	44	0%
All Other Local Aid	37	37	0%	37	0%	28	-24%	28	0%

AGENCY OPERATIONS

Agency operating costs includes personal service, non-personal service costs and GSCs. Personal service includes salaries of State employees of the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial branches, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service generally accounts for the cost of operating State agencies, including real estate rental, utilities, contractual payments (i.e., consultants, information technology, and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, telephone service and employee travel. GSCs account for the costs of fringe benefits (e.g., pensions, health insurance) provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. In addition, certain agency operations of Transportation and Motor Vehicles are included in the capital projects fund type and not reflected in the State Operating Funds personal service or non-personal service totals.

Approximately 94 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include the Civil Service Employees Association (CSEA), which primarily represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; Public Employees Federation (PEF), which primarily represents professional and technical personnel (e.g., attorneys, nurses, accountants, engineers, social workers, and institution teachers); United University Professions (UUP), which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and the New York State Correctional Officers and Police Benevolent Association (NYSCOPBA), which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).

Growth in State Operations spending over the multi-year Financial Plan is concentrated in agencies that operate large facilities, such as the State University, the Mental Hygiene agencies, Corrections and Community Supervision, and Children and Family Services. The main causes of growth include inflationary increases in operating costs expected for food, medical care and prescription drugs, and energy costs in State facilities.

Agency redesign savings over the Plan period are expected to be achieved through several means including, but not limited to, facility closures reflecting excess capacity conditions, operational efficiencies, and wage and benefit changes negotiated with the State's employee unions. If the State is unsuccessful in negotiating changes, DOB expects that significant layoffs would be necessary to achieve the State agency savings expected in the Financial Plan.

The Spending and Government Efficiency (SAGE) Commission is charged with making recommendations to reduce the number of State agencies, authorities, and commissions by 20 percent over the next four years. The Financial Plan does not currently include specific savings from the SAGE Commission, but the Commission is expected to aid in achieving the aggressive savings targets for State agencies.

GENERAL STATE CHARGES

Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements, include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, and dental and vision benefits. The majority of employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from statewide appropriations. However, certain agencies including the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employees' fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through GSCs are paid from the General Fund in the first instance and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The largest General Fund reimbursement comes from the mental hygiene agencies.

GSCs also include certain fixed costs such as State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

GENERAL STATE CHARGES
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS
(millions of dollars)

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Fringe Benefits:									
Health Insurance	3,055	3,429	12.2%	3,785	10.4%	4,118	8.8%	4,145	0.7%
Employee Health Insurance	1,834	2,144	16.9%	2,367	10.4%	2,575	8.8%	2,592	0.7%
Retiree Health Insurance	1,221	1,285	5.2%	1,418	10.4%	1,543	8.8%	1,553	0.6%
Pensions	1,470	1,670	13.6%	1,857	11.2%	2,113	13.8%	2,411	14.1%
Social Security	970	972	0.2%	964	-0.8%	974	1.0%	973	-0.1%
All Other Fringe	257	131	-49.0%	187	42.7%	102	-45.5%	119	16.7%
Fixed Costs	350	328	-6.3%	332	1.2%	337	1.5%	342	1.5%
Total State Operating Funds	**6,102**	**6,530**	**7.0%**	**7,125**	**9.1%**	**7,644**	**7.3%**	**7,990**	**4.5%**

GSCs are projected to grow at an average annual rate of 7 percent over the plan period. The growth is mainly due to anticipated cost increases in pensions and health insurance for active and retired State employees. The projections assume the amortization of pension costs. See "Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan — Pension Expenditures (Including Amortization)" herein.

DEBT SERVICE

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as bonds issued by State public authorities (i.e., Empire State Development Corporation (ESDC), Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY), and the New York State Thruway Authority (NYSTA), subject to an appropriation). Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed by transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues.

DEBT SERVICE SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)				
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual Change	Percent Change
General Fund	**1,737**	**1,449**	**(288)**	**-16.6%**
Other State Support	3,878	4,406	528	13.6%
State Operating Funds	**5,615**	**5,855**	**240**	**4.3%**
Total All Funds	**5,615**	**5,855**	**240**	**4.3%**

Total debt service is projected at $5.9 billion in FY 2012, of which $1.4 billion is paid from the General Fund through transfers and $4.4 billion from other State funds. The General Fund transfer primarily finances debt service payments on general obligation and service contract bonds. Debt service is paid directly from other State funds for the State's revenue bonds, including, but not limited to, PIT bonds, DHBTF bonds, and mental health facilities bonds.

Enacted budget projections for debt service spending have been revised to reflect the pre-payment of $154 million of SUNY debt service in March 2011. Otherwise, FY 2012 debt service estimates are relatively unchanged, with minor revisions for Dedicated Highway, general obligation, and PIT bonding programs.

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
GENERAL FUND
ANNUAL CHANGE
(millions of dollars)

	2010-2011 Year-End	2011-2012 Enacted	Annual $ Change	Annual % Change
Opening Fund Balance	2,302	1,376	(926)	-40.2%
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal Income Tax	23,894	26,001	2,107	8.8%
User Taxes and Fees	8,795	9,105	310	3.5%
Business Taxes	5,279	6,101	822	15.6%
Other Taxes	1,237	1,030	(207)	-16.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%
Federal Receipts	54	60	6	11.1%
Transfers from Other Funds:				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	7,625	8,096	471	6.2%
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,351	2,409	58	2.5%
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	348	395	47	13.5%
All Other Transfers	1,769	998	(771)	-43.6%
Total Receipts	54,447	57,293	2,846	5.2%
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	37,206	38,888	1,682	4.5%
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,151	5,560	(591)	-9.6%
Non-Personal Service	1,822	1,796	(26)	-1.4%
General State Charges	4,187	4,668	481	11.5%
Transfers to Other Funds:				
Debt Service	1,737	1,449	(288)	-16.6%
Capital Projects	932	800	(132)	-14.2%
State Share Medicaid	2,497	3,032	535	21.4%
Other Purposes	841	739	(102)	-12.1%
Total Disbursements	55,373	56,932	1,559	2.8%
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements and Reserves	(926)	361	1,287	-139.0%
Closing Fund Balance	1,376	1,737	361	26.2%
Statutory Reserves				
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0	
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	275	100	
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0	
Community Projects Fund	136	51	(85)	
Reserved For				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	346	346	
Debt Management	13	13	0	

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
GENERAL FUND
2011-2012 through 2014-2015
(millions of dollars)

	2011-2012 Enacted	2012-2013 Projected	2013-2014 Projected	2014-2015 Projected
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal Income Tax	26,001	26,085	27,569	28,698
User Taxes and Fees	9,105	9,383	9,723	10,082
Business Taxes	6,101	6,456	6,721	6,141
Other Taxes	1,030	1,085	1,145	1,210
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	2,917	2,496	2,066
Federal Receipts	60	60	60	60
Transfers from Other Funds:				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,096	7,923	8,374	8,707
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,409	2,492	2,617	2,729
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	395	469	556	634
All Other Transfers	998	772	615	610
Total Receipts	57,293	57,642	59,876	60,937
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	40,115	41,996	43,734
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,560	5,773	5,879	6,047
Non-personal Service	1,796	2,178	2,036	2,163
General State Charges	4,668	5,126	5,499	5,660
Transfers to Other Funds:				
Debt Service	1,449	1,712	1,658	1,566
Capital Projects	800	1,168	1,361	1,456
State Share Medicaid	3,032	3,119	3,082	3,082
Other Purposes	739	739	1,059	1,692
Total Disbursements	56,932	59,930	62,570	65,400
Reserves:				
Community Projects Fund	(85)	(51)	0	0
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	100	0	0	0
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	346	142	142	142
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	361	91	142	142
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements and Reserves	0	(2,379)	(2,836)	(4,605)

Source: NYS DOB

CASH RECEIPTS
CURRENT STATE RECEIPTS
GENERAL FUND
2011-2012 THROUGH 2014-2015
(millions of dollars)

	2011-2012 Enacted	2012-2013 Projected	2013-2014 Projected	2014-2015 Projected
Taxes:				
Withholdings	31,802	32,356	34,535	36,383
Estimated Payments	11,900	11,728	11,910	12,575
Final Payments	2,110	2,199	2,154	2,151
Other Payments	1,089	1,134	1,210	1,312
Gross Collections	46,901	47,417	49,809	52,421
State/City Offset	(148)	(148)	(98)	(98)
Refunds	(7,694)	(8,059)	(8,272)	(9,136)
Reported Tax Collections	39,059	39,210	41,439	43,187
STAR (Dedicated Deposits)	(3,292)	(3,322)	(3,510)	(3,692)
RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)	(9,766)	(9,803)	(10,360)	(10,797)
Personal Income Tax	26,001	26,085	27,569	28,698
Sales and Use Tax	11,173	11,503	11,960	12,440
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	492	518	511	505
Motor Fuel Tax	0	0	0	0
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	233	238	242	247
Highw ay Use Tax	0	0	0	0
Auto Rental Tax	0	0	0	0
Taxicab Surcharge	0	0	0	0
Gross Utility Taxes and Fees	11,898	12,259	12,713	13,192
LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers)	(2,793)	(2,876)	(2,990)	(3,110)
User Taxes and Fees	9,105	9,383	9,723	10,082
Corporation Franchise Tax	3,047	3,178	3,284	2,527
Corporation and Utilities Tax	681	750	780	813
Insurance Taxes	1,266	1,318	1,376	1,438
Bank Tax	1,107	1,210	1,281	1,363
Petroleum Business Tax	0	0	0	0
Business Taxes	6,101	6,456	6,721	6,141
Estate Tax	1,015	1,070	1,130	1,195
Real Estate Transfer Tax	620	690	770	840
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	14	14	14	14
Other Taxes	1	1	1	1
Gross Other Taxes	1,650	1,775	1,915	2,050
Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)	(620)	(690)	(770)	(840)
Other Taxes	1,030	1,085	1,145	1,210
Payroll Tax	0	0	0	0
Total Taxes	42,237	43,009	45,158	46,131
Licenses, Fees, Etc.	455	525	486	506
Abandoned Property	755	735	670	655
Motor Vehicle Fees	132	109	36	36
ABC License Fee	49	51	50	50
Reimbursements	202	202	197	197
Investment Income	10	10	10	10
Other Transactions	1,495	1,285	1,047	612
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	2,917	2,496	2,066
Federal Grants	60	60	60	60
Total	45,395	45,986	47,714	48,257

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET
2011-2012
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Opening Fund Balance	1,376	2,141	453	3,970
Receipts:				
Taxes	42,237	8,319	13,059	63,615
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	15,212	949	19,259
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	45,395	23,532	14,087	83,014
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	18,873	0	57,761
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,560	6,117	0	11,677
Non-Personal Service	1,796	3,193	62	5,051
General State Charges	4,668	1,862	0	6,530
Debt Service	0	0	5,855	5,855
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	50,912	30,050	5,917	86,879
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	11,898	7,322	6,524	25,744
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,020)	(719)	(14,574)	(21,313)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,878	6,603	(8,050)	4,431
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	361	85	120	566
Closing Fund Balance	1,737	2,226	573	4,536

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET
2012-2013
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	43,009	8,643	13,249	64,901
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,917	16,072	997	19,986
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	45,986	24,716	14,325	85,027
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	40,115	19,778	0	59,893
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,773	6,198	0	11,971
Non-Personal Service	2,178	3,334	62	5,574
General State Charges	5,126	1,999	0	7,125
Debt Service	0	0	6,332	6,332
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	53,192	31,314	6,394	90,900
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	11,656	7,285	6,607	25,548
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,738)	(283)	(14,436)	(21,457)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,918	7,002	(7,829)	4,091
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	51	0	0	51
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(91)	0	0	(91)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(2,379)	404	102	(1,873)

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET
2013-2014
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	45,158	8,980	14,001	68,139
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,496	16,456	1,043	19,995
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	47,714	25,437	15,123	88,274
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	41,996	20,391	0	62,387
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,879	6,295	0	12,174
Non-Personal Service	2,036	3,436	62	5,534
General State Charges	5,499	2,145	0	7,644
Debt Service	0	0	6,498	6,498
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	55,410	32,272	6,560	94,242
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,162	7,477	6,552	26,191
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,160)	(130)	(15,009)	(22,299)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,002	7,347	(8,457)	3,892
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(142)	0	0	(142)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(2,836)	512	106	(2,218)

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET
2014-2015
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	46,131	9,334	14,628	70,093
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,066	16,712	1,064	19,842
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	48,257	26,047	15,771	90,075
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	43,734	21,016	0	64,750
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,047	6,421	0	12,468
Non-Personal Service	2,163	3,501	62	5,726
General State Charges	5,660	2,330	0	7,990
Debt Service	0	0	6,551	6,551
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	57,604	33,273	6,613	97,490
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,680	7,683	6,185	26,548
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,796)	26	(15,197)	(22,967)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,884	7,709	(9,012)	3,581
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(142)	0	0	(142)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(4,605)	483	146	(3,976)

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
2011-2012
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Opening Fund Balance	1,376	2,150	(168)	453	3,811
Receipts:					
Taxes	42,237	8,319	1,361	13,059	64,976
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	15,344	4,016	949	23,407
Federal Receipts	60	40,872	2,294	79	43,305
Total Receipts	45,395	64,535	7,671	14,087	131,688
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	53,805	2,711	0	95,404
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,560	6,803	0	0	12,363
Non-Personal Service	1,796	4,203	0	62	6,061
General State Charges	4,668	2,165	0	0	6,833
Debt Service	0	0	0	5,855	5,855
Capital Projects	0	5	5,177	0	5,182
Total Disbursements	50,912	66,981	7,888	5,917	131,698
Other financing sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	11,898	7,323	1,060	6,524	26,805
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,020)	(4,791)	(1,445)	(14,574)	(26,830)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	484	0	484
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,878	2,532	99	(8,050)	459
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	361	86	(118)	120	449
Closing Fund Balance	1,737	2,236	(286)	573	4,260

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
2012-2013
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	43,009	8,643	1,392	13,249	66,293
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,917	16,203	3,685	997	23,802
Federal Receipts	60	37,687	1,847	79	39,673
Total Receipts	45,986	62,533	6,924	14,325	129,768
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	40,115	51,669	2,010	0	93,794
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,773	6,879	0	0	12,652
Non-Personal Service	2,178	4,243	0	62	6,483
General State Charges	5,126	2,331	0	0	7,457
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,332	6,332
Capital Projects	0	5	5,276	0	5,281
Total Disbursements	53,192	65,127	7,286	6,394	131,999
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	11,656	7,286	1,410	6,607	26,959
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,738)	(4,288)	(1,505)	(14,436)	(26,967)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	400	0	400
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,918	2,998	305	(7,829)	392
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	51	0	0	0	51
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(91)	0	0	0	(91)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(2,379)	404	(57)	102	(1,930)

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
2013-2014
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	45,158	8,980	1,397	14,001	69,536
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,496	16,587	3,516	1,043	23,642
Federal Receipts	60	39,731	1,811	79	41,681
Total Receipts	47,714	65,298	6,724	15,123	134,859
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	41,996	54,433	2,001	0	98,430
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,879	6,966	0	0	12,845
Non-Personal Service	2,036	4,324	0	62	6,422
General State Charges	5,499	2,483	0	0	7,982
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,498	6,498
Capital Projects	0	5	5,067	0	5,072
Total Disbursements	55,410	68,211	7,068	6,560	137,249
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,162	7,478	1,582	6,552	27,774
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,160)	(4,052)	(1,554)	(15,009)	(27,775)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	338	0	338
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,002	3,426	366	(8,457)	337
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(2,836)	513	22	106	(2,195)

Source: NYS DOB

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
2014-2015
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	46,131	9,334	1,408	14,628	71,501
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,066	16,843	3,244	1,064	23,217
Federal Receipts	60	45,067	1,809	79	47,015
Total Receipts	48,257	71,244	6,461	15,771	141,733
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	43,734	60,763	1,730	0	106,227
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	6,047	7,095	0	0	13,142
Non-Personal Service	2,163	4,384	0	62	6,609
General State Charges	5,660	2,674	0	0	8,334
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,551	6,551
Capital Projects	0	5	4,995	0	5,000
Total Disbursements	57,604	74,921	6,725	6,613	145,863
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,680	7,684	1,519	6,185	28,068
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,796)	(3,524)	(1,528)	(15,197)	(28,045)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	306	0	306
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,884	4,160	297	(9,012)	329
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(4,605)	483	33	146	(3,943)

Source: NYS DOB

CASHFLOW
GENERAL FUND
2011-2012
(dollars in millions)

	2011 April Projected	May Projected	June Projected	July Projected	August Projected	September Projected	October Projected	November Projected	December Projected	2012 January Projected	February Projected	March Projected	Total
OPENING BALANCE	1,376	4,475	1,098	489	1,245	946	4,192	3,023	1,568	1,906	5,645	5,025	1,376
RECEIPTS:													
Personal Income Tax	4,127	846	2,496	1,720	1,837	2,712	1,693	1,324	441	5,165	1,800	1,840	26,001
User Taxes and Fees	685	669	878	703	717	933	685	689	865	730	625	926	9,105
Business Taxes	151	55	925	74	104	1,063	124	87	1,317	105	122	1,974	6,101
Other Taxes	75	87	87	87	88	88	87	86	86	87	86	86	1,030
Total Taxes	5,038	1,657	4,386	2,584	2,746	4,796	2,589	2,186	2,709	6,087	2,633	4,826	42,237
Licenses, Fees, etc.	46	32	33	31	35	40	41	39	41	39	39	39	455
Abandoned Property	1	0	30	16	10	92	23	127	42	73	56	285	755
ABC License Fee	5	4	4	5	4	5	3	3	3	4	5	4	49
Motor vehicle fees	0	0	0	0	0	7	21	21	21	21	21	20	132
Reimbursements	12	12	25	9	12	24	12	12	27	10	10	37	202
Investment Income	1	1	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	3	10
Other Transactions	20	51	98	97	55	371	52	48	96	47	76	484	1,495
Total Miscellaneous Receipts	85	100	190	160	116	539	153	250	230	195	208	872	3,098
Federal Grants	2	0	14	0	0	15	0	0	15	0	0	14	60
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt	1,375	135	964	525	258	1,067	304	171	1,044	1,018	328	907	8,096
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt S	205	35	443	214	220	224	212	213	263	230	3	147	2,409
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/C	39	36	38	33	41	34	38	25	32	30	26	23	395
All Other	96	14	44	77	9	14	42	22	27	6	(48)	695	998
Total Transfers from Other Funds	1,715	220	1,489	849	528	1,339	596	431	1,366	1,284	309	1,772	11,898
TOTAL RECEIPTS	6,840	1,977	6,079	3,593	3,390	6,689	3,338	2,867	4,320	7,566	3,150	7,484	57,293
DISBURSEMENTS:													
School Aid	232	2,615	2,169	100	540	1,300	500	1,000	1,520	530	500	5,796	16,802
Higher Education	32	25	624	43	198	72	443	32	247	78	321	463	2,578
All Other Education	23	100	306	75	55	70	223	157	62	227	97	337	1,732
Medicaid - DOH	971	927	1,384	480	1,053	156	1,271	1,424	460	810	862	438	10,236
Public Health	15	87	107	79	34	129	29	19	102	16	17	108	742
Mental Hygiene	19	8	352	1	1	533	1	1	349	137	113	366	1,881
Children and Families	8	162	192	117	93	206	88	116	194	78	75	386	1,715
Temporary & Disability Assistance	326	131	136	104	81	122	75	75	89	75	18	170	1,402
Transportation	0	24	0	0	24	0	0	24	15	0	10	3	100
Unrestricted Aid	1	13	295	2	2	92	11	2	205	2	2	140	767
All Other	(23)	25	207	36	50	58	(42)	33	28	33	484	44	933
Total Local Assistance Grants	1,604	4,117	5,772	1,037	2,131	2,738	2,599	2,883	3,271	1,986	2,499	8,251	38,888
Personal Service	602	464	544	512	626	378	348	489	394	373	505	325	5,560
Non-Personal Service	199	149	135	172	166	145	131	112	114	160	157	156	1,796
Total State Operations	801	613	679	684	792	523	479	601	508	533	662	481	7,356
General State Charges	404	338	102	405	416	52	378	440	60	446	282	1,345	4,668
Debt Service	520	0	(99)	375	(4)	(107)	565	0	(84)	445	(18)	(144)	1,449
Capital Projects	(23)	43	(21)	54	59	(42)	87	80	(48)	130	67	414	800
State Share Medicaid	273	209	240	248	257	257	257	257	257	257	257	263	3,032
Other Purposes	162	34	15	34	38	22	142	61	18	30	21	162	739
Total Transfers to Other Funds	932	286	135	711	350	130	1,051	398	143	862	327	695	6,020
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	3,741	5,354	6,688	2,837	3,689	3,443	4,507	4,322	3,982	3,827	3,770	10,772	56,932
Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over D	3,099	(3,377)	(609)	756	(299)	3,246	(1,169)	(1,455)	338	3,739	(620)	(3,288)	361
CLOSING BALANCE	4,475	1,098	489	1,245	946	4,192	3,023	1,568	1,906	5,645	5,025	1,737	1,737

Source: NYS DOB

APPENDIX C

MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

(AS AMENDED BY THE ADDENDUM OF CLARIFICATIONS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. RECITALS 1
II. DEFINITIONS 1
(a) "Account" 1
(b) "Adult" 1
(c) "Adult-Only Facility" 1
(d) "Affiliate" 1
(e) "Agreement" 1
(f) "Allocable Share" 1
(g) "Allocated Payment" 2
(h) "Bankruptcy" 2
(i) "Brand Name" 2
(j) "Brand Name Sponsorship" 2
(k) "Business Day" 2
(l) "Cartoon" 2
(m) "Cigarette" 2
(n) "Claims" 2
(o) "Consent Decree" 3
(p) "Court" 3
(q) "Escrow" 3
(r) "Escrow Agent" 3
(s) "Escrow Agreement" 3
(t) "Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset" 3
(u) "Final Approval" 3
(v) "Foundation" 3
(w) "Independent Auditor" 3
(x) "Inflation Adjustment" 3
(y) "Litigating Releasing Parties Offset" 3
(z) "Market Share" 3
(aa) "MSA Execution Date" 3
(bb) "NAAG" 3
(cc) "Non-Participating Manufacturer" 3
(dd) "Non-Settling States Reduction" 3
(ee) "Notice Parties" 3
(ff) "NPM Adjustment" 3
(gg) "NPM Adjustment Percentage" 3
(hh) "Original Participating Manufacturers" 3
(ii) "Outdoor Advertising" 3
(jj) "Participating Manufacturer" 4
(kk) "Previously Settled States Reduction" 4
(ll) "Prime Rate" 4
(mm) "Relative Market Share" 4
(nn) "Released Claims" 4
(oo) "Released Parties" 4
(pp) "Releasing Parties" 5
(qq) "Settling State" 5
(rr) "State" 5
(ss) "State-Specific Finality" 5
(tt) "Subsequent Participating Manufacturer" 5
(uu) "Tobacco Product Manufacturer" 5
(vv) "Tobacco Products" 5
(ww) "Tobacco-Related Organizations" 5
(xx) "Transit Advertisements" 5

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

(yy) "Underage" 6
(zz) "Video Game Arcade" 6
(aaa) "Volume Adjustment" 6
(bbb) "Youth" 6
III. PERMANENT RELIEF 6
(a) Prohibition on Youth Targeting 6
(b) Ban on Use of Cartoons 6
(c) Limitation of Tobacco Brand Name Sponsorships 6
(d) Elimination of Outdoor Advertising and Transit Advertisements 7
(e) Prohibition on Payments Related to Tobacco Products and Media 7
(f) Ban on Tobacco Brand Name Merchandise 7
(g) Ban on Youth Access to Free Samples 8
(h) Ban on Gifts to Underage Persons Based on Proofs of Purchase 8
(i) Limitation on Third-Party Use of Brand Names 8
(j) Ban on Non-Tobacco Brand Names 8
(k) Minimum Pack Size of Twenty Cigarettes 8
(l) Corporate Culture Commitments Related to Youth Access and Consumption 8
(m) Limitations on Lobbying 9
(n) Restriction on Advocacy Concerning Settlement Proceeds 9
(o) Dissolution of The Tobacco Institute, Inc., the Council for Tobacco Research-U.S.A., Inc. and the Center for Indoor Air Research, Inc. 9
(p) Regulation and Oversight of New Tobacco-Related Trade Associations 10
(q) Prohibition on Agreements to Suppress Research 10
(r) Prohibition on Material Misrepresentations 10
IV. PUBLIC ACCESS TO DOCUMENTS 11
V. TOBACCO CONTROL AND UNDERAGE USE LAWS 12
VI. ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL FOUNDATION 12
(a) Foundation Purposes 12
(b) Base Foundation Payments 12
(c) National Public Education Fund Payments 12
(d) Creation and Organization of the Foundation 13
(e) Foundation Affiliation 13
(f) Foundation Functions 13
(g) Foundation Grant-Making 13
(h) Foundation Activities 14
(i) Severance of this Section 14
VII. ENFORCEMENT 14
(a) Jurisdiction 14
(b) Enforcement of Consent Decree 14
(c) Enforcement of this Agreement 14
(d) Right of Review 15
(e) Applicability 15
(f) Coordination of Enforcement 15
(g) Inspection and Discovery Rights 15
VIII. CERTAIN ONGOING RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SETTLING STATES 15
IX. PAYMENTS 16
(a) All Payments Into Escrow 16
(b) Initial Payments 16
(c) Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Payments 16
(d) NPM Adjustment for Subsequent Participating Manufacturers 17
(e) Supplemental Payments 21
(f) Payment Responsibility 21
(g) Corporate Structures 21
(h) Accrual of Interest 21
(i) Payments by Subsequent Participating Manufacturers 21
(j) Order of Application of Allocations, Offsets, Reductions and Adjustments 22
X. EFFECT OF FEDERAL TOBACCO-RELATED LEGISLATION 23

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

XI. CALCULATION AND DISBURSEMENT OF PAYMENTS 24
(a) Independent Auditor to Make All Calculations 24
(b) Identity of Independent Auditor 24
(c) Resolution of Disputes 24
(d) General Provisions as to Calculation of Payments 24
(e) General Treatment of Payments 26
(f) Disbursements and Charges Not Contingent on Final Approval 26
(g) Payments to be Made Only After Final Approval 28
(h) Applicability to Section XVII Payments 28
(i) Miscalculated or Disputed Payments 28
(j) Payments After Applicable Condition 29
XII. SETTLING STATES' RELEASE, DISCHARGE AND COVENANT 30
(a) Release 30
(b) Released Claims Against Released Parties 31
XIII. CONSENT DECREES AND DISMISSAL OF CLAIMS 32
XIV. PARTICIPATING MANUFACTURERS' DISMISSAL OF RELATED LAWSUITS 33
XV. VOLUNTARY ACT OF THE PARTIES 33
XVI. CONSTRUCTION 33
XVII. RECOVERY OF COSTS AND ATTORNEYS' FEES 33
XVIII. MISCELLANEOUS 34
(a) Effect of Current or Future Law 34
(b) Limited Most-Favored Nation Provision 34
(c) Transfer of Tobacco Brands 35
(d) Payments in Settlement 35
(e) No Determination or Admission 35
(f) Non-Admissibility 35
(g) Representations of Parties 35
(h) Obligations Several, Not Joint 35
(i) Headings 36
(j) Amendment and Waiver 36
(k) Notices 36
(l) Cooperation 36
(m) Designees to Discuss Disputes 36
(n) Governing Law 36
(o) Severability 36
(p) Intended Beneficiaries 37
(q) Counterparts 37
(r) Applicability 37
(s) Preservation of Privilege 37
(t) Non-Release 37
(u) Termination 37
(v) Freedom of Information Requests 37
(w) Bankruptcy 37
(x) Notice of Material Transfers 39
(y) Entire Agreement 39
(z) Business Days 39
(aa) Subsequent Signatories 39
(bb) Decimal Places 39
(cc) Regulatory Authority 39
(dd) Successors 39
(ee) Export Packaging 39
(ff) Actions Within Geographic Boundaries of Settling States 39
(gg) Notice to Affiliates 39
EXHIBIT A STATE ALLOCATION PERCENTAGES A-1
EXHIBIT B FORM OF ESCROW AGREEMENT B-1
EXHIBIT C FORMULA FOR CALCULATING INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS C-1
EXHIBIT D LIST OF LAWSUITS D-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

EXHIBIT E	FORMULA FOR CALCULATING VOLUME ADJUSTMENTS	E-1
EXHIBIT F	POTENTIAL LEGISLATION NOT TO BE OPPOSED	F-1
EXHIBIT G	OBLIGATIONS OF THE TOBACCO INSTITUTE UNDER THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT	G-1
EXHIBIT H	DOCUMENT PRODUCTION	H-1
EXHIBIT I	INDEX AND SEARCH FEATURES FOR DOCUMENT WEBSITE	I-1
EXHIBIT J	TOBACCO ENFORCEMENT FUND PROTOCOL	J-1
EXHIBIT K	MARKET CAPITALIZATION PERCENTAGES	K-1
EXHIBIT L	MODEL CONSENT DECREE	L-1
EXHIBIT M	LIST OF PARTICIPATING MANUFACTURERS' LAWSUITS AGAINST THE SETTLING STATES	M-1
EXHIBIT N	LITIGATING POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS	N-1
EXHIBIT O	MODEL STATE FEE PAYMENT AGREEMENT	O-1
EXHIBIT P	NOTICES	P-1
EXHIBIT Q	1996 AND 1997 DATA	Q-1
EXHIBIT R	EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN BRAND NAMES	R-1
EXHIBIT S	DESIGNATION OF OUTSIDE COUNSEL	S-1
EXHIBIT T	MODEL STATUTE	T-1
EXHIBIT U	STRATEGIC CONTRIBUTION FUND PROTOCOL	U-1

MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

This Master Settlement Agreement is made by the undersigned Settling State officials (on behalf of their respective Settling States) and the undersigned Participating Manufacturers to settle and resolve with finality all Released Claims against the Participating Manufacturers and related entities as set forth herein. This Agreement constitutes the documentation effecting this settlement with respect to each Settling State, and is intended to and shall be binding upon each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer in accordance with the terms hereof.

I. RECITALS

WHEREAS, more than 40 States have commenced litigation asserting various claims for monetary, equitable and injunctive relief against certain tobacco product manufacturers and others as defendants, and the States that have not filed suit can potentially assert similar claims;

WHEREAS, the Settling States that have commenced litigation have sought to obtain equitable relief and damages under state laws, including consumer protection and/or antitrust laws, in order to further the Settling States' policies regarding public health, including policies adopted to achieve a significant reduction in smoking by Youth;

WHEREAS, defendants have denied each and every one of the Settling States' allegations of unlawful conduct or wrongdoing and have asserted a number of defenses to the Settling States' claims, which defenses have been contested by the Settling States;

WHEREAS, the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers are committed to reducing underage tobacco use by discouraging such use and by preventing Youth access to Tobacco Products;

WHEREAS, the Participating Manufacturers recognize the concern of the tobacco grower community that it may be adversely affected by the potential reduction in tobacco consumption resulting from this settlement, reaffirm their commitment to work cooperatively to address concerns about the potential adverse economic impact on such community, and will, within 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, meet with the political leadership of States with grower communities to address these economic concerns;

WHEREAS, the undersigned Settling State officials believe that entry into this Agreement and uniform consent decrees with the tobacco industry is necessary in order to further the Settling States' policies designed to reduce Youth smoking, to promote the public health and to secure monetary payments to the Settling States; and

WHEREAS, the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers wish to avoid the further expense, delay, inconvenience, burden and uncertainty of continued litigation (including appeals from any verdicts), and, therefore, have agreed to settle their respective lawsuits and potential claims pursuant to terms which will achieve for the Settling States and their citizens significant funding for the advancement of public health, the implementation of important tobacco-related public health measures, including the enforcement of the mandates and restrictions related to such measures, as well as funding for a national Foundation dedicated to significantly reducing the use of Tobacco Products by Youth;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT KNOWN THAT, in consideration of the implementation of tobacco-related health measures and the payments to be made by the Participating Manufacturers, the release and discharge of all claims by the Settling States, and such other consideration as described herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers, acting by and through their authorized agents, memorialize and agree as follows:

II. DEFINITIONS

(a) "Account" has the meaning given in the Escrow Agreement.

(b) "Adult" means any person or persons who are not Underage.

(c) "Adult-Only Facility" means a facility or restricted area (whether open-air or enclosed) where the operator ensures or has a reasonable basis to believe (such as by checking identification as required under state law, or by checking the identification of any person appearing to be under the age of 27) that no Underage person is present. A facility or restricted area need not be permanently restricted to Adults in order to constitute an Adult-Only Facility, provided that the operator ensures or has a reasonable basis to believe that no Underage person is present during the event or time period in question.

(d) "Affiliate" means a person who directly or indirectly owns or controls, is owned or controlled by, or is under common ownership or control with, another person. Solely for purposes of this definition, the terms "owns," "is owned" and "ownership" mean ownership of an equity interest, or the equivalent thereof, of 10 percent or more, and the term "person" means an individual, partnership, committee, association, corporation or any other organization or group of persons.

(e) "Agreement" means this Master Settlement Agreement, together with the exhibits hereto, as it may be amended pursuant to subsection XVIII(j).

(f) "Allocable Share" means the percentage set forth for the State in question as listed in Exhibit A hereto, without regard to any subsequent alteration or modification of such State's percentage share agreed to by or among any States; or, solely for the purpose of calculating payments under subsection IX(c)(2) (and corresponding payments under subsection

IX(i)), the percentage disclosed for the State in question pursuant to subsection IX(c)(2)(A) prior to June 30, 1999, without regard to any subsequent alteration or modification of such State's percentage share agreed to by or among any States.

(g) "Allocated Payment" means a particular Settling State's Allocable Share of the sum of all of the payments to be made by the Original Participating Manufacturers in the year in question pursuant to subsections IX(c)(1) and IX(c)(2), as such payments have been adjusted, reduced and allocated pursuant to clause "First" through the first sentence of clause "Fifth" of subsection IX(j), but before application of the other offsets and adjustments described in clauses "Sixth" through "Thirteenth" of subsection IX(j).

(h) "Bankruptcy" means, with respect to any entity, the commencement of a case or other proceeding (whether voluntary or involuntary) seeking any of (1) liquidation, reorganization, rehabilitation, receivership, conservatorship, or other relief with respect to such entity or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law now or hereafter in effect; (2) the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or similar official of such entity or any substantial part of its business or property; (3) the consent of such entity to any of the relief described in (1) above or to the appointment of any official described in (2) above in any such case or other proceeding involuntarily commenced against such entity; or (4) the entry of an order for relief as to such entity under the federal bankruptcy laws as now or hereafter in effect. Provided, however, that an involuntary case or proceeding otherwise within the foregoing definition shall not be a "Bankruptcy" if it is or was dismissed within 60 days of its commencement.

(i) "Brand Name" means a brand name (alone or in conjunction with any other word), trademark, logo, symbol, motto, selling message, recognizable pattern of colors, or any other indicia of product identification identical or similar to, or identifiable with, those used for any domestic brand of Tobacco Products. Provided, however, that the term "Brand Name" shall not include the corporate name of any Tobacco Product Manufacturer that does not after the MSA Execution Date sell a brand of Tobacco Products in the States that includes such corporate name.

(j) "Brand Name Sponsorship" means an athletic, musical, artistic, or other social or cultural event as to which payment is made (or other consideration is provided) in exchange for use of a Brand Name or Names (1) as part of the name of the event or (2) to identify, advertise, or promote such event or an entrant, participant or team in such event in any other way. Sponsorship of a single national or multi-state series or tour (for example, NASCAR (including any number of NASCAR races)), or of one or more events within a single national or multi-state series or tour, or of an entrant, participant, or team taking part in events sanctioned by a single approving organization (e.g., NASCAR or CART), constitutes one Brand Name Sponsorship. Sponsorship of an entrant, participant, or team by a Participating Manufacturer using a Brand Name or Names in an event that is part of a series or tour that is sponsored by such Participating Manufacturer or that is part of a series or tour in which any one or more events are sponsored by such Participating Manufacturer does not constitute a separate Brand Name Sponsorship. Sponsorship of an entrant, participant, or team by a Participating Manufacturer using a Brand Name or Names in any event (or series of events) not sponsored by such Participating Manufacturer constitutes a Brand Name Sponsorship. The term "Brand Name Sponsorship" shall not include an event in an Adult-Only Facility.

(k) "Business Day" means a day which is not a Saturday or Sunday or legal holiday on which banks are authorized or required to close in New York, New York.

(l) "Cartoon" means any drawing or other depiction of an object, person, animal, creature or any similar caricature that satisfies any of the following criteria:

(1) the use of comically exaggerated features;

(2) the attribution of human characteristics to animals, plants or other objects, or the similar use of anthropomorphic technique; or

(3) the attribution of unnatural or extrahuman abilities, such as imperviousness to pain or injury, X-ray vision, tunneling at very high speeds or transformation.

The term "Cartoon" includes "Joe Camel," but does not include any drawing or other depiction that on July 1, 1998, was in use in any State in any Participating Manufacturer's corporate logo or in any Participating Manufacturer's Tobacco Product packaging.

(m) "Cigarette" means any product that contains nicotine, is intended to be burned or heated under ordinary conditions of use, and consists of or contains (1) any roll of tobacco wrapped in paper or in any substance not containing tobacco; or (2) tobacco, in any form, that is functional in the product, which, because of its appearance, the type of tobacco used in the filler, or its packaging and labeling, is likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as a cigarette; or (3) any roll of tobacco wrapped in any substance containing tobacco which, because of its appearance, the type of tobacco used in the filler, or its packaging and labeling, is likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as a cigarette described in clause (1) of this definition. The term "Cigarette" includes "roll-your-own" (i.e., any tobacco which, because of its appearance, type, packaging, or labeling is suitable for use and likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as tobacco for making cigarettes). Except as provided in subsections II(z) and II(mm), 0.0325 ounces of "roll-your-own" tobacco shall constitute one individual "Cigarette."

(n) "Claims" means any and all manner of civil (i.e., non-criminal): claims, demands, actions, suits, causes of action, damages (whenever incurred), liabilities of any nature including civil penalties and punitive damages, as well as costs, expenses and attorneys' fees (except as to the Original Participating Manufacturers' obligations under section XVII), known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, accrued or unaccrued, whether legal, equitable, or statutory.

(o) "Consent Decree" means a state-specific consent decree as described in subsection XIII(b)(1)(B) of this Agreement.

(p) "Court" means the respective court in each Settling State to which this Agreement and the Consent Decree are presented for approval and/or entry as to that Settling State.

(q) "Escrow" has the meaning given in the Escrow Agreement.

(r) "Escrow Agent" means the escrow agent under the Escrow Agreement.

(s) "Escrow Agreement" means an escrow agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit B.

(t) "Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset" means the offset described in section X.

(u) "Final Approval" means the earlier of:

(1) the date by which State-Specific Finality in a sufficient number of Settling States has occurred; or

(2) June 30, 2000.

For the purposes of this subsection (u), "State-Specific Finality in a sufficient number of Settling States" means that State-Specific Finality has occurred in both:

(A) a number of Settling States equal to at least 80% of the total number of Settling States; and

(B) Settling States having aggregate Allocable Shares equal to at least 80% of the total aggregate Allocable Shares assigned to all Settling States.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Original Participating Manufacturers may, by unanimous written agreement, waive any requirement for Final Approval set forth in subsections (A) or (B) hereof.

(v) "Foundation" means the foundation described in section VI.

(w) "Independent Auditor" means the firm described in subsection XI(b).

(x) "Inflation Adjustment" means an adjustment in accordance with the formulas for inflation adjustments set forth in Exhibit C.

(y) "Litigating Releasing Parties Offset" means the offset described in subsection XII(b).

(z) "Market Share" means a Tobacco Product Manufacturer's respective share (expressed as a percentage) of the total number of individual Cigarettes sold in the fifty United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico during the applicable calendar year, as measured by excise taxes collected by the federal government and, in the case of sales in Puerto Rico, arbitrios de cigarillos collected by the Puerto Rico taxing authority. For purposes of the definition and determination of "Market Share" with respect to calculations under subsection IX(i), 0.09 ounces of "roll your own" tobacco shall constitute one individual Cigarette; for purposes of the definition and determination of "Market Share" with respect to all other calculations, 0.0325 ounces of "roll your own" tobacco shall constitute one individual Cigarette.

(aa) "MSA Execution Date" means November 23, 1998.

(bb) "NAAG" means the National Association of Attorneys General, or its successor organization that is directed by the Attorneys General to perform certain functions under this Agreement.

(cc) "Non-Participating Manufacturer" means any Tobacco Product Manufacturer that is not a Participating Manufacturer.

(dd) "Non-Settling States Reduction" means a reduction determined by multiplying the amount to which such reduction applies by the aggregate Allocable Shares of those States that are not Settling States on the date 15 days before such payment is due.

(ee) "Notice Parties" means each Participating Manufacturer, each Settling State, the Escrow Agent, the Independent Auditor and NAAG.

(ff) "NPM Adjustment" means the adjustment specified in subsection IX(d).

(gg) "NPM Adjustment Percentage" means the percentage determined pursuant to subsection IX(d).

(hh) "Original Participating Manufacturers" means the following: Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation, Lorillard Tobacco Company, Philip Morris Incorporated and R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, and the respective successors of each of the foregoing. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, once an entity becomes an Original Participating Manufacturer, such entity shall permanently retain the status of Original Participating Manufacturer.

(ii) "Outdoor Advertising" means (1) billboards, (2) signs and placards in arenas, stadiums, shopping malls and Video Game Arcades (whether any of the foregoing are open air or enclosed) (but not including any such sign or placard located in an Adult-Only Facility), and (3) any other advertisements placed (A) outdoors, or (B) on the inside surface of a window facing outward. Provided, however, that the term "Outdoor Advertising" does not mean (1) an advertisement on the outside of a Tobacco Product manufacturing facility; (2) an individual advertisement that does not occupy an area larger than 14 square feet (and that neither is placed in such proximity to any other such advertisement so as to create a single "mosaic"-type advertisement larger than 14 square feet, nor functions solely as a segment of a larger advertising unit or series), and that is placed (A) on the outside of any retail establishment that sells Tobacco Products (other than solely through a vending machine), (B) outside (but on the property of) any such establishment, or (C) on the inside surface of a window facing

outward in any such establishment; (3) an advertisement inside a retail establishment that sells Tobacco Products (other than solely through a vending machine) that is not placed on the inside surface of a window facing outward; or (4) an outdoor advertisement at the site of an event to be held at an Adult-Only Facility that is placed at such site during the period the facility or enclosed area constitutes an Adult-Only Facility, but in no event more than 14 days before the event, and that does not advertise any Tobacco Product (other than by using a Brand Name to identify the event).

(jj) "Participating Manufacturer" means a Tobacco Product Manufacturer that is or becomes a signatory to this Agreement, provided that (1) in the case of a Tobacco Product Manufacturer that is not an Original Participating Manufacturer, such Tobacco Product Manufacturer is bound by this Agreement and the Consent Decree (or, in any Settling State that does not permit amendment of the Consent Decree, a consent decree containing terms identical to those set forth in the Consent Decree) in all Settling States in which this Agreement and the Consent Decree binds Original Participating Manufacturers (provided, however, that such Tobacco Product Manufacturer need only become bound by the Consent Decree in those Settling States in which the Settling State has filed a Released Claim against it), and (2) in the case of a Tobacco Product Manufacturer that signs this Agreement after the MSA Execution Date, such Tobacco Product Manufacturer, within a reasonable period of time after signing this Agreement, makes any payments (including interest thereon at the Prime Rate) that it would have been obligated to make in the intervening period had it been a signatory as of the MSA Execution Date. "Participating Manufacturer" shall also include the successor of a Participating Manufacturer. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, once an entity becomes a Participating Manufacturer such entity shall permanently retain the status of Participating Manufacturer. Each Participating Manufacturer shall regularly report its shipments of Cigarettes in or to the fifty United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico to Management Science Associates, Inc. (or a successor entity as set forth in subsection (mm)). Solely for purposes of calculations pursuant to subsection IX(d), a Tobacco Product Manufacturer that is not a signatory to this Agreement shall be deemed to be a "Participating Manufacturer" if the Original Participating Manufacturers unanimously consent in writing.

(kk) "Previously Settled States Reduction" means a reduction determined by multiplying the amount to which such reduction applies by 12.4500000%, in the case of payments due in or prior to 2007; 12.2373756%, in the case of payments due after 2007 but before 2018; and 11.0666667%, in the case of payments due in or after 2018.

(ll) "Prime Rate" shall mean the prime rate as published from time to time by the Wall Street Journal or, in the event the Wall Street Journal is no longer published or no longer publishes such rate, an equivalent successor reference rate determined by the Independent Auditor.

(mm) "Relative Market Share" means an Original Participating Manufacturer's respective share (expressed as a percentage) of the total number of individual Cigarettes shipped in or to the fifty United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico by all the Original Participating Manufacturers during the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment at issue is due (regardless of when such payment is made), as measured by the Original Participating Manufacturers' reports of shipments of Cigarettes to Management Science Associates, Inc. (or a successor entity acceptable to both the Original Participating Manufacturers and a majority of those Attorneys General who are both the Attorney General of a Settling State and a member of the NAAG executive committee at the time in question). A Cigarette shipped by more than one Participating Manufacturer shall be deemed to have been shipped solely by the first Participating Manufacturer to do so. For purposes of the definition and determination of "Relative Market Share," 0.09 ounces of "roll your own" tobacco shall constitute one individual Cigarette.

(nn) "Released Claims" means:

(1) for past conduct, acts or omissions (including any damages incurred in the future arising from such past conduct, acts or omissions), those Claims directly or indirectly based on, arising out of or in any way related, in whole or in part, to (A) the use, sale, distribution, manufacture, development, advertising, marketing or health effects of, (B) the exposure to, or (C) research, statements, or warnings regarding, Tobacco Products (including, but not limited to, the Claims asserted in the actions identified in Exhibit D, or any comparable Claims that were, could be or could have been asserted now or in the future in those actions or in any comparable action in federal, state or local court brought by a Settling State or a Releasing Party (whether or not such Settling State or Releasing Party has brought such action)), except for claims not asserted in the actions identified in Exhibit D for outstanding liability under existing licensing (or similar) fee laws or existing tax laws (but not excepting claims for any tax liability of the Tobacco-Related Organizations or of any Released Party with respect to such Tobacco-Related Organizations, which claims are covered by the release and covenants set forth in this Agreement);

(2) for future conduct, acts or omissions, only those monetary Claims directly or indirectly based on, arising out of or in any way related to, in whole or in part, the use of or exposure to Tobacco Products manufactured in the ordinary course of business, including without limitation any future Claims for reimbursement of health care costs allegedly associated with the use of or exposure to Tobacco Products.

(oo) "Released Parties" means all Participating Manufacturers, their past, present and future Affiliates, and the respective divisions, officers, directors, employees, representatives, insurers, lenders, underwriters, Tobacco-Related Organizations, trade associations, suppliers, agents, auditors, advertising agencies, public relations entities, attorneys, retailers and distributors of any Participating Manufacturer or of any such Affiliate (and the predecessors, heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns of each of the foregoing). Provided, however, that "Released Parties" does not include any person or entity (including, but not limited to, an Affiliate) that is itself a Non-Participating Manufacturer at any time after the MSA Execution Date, unless such person or entity becomes a Participating Manufacturer.

(pp) "Releasing Parties" means each Settling State and any of its past, present and future agents, officials acting in their official capacities, legal representatives, agencies, departments, commissions and divisions; and also means, to the full extent of the power of the signatories hereto to release past, present and future claims, the following: (1) any Settling State's subdivisions (political or otherwise, including, but not limited to, municipalities, counties, parishes, villages, unincorporated districts and hospital districts), public entities, public instrumentalities and public educational institutions; and (2) persons or entities acting in a parens patriae, sovereign, quasi-sovereign, private attorney general, qui tam, taxpayer, or any other capacity, whether or not any of them participate in this settlement, (A) to the extent that any such person or entity is seeking relief on behalf of or generally applicable to the general public in such Settling State or the people of the State, as opposed solely to private or individual relief for separate and distinct injuries, or (B) to the extent that any such entity (as opposed to an individual) is seeking recovery of health-care expenses (other than premium or capitation payments for the benefit of present or retired state employees) paid or reimbursed, directly or indirectly, by a Settling State.

(qq) "Settling State" means any State that signs this Agreement on or before the MSA Execution Date. Provided, however, that the term "Settling State" shall not include (1) the States of Mississippi, Florida, Texas and Minnesota; and (2) any State as to which this Agreement has been terminated.

(rr) "State" means any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Marianas.

(ss) "State-Specific Finality" means, with respect to the Settling State in question:

(1) this Agreement and the Consent Decree have been approved and entered by the Court as to all Original Participating Manufacturers, or, in the event of an appeal from or review of a decision of the Court to withhold its approval and entry of this Agreement and the Consent Decree, by the court hearing such appeal or conducting such review;

(2) entry by the Court has been made of an order dismissing with prejudice all claims against Released Parties in the action as provided herein; and

(3) the time for appeal or to seek review of or permission to appeal ("Appeal") from the approval and entry as described in subsection (1) hereof and entry of such order described in subsection (2) hereof has expired; or, in the event of an Appeal from such approval and entry, the Appeal has been dismissed, or the approval and entry described in (1) hereof and the order described in subsection (2) hereof have been affirmed in all material respects by the court of last resort to which such Appeal has been taken and such dismissal or affirmance has become no longer subject to further Appeal (including, without limitation, review by the United States Supreme Court).

(tt) "Subsequent Participating Manufacturer" means a Tobacco Product Manufacturer (other than an Original Participating Manufacturer) that: (1) is a Participating Manufacturer, and (2) is a signatory to this Agreement, regardless of when such Tobacco Product Manufacturer became a signatory to this Agreement. "Subsequent Participating Manufacturer" shall also include the successors of a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, once an entity becomes a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer such entity shall permanently retain the status of Subsequent Participating Manufacturer, unless it agrees to assume the obligations of an Original Participating Manufacturer as provided in subsection XVIII(c).

(uu) "Tobacco Product Manufacturer" means an entity that after the MSA Execution Date directly (and not exclusively through any Affiliate):

(1) manufactures Cigarettes anywhere that such manufacturer intends to be sold in the States, including Cigarettes intended to be sold in the States through an importer (except where such importer is an Original Participating Manufacturer that will be responsible for the payments under this Agreement with respect to such Cigarettes as a result of the provisions of subsections II(mm) and that pays the taxes specified in subsection II(z) on such Cigarettes, and provided that the manufacturer of such Cigarettes does not market or advertise such Cigarettes in the States);

(2) is the first purchaser anywhere for resale in the States of Cigarettes manufactured anywhere that the manufacturer does not intend to be sold in the States; or

(3) becomes a successor of an entity described in subsection (1) or (2) above.

The term "Tobacco Product Manufacturer" shall not include an Affiliate of a Tobacco Product Manufacturer unless such Affiliate itself falls within any of subsections (1) - (3) above.

(vv) "Tobacco Products" means Cigarettes and smokeless tobacco products.

(ww) "Tobacco-Related Organizations" means the Council for Tobacco Research-U.S.A., Inc., The Tobacco Institute, Inc. ("TI"), and the Center for Indoor Air Research, Inc. ("CIAR") and the successors, if any, of TI or CIAR.

(xx) "Transit Advertisements" means advertising on or within private or public vehicles and all advertisements placed at, on or within any bus stop, taxi stand, transportation waiting area, train station, airport or any similar location. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Transit Advertisements" does not include (1) any advertisement placed in, on or outside the premises of any retail establishment that sells Tobacco Products (other than solely through a vending machine) (except if such individual advertisement (A) occupies an area larger than 14 square feet; (B) is placed in such proximity to any other such advertisement so as to create a single "mosaic"-type advertisement larger than 14 square feet; or (C) functions solely as a segment of a larger advertising unit or series); or (2) advertising at the site of an event to be held at an Adult-Only Facility that is placed at such site during the period the facility or enclosed area constitutes an Adult-Only Facility, but in no

event more than 14 days before the event, and that does not advertise any Tobacco Product (other than by using a Brand Name to identify the event).

(yy) "Underage" means younger than the minimum age at which it is legal to purchase or possess (whichever minimum age is older) Cigarettes in the applicable Settling State.

(zz) "Video Game Arcade" means an entertainment establishment primarily consisting of video games (other than video games intended primarily for use by persons 18 years of age or older) and/or pinball machines.

(aaa) "Volume Adjustment" means an upward or downward adjustment in accordance with the formula for volume adjustments set forth in Exhibit E.

(bbb) "Youth" means any person or persons under 18 years of age.

III. PERMANENT RELIEF

(a) Prohibition on Youth Targeting. No Participating Manufacturer may take any action, directly or indirectly, to target Youth within any Settling State in the advertising, promotion or marketing of Tobacco Products, or take any action the primary purpose of which is to initiate, maintain or increase the incidence of Youth smoking within any Settling State.

(b) Ban on Use of Cartoons. Beginning 180 days after the MSA Execution Date, no Participating Manufacturer may use or cause to be used any Cartoon in the advertising, promoting, packaging or labeling of Tobacco Products.

(c) Limitation of Tobacco Brand Name Sponsorships.

(1) Prohibited Sponsorships. After the MSA Execution Date, no Participating Manufacturer may engage in any Brand Name Sponsorship in any State consisting of:

(A) concerts; or

(B) events in which the intended audience is comprised of a significant percentage of Youth; or

(C) events in which any paid participants or contestants are Youth; or

(D) any athletic event between opposing teams in any football, basketball, baseball, soccer or hockey league.

(2) Limited Sponsorships.

(A) No Participating Manufacturer may engage in more than one Brand Name Sponsorship in the States in any twelve-month period (such period measured from the date of the initial sponsored event).

(B) Provided, however, that

(i) nothing contained in subsection (2)(A) above shall require a Participating Manufacturer to breach or terminate any sponsorship contract in existence as of August 1, 1998 (until the earlier of (x) the current term of any existing contract, without regard to any renewal or option that may be exercised by such Participating Manufacturer or (y) three years after the MSA Execution Date); and

(ii) notwithstanding subsection (1)(A) above, Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation may sponsor either the GPC country music festival or the Kool jazz festival as its one annual Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsection (2)(A) as well as one Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsection (2)(B)(i).

(3) Related Sponsorship Restrictions. With respect to any Brand Name Sponsorship permitted under this subsection (c):

(A) advertising of the Brand Name Sponsorship event shall not advertise any Tobacco Product (other than by using the Brand Name to identify such Brand Name Sponsorship event);

(B) no Participating Manufacturer may refer to a Brand Name Sponsorship event or to a celebrity or other person in such an event in its advertising of a Tobacco Product;

(C) nothing contained in the provisions of subsection III(e) of this Agreement shall apply to actions taken by any Participating Manufacturer in connection with a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to the provisions of subsections (2)(A) and (2)(B)(i); the Brand Name Sponsorship permitted by subsection (2)(B)(ii) shall be subject to the restrictions of subsection III(e) except that such restrictions shall not prohibit use of the Brand Name to identify the Brand Name Sponsorship;

(D) nothing contained in the provisions of subsections III(f) and III(i) shall apply to apparel or other merchandise: (i) marketed, distributed, offered, sold, or licensed at the site of a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsections (2)(A) or (2)(B)(i) by the person to which the relevant Participating Manufacturer has provided payment in exchange for the use of the relevant Brand Name in the Brand Name Sponsorship or a third-party that does not receive payment from the relevant Participating Manufacturer (or any Affiliate of such Participating Manufacturer) in connection with the marketing, distribution, offer, sale or license of such apparel or other merchandise; or (ii) used at the site of a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsection (2)(A) or (2)(B)(i) (during such event) that are not distributed (by sale or otherwise) to any member of the general public; and

(E) nothing contained in the provisions of subsection III(d) shall: (i) apply to the use of a Brand Name on a vehicle used in a Brand Name Sponsorship; or (ii) apply to Outdoor Advertising advertising the Brand Name

Sponsorship, to the extent that such Outdoor Advertising is placed at the site of a Brand Name Sponsorship no more than 90 days before the start of the initial sponsored event, is removed within 10 days after the end of the last sponsored event, and is not prohibited by subsection (3)(A) above.

(4) Corporate Name Sponsorships. Nothing in this subsection (c) shall prevent a Participating Manufacturer from sponsoring or causing to be sponsored any athletic, musical, artistic, or other social or cultural event, or any entrant, participant or team in such event (or series of events) in the name of the corporation which manufactures Tobacco Products, provided that the corporate name does not include any Brand Name of domestic Tobacco Products.

(5) Naming Rights Prohibition. No Participating Manufacturer may enter into any agreement for the naming rights of any stadium or arena located within a Settling State using a Brand Name, and shall not otherwise cause a stadium or arena located within a Settling State to be named with a Brand Name.

(6) Prohibition on Sponsoring Teams and Leagues. No Participating Manufacturer may enter into any agreement pursuant to which payment is made (or other consideration is provided) by such Participating Manufacturer to any football, basketball, baseball, soccer or hockey league (or any team involved in any such league) in exchange for use of a Brand Name.

(d) Elimination of Outdoor Advertising and Transit Advertisements. Each Participating Manufacturer shall discontinue Outdoor Advertising and Transit Advertisements advertising Tobacco Products within the Settling States as set forth herein.

(1) Removal. Except as otherwise provided in this section, each Participating Manufacturer shall remove from within the Settling States within 150 days after the MSA Execution Date all of its (A) billboards (to the extent that such billboards constitute Outdoor Advertising) advertising Tobacco Products; (B) signs and placards (to the extent that such signs and placards constitute Outdoor Advertising) advertising Tobacco Products in arenas, stadiums, shopping malls and Video Game Arcades; and (C) Transit Advertisements advertising Tobacco Products.

(2) Prohibition on New Outdoor Advertising and Transit Advertisements. No Participating Manufacturer may, after the MSA Execution Date, place or cause to be placed any new Outdoor Advertising advertising Tobacco Products or new Transit Advertisements advertising Tobacco Products within any Settling State.

(3) Alternative Advertising. With respect to those billboards required to be removed under subsection (1) that are leased (as opposed to owned) by any Participating Manufacturer, the Participating Manufacturer will allow the Attorney General of the Settling State within which such billboards are located to substitute, at the Settling State's option, alternative advertising intended to discourage the use of Tobacco Products by Youth and their exposure to second-hand smoke for the remaining term of the applicable contract (without regard to any renewal or option term that may be exercised by such Participating Manufacturer). The Participating Manufacturer will bear the cost of the lease through the end of such remaining term. Any other costs associated with such alternative advertising will be borne by the Settling State.

(4) Ban on Agreements Inhibiting Anti-Tobacco Advertising. Each Participating Manufacturer agrees that it will not enter into any agreement that prohibits a third party from selling, purchasing or displaying advertising discouraging the use of Tobacco Products or exposure to second-hand smoke. In the event and to the extent that any Participating Manufacturer has entered into an agreement containing any such prohibition, such Participating Manufacturer agrees to waive such prohibition in such agreement.

(5) Designation of Contact Person. Each Participating Manufacturer that has Outdoor Advertising or Transit Advertisements advertising Tobacco Products within a Settling State shall, within 10 days after the MSA Execution Date, provide the Attorney General of such Settling State with the name of a contact person to whom the Settling State may direct inquiries during the time such Outdoor Advertising and Transit Advertisements are being eliminated, and from whom the Settling State may obtain periodic reports as to the progress of their elimination.

(6) Adult-Only Facilities. To the extent that any advertisement advertising Tobacco Products located within an Adult-Only Facility constitutes Outdoor Advertising or a Transit Advertisement, this subsection (d) shall not apply to such advertisement, provided such advertisement is not visible to persons outside such Adult-Only Facility.

(e) Prohibition on Payments Related to Tobacco Products and Media. No Participating Manufacturer may, beginning 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, make, or cause to be made, any payment or other consideration to any other person or entity to use, display, make reference to or use as a prop any Tobacco Product, Tobacco Product package, advertisement for a Tobacco Product, or any other item bearing a Brand Name in any motion picture, television show, theatrical production or other live performance, live or recorded performance of music, commercial film or video, or video game ("Media"); provided, however, that the foregoing prohibition shall not apply to (1) Media where the audience or viewers are within an Adult-Only Facility (provided such Media are not visible to persons outside such Adult-Only Facility); (2) Media not intended for distribution or display to the public; or (3) instructional Media concerning non-conventional cigarettes viewed only by or provided only to smokers who are Adults.

(f) Ban on Tobacco Brand Name Merchandise. Beginning July 1, 1999, no Participating Manufacturer may, within any Settling State, market, distribute, offer, sell, license or cause to be marketed, distributed, offered, sold or licensed (including, without limitation, by catalogue or direct mail), any apparel or other merchandise (other than Tobacco Products, items the sole function of which is to advertise Tobacco Products, or written or electronic publications) which bears a Brand Name. Provided, however, that nothing in this subsection shall (1) require any Participating Manufacturer to breach or

terminate any licensing agreement or other contract in existence as of June 20, 1997 (this exception shall not apply beyond the current term of any existing contract, without regard to any renewal or option term that may be exercised by such Participating Manufacturer); (2) prohibit the distribution to any Participating Manufacturer's employee who is not Underage of any item described above that is intended for the personal use of such an employee; (3) require any Participating Manufacturer to retrieve, collect or otherwise recover any item that prior to the MSA Execution Date was marketed, distributed, offered, sold, licensed, or caused to be marketed, distributed, offered, sold or licensed by such Participating Manufacturer; (4) apply to coupons or other items used by Adults solely in connection with the purchase of Tobacco Products; or (5) apply to apparel or other merchandise used within an Adult-Only Facility that is not distributed (by sale or otherwise) to any member of the general public.

(g) Ban on Youth Access to Free Samples. After the MSA Execution Date, no Participating Manufacturer may, within any Settling State, distribute or cause to be distributed any free samples of Tobacco Products except in an Adult-Only Facility. For purposes of this Agreement, a "free sample" does not include a Tobacco Product that is provided to an Adult in connection with (1) the purchase, exchange or redemption for proof of purchase of any Tobacco Products (including, but not limited to, a free offer in connection with the purchase of Tobacco Products, such as a "two-for-one" offer), or (2) the conducting of consumer testing or evaluation of Tobacco Products with persons who certify that they are Adults.

(h) Ban on Gifts to Underage Persons Based on Proofs of Purchase. Beginning one year after the MSA Execution Date, no Participating Manufacturer may provide or cause to be provided to any person without sufficient proof that such person is an Adult any item in exchange for the purchase of Tobacco Products, or the furnishing of credits, proofs-of-purchase, or coupons with respect to such a purchase. For purposes of the preceding sentence only, (1) a driver's license or other government-issued identification (or legible photocopy thereof), the validity of which is certified by the person to whom the item is provided, shall by itself be deemed to be a sufficient form of proof of age; and (2) in the case of items provided (or to be redeemed) at retail establishments, a Participating Manufacturer shall be entitled to rely on verification of proof of age by the retailer, where such retailer is required to obtain verification under applicable federal, state or local law.

(i) Limitation on Third-Party Use of Brand Names. After the MSA Execution Date, no Participating Manufacturer may license or otherwise expressly authorize any third party to use or advertise within any Settling State any Brand Name in a manner prohibited by this Agreement if done by such Participating Manufacturer itself. Each Participating Manufacturer shall, within 10 days after the MSA Execution Date, designate a person (and provide written notice to NAAG of such designation) to whom the Attorney General of any Settling State may provide written notice of any such third-party activity that would be prohibited by this Agreement if done by such Participating Manufacturer itself. Following such written notice, the Participating Manufacturer will promptly take commercially reasonable steps against any such non-de minimis third-party activity. Provided, however, that nothing in this subsection shall require any Participating Manufacturer to (1) breach or terminate any licensing agreement or other contract in existence as of July 1, 1998 (this exception shall not apply beyond the current term of any existing contract, without regard to any renewal or option term that may be exercised by such Participating Manufacturer); or (2) retrieve, collect or otherwise recover any item that prior to the MSA Execution Date was marketed, distributed, offered, sold, licensed or caused to be marketed, distributed, offered, sold or licensed by such Participating Manufacturer.

C-7

(j) Ban on Non-Tobacco Brand Names. No Participating Manufacturer may, pursuant to any agreement requiring the payment of money or other valuable consideration, use or cause to be used as a brand name of any Tobacco Product any nationally recognized or nationally established brand name or trade name of any non-tobacco item or service or any nationally recognized or nationally established sports team, entertainment group or individual celebrity. Provided, however, that the preceding sentence shall not apply to any Tobacco Product brand name in existence as of July 1, 1998. For the purposes of this subsection, the term "other valuable consideration" shall not include an agreement between two entities who enter into such agreement for the sole purpose of avoiding infringement claims.

(k) Minimum Pack Size of Twenty Cigarettes. No Participating Manufacturer may, beginning 60 days after the MSA Execution Date and through and including December 31, 2001, manufacture or cause to be manufactured for sale in any Settling State any pack or other container of Cigarettes containing fewer than 20 Cigarettes (or, in the case of roll-your-own tobacco, any package of roll-your-own tobacco containing less than 0.60 ounces of tobacco). No Participating Manufacturer may, beginning 150 days after the MSA Execution Date and through and including December 31, 2001, sell or distribute in any Settling State any pack or other container of Cigarettes containing fewer than 20 Cigarettes (or, in the case of roll-your-own tobacco, any package of roll-your-own tobacco containing less than 0.60 ounces of tobacco). Each Participating Manufacturer further agrees that following the MSA Execution Date it shall not oppose, or cause to be opposed (including through any third party or Affiliate), the passage by any Settling State of any legislative proposal or administrative rule applicable to all Tobacco Product Manufacturers and all retailers of Tobacco Products prohibiting the manufacture and sale of any pack or other container of Cigarettes containing fewer than 20 Cigarettes (or, in the case of roll-your-own tobacco, any package of roll-your-own tobacco containing less than 0.60 ounces of tobacco).

(l) Corporate Culture Commitments Related to Youth Access and Consumption. Beginning 180 days after the MSA Execution Date each Participating Manufacturer shall:

promulgate or reaffirm corporate principles that express and explain its commitment to comply with the provisions of this Agreement and the reduction of use of Tobacco Products by Youth, and clearly and regularly communicate to its employees and customers its commitment to assist in the reduction of Youth use of Tobacco Products;

designate an executive level manager (and provide written notice to NAAG of such designation) to identify methods to reduce Youth access to, and the incidence of Youth consumption of, Tobacco Products; and

encourage its employees to identify additional methods to reduce Youth access to, and the incidence of Youth consumption of, Tobacco Products.

(m) Limitations on Lobbying. Following State-Specific Finality in a Settling State:

(1) No Participating Manufacturer may oppose, or cause to be opposed (including through any third party or Affiliate), the passage by such Settling State (or any political subdivision thereof) of those state or local legislative proposals or administrative rules described in Exhibit F hereto intended by their terms to reduce Youth access to, and the incidence of Youth consumption of, Tobacco Products. Provided, however, that the foregoing does not prohibit any Participating Manufacturer from (A) challenging enforcement of, or suing for declaratory or injunctive relief with respect to, any such legislation or rule on any grounds; (B) continuing, after State-Specific Finality in such Settling State, to oppose or cause to be opposed, the passage during the legislative session in which State-Specific Finality in such Settling State occurs of any specific state or local legislative proposals or administrative rules introduced prior to the time of State-Specific Finality in such Settling State; (C) opposing, or causing to be opposed, any excise tax or income tax provision or user fee or other payments relating to Tobacco Products or Tobacco Product Manufacturers; or (D) opposing, or causing to be opposed, any state or local legislative proposal or administrative rule that also includes measures other than those described in Exhibit F.

(2) Each Participating Manufacturer shall require all of its officers and employees engaged in lobbying activities in such Settling State after State-Specific Finality, contract lobbyists engaged in lobbying activities in such Settling State after State-Specific Finality, and any other third parties who engage in lobbying activities in such Settling State after State-Specific Finality on behalf of such Participating Manufacturer ("lobbyist" and "lobbying activities" having the meaning such terms have under the law of the Settling State in question) to certify in writing to the Participating Manufacturer that they:

(A) will not support or oppose any state, local or federal legislation, or seek or oppose any governmental action, on behalf of the Participating Manufacturer without the Participating Manufacturer's express authorization (except where such advance express authorization is not reasonably practicable);

(B) are aware of and will fully comply with this Agreement and all laws and regulations applicable to their lobbying activities, including, without limitation, those related to disclosure of financial contributions. Provided, however, that if the Settling State in question has in existence no laws or regulations relating to disclosure of financial contributions regarding lobbying activities, then each Participating Manufacturer shall, upon request of the Attorney General of such Settling State, disclose to such Attorney General any payment to a lobbyist that the Participating Manufacturer knows or has reason to know will be used to influence legislative or administrative actions of the state or local government relating to Tobacco Products or their use. Disclosures made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be filed in writing with the Office of the Attorney General on the first day of February and the first day of August of each year for any and all payments made during the six month period ending on the last day of the preceding December and June, respectively, with the following information: (1) the name, address, telephone number and e-mail address (if any) of the recipient; (2) the amount of each payment; and (3) the aggregate amount of all payments described in this subsection (2)(B) to the recipient in the calendar year; and

(C) have reviewed and will fully abide by the Participating Manufacturer's corporate principles promulgated pursuant to this Agreement when acting on behalf of the Participating Manufacturer.

(3) No Participating Manufacturer may support or cause to be supported (including through any third party or Affiliate) in Congress or any other forum legislation or rules that would preempt, override, abrogate or diminish such Settling State's rights or recoveries under this Agreement. Except as specifically provided in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to restrain any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer from advocating terms of any national settlement or taking any other positions on issues relating to tobacco.

(n) Restriction on Advocacy Concerning Settlement Proceeds. After the MSA Execution Date, no Participating Manufacturer may support or cause to be supported (including through any third party or Affiliate) the diversion of any proceeds of this settlement to any program or use that is neither tobacco-related nor health-related in connection with the approval of this Agreement or in any subsequent legislative appropriation of settlement proceeds.

(o) Dissolution of The Tobacco Institute, Inc., the Council for Tobacco Research-U.S.A., Inc. and the Center for Indoor Air Research, Inc.

(1) The Council for Tobacco Research-U.S.A., Inc. ("CTR") (a not-for-profit corporation formed under the laws of the State of New York) shall, pursuant to the plan of dissolution previously negotiated and agreed to between the Attorney General of the State of New York and CTR, cease all operations and be dissolved in accordance with the laws of the State of New York (and with the preservation of all applicable privileges held by any member company of CTR).

(2) The Tobacco Institute, Inc. ("TI") (a not-for-profit corporation formed under the laws of the State of New York) shall, pursuant to a plan of dissolution to be negotiated by the Attorney General of the State of New York and the Original Participating Manufacturers in accordance with Exhibit G hereto, cease all operations and be dissolved in

accordance with the laws of the State of New York and under the authority of the Attorney General of the State of New York (and with the preservation of all applicable privileges held by any member company of TI).

(3) Within 45 days after Final Approval, the Center for Indoor Air Research, Inc. ("CIAR") shall cease all operations and be dissolved in a manner consistent with applicable law and with the preservation of all applicable privileges (including, without limitation, privileges held by any member company of CIAR).

(4) The Participating Manufacturers shall direct the Tobacco-Related Organizations to preserve all records that relate in any way to issues raised in smoking-related health litigation.

(5) The Participating Manufacturers may not reconstitute CTR or its function in any form.

(6) The Participating Manufacturers represent that they have the authority to and will effectuate subsections (1) through (5) hereof.

(p) Regulation and Oversight of New Tobacco-Related Trade Associations.

(1) A Participating Manufacturer may form or participate in new tobacco-related trade associations (subject to all applicable laws), provided such associations agree in writing not to act in any manner contrary to any provision of this Agreement. Each Participating Manufacturer agrees that if any new tobacco-related trade association fails to so agree, such Participating Manufacturer will not participate in or support such association.

(2) Any tobacco-related trade association that is formed or controlled by one or more of the Participating Manufacturers after the MSA Execution Date shall adopt by-laws governing the association's procedures and the activities of its members, board, employees, agents and other representatives with respect to the tobacco-related trade association. Such by-laws shall include, among other things, provisions that:

(A) each officer of the association shall be appointed by the board of the association, shall be an employee of such association, and during such officer's term shall not be a director of or employed by any member of the association or by an Affiliate of any member of the association;

(B) legal counsel for the association shall be independent, and neither counsel nor any member or employee of counsel's law firm shall serve as legal counsel to any member of the association or to a manufacturer of Tobacco Products that is an Affiliate of any member of the association during the time that it is serving as legal counsel to the association; and

(C) minutes describing the substance of the meetings of the board of directors of the association shall be prepared and shall be maintained by the association for a period of at least five years following their preparation.

(3) Without limitation on whatever other rights to access they may be permitted by law, for a period of seven years from the date any new tobacco-related trade association is formed by any of the Participating Manufacturers after the MSA Execution Date the antitrust authorities of any Settling State may, for the purpose of enforcing this Agreement, upon reasonable cause to believe that a violation of this Agreement has occurred, and upon reasonable prior written notice (but in no event less than 10 Business Days):

(A) have access during regular office hours to inspect and copy all relevant non-privileged, non-work-product books, records, meeting agenda and minutes, and other documents (whether in hard copy form or stored electronically) of such association insofar as they pertain to such believed violation; and

(B) interview the association's directors, officers and employees (who shall be entitled to have counsel present) with respect to relevant, non-privileged, non-work-product matters pertaining to such believed violation.

Documents and information provided to Settling State antitrust authorities shall be kept confidential by and among such authorities, and shall be utilized only by the Settling States and only for the purpose of enforcing this Agreement or the criminal law. The inspection and discovery rights provided to the Settling States pursuant to this subsection shall be coordinated so as to avoid repetitive and excessive inspection and discovery.

(q) Prohibition on Agreements to Suppress Research. No Participating Manufacturer may enter into any contract, combination or conspiracy with any other Tobacco Product Manufacturer that has the purpose or effect of: (1) limiting competition in the production or distribution of information about health hazards or other consequences of the use of their products; (2) limiting or suppressing research into smoking and health; or (3) limiting or suppressing research into the marketing or development of new products. Provided, however, that nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to (1) require any Participating Manufacturer to produce, distribute or otherwise disclose any information that is subject to any privilege or protection; (2) preclude any Participating Manufacturer from entering into any joint defense or joint legal interest agreement or arrangement (whether or not in writing), or from asserting any privilege pursuant thereto; or (3) impose any affirmative obligation on any Participating Manufacturer to conduct any research.

(r) Prohibition on Material Misrepresentations. No Participating Manufacturer may make any material misrepresentation of fact regarding the health consequences of using any Tobacco Product, including any tobacco additives, filters, paper or other ingredients. Nothing in this subsection shall limit the exercise of any First Amendment right or the assertion of any defense or position in any judicial, legislative or regulatory forum.

IV. PUBLIC ACCESS TO DOCUMENTS

(a) After the MSA Execution Date, the Original Participating Manufacturers and the Tobacco-Related Organizations will support an application for the dissolution of any protective orders entered in each Settling State's lawsuit identified in Exhibit D with respect only to those documents, indices and privilege logs that have been produced as of the MSA Execution Date to such Settling State and (1) as to which defendants have made no claim, or have withdrawn any claim, of attorney-client privilege, attorney work-product protection, common interest/joint defense privilege (collectively, "privilege"), trade-secret protection, or confidential or proprietary business information; and (2) that are not inappropriate for public disclosure because of personal privacy interests or contractual rights of third parties that may not be abrogated by the Original Participating Manufacturers or the Tobacco-Related Organizations.

(b) Notwithstanding State-Specific Finality, if any order, ruling or recommendation was issued prior to September 17, 1998 rejecting a claim of privilege or trade-secret protection with respect to any document or documents in a lawsuit identified in Exhibit D, the Settling State in which such order, ruling or recommendation was made may, no later than 45 days after the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in such Settling State, seek public disclosure of such document or documents by application to the court that issued such order, ruling or recommendation and the court shall retain jurisdiction for such purposes. The Original Participating Manufacturers and Tobacco-Related Organizations do not consent to, and may object to, appeal from or otherwise oppose any such application for disclosure. The Original Participating Manufacturers and Tobacco-Related Organizations will not assert that the settlement of such lawsuit has divested the court of jurisdiction or that such Settling State lacks standing to seek public disclosure on any applicable ground.

(c) The Original Participating Manufacturers will maintain at their expense their Internet document websites accessible through "TobaccoResolution.com" or a similar website until June 30, 2010. The Original Participating Manufacturers will maintain the documents that currently appear on their respective websites and will add additional documents to their websites as provided in this section IV.

(d) Within 180 days after the MSA Execution Date, each Original Participating Manufacturer and Tobacco-Related Organization will place on its website copies of the following documents, except as provided in subsections IV(e) and IV(f) below:

(1) all documents produced by such Original Participating Manufacturer or Tobacco-Related Organization as of the MSA Execution Date in any action identified in Exhibit D or any action identified in section 2 of Exhibit H that was filed by an Attorney General. Among these documents, each Original Participating Manufacturer and Tobacco-Related Organization will give the highest priority to (A) the documents that were listed by the State of Washington as trial exhibits in the State of Washington v. American Tobacco Co., et al., No. 96-2-15056-8 SEA (Wash. Super. Ct., County of King); and (B) the documents as to which such Original Participating Manufacturer or Tobacco-Related Organization withdrew any claim of privilege as a result of the re-examination of privilege claims pursuant to court order in State of Oklahoma v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, et al., CJ-96-2499-L (Dist. Ct., Cleveland County);

(2) all documents that can be identified as having been produced by, and copies of transcripts of depositions given by, such Original Participating Manufacturer or Tobacco-Related Organization as of the MSA Execution Date in the litigation matters specified in section 1 of Exhibit H; and

(3) all documents produced by such Original Participating Manufacturer or Tobacco-Related Organization as of the MSA Execution Date and listed by the plaintiffs as trial exhibits in the litigation matters specified in section 2 of Exhibit H.

(e) Unless copies of such documents are already on its website, each Original Participating Manufacturer and Tobacco-Related Organization will place on its website copies of documents produced in any production of documents that takes place on or after the date 30 days before the MSA Execution Date in any federal or state court civil action concerning smoking and health. Copies of any documents required to be placed on a website pursuant to this subsection will be placed on such website within the later of 45 days after the MSA Execution Date or within 45 days after the production of such documents in any federal or state court action concerning smoking and health. This obligation will continue until June 30, 2010. In placing such newly produced documents on its website, each Original Participating Manufacturer or Tobacco-Related Organization will identify, as part of its index to be created pursuant to subsection IV(h), the action in which it produced such documents and the date on which such documents were added to its website.

(f) Nothing in this section IV shall require any Original Participating Manufacturer or Tobacco-Related Organization to place on its website or otherwise disclose documents that: (1) it continues to claim to be privileged, a trade secret, confidential or proprietary business information, or that contain other information not appropriate for public disclosure because of personal privacy interests or contractual rights of third parties; or (2) continue to be subject to any protective order, sealing order or other order or ruling that prevents or limits a litigant from disclosing such documents.

(g) Oversized or multimedia records will not be required to be placed on the Website, but each Original Participating Manufacturers and Tobacco-Related Organizations will make any such records available to the public by placing copies of them in the document depository established in The State of Minnesota, et al. v. Philip Morris Incorporated, et al., C1-94-8565 (County of Ramsey, District Court, 2d Judicial Cir.).

(h) Each Original Participating Manufacturer will establish an index and other features to improve searchable access to the document images on its website, as set forth in Exhibit I.

(i) Within 90 days after the MSA Execution Date, the Original Participating Manufacturers will furnish NAAG with a project plan for completing the Original Participating Manufacturers' obligations under subsection IV(h) with respect to documents currently on their websites and documents being placed on their websites pursuant to subsection IV(d). NAAG may engage a computer consultant at the Original Participating Manufacturers' expense for a period not to exceed two years and at a cost not to exceed $100,000. NAAG's computer consultant may review such plan and make recommendations consistent with this Agreement. In addition, within 120 days after the completion of the Original Participating Manufacturers' obligations under subsection IV(d), NAAG's computer consultant may make final recommendations with respect to the websites consistent with this Agreement. In preparing these recommendations, NAAG's computer consultant may seek input from Settling State officials, public health organizations and other users of the websites.

(j) The expenses incurred pursuant to subsection IV(i), and the expenses related to documents of the Tobacco-Related Organizations, will be severally shared among the Original Participating Manufacturers (allocated among them according to their Relative Market Shares). All other expenses incurred under this section will be borne by the Original Participating Manufacturer that incurs such expense.

V. TOBACCO CONTROL AND UNDERAGE USE LAWS

Each Participating Manufacturer agrees that following State-Specific Finality in a Settling State it will not initiate, or cause to be initiated, a facial challenge against the enforceability or constitutionality of such Settling State's (or such Settling State's political subdivisions') statutes, ordinances and administrative rules relating to tobacco control enacted prior to June 1, 1998 (other than a statute, ordinance or rule challenged in any lawsuit listed in Exhibit M).

VI. ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL FOUNDATION

(a) Foundation Purposes. The Settling States believe that a comprehensive, coordinated program of public education and study is important to further the remedial goals of this Agreement. Accordingly, as part of the settlement of claims described herein, the payments specified in subsections VI(b), VI(c), and IX(e) shall be made to a charitable foundation, trust or similar organization (the "Foundation") and/or to a program to be operated within the Foundation (the "National Public Education Fund"). The purposes of the Foundation will be to support (1) the study of and programs to reduce Youth Tobacco Product usage and Youth substance abuse in the States, and (2) the study of and educational programs to prevent diseases associated with the use of Tobacco Products in the States.

(b) Base Foundation Payments. On March 31, 1999, and on March 31 of each subsequent year for a period of nine years thereafter, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay its Relative Market Share of $25,000,000 to fund the Foundation. The payments to be made by each of the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection (b) shall be subject to no adjustments, reductions, or offsets, and shall be paid to the Escrow Agent (to be credited to the Subsection VI(b) Account), who shall disburse such payments to the Foundation only upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in at least one Settling State.

(c) National Public Education Fund Payments.

(1) Each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay its Relative Market Share of the following base amounts on the following dates to the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the Foundation's National Public Education Fund to be used for the purposes and as described in subsections VI(f)(1), VI(g) and VI(h) below: $250,000,000 on March 31, 1999; $300,000,000 on March 31, 2000; $300,000,000 on March 31, 2001; $300,000,000 on March 31, 2002; and $300,000,000 on March 31, 2003, as such amounts are modified in accordance with this subsection (c). The payment due on March 31, 1999 pursuant to this subsection (c)(1) is to be credited to the Subsection VI(c) Account (First). The payments due on or after March 31, 2000 pursuant to this subsection VI(c)(1) are to be credited to the Subsection VI(c) Account (Subsequent).

(2) The payments to be made by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection (c), other than the payment due on March 31, 1999, shall be subject to the Inflation Adjustment, the Volume Adjustment and the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments described in subsection XI(i).

(3) The payment made pursuant to this subsection (c) on March 31, 1999 shall be disbursed by the Escrow Agent to the Foundation only upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in at least one Settling State. Each remaining payment pursuant to this subsection (c) shall be disbursed by the Escrow Agent to the Foundation only when State-Specific Finality has occurred in Settling States having aggregate Allocable Shares equal to at least 80% of the total aggregate Allocable Shares assigned to all States that were Settling States as of the MSA Execution Date.

(4) In addition to the payments made pursuant to this subsection (c), the National Public Education Fund will be funded (A) in accordance with subsection IX(e), and (B) through monies contributed by other entities directly to the Foundation and designated for the National Public Education Fund ("National Public Education Fund Contributions").

(5) The payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection (c) and/or subsection IX(e) and monies received from all National Public Education Fund Contributions will be deposited and invested in accordance with the laws of the state of incorporation of the Foundation.

(d) Creation and Organization of the Foundation. NAAG, through its executive committee, will provide for the creation of the Foundation. The Foundation shall be organized exclusively for charitable, scientific, and educational purposes within the meaning of Internal Revenue Code section 501(c)(3). The organizational documents of the Foundation shall specifically incorporate the provisions of this Agreement relating to the Foundation, and will provide for payment of the Foundation's administrative expenses from the funds paid pursuant to subsection VI(b) or VI(c). The Foundation shall be governed by a board of directors. The board of directors shall be comprised of eleven directors. NAAG, the National Governors' Association ("NGA"), and the National Conference of State Legislatures ("NCSL") shall each select from its membership two directors. These six directors shall select the five additional directors. One of these five additional directors shall have expertise in public health issues. Four of these five additional directors shall have expertise in medical, child psychology, or public health disciplines. The board of directors shall be nationally geographically diverse.

(e) Foundation Affiliation. The Foundation shall be formally affiliated with an educational or medical institution selected by the board of directors.

(f) Foundation Functions. The functions of the Foundation shall be:

(1) carrying out a nationwide sustained advertising and education program to (A) counter the use by Youth of Tobacco Products, and (B) educate consumers about the cause and prevention of diseases associated with the use of Tobacco Products;

(2) developing and disseminating model advertising and education programs to counter the use by Youth of substances that are unlawful for use or purchase by Youth, with an emphasis on reducing Youth smoking; monitoring and testing the effectiveness of such model programs; and, based on the information received from such monitoring and testing, continuing to develop and disseminate revised versions of such model programs, as appropriate;

(3) developing and disseminating model classroom education programs and curriculum ideas about smoking and substance abuse in the K-12 school system, including specific target programs for special at-risk populations; monitoring and testing the effectiveness of such model programs and ideas; and, based on the information received from such monitoring and testing, continuing to develop and disseminate revised versions of such model programs or ideas, as appropriate;

(4) developing and disseminating criteria for effective cessation programs; monitoring and testing the effectiveness of such criteria; and continuing to develop and disseminate revised versions of such criteria, as appropriate;

(5) commissioning studies, funding research, and publishing reports on factors that influence Youth smoking and substance abuse and developing strategies to address the conclusions of such studies and research;

(6) developing other innovative Youth smoking and substance abuse prevention programs;

(7) providing targeted training and information for parents;

(8) maintaining a library open to the public of Foundation-funded studies, reports and other publications related to the cause and prevention of Youth smoking and substance abuse;

(9) tracking and monitoring Youth smoking and substance abuse, with a focus on the reasons for any increases or failures to decrease Youth smoking and substance abuse and what actions can be taken to reduce Youth smoking and substance abuse;

(10) receiving, controlling, and managing contributions from other entities to further the purposes described in this Agreement; and

(11) receiving, controlling, and managing such funds paid by the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to subsections VI(b) and VI(c) above.

(g) Foundation Grant-Making. The Foundation is authorized to make grants from the National Public Education Fund to Settling States and their political subdivisions to carry out sustained advertising and education programs to (1) counter the use by Youth of Tobacco Products, and (2) educate consumers about the cause and prevention of diseases associated with the use of Tobacco Products. In making such grants, the Foundation shall consider whether the Settling State or political subdivision applying for such grant:

(1) demonstrates the extent of the problem regarding Youth smoking in such Settling State or political subdivision;

(2) either seeks the grant to implement a model program developed by the Foundation or provides the Foundation with a specific plan for such applicant's intended use of the grant monies, including demonstrating such applicant's ability to develop an effective advertising/education campaign and to assess the effectiveness of such advertising/education campaign;

(3) has other funds readily available to carry out a sustained advertising and education program to (A) counter the use by Youth of Tobacco Products, and (B) educate consumers about the cause and prevention of diseases associated with the use of Tobacco Products; and

(4) is a Settling State that has not severed this section VI from its settlement with the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to subsection VI(i) below, or is a political subdivision in such a Settling State.

(h) Foundation Activities. The Foundation shall not engage in, nor shall any of the Foundation's money be used to engage in, any political activities or lobbying, including, but not limited to, support of or opposition to candidates, ballot initiatives, referenda or other similar activities. The National Public Education Fund shall be used only for public education and advertising regarding the addictiveness, health effects, and social costs related to the use of tobacco products and shall not be used for any personal attack on, or vilification of, any person (whether by name or business affiliation), company, or governmental agency, whether individually or collectively. The Foundation shall work to ensure that its activities are carried out in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner. The Foundation's activities (including the National Public Education Fund) shall be carried out solely within the States. The payments described in subsections VI(b) and VI(c) above are made at the direction and on behalf of Settling States. By making such payments in such manner, the Participating Manufacturers do not undertake and expressly disclaim any responsibility with respect to the creation, operation, liabilities, or tax status of the Foundation or the National Public Education Fund.

(i) Severance of this Section. If the Attorney General of a Settling State determines that such Settling State may not lawfully enter into this section VI as a matter of applicable state law, such Attorney General may sever this section VI from its settlement with the Participating Manufacturers by giving written notice of such severance to each Participating Manufacturer and NAAG pursuant to subsection XVIII(k) hereof. If any Settling State exercises its right to sever this section VI, this section VI shall not be considered a part of the specific settlement between such Settling State and the Participating Manufacturers, and this section VI shall not be enforceable by or in such Settling State. The payment obligation of subsections VI(b) and VI(c) hereof shall apply regardless of a determination by one or more Settling States to sever section VI hereof; provided, however, that if all Settling States sever section VI hereof, the payment obligations of subsections (b) and (c) hereof shall be null and void. If the Attorney General of a Settling State that severed this section VI subsequently determines that such Settling State may lawfully enter into this section VI as a matter of applicable state law, such Attorney General may rescind such Settling State's previous severance of this section VI by giving written notice of such rescission to each Participating Manufacturer and NAAG pursuant to subsection XVIII(k). If any Settling State rescinds such severance, this section VI shall be considered a part of the specific settlement between such Settling State and the Participating Manufacturers (including for purposes of subsection (g)(4)), and this section VI shall be enforceable by and in such Settling State.

VII. ENFORCEMENT

(a) Jurisdiction. Each Participating Manufacturer and each Settling State acknowledge that the Court: (1) has jurisdiction over the subject matter of the action identified in Exhibit D in such Settling State and over each Participating Manufacturer; (2) shall retain exclusive jurisdiction for the purposes of implementing and enforcing this Agreement and the Consent Decree as to such Settling State; and (3) except as provided in subsections IX(d), XI(c) and XVII(d) and Exhibit O, shall be the only court to which disputes under this Agreement or the Consent Decree are presented as to such Settling State. Provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, the Escrow Court (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall have exclusive jurisdiction, as provided in section 15 of the Escrow Agreement, over any suit, action or proceeding seeking to interpret or enforce any provision of, or based on any right arising out of, the Escrow Agreement.

(b) Enforcement of Consent Decree. Except as expressly provided in the Consent Decree, any Settling State or Released Party may apply to the Court to enforce the terms of the Consent Decree (or for a declaration construing any such term) with respect to alleged violations within such Settling State. A Settling State may not seek to enforce the Consent Decree of another Settling State; provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall affect the ability of any Settling State to (1) coordinate state enforcement actions or proceedings, or (2) file or join any amicus brief. In the event that the Court determines that any Participating Manufacturer or Settling State has violated the Consent Decree within such Settling State, the party that initiated the proceedings may request any and all relief available within such Settling State pursuant to the Consent Decree.

(c) Enforcement of this Agreement.

(1) Except as provided in subsections IX(d), XI(c), XVII(d) and Exhibit O, any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer may bring an action in the Court to enforce the terms of this Agreement (or for a declaration construing any such term ("Declaratory Order")) with respect to disputes, alleged violations or alleged breaches within such Settling State.

(2) Before initiating such proceedings, a party shall provide 30 days' written notice to the Attorney General of each Settling State, to NAAG, and to each Participating Manufacturer of its intent to initiate proceedings pursuant to this subsection. The 30-day notice period may be shortened in the event that the relevant Attorney General reasonably determines that a compelling time-sensitive public health and safety concern requires more immediate action.

(3) In the event that the Court determines that any Participating Manufacturer or Settling State has violated or breached this Agreement, the party that initiated the proceedings may request an order restraining such violation or breach, and/or ordering compliance within such Settling State (an "Enforcement Order").

(4) If an issue arises as to whether a Participating Manufacturer has failed to comply with an Enforcement Order, the Attorney General for the Settling State in question may seek an order for interpretation or for monetary, civil contempt or criminal sanctions to enforce compliance with such Enforcement Order.

(5) If the Court finds that a good-faith dispute exists as to the meaning of the terms of this Agreement or a Declaratory Order, the Court may in its discretion determine to enter a Declaratory Order rather than an Enforcement Order.

(6) Whenever possible, the parties shall seek to resolve an alleged violation of this Agreement by discussion pursuant to subsection XVIII(m) of this Agreement. In addition, in determining whether to seek an Enforcement Order, or in determining whether to seek an order for monetary, civil contempt or criminal sanctions for any claimed violation of an Enforcement Order, the Attorney General shall give good-faith consideration to whether the Participating Manufacturer that is claimed to have violated this Agreement has taken appropriate and reasonable steps to cause the claimed violation to be cured, unless such party has been guilty of a pattern of violations of like nature.

(d) Right of Review. All orders and other judicial determinations made by any court in connection with this Agreement or any Consent Decree shall be subject to all available appellate review, and nothing in this Agreement or any Consent Decree shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of any right to any such review.

(e) Applicability. This Agreement and the Consent Decree apply only to the Participating Manufacturers in their corporate capacity acting through their respective successors and assigns, directors, officers, employees, agents, subsidiaries, divisions, or other internal organizational units of any kind or any other entities acting in concert or participation with them. The remedies, penalties and sanctions that may be imposed or assessed in connection with a breach or violation of this Agreement or the Consent Decree (or any Declaratory Order or Enforcement Order issued in connection with this Agreement or the Consent Decree) shall only apply to the Participating Manufacturers, and shall not be imposed or assessed against any employee, officer or director of any Participating Manufacturer, or against any other person or entity as a consequence of such breach or violation, and the Court shall have no jurisdiction to do so.

(f) Coordination of Enforcement. The Attorneys General of the Settling States (through NAAG) shall monitor potential conflicting interpretations by courts of different States of this Agreement and the Consent Decrees. The Settling States shall use their best efforts, in cooperation with the Participating Manufacturers, to coordinate and resolve the effects of such conflicting interpretations as to matters that are not exclusively local in nature.

(g) Inspection and Discovery Rights. Without limitation on whatever other rights to access they may be permitted by law, following State-Specific Finality in a Settling State and for seven years thereafter, representatives of the Attorney General of such Settling State may, for the purpose of enforcing this Agreement and the Consent Decree, upon reasonable cause to believe that a violation of this Agreement or the Consent Decree has occurred, and upon reasonable prior written notice (but in no event less than 10 Business Days): (1) have access during regular office hours to inspect and copy all relevant non-privileged, non-work-product books, records, meeting agenda and minutes, and other documents (whether in hard copy form or stored electronically) of each Participating Manufacturer insofar as they pertain to such believed violation; and (2) interview each Participating Manufacturer's directors, officers and employees (who shall be entitled to have counsel present) with respect to relevant, non-privileged, non-work-product matters pertaining to such believed violation. Documents and information provided to representatives of the Attorney General of such Settling State pursuant to this section VII shall be kept confidential by the Settling States, and shall be utilized only by the Settling States and only for purposes of enforcing this Agreement, the Consent Decree and the criminal law. The inspection and discovery rights provided to such Settling State pursuant to this subsection shall be coordinated through NAAG so as to avoid repetitive and excessive inspection and discovery.

VIII. CERTAIN ONGOING RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SETTLING STATES

(a) Upon approval of the NAAG executive committee, NAAG will provide coordination and facilitation for the implementation and enforcement of this Agreement on behalf of the Attorneys General of the Settling States, including the following:

(1) NAAG will assist in coordinating the inspection and discovery activities referred to in subsections III(p)(3) and VII(g) regarding compliance with this Agreement by the Participating Manufacturers and any new tobacco-related trade associations.

(2) NAAG will convene at least two meetings per year and one major national conference every three years for the Attorneys General of the Settling States, the directors of the Foundation and three persons designated by each Participating Manufacturer. The purpose of the meetings and conference is to evaluate the success of this Agreement and coordinate efforts by the Attorneys General and the Participating Manufacturers to continue to reduce Youth smoking.

(3) NAAG will periodically inform NGA, NCSL, the National Association of Counties and the National League of Cities of the results of the meetings and conferences referred to in subsection (a)(2) above.

(4) NAAG will support and coordinate the efforts of the Attorneys General of the Settling States in carrying out their responsibilities under this Agreement.

(5) NAAG will perform the other functions specified for it in this Agreement, including the functions specified in section IV.

(b) Upon approval by the NAAG executive committee to assume the responsibilities outlined in subsection VIII(a) hereof, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall cause to be paid, beginning on December 31, 1998, and on December 31 of each year thereafter through and including December 31, 2007, its Relative Market Share of $150,000 per year to the Escrow Agent (to be credited to the Subsection VIII(b) Account), who shall disburse such monies to NAAG within 10 Business Days, to fund the activities described in subsection VIII(a).

(c) The Attorneys General of the Settling States, acting through NAAG, shall establish a fund ("The States' Antitrust/Consumer Protection Tobacco Enforcement Fund") in the form attached as Exhibit J, which will be maintained by

such Attorneys General to supplement the Settling States' (1) enforcement and implementation of the terms of this Agreement and the Consent Decrees, and (2) investigation and litigation of potential violations of laws with respect to Tobacco Products, as set forth in Exhibit J. Each Original Participating Manufacturer shall on March 31, 1999, severally pay its Relative Market Share of $50,000,000 to the Escrow Agent (to be credited to the Subsection VIII(c) Account), who shall disburse such monies to NAAG upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in at least one Settling State. Such funds will be used in accordance with the provisions of Exhibit J.

IX. PAYMENTS

(a) All Payments Into Escrow. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement (except those payments made pursuant to section XVII) shall be made into escrow pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, and shall be credited to the appropriate Account established pursuant to the Escrow Agreement. Such payments shall be disbursed to the beneficiaries or returned to the Participating Manufacturers only as provided in section XI and the Escrow Agreement. No payment obligation under this Agreement shall arise (1) unless and until the Escrow Court has approved and retained jurisdiction over the Escrow Agreement or (2) if such approval is reversed (unless and until such reversal is itself reversed). The parties agree to proceed as expeditiously as possible to resolve any issues that prevent approval of the Escrow Agreement. If any payment (other than the first initial payment under subsection IX(b)) is delayed because the Escrow Agreement has not been approved, such payment shall be due and payable (together with interest at the Prime Rate) within 10 Business Days after approval of the Escrow Agreement by the Escrow Court.

(b) Initial Payments. On the second Business Day after the Escrow Court approves and retains jurisdiction over the Escrow Agreement, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent (to be credited to the Subsection IX(b) Account (First)) its Market Capitalization Percentage (as set forth in Exhibit K) of the base amount of $2,400,000,000. On January 10, 2000, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent its Relative Market Share of the base amount of $2,472,000,000. On January 10, 2001, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent its Relative Market Share of the base amount of $2,546,160,000. On January 10, 2002, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent its Relative Market Share of the base amount of $2,622,544,800. On January 10, 2003, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent its Relative Market Share of the base amount of $2,701,221,144. The payments pursuant to this subsection (b) due on or after January 10, 2000 shall be credited to the Subsection IX(b) Account (Subsequent). The foregoing payments shall be modified in accordance with this subsection (b). The payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection (b) (other than the first such payment) shall be subject to the Volume Adjustment, the Non-Settling States Reduction and the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments described in subsection XI(i). The first payment due under this subsection (b) shall be subject to the Non-Settling States Reduction, but such reduction shall be determined as of the date one day before such payment is due (rather than the date 15 days before).

(c) Annual Payments and Strategic Contribution Payments.

(1) On April 15, 2000 and on April 15 of each year thereafter in perpetuity, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent (to be credited to the Subsection IX(c)(1) Account) its Relative Market Share of the base amounts specified below, as such payments are modified in accordance with this subsection (c)(1):

Year	Base Amount
2000	$4,500,000,000
2001	$5,000,000,000
2002	$6,500,000,000
2003	$6,500,000,000
2004	$8,000,000,000
2005	$8,000,000,000
2006	$8,000,000,000
2007	$8,000,000,000
2008	$8,139,000,000
2009	$8,139,000,000
2010	$8,139,000,000
2011	$8,139,000,000
2012	$8,139,000,000
2013	$8,139,000,000
2014	$8,139,000,000
2015	$8,139,000,000
2016	$8,139,000,000
2017	$8,139,000,000
2018 and each year thereafter	$9,000,000,000

The payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection (c)(1) shall be subject to the Inflation Adjustment, the Volume Adjustment, the Previously Settled States Reduction, the Non-Settling States Reduction, the NPM Adjustment, the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments described in subsection XI(i), the Federal

Tobacco Legislation Offset, the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset, and the offsets for claims over described in subsections XII(a)(4)(B) and XII(a)(8).

(2) On April 15, 2008 and on April 15 of each year thereafter through 2017, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent (to be credited to the Subsection IX(c)(2) Account) its Relative Market Share of the base amount of $861,000,000, as such payments are modified in accordance with this subsection (c)(2). The payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection (c)(2) shall be subject to the Inflation Adjustment, the Volume Adjustment, the NPM Adjustment, the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments described in subsection XI(i), the Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset, the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset, and the offsets for claims over described in subsections XII(a)(4)(B) and XII(a)(8). Such payments shall also be subject to the Non-Settling States Reduction; provided, however, that for purposes of payments due pursuant to this subsection (c)(2) (and corresponding payments by Subsequent Participating Manufacturers under subsection IX(i)), the Non-Settling States Reduction shall be derived as follows: (A) the payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection (c)(2) shall be allocated among the Settling States on a percentage basis to be determined by the Settling States pursuant to the procedures set forth in Exhibit U, and the resulting allocation percentages disclosed to the Escrow Agent, the Independent Auditor and the Original Participating Manufacturers not later than June 30, 1999; and (B) the Non-Settling States Reduction shall be based on the sum of the Allocable Shares so established pursuant to subsection (c)(2)(A) for those States that were Settling States as of the MSA Execution Date and as to which this Agreement has terminated as of the date 15 days before the payment in question is due.

(d) Non-Participating Manufacturer Adjustment.

(1) Calculation of NPM Adjustment for Original Participating Manufacturers. To protect the public health gains achieved by this Agreement, certain payments made pursuant to this Agreement shall be subject to an NPM Adjustment. Payments by the Original Participating Manufacturers to which the NPM Adjustment applies shall be adjusted as provided below:

(A) Subject to the provisions of subsections (d)(1)(C), (d)(1)(D) and (d)(2) below, each Allocated Payment shall be adjusted by subtracting from such Allocated Payment the product of such Allocated Payment amount multiplied by the NPM Adjustment Percentage. The "NPM Adjustment Percentage" shall be calculated as follows:

(i) If the Market Share Loss for the year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due is less than or equal to 0 (zero), then the NPM Adjustment Percentage shall equal zero.

(ii) If the Market Share Loss for the year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due is greater than 0 (zero) and less than or equal to 16 2/3 percentage points, then the NPM Adjustment Percentage shall be equal to the product of (x) such Market Share Loss and (y) 3 (three).

(iii) If the Market Share Loss for the year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due is greater than 16 2/3 percentage points, then the NPM Adjustment Percentage shall be equal to the sum of (x) 50 percentage points and (y) the product of (*1*) the Variable Multiplier and (*2*) the result of such Market Share Loss minus 16 2/3 percentage points.

(B) Definitions:

(i) "Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share" means the result of (x) the sum of the applicable Market Shares (the applicable Market Share to be that for 1997) of all present and former Tobacco Product Manufacturers that were Participating Manufacturers during the entire calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due minus (y) 2 (two) percentage points.

(ii) "Actual Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share" means the sum of the applicable Market Shares of all present and former Tobacco Product Manufacturers that were Participating Manufacturers during the entire calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due (the applicable Market Share to be that for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due).

(iii) "Market Share Loss" means the result of (x) the Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share minus (y) the Actual Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share.

(iv) "Variable Multiplier" equals 50 percentage points divided by the result of (x) the Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share minus (y) 16 2/3 percentage points.

(C) On or before February 2 of each year following a year in which there was a Market Share Loss greater than zero, a nationally recognized firm of economic consultants (the "Firm") shall determine whether the disadvantages experienced as a result of the provisions of this Agreement were a significant factor contributing to the Market Share Loss for the year in question. If the Firm determines that the disadvantages experienced as a result of the provisions of this Agreement were a significant factor contributing to the Market Share Loss for the year in question, the NPM Adjustment described in subsection IX(d)(1) shall apply. If the Firm determines that the disadvantages experienced as a result of the provisions of this Agreement were not a significant factor contributing to the Market Share Loss for the year in question, the NPM Adjustment described in subsection IX(d)(1) shall not apply. The Original Participating Manufacturers, the Settling States, and the Attorneys General for the Settling States shall cooperate to ensure that the determination described in this subsection (1)(C) is timely made. The Firm shall be acceptable to (and the principals responsible for this assignment shall be acceptable to) both the Original Participating Manufacturers and a majority of those Attorneys General who are both the

Attorney General of a Settling State and a member of the NAAG executive committee at the time in question (or in the event no such firm or no such principals shall be acceptable to such parties, National Economic Research Associates, Inc., or its successors by merger, acquisition or otherwise ("NERA"), acting through a principal or principals acceptable to such parties, if such a person can be identified and, if not, acting through a principal or principals identified by NERA, or a successor firm selected by the CPR Institute for Dispute Resolution). As soon as practicable after the MSA Execution Date, the Firm shall be jointly retained by the Settling States and the Original Participating Manufacturers for the purpose of making the foregoing determination, and the Firm shall provide written notice to each Settling State, to NAAG, to the Independent Auditor and to each Participating Manufacturer of such determination. The determination of the Firm with respect to this issue shall be conclusive and binding upon all parties, and shall be final and non-appealable. The reasonable fees and expenses of the Firm shall be paid by the Original Participating Manufacturers according to their Relative Market Shares. Only the Participating Manufacturers and the Settling States, and their respective counsel, shall be entitled to communicate with the Firm with respect to the Firm's activities pursuant to this subsection (1)(C).

(D) No NPM Adjustment shall be made with respect to a payment if the aggregate number of Cigarettes shipped in or to the fifty United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico in the year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due by those Participating Manufacturers that had become Participating Manufacturers prior to 14 days after the MSA Execution Date is greater than the aggregate number of Cigarettes shipped in or to the fifty United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico in 1997 by such Participating Manufacturers (and any of their Affiliates that made such shipments in 1997, as demonstrated by certified audited statements of such Affiliates' shipments, and that do not continue to make such shipments after the MSA Execution Date because the responsibility for such shipments has been transferred to one of such Participating Manufacturers). Measurements of shipments for purposes of this subsection (D) shall be made in the manner prescribed in subsection II(mm); in the event that such shipment data is unavailable for any Participating Manufacturer for 1997, such Participating Manufacturer's shipment volume for such year shall be measured in the manner prescribed in subsection II(z).

(2) <u>Allocation among Settling States of NPM Adjustment for Original Participating Manufacturers.</u>

(A) The NPM Adjustment set forth in subsection (d)(1) shall apply to the Allocated Payments of all Settling States, except as set forth below.

(B) A Settling State's Allocated Payment shall not be subject to an NPM Adjustment: (i) if such Settling State continuously had a Qualifying Statute (as defined in subsection (2)(E) below) in full force and effect during the entire calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due, and diligently enforced the provisions of such statute during such entire calendar year; or (ii) if such Settling State enacted the Model Statute (as defined in subsection (2)(E) below) for the first time during the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due, continuously had the Model Statute in full force and effect during the last six months of such calendar year, and diligently enforced the provisions of such statute during the period in which it was in full force and effect.

C-12

(C) The aggregate amount of the NPM Adjustments that would have applied to the Allocated Payments of those Settling States that are not subject to an NPM Adjustment pursuant to subsection (2)(B) shall be reallocated among all other Settling States pro rata in proportion to their respective Allocable Shares (the applicable Allocable Shares being those listed in Exhibit A), and such other Settling States' Allocated Payments shall be further reduced accordingly.

(D) This subsection (2)(D) shall apply if the amount of the NPM Adjustment applied pursuant to subsection (2)(A) to any Settling State plus the amount of the NPM Adjustments reallocated to such Settling State pursuant to subsection (2)(C) in any individual year would either (i) exceed such Settling State's Allocated Payment in that year, or (ii) if subsection (2)(F) applies to the Settling State in question, exceed 65% of such Settling State's Allocated Payment in that year. For each Settling State that has an excess as described in the preceding sentence, the excess amount of NPM Adjustment shall be further reallocated among all other Settling States whose Allocated Payments are subject to an NPM Adjustment and that do not have such an excess, pro rata in proportion to their respective Allocable Shares, and such other Settling States' Allocated Payments shall be further reduced accordingly. The provisions of this subsection (2)(D) shall be repeatedly applied in any individual year until either (i) the aggregate amount of NPM Adjustments has been fully reallocated or (ii) the full amount of the NPM Adjustments subject to reallocation under subsection (2)(C) or (2)(D) cannot be fully reallocated in any individual year as described in those subsections because (x) the Allocated Payment in that year of each Settling State that is subject to an NPM Adjustment and to which subsection (2)(F) does not apply has been reduced to zero, and (y) the Allocated Payment in that year of each Settling State to which subsection (2)(F) applies has been reduced to 35% of such Allocated Payment.

(E) A "Qualifying Statute" means a Settling State's statute, regulation, law and/or rule (applicable everywhere the Settling State has authority to legislate) that effectively and fully neutralizes the cost disadvantages that the Participating Manufacturers experience vis-à-vis Non-Participating Manufacturers within such Settling State as a result of the provisions of this Agreement. Each Participating Manufacturer and each Settling State agree that the model statute in the form set forth in Exhibit T (the "Model Statute"), if enacted without modification or addition (except for particularized state procedural or technical requirements) and not in conjunction with any other legislative or regulatory proposal, shall constitute a Qualifying Statute. Each Participating Manufacturer agrees to support the enactment of such Model Statute if such Model

Statute is introduced or proposed (i) without modification or addition (except for particularized procedural or technical requirements), and (ii) not in conjunction with any other legislative proposal.

(F) If a Settling State (i) enacts the Model Statute without any modification or addition (except for particularized state procedural or technical requirements) and not in conjunction with any other legislative or regulatory proposal, (ii) uses its best efforts to keep the Model Statute in full force and effect by, among other things, defending the Model Statute fully in any litigation brought in state or federal court within such Settling State (including litigating all available appeals that may affect the effectiveness of the Model Statute), and (iii) otherwise complies with subsection (2)(B), but a court of competent jurisdiction nevertheless invalidates or renders unenforceable the Model Statute with respect to such Settling State, and but for such ruling the Settling State would have been exempt from an NPM Adjustment under subsection (2)(B), then the NPM Adjustment (including reallocations pursuant to subsections (2)(C) and (2)(D)) shall still apply to such Settling State's Allocated Payments but in any individual year shall not exceed 65% of the amount of such Allocated Payments.

(G) In the event a Settling State proposes and/or enacts a statute, regulation, law and/or rule (applicable everywhere the Settling State has authority to legislate) that is not the Model Statute and asserts that such statute, regulation, law and/or rule is a Qualifying Statute, the Firm shall be jointly retained by the Settling States and the Original Participating Manufacturers for the purpose of determining whether or not such statute, regulation, law and/or rule constitutes a Qualifying Statute. The Firm shall make the foregoing determination within 90 days of a written request to it from the relevant Settling State (copies of which request the Settling State shall also provide to all Participating Manufacturers and the Independent Auditor), and the Firm shall promptly thereafter provide written notice of such determination to the relevant Settling State, NAAG, all Participating Manufacturers and the Independent Auditor. The determination of the Firm with respect to this issue shall be conclusive and binding upon all parties, and shall be final and non-appealable; provided, however, (i) that such determination shall be of no force and effect with respect to a proposed statute, regulation, law and/or rule that is thereafter enacted with any modification or addition; and (ii) that the Settling State in which the Qualifying Statute was enacted and any Participating Manufacturer may at any time request that the Firm reconsider its determination as to this issue in light of subsequent events (including, without limitation, subsequent judicial review, interpretation, modification and/or disapproval of a Settling State's Qualifying Statute, and the manner and/or the effect of enforcement of such Qualifying Statute). The Original Participating Manufacturers shall severally pay their Relative Market Shares of the reasonable fees and expenses of the Firm. Only the Participating Manufacturers and Settling States, and their respective counsel, shall be entitled to communicate with the Firm with respect to the Firm's activities pursuant to this subsection (2)(G).

(H) Except as provided in subsection (2)(F), in the event a Qualifying Statute is enacted within a Settling State and is thereafter invalidated or declared unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, otherwise rendered not in full force and effect, or, upon reconsideration by the Firm pursuant to subsection (2)(G) determined not to constitute a Qualifying Statute, then such Settling State's Allocated Payments shall be fully subject to an NPM Adjustment unless and until the requirements of subsection (2)(B) have been once again satisfied.

(3) <u>Allocation of NPM Adjustment among Original Participating Manufacturers</u>. The portion of the total amount of the NPM Adjustment to which the Original Participating Manufacturers are entitled in any year that can be applied in such year consistent with subsection IX(d)(2) (the "Available NPM Adjustment") shall be allocated among them as provided in this subsection IX(d)(3).

(A) The "Base NPM Adjustment" shall be determined for each Original Participating Manufacturer in such year as follows:

(i) For those Original Participating Manufacturers whose Relative Market Shares in the year immediately preceding the year in which the NPM Adjustment in question is applied exceed or are equal to their respective 1997 Relative Market Shares, the Base NPM Adjustment shall equal 0 (zero).

(ii) For those Original Participating Manufacturers whose Relative Market Shares in the year immediately preceding the year in which the NPM Adjustment in question is applied are less than their respective 1997 Relative Market Shares, the Base NPM Adjustment shall equal the result of (x) the difference between such Original Participating Manufacturer's Relative Market Share in such preceding year and its 1997 Relative Market Share multiplied by both (y) the number of individual Cigarettes (expressed in thousands of units) shipped in or to the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico by all the Original Participating Manufacturers in such preceding year (determined in accordance with subsection II(mm)) and (z) $20 per each thousand units of Cigarettes (as this number is adjusted pursuant to subsection IX(d)(3)(C) below).

(iii) For those Original Participating Manufacturers whose Base NPM Adjustment, if calculated pursuant to subsection (ii) above, would exceed $300 million (as this number is adjusted pursuant to subsection IX(d)(3)(C) below), the Base NPM Adjustment shall equal $300 million (or such adjusted number, as provided in subsection IX(d)(3)(C) below).

(B) The share of the Available NPM Adjustment each Original Participating Manufacturer is entitled to shall be calculated as follows:

(i) If the Available NPM Adjustment the Original Participating Manufacturers are entitled to in any year is less than or equal to the sum of the Base NPM Adjustments of all Original Participating

Manufacturers in such year, then such Available NPM Adjustment shall be allocated among those Original Participating Manufacturers whose Base NPM Adjustment is not equal to 0 (zero) pro rata in proportion to their respective Base NPM Adjustments.

(ii) If the Available NPM Adjustment the Original Participating Manufacturers are entitled to in any year exceeds the sum of the Base NPM Adjustments of all Original Participating Manufacturers in such year, then (x) the difference between such Available NPM Adjustment and such sum of the Base NPM Adjustments shall be allocated among the Original Participating Manufacturers pro rata in proportion to their Relative Market Shares (the applicable Relative Market Shares to be those in the year immediately preceding such year), and (y) each Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Available NPM Adjustment shall equal the sum of *(1)* its Base NPM Adjustment for such year, and *(2)* the amount allocated to such Original Participating Manufacturer pursuant to clause (x).

(iii) If an Original Participating Manufacturer's share of the Available NPM Adjustment calculated pursuant to subsection IX(d)(3)(B)(i) or IX(d)(3)(B)(ii) exceeds such Original Participating Manufacturer's payment amount to which such NPM Adjustment applies (as such payment amount has been determined pursuant to step B of clause "Seventh" of subsection IX(j)), then *(1)* such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of the Available NPM Adjustment shall equal such payment amount, and *(2)* such excess shall be reallocated among the other Original Participating Manufacturers pro rata in proportion to their Relative Market Shares.

(C) Adjustments:

(i) For calculations made pursuant to this subsection IX(d)(3) (if any) with respect to payments due in the year 2000, the number used in subsection IX(d)(3)(A)(ii)(z) shall be $20 and the number used in subsection IX(d)(3)(A)(iii) shall be $300 million. Each year thereafter, both these numbers shall be adjusted upward or downward by multiplying each of them by the quotient produced by dividing (x) the average revenue per Cigarette of all the Original Participating Manufacturers in the year immediately preceding such year, by (y) the average revenue per Cigarette of all the Original Participating Manufacturers in the year immediately preceding such immediately preceding year.

(ii) For purposes of this subsection, the average revenue per Cigarette of all the Original Participating Manufacturers in any year shall equal (x) the aggregate revenues of all the Original Participating Manufacturers from sales of Cigarettes in the fifty United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico after Federal excise taxes and after payments pursuant to this Agreement and the tobacco litigation Settlement Agreements with the States of Florida, Mississippi, Minnesota and Texas (as such revenues are reported to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") for such year (either independently by the Original Participating Manufacturer or as part of consolidated financial statements reported to the SEC by an Affiliate of the Original Participating Manufacturer) or, in the case of an Original Participating Manufacturer that does not report income to the SEC, as reported in financial statements prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles and audited by a nationally recognized accounting firm), divided by (y) the aggregate number of the individual Cigarettes shipped in or to the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico by all the Original Participating Manufacturers in such year (determined in accordance with subsection II(mm)).

(D) In the event that in the year immediately preceding the year in which the NPM Adjustment in question is applied both (x) the Relative Market Share of Lorillard Tobacco Company (or of its successor) ("Lorillard") was less than or equal to 20.0000000%, and (y) the number of individual Cigarettes shipped in or to the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico by Lorillard (determined in accordance with subsection II(mm)) (for purposes of this subsection (D), "Volume") was less than or equal to 70 billion, Lorillard's and Philip Morris Incorporated's (or its successor's) ("Philip Morris") shares of the Available NPM Adjustment calculated pursuant to subsections (3)(A)-(C) above shall be further reallocated between Lorillard and Philip Morris as follows (this subsection (3)(D) shall not apply in the year in which either of the two conditions specified in this sentence is not satisfied):

(i) Notwithstanding subsections (A)-(C) of this subsection (d)(3), but subject to further adjustment pursuant to subsections (D)(ii) and (D)(iii) below, Lorillard's share of the Available NPM Adjustment shall equal its Relative Market Share of such Available NPM Adjustment (the applicable Relative Market Share to be that in the year immediately preceding the year in which such NPM Adjustment is applied). The dollar amount of the difference between the share of the Available NPM Adjustment Lorillard is entitled to pursuant to the preceding sentence and the share of the Available NPM Adjustment it would be entitled to in the same year pursuant to subsections (d)(3)(A)-(C) shall be reallocated to Philip Morris and used to decrease or increase, as the case may be, Philip Morris's share of the Available NPM Adjustment in such year calculated pursuant to subsections (d)(3)(A)-(C).

(ii) In the event that in the year immediately preceding the year in which the NPM Adjustment in question is applied either (x) Lorillard's Relative Market Share was greater than 15.0000000% (but did not exceed 20.0000000%), or (y) Lorillard's Volume was greater than 50 billion (but did not exceed 70 billion), or both, Lorillard's share of the Available NPM Adjustment calculated pursuant to subsection (d)(3)(D)(i) shall be reduced by a percentage equal to the greater of *(1)* 10.0000000% for each percentage point (or fraction thereof) of excess of such Relative Market Share over 15.0000000% (if any), or (2) 2.5000000% for each billion (or fraction thereof) of excess of such Volume over 50 billion (if any). The dollar amount by which Lorillard's share of the Available NPM Adjustment is reduced in any year pursuant to this subsection (D)(ii) shall be reallocated to Philip Morris and used to increase Philip Morris's share of the Available NPM Adjustment in such year.

In the event that in any year a reallocation of the shares of the Available NPM Adjustment between Lorillard and Philip Morris pursuant to this subsection (d)(3)(D) results in Philip Morris's share of the Available NPM Adjustment in such year exceeding the greater of (x) Philip Morris's Relative Market Share of such Available NPM Adjustment (the applicable Relative Market Share to be that in the year immediately preceding such year), or (y) Philip Morris's share of the Available NPM Adjustment in such year calculated pursuant to subsections (d)(3)(A)-(C), Philip Morris's share of the Available NPM Adjustment in such year shall be reduced to equal the greater of (x) or (y) above. In such instance, the dollar amount by which Philip Morris's share of the Available NPM Adjustment is reduced pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be reallocated to Lorillard and used to increase Lorillard's share of the Available NPM Adjustment in such year.

(iv) In the event that either Philip Morris or Lorillard is treated as a Non-Participating Manufacturer for purposes of this subsection IX(d)(3) pursuant to subsection XVIII(w)(2)(A), this subsection (3)(D) shall not be applied, and the Original Participating Manufacturers' shares of the Available NPM Adjustment shall be determined solely as described in subsections (3)(A)-(C).

(4) NPM Adjustment for Subsequent Participating Manufacturers. Subject to the provisions of subsection IX(i)(3), a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall be entitled to an NPM Adjustment with respect to payments due from such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer in any year during which an NPM Adjustment is applicable under subsection (d)(1) above to payments due from the Original Participating Manufacturers. The amount of such NPM Adjustment shall equal the product of (A) the NPM Adjustment Percentage for such year multiplied by (B) the sum of the payments due in the year in question from such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer that correspond to payments due from Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to subsection IX(c) (as such payment amounts due from such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer have been adjusted and allocated pursuant to clauses "First" through "Fifth" of subsection IX(j)). The NPM Adjustment to payments by each Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall be allocated and reallocated among the Settling States in a manner consistent with subsection (d)(2) above.

(e) Supplemental Payments. Beginning on April 15, 2004, and on April 15 of each year thereafter in perpetuity, in the event that the sum of the Market Shares of the Participating Manufacturers that were Participating Manufacturers during the entire calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question would be due (the applicable Market Share to be that for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question would be due) equals or exceeds 99.0500000%, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Escrow Agent (to be credited to the Subsection IX(e) Account) for the benefit of the Foundation its Relative Market Share of the base amount of $300,000,000, as such payments are modified in accordance with this subsection (e). Such payments shall be utilized by the Foundation to fund the national public education functions of the Foundation described in subsection VI(f)(1), in the manner described in and subject to the provisions of subsections VI(g) and VI(h). The payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this subsection shall be subject to the Inflation Adjustment, the Volume Adjustment, the Non-Settling States Reduction, and the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments described in subsection XI(i).

(f) Payment Responsibility. The payment obligations of each Participating Manufacturer pursuant to this Agreement shall be the several responsibility only of that Participating Manufacturer. The payment obligations of a Participating Manufacturer shall not be the obligation or responsibility of any Affiliate of such Participating Manufacturer. The payment obligations of a Participating Manufacturer shall not be the obligation or responsibility of any other Participating Manufacturer. Provided, however, that no provision of this Agreement shall waive or excuse liability under any state or federal fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer law. Any Participating Manufacturer whose Market Share (or Relative Market Share) in any given year equals zero shall have no payment obligations under this Agreement in the succeeding year.

(g) Corporate Structures. Due to the particular corporate structures of R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company ("Reynolds") and Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation ("B&W") with respect to their non-domestic tobacco operations, Reynolds and B&W shall be severally liable for their respective shares of each payment due pursuant to this Agreement up to (and their liability hereunder shall not exceed) the full extent of their assets used in and earnings derived from, the manufacture and/or sale in the States of Tobacco Products intended for domestic consumption, and no recourse shall be had against any of their other assets or earnings to satisfy such obligations.

(h) Accrual of Interest. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Agreement, any payment due hereunder and not paid when due (or payments requiring the accrual of interest under subsection XI(d)) shall accrue interest from and including the date such payment is due until (but not including) the date paid at the Prime Rate plus three percentage points.

(i) Payments by Subsequent Participating Manufacturers.

(1) A Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall have payment obligations under this Agreement only in the event that its Market Share in any calendar year exceeds the greater of *(1)* its 1998 Market Share or *(2)* 125 percent of its 1997 Market Share (subject to the provisions of subsection (i)(4)). In the year following any such calendar year, such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall make payments corresponding to those due in that same following year from the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to subsections VI(c) (except for the payment due on March 31, 1999), IX(c)(1), IX(c)(2) and IX(e). The amounts of such corresponding payments by a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer are in addition to the corresponding payments that are due from the Original Participating Manufacturers and shall be determined as described in subsections (2) and (3) below. Such payments by a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall (A) be due on the same dates as the corresponding payments are due from Original Participating Manufacturers; (B) be for the same

purpose as such corresponding payments; and (C) be paid, allocated and distributed in the same manner as such corresponding payments.

(2) The base amount due from a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer on any given date shall be determined by multiplying (A) the corresponding base amount due on the same date from all of the Original Participating Manufacturers (as such base amount is specified in the corresponding subsection of this Agreement and is adjusted by the Volume Adjustment (except for the provisions of subsection (B)(ii) of Exhibit E), but before such base amount is modified by any other adjustments, reductions or offsets) by (B) the quotient produced by dividing (i) the result of (x) such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer's applicable Market Share (the applicable Market Share being that for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due) minus (y) the greater of *(1)* its 1998 Market Share or *(2)* 125 percent of its 1997 Market Share, by (ii) the aggregate Market Shares of the Original Participating Manufacturers (the applicable Market Shares being those for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due).

(3) Any payment due from a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer under subsections (1) and (2) above shall be subject (up to the full amount of such payment) to the Inflation Adjustment, the Non-Settling States Reduction, the NPM Adjustment, the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments described in subsection XI(i), the Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset, the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset and the offsets for claims over described in subsections XII(a)(4)(B) and XII(a)(8), to the extent that such adjustments, reductions or offsets would apply to the corresponding payment due from the Original Participating Manufacturers. Provided, however, that all adjustments and offsets to which a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer is entitled may only be applied against payments by such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer, if any, that are due within 12 months after the date on which the Subsequent Participating Manufacturer becomes entitled to such adjustment or makes the payment that entitles it to such offset, and shall not be carried forward beyond that time even if not fully used.

(4) For purposes of this subsection (i), the 1997 (or 1998, as applicable) Market Share (and 125 percent thereof) of those Subsequent Participating Manufacturers that either (A) became a signatory to this Agreement more than 60 days after the MSA Execution Date or (B) had no Market Share in 1997 (or 1998, as applicable), shall equal zero.

(j) Order of Application of Allocations, Offsets, Reductions and Adjustments. The payments due under this Agreement shall be calculated as set forth below. The "base amount" referred to in clause "First" below shall mean (1) in the case of payments due from Original Participating Manufacturers, the base amount referred to in the subsection establishing the payment obligation in question; and (2) in the case of payments due from a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer, the base amount referred to in subsection (i)(2) for such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer. In the event that a particular adjustment, reduction or offset referred to in a clause below does not apply to the payment being calculated, the result of the clause in question shall be deemed to be equal to the result of the immediately preceding clause. (If clause "First" is inapplicable, the result of clause "First" will be the base amount of the payment in question prior to any offsets, reductions or adjustments.)

First: the Inflation Adjustment shall be applied to the base amount of the payment being calculated;

Second: the Volume Adjustment (other than the provisions of subsection (B)(iii) of Exhibit E) shall be applied to the result of clause "First";

Third: the result of clause "Second" shall be reduced by the Previously Settled States Reduction;

Fourth: the result of clause "Third" shall be reduced by the Non-Settling States Reduction;

Fifth: in the case of payments due under subsections IX(c)(1) and IX(c)(2), the results of clause "Fourth" for each such payment due in the calendar year in question shall be apportioned among the Settling States pro rata in proportion to their respective Allocable Shares, and the resulting amounts for each particular Settling State shall then be added together to form such Settling State's Allocated Payment. In the case of payments due under subsection IX(i) that correspond to payments due under subsections IX(c)(1) or IX(c)(2), the results of clause "Fourth" for all such payments due from a particular Subsequent Participating Manufacturer in the calendar year in question shall be apportioned among the Settling States pro rata in proportion to their respective Allocable Shares, and the resulting amounts for each particular Settling State shall then be added together. (In the case of all other payments made pursuant to this Agreement, this clause "Fifth" is inapplicable.);

Sixth: the NPM Adjustment shall be applied to the results of clause "Fifth" pursuant to subsections IX(d)(1) and (d)(2) (or, in the case of payments due from the Subsequent Participating Manufacturers, pursuant to subsection IX(d)(4));

Seventh: in the case of payments due from the Original Participating Manufacturers to which clause "Fifth" (and therefore clause "Sixth") does not apply, the result of clause "Fourth" shall be allocated among the Original Participating Manufacturers according to their Relative Market Shares. In the case of payments due from the Original Participating Manufacturers to which clause "Fifth" applies: (A) the Allocated Payments of all Settling States determined pursuant to clause "Fifth" (prior to reduction pursuant to clause "Sixth") shall be added together; (B) the resulting sum shall be allocated among the Original Participating Manufacturers according to their Relative Market Shares and subsection (B)(iii) of Exhibit E hereto (if such subsection is applicable); (C) the Available NPM Adjustment (as determined pursuant to clause "Sixth") shall be allocated among the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to subsection IX(d)(3); (D) the respective result of step (C) above for each Original Participating Manufacturer shall be subtracted from the respective result of step (B) above

for such Original Participating Manufacturer; and (E) the resulting payment amount due from each Original Participating Manufacturer shall then be allocated among the Settling States in proportion to the respective results of clause "Sixth" for each Settling State. The offsets described in clauses "Eighth" through "Twelfth" shall then be applied separately against each Original Participating Manufacturer's resulting payment shares (on a Settling State by Settling State basis) according to each Original Participating Manufacturer's separate entitlement to such offsets, if any, in the calendar year in question. (In the case of payments due from Subsequent Participating Manufacturers, this clause "Seventh" is inapplicable.)

Eighth: the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments described in subsection XI(i) (and any carry-forwards arising from such offset) shall be applied to the results of clause "Seventh" (in the case of payments due from the Original Participating Manufacturers) or to the results of clause "Sixth" (in the case of payments due from Subsequent Participating Manufacturers);

Ninth: the Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset (including any carry-forwards arising from such offset) shall be applied to the results of clause "Eighth";

Tenth: the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset (including any carry-forwards arising from such offset) shall be applied to the results of clause "Ninth";

Eleventh: the offset for claims over pursuant to subsection XII(a)(4)(B) (including any carry-forwards arising from such offset) shall be applied to the results of clause "Tenth";

Twelfth: the offset for claims over pursuant to subsection XII(a)(8) (including any carry-forwards arising from such offset) shall be applied to the results of clause "Eleventh"; and

Thirteenth: in the case of payments to which clause "Fifth" applies, the Settling States' allocated shares of the payments due from each Participating Manufacturer (as such shares have been determined in step (E) of clause "Seventh" in the case of payments from the Original Participating Manufacturers or in clause "Sixth" in the case of payments from the Subsequent Participating Manufacturers, and have been reduced by clauses "Eighth" through "Twelfth") shall be added together to state the aggregate payment obligation of each Participating Manufacturer with respect to the payments in question. (In the case of a payment to which clause "Fifth" does not apply, the aggregate payment obligation of each Participating Manufacturer with respect to the payment in question shall be stated by the results of clause "Eighth.")

X. EFFECT OF FEDERAL TOBACCO-RELATED LEGISLATION

(a) If federal tobacco-related legislation is enacted after the MSA Execution Date and on or before November 30, 2002, and if such legislation provides for payment(s) by any Original Participating Manufacturer (whether by settlement payment, tax or any other means), all or part of which are actually made available to a Settling State ("Federal Funds"), each Original Participating Manufacturer shall receive a continuing dollar-for-dollar offset for any and all amounts that are paid by such Original Participating Manufacturer pursuant to such legislation and actually made available to such Settling State (except as described in subsections (b) and (c) below). Such offset shall be applied against the applicable Original Participating Manufacturer's share (determined as described in step E of clause "Seventh" of subsection IX(j)) of such Settling State's Allocated Payment, up to the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment (as such share had been reduced by adjustment, if any, pursuant to the NPM Adjustment and has been reduced by offset, if any, pursuant to the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments). Such offset shall be made against such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of the first Allocated Payment due after such Federal Funds are first available for receipt by such Settling State. In the event that such offset would in any given year exceed such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment: (1) the offset to which such Original Participating Manufacturer is entitled under this section in such year shall be the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment, and (2) all amounts not offset by reason of subsection (1) shall carry forward and be offset in the following year(s) until all such amounts have been offset.

(b) The offset described in subsection (a) shall apply only to that portion of Federal Funds, if any, that are either unrestricted as to their use, or restricted to any form of health care or to any use related to tobacco (including, but not limited to, tobacco education, cessation, control or enforcement) (other than that portion of Federal Funds, if any, that is specifically applicable to tobacco growers or communities dependent on the production of tobacco or Tobacco Products). Provided, however, that the offset described in subsection (a) shall not apply to that portion of Federal Funds, if any, whose receipt by such Settling State is conditioned upon or appropriately allocable to:

(1) the relinquishment of rights or benefits under this Agreement (including the Consent Decree); or

(2) actions or expenditures by such Settling State, unless:

(A) such Settling State chooses to undertake such action or expenditure;

(B) such actions or expenditures do not impose significant constraints on public policy choices; or

(C) such actions or expenditures are both: (i) related to health care or tobacco (including, but not limited to, tobacco education, cessation, control or enforcement) and (ii) do not require such Settling State to expend state matching funds in an amount that is significant in relation to the amount of the Federal Funds made available to such Settling State.

(c) Subject to the provisions of subsection IX(i)(3), Subsequent Participating Manufacturers shall be entitled to the offset described in this section X to the extent that they are required to pay Federal Funds that would give rise to an offset under subsections (a) and (b) if paid by an Original Participating Manufacturer.

(d) Nothing in this section X shall (1) reduce the payments to be made to the Settling States under this Agreement other than those described in subsection IX(c) (or corresponding payments under subsection IX(i)) of this Agreement; or (2) alter the Allocable Share used to determine each Settling State's share of the payments described in subsection IX(c) (or corresponding payments under subsection IX(i)) of this Agreement. Nothing in this section X is intended to or shall reduce the total amounts payable by the Participating Manufacturers to the Settling States under this Agreement by an amount greater than the amount of Federal Funds that the Settling States could elect to receive.

XI. CALCULATION AND DISBURSEMENT OF PAYMENTS

(a) Independent Auditor to Make All Calculations.

(1) Beginning with payments due in the year 2000, an Independent Auditor shall calculate and determine the amount of all payments owed pursuant to this Agreement, the adjustments, reductions and offsets thereto (and all resulting carry-forwards, if any), the allocation of such payments, adjustments, reductions, offsets and carry-forwards among the Participating Manufacturers and among the Settling States, and shall perform all other calculations in connection with the foregoing (including, but not limited to, determining Market Share, Relative Market Share, Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share and Actual Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share). The Independent Auditor shall promptly collect all information necessary to make such calculations and determinations. Each Participating Manufacturer and each Settling State shall provide the Independent Auditor, as promptly as practicable, with information in its possession or readily available to it necessary for the Independent Auditor to perform such calculations. The Independent Auditor shall agree to maintain the confidentiality of all such information, except that the Independent Auditor may provide such information to Participating Manufacturers and the Settling States as set forth in this Agreement. The Participating Manufacturers and the Settling States agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

(2) Payments due from the Original Participating Manufacturers prior to January 1, 2000 (other than the first payment due pursuant to subsection IX(b)) shall be based on the 1998 Relative Market Shares of the Original Participating Manufacturers or, if the Original Participating Manufacturers are unable to agree on such Relative Market Shares, on their 1997 Relative Market Shares specified in Exhibit Q.

(b) Identity of Independent Auditor. The Independent Auditor shall be a major, nationally recognized, certified public accounting firm jointly selected by agreement of the Original Participating Manufacturers and those Attorneys General of the Settling States who are members of the NAAG executive committee, who shall jointly retain the power to replace the Independent Auditor and appoint its successor. Fifty percent of the costs and fees of the Independent Auditor (but in no event more than $500,000 per annum), shall be paid by the Fund described in Exhibit J hereto, and the balance of such costs and fees shall be paid by the Original Participating Manufacturers, allocated among them according to their Relative Market Shares. The agreement retaining the Independent Auditor shall provide that the Independent Auditor shall perform the functions specified for it in this Agreement, and that it shall do so in the manner specified in this Agreement.

(c) Resolution of Disputes. Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to calculations performed by, or any determinations made by, the Independent Auditor (including, without limitation, any dispute concerning the operation or application of any of the adjustments, reductions, offsets, carry-forwards and allocations described in subsection IX(j) or subsection XI(i)) shall be submitted to binding arbitration before a panel of three neutral arbitrators, each of whom shall be a former Article III federal judge. Each of the two sides to the dispute shall select one arbitrator. The two arbitrators so selected shall select the third arbitrator. The arbitration shall be governed by the United States Federal Arbitration Act.

(d) General Provisions as to Calculation of Payments.

(1) Not less than 90 days prior to the scheduled due date of any payment due pursuant to this Agreement ("Payment Due Date"), the Independent Auditor shall deliver to each other Notice Party a detailed itemization of all information required by the Independent Auditor to complete its calculation of (A) the amount due from each Participating Manufacturer with respect to such payment, and (B) the portion of such amount allocable to each entity for whose benefit such payment is to be made. To the extent practicable, the Independent Auditor shall specify in such itemization which Notice Party is requested to produce which information. Each Participating Manufacturer and each Settling State shall use its best efforts to promptly supply all of the required information that is within its possession or is readily available to it to the Independent Auditor, and in any event not less than 50 days prior to such Payment Due Date. Such best efforts obligation shall be continuing in the case of information that comes within the possession of, or becomes readily available to, any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer after the date 50 days prior to such Payment Due Date.

(2) Not less than 40 days prior to the Payment Due Date, the Independent Auditor shall deliver to each other Notice Party (A) detailed preliminary calculations ("Preliminary Calculations") of the amount due from each Participating Manufacturer and of the amount allocable to each entity for whose benefit such payment is to be made, showing all applicable offsets, adjustments, reductions and carry-forwards and setting forth all the information on which the Independent Auditor relied in preparing such Preliminary Calculations, and (B) a statement of any information still required by the Independent Auditor to complete its calculations.

(3) Not less than 30 days prior to the Payment Due Date, any Participating Manufacturer or any Settling State that disputes any aspect of the Preliminary Calculations (including, but not limited to, disputing the methodology that the Independent Auditor employed, or the information on which the Independent Auditor relied, in preparing such calculations) shall notify each other Notice Party of such dispute, including the reasons and basis therefor.

(4) Not less than 15 days prior to the Payment Due Date, the Independent Auditor shall deliver to each other Notice Party a detailed recalculation (a "Final Calculation") of the amount due from each Participating Manufacturer, the amount allocable to each entity for whose benefit such payment is to be made, and the Account to which such payment is to be credited, explaining any changes from the Preliminary Calculation. The Final Calculation may include estimates of amounts in the circumstances described in subsection (d)(5).

(5) The following provisions shall govern in the event that the information required by the Independent Auditor to complete its calculations is not in its possession by the date as of which the Independent Auditor is required to provide either a Preliminary Calculation or a Final Calculation.

(A) If the information in question is not readily available to any Settling State, any Original Participating Manufacturer or any Subsequent Participating Manufacturer, the Independent Auditor shall employ an assumption as to the missing information producing the minimum amount that is likely to be due with respect to the payment in question, and shall set forth its assumption as to the missing information in its Preliminary Calculation or Final Calculation, whichever is at issue. Any Original Participating Manufacturer, Subsequent Participating Manufacturer or Settling State may dispute any such assumption employed by the Independent Auditor in its Preliminary Calculation in the manner prescribed in subsection (d)(3) or any such assumption employed by the Independent Auditor in its Final Calculation in the manner prescribed in subsection (d)(6). If the missing information becomes available to the Independent Auditor prior to the Payment Due Date, the Independent Auditor shall promptly revise its Preliminary Calculation or Final Calculation (whichever is applicable) and shall promptly provide the revised calculation to each Notice Party, showing the newly available information. If the missing information does not become available to the Independent Auditor prior to the Payment Due Date, the minimum amount calculated by the Independent Auditor pursuant to this subsection (A) shall be paid on the Payment Due Date, subject to disputes pursuant to subsections (d)(6) and (d)(8) and without prejudice to a later final determination of the correct amount. If the missing information becomes available to the Independent Auditor after the Payment Due Date, the Independent Auditor shall calculate the correct amount of the payment in question and shall apply any overpayment or underpayment as an offset or additional payment in the manner described in subsection (i).

(B) If the information in question is readily available to a Settling State, Original Participating Manufacturer or Subsequent Participating Manufacturer, but such Settling State, Original Participating Manufacturer or Subsequent Participating Manufacturer does not supply such information to the Independent Auditor, the Independent Auditor shall base the calculation in question on its best estimate of such information, and shall show such estimate in its Preliminary Calculation or Final Calculation, whichever is applicable. Any Original Participating Manufacturer, Subsequent Participating Manufacturer or Settling State (except the entity that withheld the information) may dispute such estimate employed by the Independent Auditor in its Preliminary Calculation in the manner prescribed in subsection (d)(3) or such estimate employed by the Independent Auditor in its Final Calculation in the manner prescribed in subsection (d)(6). If the withheld information is not made available to the Independent Auditor more than 30 days prior to the Payment Due Date, the estimate employed by the Independent Auditor (as revised by the Independent Auditor in light of any dispute filed pursuant to the preceding sentence) shall govern the amounts to be paid on the Payment Due Date, subject to disputes pursuant to subsection (d)(6) and without prejudice to a later final determination of the correct amount. In the event that the withheld information subsequently becomes available, the Independent Auditor shall calculate the correct amount and shall apply any overpayment or underpayment as an offset or additional payment in the manner described in subsection (i).

(6) Not less than five days prior to the Payment Due Date, each Participating Manufacturer and each Settling State shall deliver to each Notice Party a statement indicating whether it disputes the Independent Auditor's Final Calculation and, if so, the disputed and undisputed amounts and the basis for the dispute. Except to the extent a Participating Manufacturer or a Settling State delivers a statement indicating the existence of a dispute by such date, the amounts set forth in the Independent Auditor's Final Calculation shall be paid on the Payment Due Date. Provided, however, that (A) in the event that the Independent Auditor revises its Final Calculation within five days of the Payment Due Date as provided in subsection (5)(A) due to receipt of previously missing information, a Participating Manufacturer or Settling State may dispute such revision pursuant to the procedure set forth in this subsection (6) at any time prior to the Payment Due Date; and (B) prior to the date four years after the Payment Due Date, neither failure to dispute a calculation made by the Independent Auditor nor actual agreement with any calculation or payment to the Escrow Agent or to another payee shall waive any Participating Manufacturer's or Settling State's rights to dispute any payment (or the Independent Auditor's calculations with respect to any payment) after the Payment Due Date. No Participating Manufacturer and no Settling State shall have a right to raise any dispute with respect to any payment or calculation after the date four years after such payment's Payment Due Date.

(7) Each Participating Manufacturer shall be obligated to pay by the Payment Due Date the undisputed portion of the total amount calculated as due from it by the Independent Auditor's Final Calculation. Failure to pay such portion shall render the Participating Manufacturer liable for interest thereon as provided in subsection IX(h) of this Agreement, in addition to any other remedy available under this Agreement.

(8) As to any disputed portion of the total amount calculated to be due pursuant to the Final Calculation, any Participating Manufacturer that by the Payment Due Date pays such disputed portion into the Disputed Payments Account (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall not be liable for interest thereon even if the amount disputed was in fact properly due and owing. Any Participating Manufacturer that by the Payment Due Date does not pay such disputed portion into the Disputed Payments Account shall be liable for interest as provided in subsection IX(h) if the amount disputed was in fact properly due and owing.

(9) On the same date that it makes any payment pursuant to this Agreement, each Participating Manufacturer shall deliver a notice to each other Notice Party showing the amount of such payment and the Account to which such payment is to be credited.

(10) On the first Business Day after the Payment Due Date, the Escrow Agent shall deliver to each other Notice Party a statement showing the amounts received by it from each Participating Manufacturer and the Accounts credited with such amounts.

(e) General Treatment of Payments. The Escrow Agent may disburse amounts from an Account only if permitted, and only at such time as permitted, by this Agreement and the Escrow Agreement. No amounts may be disbursed to a Settling State other than funds credited to such Settling State's State-Specific Account (as defined in the Escrow Agreement). The Independent Auditor, in delivering payment instructions to the Escrow Agent, shall specify: the amount to be paid; the Account or Accounts from which such payment is to be disbursed; the payee of such payment (which may be an Account); and the Business Day on which such payment is to be made by the Escrow Agent. Except as expressly provided in subsection (f) below, in no event may any amount be disbursed from any Account prior to Final Approval.

(f) Disbursements and Charges Not Contingent on Final Approval. Funds may be disbursed from Accounts without regard to the occurrence of Final Approval in the following circumstances and in the following manner:

(1) Payments of Federal and State Taxes. Federal, state, local or other taxes imposed with respect to the amounts credited to the Accounts shall be paid from such amounts. The Independent Auditor shall prepare and file any tax returns required to be filed with respect to the escrow. All taxes required to be paid shall be allocated to and charged against the Accounts on a reasonable basis to be determined by the Independent Auditor. Upon receipt of written instructions from the Independent Auditor, the Escrow Agent shall pay such taxes and charge such payments against the Account or Accounts specified in those instructions.

(2) Payments to and from Disputed Payments Account. The Independent Auditor shall instruct the Escrow Agent to credit funds from an Account to the Disputed Payments Account when a dispute arises as to such funds, and shall instruct the Escrow Agent to credit funds from the Disputed Payments Account to the appropriate payee when such dispute is resolved with finality. The Independent Auditor shall provide the Notice Parties not less than 10 Business Days prior notice before instructing the Escrow Agent to disburse funds from the Disputed Payments Account.

(3) Payments to a State-Specific Account. Promptly following the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in any Settling State, such Settling State and the Original Participating Manufacturers shall notify the Independent Auditor of such occurrence. The Independent Auditor shall promptly thereafter notify each Notice Party of such State-Specific Finality and of the portions of the amounts in the Subsection IX(b) Account (First), Subsection IX(b) Account (Subsequent), Subsection IX(c)(1) Account and Subsection IX(c)(2) Account, respectively (as such Accounts are defined in the Escrow Agreement), that are at such time held in such Accounts for the benefit of such Settling State, and which are to be transferred to the appropriate State-Specific Account for such Settling State. If neither the Settling State in question nor any Participating Manufacturer disputes such amounts or the occurrence of such State-Specific Finality by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the preceding sentence, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to make such transfer. If the Settling State in question or any Participating Manufacturer disputes such amounts or the occurrence of such State-Specific Finality by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the second sentence of this subsection (f)(3), the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to credit the amount disputed to the Disputed Payments Account and the undisputed portion to the appropriate State-Specific Account. No amounts may be transferred or credited to a State-Specific Account for the benefit of any State as to which State-Specific Finality has not occurred or as to which this Agreement has terminated.

(4) Payments to Parties other than Particular Settling States.

(A) Promptly following the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in one Settling State, such Settling State and the Original Participating Manufacturers shall notify the Independent Auditor of such occurrence. The Independent Auditor shall promptly thereafter notify each Notice Party of the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in at least one Settling State and of the amounts held in the Subsection VI(b) Account, Subsection VI(c) Account (First), and Subsection VIII(c) Account (as such Accounts are defined in the Escrow Agreement), if any. If neither any of the Settling States nor any of the Participating Manufacturers disputes such amounts or disputes the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in one Settling State, by notice delivered to each Notice Party not later than ten Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the preceding sentence, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse the funds held in such Accounts to the Foundation or to the Fund specified in subsection VIII(c), as appropriate. If any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer disputes such amounts or the occurrence of such State-Specific Finality by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the

Independent Auditor of the notice described in the second sentence of this subsection (4)(A), the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to credit the amounts disputed to the Disputed Payments Account and to disburse the undisputed portion to the Foundation or to the Fund specified in subsection VIII(c), as appropriate.

(B) The Independent Auditor shall instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse funds on deposit in the Subsection VIII(b) Account and Subsection IX(e) Account (as such Accounts are defined in the Escrow Agreement) to NAAG or to the Foundation, as appropriate, within 10 Business Days after the date on which such amounts were credited to such Accounts.

(C) Promptly following the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in Settling States having aggregate Allocable Shares equal to at least 80% of the total aggregate Allocable Shares assigned to all States that were Settling States as of the MSA Execution Date, the Settling States and the Original Participating Manufacturers shall notify the Independent Auditor of such occurrence. The Independent Auditor shall promptly thereafter notify each Notice Party of the occurrence of such State-Specific Finality and of the amounts held in the Subsection VI(c) Account (Subsequent) (as such Account is defined in the Escrow Agreement), if any. If neither any of the Settling States nor any of the Participating Manufacturers disputes such amounts or disputes the occurrence of such State-Specific Finality, by notice delivered to each Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the preceding sentence, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse the funds held in such Account to the Foundation. If any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer disputes such amounts or the occurrence of such State-Specific Finality by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the second sentence of this subsection (4)(C), the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to credit the amounts disputed to the Disputed Payments Account and to disburse the undisputed portion to the Foundation.

(5) Treatment of Payments Following Termination.

(A) As to amounts held for Settling States. Promptly upon the termination of this Agreement with respect to any Settling State (whether or not as part of the termination of this Agreement as to all Settling States) such State or any Participating Manufacturer shall notify the Independent Auditor of such occurrence. The Independent Auditor shall promptly thereafter notify each Notice Party of such termination and of the amounts held in the Subsection IX(b) Account (First), the Subsection IX(b) Account (Subsequent), the Subsection IX(c)(1) Account, the Subsection IX(c)(2) Account, and the State-Specific Account for the benefit of such Settling State. If neither the State in question nor any Participating Manufacturer disputes such amounts or the occurrence of such termination by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the preceding sentence, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to transfer such amounts to the Participating Manufacturers (on the basis of their respective contributions of such funds). If the State in question or any Participating Manufacturer disputes the amounts held in the Accounts or the occurrence of such termination by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the second sentence of this subsection (5)(A), the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to transfer the amount disputed to the Disputed Payments Account and the undisputed portion to the Participating Manufacturers (on the basis of their respective contributions of such funds).

(B) As to amounts held for others. If this Agreement is terminated with respect to all of the Settling States, the Original Participating Manufacturers shall promptly notify the Independent Auditor of such occurrence. The Independent Auditor shall promptly thereafter notify each Notice Party of such termination and of the amounts held in the Subsection VI(b) Account, the Subsection VI(c) Account (First), the Subsection VIII(b) Account, the Subsection VIII(c) Account and the Subsection IX(e) Account. If neither any such State nor any Participating Manufacturer disputes such amounts or the occurrence of such termination by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the preceding sentence, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to transfer such amounts to the Participating Manufacturers (on the basis of their respective contributions of such funds). If any such State or any Participating Manufacturer disputes the amounts held in the Accounts or the occurrence of such termination by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the second sentence of this subsection (5)(B), the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to credit the amount disputed to the Disputed Payments Account and transfer the undisputed portion to the Participating Manufacturers (on the basis of their respective contribution of such funds).

(C) As to amounts held in the Subsection VI(c) Account (Subsequent). If this Agreement is terminated with respect to Settling States having aggregate Allocable Shares equal to more than 20% of the total aggregate Allocable Shares assigned to those States that were Settling States as of the MSA Execution Date, the Original Participating Manufacturers shall promptly notify the Independent Auditor of such occurrence. The Independent Auditor shall promptly thereafter notify each Notice Party of such termination and of the amounts held in the Subsection VI(c) Account (Subsequent) (as defined in the Escrow Agreement). If neither any such State with respect to which this Agreement has terminated nor any Participating Manufacturer disputes such amounts or the occurrence of such termination by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the preceding sentence, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to transfer such amounts to the Participating Manufacturers (on the basis of their respective contributions of such funds). If any such State or

any Participating Manufacturer disputes the amounts held in the Account or the occurrence of such termination by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of the notice described in the second sentence of this subsection (5)(C), the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to credit the amount disputed to the Disputed Payments Account and transfer the undisputed portion to the Participating Manufacturers (on the basis of their respective contribution of such funds).

(6) Determination of amounts paid or held for the benefit of each individual Settling State. For purposes of subsections (f)(3), (f)(5)(A) and (i)(2), the portion of a payment that is made or held for the benefit of each individual Settling State shall be determined: (A) in the case of a payment credited to the Subsection IX(b) Account (First) or the Subsection IX(b) Account (Subsequent), by allocating the results of clause "Eighth" of subsection IX(j) among those Settling States who were Settling States at the time that the amount of such payment was calculated, pro rata in proportion to their respective Allocable Shares; and (B) in the case of a payment credited to the Subsection IX(c)(1) Account or the Subsection IX(c)(2) Account, by the results of clause "Twelfth" of subsection IX(j) for each individual Settling State. Provided, however, that, solely for purposes of subsection (f)(3), the Settling States may by unanimous agreement agree on a different method of allocation of amounts held in the Accounts identified in this subsection (f)(6).

(g) Payments to be Made Only After Final Approval. Promptly following the occurrence of Final Approval, the Settling States and the Original Participating Manufacturers shall notify the Independent Auditor of such occurrence. The Independent Auditor shall promptly thereafter notify each Notice Party of the occurrence of Final Approval and of the amounts held in the State-Specific Accounts. If neither any of the Settling States nor any of the Participating Manufacturers disputes such amounts, disputes the occurrence of Final Approval or claims that this Agreement has terminated as to any Settling State for whose benefit the funds are held in a State-Specific Account, by notice delivered to each Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of such notice of Final Approval, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse the funds held in the State-Specific Accounts to (or as directed by) the respective Settling States. If any Notice Party disputes such amounts or the occurrence of Final Approval, or claims that this Agreement has terminated as to any Settling State for whose benefit the funds are held in a State-Specific Account, by notice delivered to each other Notice Party not later than 10 Business Days after delivery by the Independent Auditor of such notice of Final Approval, the Independent Auditor shall promptly instruct the Escrow Agent to credit the amounts disputed to the Disputed Payments Account and to disburse the undisputed portion to (or as directed by) the respective Settling States.

(h) Applicability to Section XVII Payments. This section XI shall not be applicable to payments made pursuant to section XVII; provided, however, that the Independent Auditor shall be responsible for calculating Relative Market Shares in connection with such payments, and the Independent Auditor shall promptly provide the results of such calculation to any Original Participating Manufacturer or Settling State that requests it do so.

(i) Miscalculated or Disputed Payments.

(1) Underpayments.

(A) If information becomes available to the Independent Auditor not later than four years after a Payment Due Date, and such information shows that any Participating Manufacturer was instructed to make an insufficient payment on such date ("original payment"), the Independent Auditor shall promptly determine the additional payment owed by such Participating Manufacturer and the allocation of such additional payment among the applicable payees. The Independent Auditor shall then reduce such additional payment (up to the full amount of such additional payment) by any adjustments or offsets that were available to the Participating Manufacturer in question against the original payment at the time it was made (and have not since been used) but which such Participating Manufacturer was unable to use against such original payment because such adjustments or offsets were in excess of such original payment (provided that any adjustments or offsets used against such additional payment shall reduce on a dollar-for-dollar basis any remaining carry-forward held by such Participating Manufacturer with respect to such adjustment or offset). The Independent Auditor shall then add interest at the Prime Rate (calculated from the Payment Due Date in question) to the additional payment (as reduced pursuant to the preceding sentence), except that where the additional payment owed by a Participating Manufacturer is the result of an underpayment by such Participating Manufacturer caused by such Participating Manufacturer's withholding of information as described in subsection (d)(5)(B), the applicable interest rate shall be that described in subsection IX(h). The Independent Auditor shall promptly give notice of the additional payment owed by the Participating Manufacturer in question (as reduced and/or increased as described above) to all Notice Parties, showing the new information and all calculations. Upon receipt of such notice, any Participating Manufacturer or Settling State may dispute the Independent Auditor's calculations in the manner described in subsection (d)(3), and the Independent Auditor shall promptly notify each Notice Party of any subsequent revisions to its calculations. Not more than 15 days after receipt of such notice (or, if the Independent Auditor revises its calculations, not more than 15 days after receipt of the revisions), any Participating Manufacturer and any Settling State may dispute the Independent Auditor's calculations in the manner prescribed in subsection (d)(6). Failure to dispute the Independent Auditor's calculations in this manner shall constitute agreement with the Independent Auditor's calculations, subject to the limitations set forth in subsection (d)(6). Payment of the undisputed portion of an additional payment shall be made to the Escrow Agent not more than 20 days after receipt of the notice described in this subsection (A) (or, if the Independent Auditor revises its calculations, not more than 20 days after receipt of the revisions). Failure to pay such portion shall render the Participating Manufacturer liable for interest thereon as provided in subsection IX(h). Payment of the disputed portion shall be governed by subsection (d)(8).

(B) To the extent a dispute as to a prior payment is resolved with finality against a Participating Manufacturer: (i) in the case where the disputed amount has been paid into the Disputed Payments Account pursuant to subsection (d)(8), the Independent Auditor shall instruct the Escrow Agent to transfer such amount to the applicable payee Account(s); (ii) in the case where the disputed amount has not been paid into the Disputed Payments Account and the dispute was identified prior to the Payment Due Date in question by delivery of a statement pursuant to subsection (d)(6) identifying such dispute, the Independent Auditor shall calculate interest on the disputed amount from the Payment Due Date in question (the applicable interest rate to be that provided in subsection IX(h)) and the allocation of such amount and interest among the applicable payees, and shall provide notice of the amount owed (and the identity of the payor and payees) to all Notice Parties; and (iii) in all other cases, the procedure described in subsection (ii) shall apply, except that the applicable interest rate shall be the Prime Rate.

(2) Overpayments.

(A) If a dispute as to a prior payment is resolved with finality in favor of a Participating Manufacturer where the disputed amount has been paid into the Disputed Payments Account pursuant to subsection (d)(8), the Independent Auditor shall instruct the Escrow Agent to transfer such amount to such Participating Manufacturer.

(B) If information becomes available to the Independent Auditor not later than four years after a Payment Due Date showing that a Participating Manufacturer made an overpayment on such date, or if a dispute as to a prior payment is resolved with finality in favor of a Participating Manufacturer where the disputed amount has been paid but not into the Disputed Payments Account, such Participating Manufacturer shall be entitled to a continuing dollar-for-dollar offset as follows:

(i) offsets under this subsection (B) shall be applied only against eligible payments to be made by such Participating Manufacturer after the entitlement to the offset arises. The eligible payments shall be: in the case of offsets arising from payments under subsection IX(b) or IX(c)(1), subsequent payments under any of such subsections; in the case of offsets arising from payments under subsection IX(c)(2), subsequent payments under such subsection or, if no subsequent payments are to be made under such subsection, subsequent payments under subsection IX(c)(1); in the case of offsets arising from payments under subsection IX(e), subsequent payments under such subsection or subsection IX(c); in the case of offsets arising from payments under subsection VI(c), subsequent payments under such subsection or, if no subsequent payments are to be made under such subsection, subsequent payments under any of subsection IX(c)(1), IX(c)(2) or IX(e); in the case of offsets arising from payments under subsection VIII(b), subsequent payments under such subsection or, if no subsequent payments are to be made under such subsection, subsequent payments under either subsection IX(c)(1) or IX(c)(2); in the case of offsets arising from payments under subsection VIII(c), subsequent payments under either subsection IX(c)(1) or IX(c)(2); and, in the case of offsets arising from payments under subsection IX(i), subsequent payments under such subsection (consistent with the provisions of this subsection (B)(i)).

(ii) in the case of offsets to be applied against payments under subsection IX(c), the offset to be applied shall be apportioned among the Settling States pro rata in proportion to their respective shares of such payments, as such respective shares are determined pursuant to step E of clause "Seventh" (in the case of payments due from the Original Participating Manufacturers) or clause "Sixth" (in the case of payments due from the Subsequent Participating Manufacturers) of subsection IX(j) (except where the offset arises from an overpayment applicable solely to a particular Settling State).

(iii) the total amount of the offset to which a Participating Manufacturer shall be entitled shall be the full amount of the overpayment it made, together with interest calculated from the time of the overpayment to the Payment Due Date of the first eligible payment against which the offset may be applied. The applicable interest rate shall be the Prime Rate (except that, where the overpayment is the result of a Settling State's withholding of information as described in subsection (d)(5)(B), the applicable interest rate shall be that described in subsection IX(h)).

(iv) an offset under this subsection (B) shall be applied up to the full amount of the Participating Manufacturer's share (in the case of payments due from Original Participating Manufacturers, determined as described in the first sentence of clause "Seventh" of subsection IX(j) (or, in the case of payments pursuant to subsection IX(c), step D of such clause)) of the eligible payment in question, as such payment has been adjusted and reduced pursuant to clauses "First" through "Sixth" of subsection IX(j), to the extent each such clause is applicable to the payment in question. In the event that the offset to which a Participating Manufacturer is entitled under this subsection (B) would exceed such Participating Manufacturer's share of the eligible payment against which it is being applied (or, in the case where such offset arises from an overpayment applicable solely to a particular Settling State, the portion of such payment that is made for the benefit of such Settling State), the offset shall be the full amount of such Participating Manufacturer's share of such payment and all amounts not offset shall carry forward and be offset against subsequent eligible payments until all such amounts have been offset.

(j) Payments After Applicable Condition. To the extent that a payment is made after the occurrence of all applicable conditions for the disbursement of such payment to the payee(s) in question, the Independent Auditor shall instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse such payment promptly following its deposit.

XII. SETTLING STATES' RELEASE, DISCHARGE AND COVENANT

(a) Release.

(1) Upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in a Settling State, such Settling State shall absolutely and unconditionally release and forever discharge all Released Parties from all Released Claims that the Releasing Parties directly, indirectly, derivatively or in any other capacity ever had, now have, or hereafter can, shall or may have.

(2) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this release and discharge shall not apply to any defendant in a lawsuit settled pursuant to this Agreement (other than a Participating Manufacturer) unless and until such defendant releases the Releasing Parties (and delivers to the Attorney General of the applicable Settling State a copy of such release) from any and all Claims of such defendant relating to the prosecution of such lawsuit.

(3) Each Settling State (for itself and for the Releasing Parties) further covenants and agrees that it (and the Releasing Parties) shall not after the occurrence of State-Specific Finality sue or seek to establish civil liability against any Released Party based, in whole or in part, upon any of the Released Claims, and further agrees that such covenant and agreement shall be a complete defense to any such civil action or proceeding.

(4) (A) Each Settling State (for itself and for the Releasing Parties) further agrees that, if a Released Claim by a Releasing Party against any person or entity that is not a Released Party (a "non-Released Party") results in or in any way gives rise to a claim-over (on any theory whatever other than a claim based on an express written indemnity agreement) by such non-Released Party against any Released Party (and such Released Party gives notice to the applicable Settling State within 30 days of the service of such claim-over (or within 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, whichever is later) and prior to entry into any settlement of such claim-over), the Releasing Party: (i) shall reduce or credit against any judgment or settlement such Releasing Party may obtain against such non-Released Party the full amount of any judgment or settlement such non-Released Party may obtain against the Released Party on such claim-over; and (ii) shall, as part of any settlement with such non-Released Party, obtain from such non-Released Party for the benefit of such Released Party a satisfaction in full of such non-Released Party's judgment or settlement against the Released Party.

(B) Each Settling State further agrees that in the event that the provisions of subsection (4)(A) do not fully eliminate any and all liability of any Original Participating Manufacturer (or of any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relation to any Original Participating Manufacturer) with respect to claims-over (on any theory whatever other than a claim based on an express written indemnity agreement) by any non-Released Party to recover in whole or in part any liability (whether direct or indirect, or whether by way of settlement (to the extent that such Released Party has given notice to the applicable Settling State within 30 days of the service of such claim-over (or within 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, whichever is later) and prior to entry into any settlement of such claim-over), judgment or otherwise) of such non-Released Party to any Releasing Party arising out of any Released Claim, such Original Participating Manufacturer shall receive a continuing dollar-for-dollar offset for any amounts paid by such Original Participating Manufacturer (or by any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relation to such Original Participating Manufacturer) on any such liability against such Original Participating Manufacturer's share (determined as described in step E of clause "Seventh" of subsection IX(j)) of the applicable Settling State's Allocated Payment, up to the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment each year, until all such amounts paid on such liability have been offset. In the event that the offset under this subsection (4) with respect to a particular Settling State would in any given year exceed such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Settling State's Allocated Payment (as such share had been reduced by adjustment, if any, pursuant to the NPM Adjustment, and has been reduced by offsets, if any, pursuant to the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments, the Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset and the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset): (i) the offset to which such Original Participating Manufacturer is entitled under this subsection in such year shall be the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment; and (ii) all amounts not offset by reason of subsection (i) shall carry forward and be offset in the following year(s) until all such amounts have been offset.

(C) Each Settling State further agrees that, subject to the provisions of section IX(i)(3), each Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall be entitled to the offset described in subsection (B) above to the extent that it (or any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relationship with such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer) has paid on liability that would give rise to an offset under such subsection if paid by an Original Participating Manufacturer.

(5) This release and covenant shall not operate to interfere with a Settling State's ability to enforce as against any Participating Manufacturer the provisions of this Agreement, or with the Court's ability to enter the Consent Decree or to maintain continuing jurisdiction to enforce such Consent Decree pursuant to the terms thereof. Provided, however, that neither subsection III(a) or III(r) of this Agreement nor subsection V(A) or V(I) of the Consent Decree shall create a right to challenge the continuation, after the MSA Execution Date, of any advertising content, claim or slogan (other than use of a Cartoon) that was not unlawful prior to the MSA Execution Date.

(6) The Settling States do not purport to waive or release any claims on behalf of Indian tribes.

(7) The Settling States do not waive or release any criminal liability based on federal, state or local law.

(8) Notwithstanding the foregoing (and the definition of Released Parties), this release and covenant shall not apply to retailers, suppliers or distributors to the extent of any liability arising from the sale or distribution of Tobacco Products of, or the supply of component parts of Tobacco Products to, any non-Released Party.

(A) Each Settling State (for itself and for the Releasing Parties) agrees that, if a claim by a Releasing Party against a retailer, supplier or distributor that would be a Released Claim but for the operation of the preceding sentence results in or in any way gives rise to a claim-over (on any theory whatever) by such retailer, supplier or distributor against any Released Party (and such Released Party gives notice to the applicable Settling State within 30 days of the service of such claim-over (or within 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, whichever is later) and prior to entry into any settlement of such claim-over), the Releasing Party: (i) shall reduce or credit against any judgment or settlement such Releasing Party may obtain against such retailer, supplier or distributor the full amount of any judgment or settlement such retailer, supplier or distributor may obtain against the Released Party on such claim-over; and (ii) shall, as part of any settlement with such retailer, supplier or distributor, obtain from such retailer, supplier or distributor for the benefit of such Released Party a satisfaction in full of such retailer's, supplier's or distributor's judgment or settlement against the Released Party.

(B) Each Settling State further agrees that in the event that the provisions of subsection (8)(A) above do not fully eliminate any and all liability of any Original Participating Manufacturer (or any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relationship to an Original Participating Manufacturer) with respect to claims-over (on any theory whatever) by any such retailer, supplier or distributor to recover in whole or in part any liability (whether direct or indirect, or whether by way of settlement (to the extent that such Released Party has given notice to the applicable Settling State within 30 days of the service of such claim-over (or within 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, whichever is later) and prior to entry into any settlement of such claim-over), judgment or otherwise) of such retailer, supplier or distributor to any Releasing Party arising out of any claim that would be a Released Claim but for the operation of the first sentence of this subsection (8), such Original Participating Manufacturer shall receive a continuing dollar-for-dollar offset for any amounts paid by such Original Participating Manufacturer (or by any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relation to such Original Participating Manufacturer) on any such liability against such Original Participating Manufacturer's share (determined as described in step E of clause "Seventh" of subsection IX(j)) of the applicable Settling State's Allocated Payment, up to the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment each year, until all such amounts paid on such liability have been offset. In the event that the offset under this subsection (8) with respect to a particular Settling State would in any given year exceed such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Settling State's Allocated Payment (as such share had been reduced by adjustment, if any, pursuant to the NPM Adjustment, and has been reduced by offsets, if any, pursuant to the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments, the Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset, the Litigating Releasing Parties Offset and the offset for claims-over under subsection XII(a)(4)(B)): (i) the offset to which such Original Participating Manufacturer is entitled under this subsection in such year shall be the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment; and (ii) all amounts not offset by reason of clause (i) shall carry forward and be offset in the following year(s) until all such amounts have been offset.

(C) Each Settling State further agrees that, subject to the provisions of subsection IX(i)(3), each Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall be entitled to the offset described in subsection (B) above to the extent that it (or any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relationship with such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer) has paid on liability that would give rise to an offset under such subsection if paid by an Original Participating Manufacturer.

(9) Notwithstanding any provision of law, statutory or otherwise, which provides that a general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in its favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by it must have materially affected its settlement with the debtor, the releases set forth in this section XII release all Released Claims against the Released Parties, whether known or unknown, foreseen or unforeseen, suspected or unsuspected, that the Releasing Parties may have against the Released Parties, and the Releasing Parties understand and acknowledge the significance and consequences of waiver of any such provision and hereby assume full responsibility for any injuries, damages or losses that the Releasing Parties may incur.

(b) Released Claims Against Released Parties. If a Releasing Party (or any person or entity enumerated in subsection II(pp), without regard to the power of the Attorney General to release claims of such person or entity) nonetheless attempts to maintain a Released Claim against a Released Party, such Released Party shall give written notice of such potential claim to the Attorney General of the applicable Settling State within 30 days of receiving notice of such potential claim (or within 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, whichever is later) (unless such potential claim is being maintained by such Settling State). The Released Party may offer the release and covenant as a complete defense. If it is determined at any point in such action that the release of such claim is unenforceable or invalid for any reason (including, but not limited to, lack of authority to release such claim), the following provisions shall apply:

(1) The Released Party shall take all ordinary and reasonable measures to defend the action fully. The Released Party may settle or enter into a stipulated judgment with respect to the action at any time in its sole discretion, but in such event the offset described in subsection (b)(2) or (b)(3) below shall apply only if the Released Party obtains the relevant Attorney General's consent to such settlement or stipulated judgment, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Released Party shall not be entitled to the offset described in subsection (b)(2) or (b)(3) below if such Released Party failed to take ordinary and reasonable measures to defend the action fully.

(2) The following provisions shall apply where the Released Party is an Original Participating Manufacturer (or any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relationship with an Original Participating Manufacturer):

(A) In the event of a settlement or stipulated judgment, the settlement or stipulated amount shall give rise to a continuing offset as such amount is actually paid against the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share (determined as described in step E of clause "Seventh" of subsection IX(j)) of the applicable Settling State's Allocated Payment until such time as the settlement or stipulated amount is fully credited on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

(B) Judgments (other than a default judgment) against a Released Party in such an action shall, upon payment of such judgment, give rise to an immediate and continuing offset against the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share (determined as described in subsection (A)) of the applicable Settling State's Allocated Payment, until such time as the judgment is fully credited on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

(C) Each Settling State reserves the right to intervene in such an action (unless such action was brought by the Settling State) to the extent authorized by applicable law in order to protect the Settling State's interest under this Agreement. Each Participating Manufacturer agrees not to oppose any such intervention.

(D) In the event that the offset under this subsection (b)(2) with respect to a particular Settling State would in any given year exceed such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Settling State's Allocated Payment (as such share had been reduced by adjustment, if any, pursuant to the NPM Adjustment, and has been reduced by offsets, if any, pursuant to the Federal Tobacco Legislation Offset and the offset for miscalculated or disputed payments): (i) the offset to which such Original Participating Manufacturer is entitled under this subsection (2) in such year shall be the full amount of such Original Participating Manufacturer's share of such Allocated Payment; and (ii) all amounts not offset by reason of clause (i) shall carry forward and be offset in the following year(s) until all such amounts have been offset.

(3) The following provisions shall apply where the Released Party is a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer (or any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relationship with a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer): Subject to the provisions of subsection IX(i)(3), each Subsequent Participating Manufacturer shall be entitled to the offset as described in subsections (2)(A)-(C) above against payments it otherwise would owe under section IX(i) to the extent that it (or any person or entity that is a Released Party by virtue of its relationship with such Subsequent Participating Manufacturer) has paid on a settlement, stipulated judgment or judgment that would give rise to an offset under such subsections if paid by an Original Participating Manufacturer.

XIII. CONSENT DECREES AND DISMISSAL OF CLAIMS

(a) Within 10 days after the MSA Execution Date (or, as to any Settling State identified in the Additional States provision of Exhibit D, concurrently with the filing of its lawsuit), each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer that is a party in any of the lawsuits identified in Exhibit D shall jointly move for a stay of all proceedings in such Settling State's lawsuit with respect to the Participating Manufacturers and all other Released Parties (except any proceeding seeking public disclosure of documents pursuant to subsection IV(b)). Such stay of a Settling State's lawsuit shall be dissolved upon the earlier of the occurrence of State-Specific Finality or termination of this Agreement with respect to such Settling State pursuant to subsection XVIII(u)(1).

(b) Not later than December 11, 1998 (or, as to any Settling State identified in the Additional States provision of Exhibit D, concurrently with the filing of its lawsuit):

(1) each Settling State that is a party to a lawsuit identified in Exhibit D and each Participating Manufacturer will:

(A) tender this Agreement to the Court in such Settling State for its approval; and

(B) tender to the Court in such Settling State for entry a consent decree conforming to the model consent decree attached hereto as Exhibit L (revisions or changes to such model consent decree shall be limited to the extent required by state procedural requirements to reflect accurately the factual setting of the case in question, but shall not include any substantive revision to the duties or obligations of any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer, except by agreement of all Original Participating Manufacturers); and

(2) each Settling State shall seek entry of an order of dismissal of claims dismissing with prejudice all claims against the Participating Manufacturers and any other Released Party in such Settling State's action identified in Exhibit D. Provided, however, that the Settling State is not required to seek entry of such an order in such Settling State's action against such a Released Party (other than a Participating Manufacturer) unless and until such Released Party has released the Releasing Parties (and delivered to the Attorney General of such Settling State a copy of such release) (which release shall be effective upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in such Settling State, and shall recite that in the event this Agreement is terminated with respect to such Settling State pursuant to subsection XVIII(u)(1) the Released Party agrees that the order of dismissal shall be null and void and of no effect) from any and all Claims of such Released Party relating to the prosecution of such action as provided in subsection XII(a)(2).

XIV. PARTICIPATING MANUFACTURERS' DISMISSAL OF RELATED LAWSUITS

(a) Upon State-Specific Finality in a Settling State, each Participating Manufacturer will dismiss without prejudice (and without costs and fees) the lawsuit(s) listed in Exhibit M pending in such Settling State in which the Participating Manufacturer is a plaintiff. Within 10 days after the MSA Execution Date, each Participating Manufacturer and each Settling State that is a party in any of the lawsuits listed in Exhibit M shall jointly move for a stay of all proceedings in such lawsuit. Such stay of a lawsuit against a Settling State shall be dissolved upon the earlier of the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in such Settling State or termination of this Agreement with respect to such Settling State pursuant to subsection XVIII(u)(1).

(b) Upon State-Specific Finality in a Settling State, each Participating Manufacturer will release and discharge any and all monetary Claims against such Settling State and any of such Settling State's officers, employees, agents, administrators, representatives, officials acting in their official capacity, agencies, departments, commissions, divisions and counsel relating to or in connection with the lawsuit(s) commenced by the Attorney General of such Settling State identified in Exhibit D.

(c) Upon State-Specific Finality in a Settling State, each Participating Manufacturer will release and discharge any and all monetary Claims against all subdivisions (political or otherwise, including, but not limited to, municipalities, counties, parishes, villages, unincorporated districts and hospital districts) of such Settling State, and any of their officers, employees, agents, administrators, representatives, officials acting in their official capacity, agencies, departments, commissions, divisions and counsel arising out of Claims that have been waived and released with continuing full force and effect pursuant to section XII of this Agreement.

XV. VOLUNTARY ACT OF THE PARTIES

The Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers acknowledge and agree that this Agreement is voluntarily entered into by each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer as the result of arm's-length negotiations, and each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer was represented by counsel in deciding to enter into this Agreement. Each Participating Manufacturer further acknowledges that it understands that certain provisions of this Agreement may require it to act or refrain from acting in a manner that could otherwise give rise to state or federal constitutional challenges and that, by voluntarily consenting to this Agreement, it (and the Tobacco-Related Organizations (or any trade associations formed or controlled by any Participating Manufacturer)) waives for purposes of performance of this Agreement any and all claims that the provisions of this Agreement violate the state or federal constitutions. Provided, however, that nothing in the foregoing shall constitute a waiver as to the entry of any court order (or any interpretation thereof) that would operate to limit the exercise of any constitutional right except to the extent of the restrictions, limitations or obligations expressly agreed to in this Agreement or the Consent Decree.

XVI. CONSTRUCTION

(a) No Settling State or Participating Manufacturer shall be considered the drafter of this Agreement or any Consent Decree, or any provision of either, for the purpose of any statute, case law or rule of interpretation or construction that would or might cause any provision to be construed against the drafter.

(b) Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as approval by the Settling States of any Participating Manufacturer's business organizations, operations, acts or practices, and no Participating Manufacturer may make any representation to the contrary.

XVII. RECOVERY OF COSTS AND ATTORNEYS' FEES

(a) The Original Participating Manufacturers agree that, with respect to any Settling State in which the Court has approved this Agreement and the Consent Decree, they shall severally reimburse the following "Governmental Entities": (1) the office of the Attorney General of such Settling State; (2) the office of the governmental prosecuting authority for any political subdivision of such Settling State with a lawsuit pending against any Participating Manufacturer as of July 1, 1998 (as identified in Exhibit N) that has released such Settling State and such Participating Manufacturer(s) from any and all Released Claims (a "Litigating Political Subdivision"); and (3) other appropriate agencies of such Settling State and such Litigating Political Subdivision, for reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the litigation or resolution of claims asserted by or against the Participating Manufacturers in the actions set forth in Exhibits D, M and N; provided that such costs and expenses are of the same nature as costs and expenses for which the Original Participating Manufacturers would reimburse their own counsel or agents (but not including costs and expenses relating to lobbying activities).

(b) The Original Participating Manufacturers further agree severally to pay the Governmental Entities in any Settling State in which State-Specific Finality has occurred an amount sufficient to compensate such Governmental Entities for time reasonably expended by attorneys and paralegals employed in such offices in connection with the litigation or resolution of claims asserted against or by the Participating Manufacturers in the actions identified in Exhibits D, M and N (but not including time relating to lobbying activities), such amount to be calculated based upon hourly rates equal to the market rate in such Settling State for private attorneys and paralegals of equivalent experience and seniority.

(c) Such Governmental Entities seeking payment pursuant to subsection (a) and/or (b) shall provide the Original Participating Manufacturers with an appropriately documented statement of all costs, expenses and attorney and paralegal time for which payment is sought, and, solely with respect to payments sought pursuant to subsection (b), shall do so no earlier than the date on which State-Specific Finality occurs in such Settling State. All amounts to be paid pursuant to

subsections (a) and (b) shall be subject to reasonable verification if requested by any Original Participating Manufacturer; provided, however, that nothing contained in this subsection (c) shall constitute, cause, or require the performance of any act that would constitute any waiver (in whole or in part) of any attorney-client privilege, work product protection or common interest/joint prosecution privilege. All such amounts to be paid pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) shall be subject to an aggregate cap of $150 million for all Settling States, shall be paid promptly following submission of the appropriate documentation (and the completion of any verification process), shall be paid separately and apart from any other amounts due pursuant to this Agreement, and shall be paid severally by each Original Participating Manufacturer according to its Relative Market Share. All amounts to be paid pursuant to subsection (b) shall be paid to such Governmental Entities in the order in which State-Specific Finality has occurred in such Settling States (subject to the $150 million aggregate cap).

(d) The Original Participating Manufacturers agree that, upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in a Settling State, they will severally pay reasonable attorneys' fees to the private outside counsel, if any, retained by such Settling State (and each Litigating Political Subdivision, if any, within such Settling State) in connection with the respective actions identified in Exhibits D, M and N and who are designated in Exhibit S for each Settling State by the relevant Attorney General (and for each Litigating Political Subdivision, as later certified in writing to the Original Participating Manufacturers by the relevant governmental prosecuting authority of each Litigating Political Subdivision) as having been retained by and having represented such Settling State (or such Litigating Political Subdivision), in accordance with the terms described in the Model Fee Payment Agreement attached as Exhibit O.

XVIII. MISCELLANEOUS

(a) Effect of Current or Future Law. If any current or future law includes obligations or prohibitions applying to Tobacco Product Manufacturers related to any of the provisions of this Agreement, each Participating Manufacturer shall comply with this Agreement unless compliance with this Agreement would violate such law.

(b) Limited Most-Favored Nation Provision.

(1) If any Participating Manufacturer enters into any future settlement agreement of other litigation comparable to any of the actions identified in Exhibit D brought by a non-foreign governmental plaintiff other than the federal government ("Future Settlement Agreement"):

(A) before October 1, 2000, on overall terms more favorable to such governmental plaintiff than the overall terms of this Agreement (after due consideration of relevant differences in population or other appropriate factors), then, unless a majority of the Settling States determines that the overall terms of the Future Settlement Agreement are not more favorable than the overall terms of this Agreement, the overall terms of this Agreement will be revised so that the Settling States will obtain treatment with respect to such Participating Manufacturer at least as relatively favorable as the overall terms provided to any such governmental plaintiff; provided, however, that as to economic terms this Agreement shall not be revised based on any such Future Settlement Agreement if such Future Settlement Agreement is entered into after: (i) the impaneling of the jury (or, in the event of a non-jury trial, the commencement of trial) in such litigation or any severed or bifurcated portion thereof; or (ii) any court order or judicial determination relating to such litigation that (x) grants judgment (in whole or in part) against such Participating Manufacturer; or (y) grants injunctive or other relief that affects the assets or on-going business activities of such Participating Manufacturer in a manner other than as expressly provided for in this Agreement; or

(B) on or after October 1, 2000, on non-economic terms more favorable to such governmental plaintiff than the non-economic terms of this Agreement, and such Future Settlement Agreement includes terms that provide for the implementation of non-economic tobacco-related public health measures different from those contained in this Agreement, then this Agreement shall be revised with respect to such Participating Manufacturer to include terms comparable to such non-economic terms, unless a majority of the Settling States elects against such revision.

(2) If any Settling State resolves by settlement Claims against any Non-Participating Manufacturer after the MSA Execution Date comparable to any Released Claim, and such resolution includes overall terms that are more favorable to such Non-Participating Manufacturer than the terms of this Agreement (including, without limitation, any terms that relate to the marketing or distribution of Tobacco Products and any term that provides for a lower settlement cost on a per pack sold basis), then the overall terms of this Agreement will be revised so that the Original Participating Manufacturers will obtain, with respect to that Settling State, overall terms at least as relatively favorable (taking into account, among other things, all payments previously made by the Original Participating Manufacturers and the timing of any payments) as those obtained by such Non-Participating Manufacturer pursuant to such resolution of Claims. The foregoing shall include but not be limited: (a) to the treatment by any Settling State of a Future Affiliate, as that term is defined in agreements between any of the Settling States and Brooke Group Ltd., Liggett & Myers Inc. and/or Liggett Group, Inc. ("Liggett"), whether or not such Future Affiliate is merged with, or its operations combined with, Liggett or any Affiliate thereof; and (b) to any application of the terms of any such agreement (including any terms subsequently negotiated pursuant to any such agreement) to a brand of Cigarettes (or tobacco-related assets) as a result of the purchase by or sale to Liggett of such brand or assets or as a result of any combination of ownership among Liggett and any entity that manufactures Tobacco Products. Provided, however, that revision of this Agreement pursuant to this subsection (2) shall not be required by virtue of the subsequent entry into this Agreement by a Tobacco Product Manufacturer that has not become a Participating Manufacturer as of the MSA Execution Date. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection XVIII(j), the provisions of this subsection XVIII(b)(2) may be waived by (and only by) unanimous agreement of the Original Participating Manufacturers.

(3) The parties agree that if any term of this Agreement is revised pursuant to subsection (b)(1) or (b)(2) above and the substance of such term before it was revised was also a term of the Consent Decree, each affected Settling State and each affected Participating Manufacturer shall jointly move the Court to amend the Consent Decree to conform the terms of the Consent Decree to the revised terms of the Agreement.

(4) If at any time any Settling State agrees to relieve, in any respect, any Participating Manufacturer's obligation to make the payments as provided in this Agreement, then, with respect to that Settling State, the terms of this Agreement shall be revised so that the other Participating Manufacturers receive terms as relatively favorable.

(c) Transfer of Tobacco Brands. No Original Participating Manufacturer may sell or otherwise transfer or permit the sale or transfer of any of its Cigarette brands, Brand Names, Cigarette product formulas or Cigarette businesses (other than a sale or transfer of Cigarette brands or Brand Names to be sold, product formulas to be used, or Cigarette businesses to be conducted, by the acquiror or transferee exclusively outside of the States) to any person or entity unless such person or entity is an Original Participating Manufacturer or prior to the sale or acquisition agrees to assume the obligations of an Original Participating Manufacturer with respect to such Cigarette brands, Brand Names, Cigarette product formulas or businesses. No Participating Manufacturer may sell or otherwise transfer any of its Cigarette brands, Brand Names, Cigarette product formulas or Cigarette businesses (other than a sale or transfer of Cigarette brands or Brand Names to be sold, Cigarette product formulas to be used, or businesses to be conducted, by the acquiror or transferee exclusively outside of the States) to any person or entity unless such person or entity is or becomes prior to the sale or acquisition a Participating Manufacturer. In the event of any such sale or transfer of a Cigarette brand, Brand Name, Cigarette product formula or Cigarette business by a Participating Manufacturer to a person or entity that within 180 days prior to such sale or transfer was a Non-Participating Manufacturer, the Participating Manufacturer shall certify to the Settling States that it has determined that such person or entity has the capability to perform the obligations under this Agreement. Such certification shall not survive beyond one year following the date of any such transfer. Each Original Participating Manufacturer certifies and represents that, except as provided in Exhibit R, it (or a wholly owned Affiliate) exclusively owns and controls in the States the Brand Names of those Cigarettes that it currently manufactures for sale (or sells) in the States and that it has the capacity to enter into an effective agreement concerning the sale or transfer of such Brand Names pursuant to this subsection XVIII(c). Nothing in this Agreement is intended to create any right for a State to obtain any Cigarette product formula that it would not otherwise have under applicable law.

(d) Payments in Settlement. All payments to be made by the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this Agreement are in settlement of all of the Settling States' antitrust, consumer protection, common law negligence, statutory, common law and equitable claims for monetary, restitutionary, equitable and injunctive relief alleged by the Settling States with respect to the year of payment or earlier years, except that no part of any payment under this Agreement is made in settlement of an actual or potential liability for a fine, penalty (civil or criminal) or enhanced damages or is the cost of a tangible or intangible asset or other future benefit.

(e) No Determination or Admission. This Agreement is not intended to be and shall not in any event be construed or deemed to be, or represented or caused to be represented as, an admission or concession or evidence of (1) any liability or any wrongdoing whatsoever on the part of any Released Party or that any Released Party has engaged in any of the activities barred by this Agreement; or (2) personal jurisdiction over any person or entity other than the Participating Manufacturers. Each Participating Manufacturer specifically disclaims and denies any liability or wrongdoing whatsoever with respect to the claims and allegations asserted against it by the Attorneys General of the Settling States and the Litigating Political Subdivisions. Each Participating Manufacturer has entered into this Agreement solely to avoid the further expense, inconvenience, burden and risk of litigation.

(f) Non-Admissibility. The settlement negotiations resulting in this Agreement have been undertaken by the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers in good faith and for settlement purposes only, and no evidence of negotiations or discussions underlying this Agreement shall be offered or received in evidence in any action or proceeding for any purpose. Neither this Agreement nor any public discussions, public statements or public comments with respect to this Agreement by any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer or its agents shall be offered or received in evidence in any action or proceeding for any purpose other than in an action or proceeding arising under or relating to this Agreement.

(g) Representations of Parties. Each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer hereby represents that this Agreement has been duly authorized and, upon execution, will constitute a valid and binding contractual obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms, of each of them. The signatories hereto on behalf of their respective Settling States expressly represent and warrant that they have the authority to settle and release all Released Claims of their respective Settling States and any of their respective Settling States' past, present and future agents, officials acting in their official capacities, legal representatives, agencies, departments, commissions and divisions, and that such signatories are aware of no authority to the contrary. It is recognized that the Original Participating Manufacturers are relying on the foregoing representation and warranty in making the payments required by and in otherwise performing under this Agreement. The Original Participating Manufacturers shall have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to subsection XVIII(u) as to any Settling State as to which the foregoing representation and warranty is breached or not effectively given.

(h) Obligations Several, Not Joint. All obligations of the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this Agreement (including, but not limited to, all payment obligations) are intended to be, and shall remain, several and not joint.

(i) Headings. The headings of the sections and subsections of this Agreement are not binding and are for reference only and do not limit, expand or otherwise affect the contents or meaning of this Agreement.

(j) Amendment and Waiver. This Agreement may be amended by a written instrument executed by all Participating Manufacturers affected by the amendment and by all Settling States affected by the amendment. The terms of any such amendment shall not be enforceable in any Settling State that is not a signatory to such amendment. The waiver of any rights conferred hereunder shall be effective only if made by written instrument executed by the waiving party or parties. The waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement shall not be deemed to be or construed as a waiver of any other breach, whether prior, subsequent or contemporaneous, nor shall such waiver be deemed to be or construed as a waiver by any other party.

(k) Notices. All notices or other communications to any party to this Agreement shall be in writing (including, but not limited to, facsimile, telex, telecopy or similar writing) and shall be given at the addresses specified in Exhibit P (as it may be amended to reflect any additional Participating Manufacturer that becomes a party to this Agreement after the MSA Execution Date). Any Settling State or Participating Manufacturer may change or add the name and address of the persons designated to receive notice on its behalf by notice given (effective upon the giving of such notice) as provided in this subsection.

(l) Cooperation. Each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer agrees to use its best efforts and to cooperate with each other to cause this Agreement and the Consent Decrees to become effective, to obtain all necessary approvals, consents and authorizations, if any, and to execute all documents and to take such other action as may be appropriate in connection herewith. Consistent with the foregoing, each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer agrees that it will not directly or indirectly assist or encourage any challenge to this Agreement or any Consent Decree by any other person, and will support the integrity and enforcement of the terms of this Agreement and the Consent Decrees. Each Settling State shall use its best efforts to cause State-Specific Finality to occur as to such Settling State.

(m) Designees to Discuss Disputes. Within 14 days after the MSA Execution Date, each Settling State's Attorney General and each Participating Manufacturer shall provide written notice of its designation of a senior representative to discuss with the other signatories to this Agreement any disputes and/or other issues that may arise with respect to this Agreement. Each Settling State's Attorney General shall provide such notice of the name, address and telephone number of the person it has so designated to each Participating Manufacturer and to NAAG. Each Participating Manufacturer shall provide such notice of the name, address and telephone number of the person it has so designated to each Settling State's Attorney General, to NAAG and to each other Participating Manufacturer.

(n) Governing Law. This Agreement (other than the Escrow Agreement) shall be governed by the laws of the relevant Settling State, without regard to the conflict of law rules of such Settling State. The Escrow Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State in which the Escrow Court is located, without regard to the conflict of law rules of such State.

(o) Severability.

(1) Sections VI, VII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XVI, XVIII(b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (o), (p), (r), (s), (u), (w), (z), (bb), (dd), and Exhibits A, B, and E hereof ("Nonseverable Provisions") are not severable, except to the extent that severance of section VI is permitted by Settling States pursuant to subsection VI(i) hereof. The remaining terms of this Agreement are severable, as set forth herein.

(2) If a court materially modifies, renders unenforceable, or finds to be unlawful any of the Nonseverable Provisions, the NAAG executive committee shall select a team of Attorneys General (the "Negotiating Team") to attempt to negotiate an equivalent or comparable substitute term or other appropriate credit or adjustment (a "Substitute Term") with the Original Participating Manufacturers. In the event that the court referred to in the preceding sentence is located in a Settling State, the Negotiating Team shall include the Attorney General of such Settling State. The Original Participating Manufacturers shall have no obligation to agree to any Substitute Term. If any Original Participating Manufacturer does not agree to a Substitute Term, this Agreement shall be terminated in all Settling States affected by the court's ruling. The Negotiating Team shall submit any proposed Substitute Term negotiated by the Negotiating Team and agreed to by all of the Original Participating Manufacturers to the Attorneys General of all of the affected Settling States for their approval. If any affected Settling State does not approve the proposed Substitute Term, this Agreement in such Settling State shall be terminated.

(3) If a court materially modifies, renders unenforceable, or finds to be unlawful any term of this Agreement other than a Nonseverable Provision:

(A) The remaining terms of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

(B) Each Settling State whose rights or obligations under this Agreement are affected by the court's decision in question (the "Affected Settling State") and the Participating Manufacturers agree to negotiate in good faith a Substitute Term. Any agreement on a Substitute Term reached between the Participating Manufacturers and the Affected Settling State shall not modify or amend the terms of this Agreement with regard to any other Settling State.

(C) If the Affected Settling State and the Participating Manufacturers are unable to agree on a Substitute Term, then they will submit the issue to non-binding mediation. If mediation fails to produce agreement to a Substitute Term, then that term shall be severed and the remainder of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

(4) If a court materially modifies, renders unenforceable, or finds to be unlawful any portion of any provision of this Agreement, the remaining portions of such provision shall be unenforceable with respect to the affected Settling State unless a Substitute Term is arrived at pursuant to subsection (o)(2) or (o)(3) hereof, whichever is applicable.

(p) Intended Beneficiaries. No portion of this Agreement shall provide any rights to, or be enforceable by, any person or entity that is not a Settling State or a Released Party. No Settling State may assign or otherwise convey any right to enforce any provision of this Agreement.

(q) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts. Facsimile or photocopied signatures shall be considered as valid signatures as of the date affixed, although the original signature pages shall thereafter be appended.

(r) Applicability. The obligations and duties of each Participating Manufacturer set forth herein are applicable only to actions taken (or omitted to be taken) within the States. This subsection (r) shall not be construed as extending the territorial scope of any obligation or duty set forth herein whose scope is otherwise limited by the terms hereof.

(s) Preservation of Privilege. Nothing contained in this Agreement or any Consent Decree, and no act required to be performed pursuant to this Agreement or any Consent Decree, is intended to constitute, cause or effect any waiver (in whole or in part) of any attorney-client privilege, work product protection or common interest/joint defense privilege, and each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer agrees that it shall not make or cause to be made in any forum any assertion to the contrary.

(t) Non-Release. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall limit, prejudice or otherwise interfere with the rights of any Settling State or any Participating Manufacturer to pursue any and all rights and remedies it may have against any Non-Participating Manufacturer or other non-Released Party.

(u) Termination.

(1) Unless otherwise agreed to by each of the Original Participating Manufacturers and the Settling State in question, in the event that (A) State-Specific Finality in a Settling State does not occur in such Settling State on or before December 31, 2001; or (B) this Agreement or the Consent Decree has been disapproved by the Court (or, in the event of an appeal from or review of a decision of the Court to approve this Agreement and the Consent Decree, by the court hearing such appeal or conducting such review), and the time to Appeal from such disapproval has expired, or, in the event of an Appeal from such disapproval, the Appeal has been dismissed or the disapproval has been affirmed by the court of last resort to which such Appeal has been taken and such dismissal or disapproval has become no longer subject to further Appeal (including, without limitation, review by the United States Supreme Court); or (C) this Agreement is terminated in a Settling State for whatever reason (including, but not limited to, pursuant to subsection XVIII(o) of this Agreement), then this Agreement and all of its terms (except for the non-admissibility provisions hereof, which shall continue in full force and effect) shall be canceled and terminated with respect to such Settling State, and it and all orders issued by the courts in such Settling State pursuant hereto shall become null and void and of no effect.

(2) If this Agreement is terminated with respect to a Settling State for whatever reason, then (A) the applicable statute of limitation or any similar time requirement shall be tolled from the date such Settling State signed this Agreement until the later of the time permitted by applicable law or for one year from the date of such termination, with the effect that the parties shall be in the same position with respect to the statute of limitation as they were at the time such Settling State filed its action, and (B) the parties shall jointly move the Court for an order reinstating the actions and claims dismissed pursuant to sections XIII and XIV hereof, with the effect that the parties shall be in the same position with respect to those actions and claims as they were at the time the action or claim was stayed or dismissed.

(v) Freedom of Information Requests. Upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in a Settling State, each Participating Manufacturer will withdraw in writing any and all requests for information, administrative applications, and proceedings brought or caused to be brought by such Participating Manufacturer pursuant to such Settling State's freedom of information law relating to the subject matter of the lawsuits identified in Exhibit D.

(w) Bankruptcy. The following provisions shall apply if a Participating Manufacturer both enters Bankruptcy and at any time thereafter is not timely performing its financial obligations as required under this Agreement:

(1) In the event that both a number of Settling States equal to at least 75% of the total number of Settling States and Settling States having aggregate Allocable Shares equal to at least 75% of the total aggregate Allocable Shares assigned to all Settling States deem (by written notice to the Participating Manufacturers other than the bankrupt Participating Manufacturer) that the financial obligations of this Agreement have been terminated and rendered null and void as to such bankrupt Participating Manufacturer (except as provided in subsection (A) below) due to a material breach by such Participating Manufacturer, whereupon, with respect to all Settling States:

(A) all agreements, all concessions, all reductions of Releasing Parties' Claims, and all releases and covenants not to sue, contained in this Agreement shall be null and void as to such Participating Manufacturer. Provided, however, that (i) all reductions of Releasing Parties' Claims, and all releases and covenants not to sue, contained in this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect as to all persons or entities (other than the bankrupt Participating Manufacturer itself or any person or entity that, as a result of the Bankruptcy, obtains domestic tobacco assets of such

Participating Manufacturer (unless such person or entity is itself a Participating Manufacturer)) who (but for the first sentence of this subsection (A)) would otherwise be Released Parties by virtue of their relationship with the bankrupt Participating Manufacturer; and (ii) in the event a Settling State asserts any Released Claim against a bankrupt Participating Manufacturer after the termination of this Agreement with respect to such Participating Manufacturer as described in this subsection (1) and receives a judgment, settlement or distribution arising from such Released Claim, then the amount of any payments such Settling State has previously received from such Participating Manufacturer under this Agreement shall be applied against the amount of any such judgment, settlement or distribution (provided that in no event shall such Settling State be required to refund any payments previously received from such Participating Manufacturer pursuant to this Agreement);

(B) the Settling States shall have the right to assert any and all claims against such Participating Manufacturer in the Bankruptcy or otherwise without regard to any limits otherwise provided in this Agreement (subject to any and all defenses against such claims);

(C) the Settling States may exercise all rights provided under the federal Bankruptcy Code (or other applicable bankruptcy law) with respect to their Claims against such Participating Manufacturer, including the right to initiate and complete police and regulatory actions against such Participating Manufacturer pursuant to the exceptions to the automatic stay set forth in section 362(b) of the Bankruptcy Code (provided, however, that such Participating Manufacturer may contest whether the Settling State's action constitutes a police and regulatory action); and

(D) to the extent that any Settling State is pursuing a police and regulatory action against such Participating Manufacturer as described in subsection (1)(C), such Participating Manufacturer shall not request or support a request that the Bankruptcy court utilize the authority provided under section 105 of the Bankruptcy Code to impose a discretionary stay on the Settling State's action. The Participating Manufacturers further agree that they will not request, seek or support relief from the terms of this Agreement in any proceeding before any court of law (including the federal bankruptcy courts) or an administrative agency or through legislative action, including (without limitation) by way of joinder in or consent to or acquiescence in any such pleading or instrument filed by another.

(2) Whether or not the Settling States exercise the option set forth in subsection (1) (and whether or not such option, if exercised, is valid and enforceable):

(A) In the event that the bankrupt Participating Manufacturer is an Original Participating Manufacturer, such Participating Manufacturer shall continue to be treated as an Original Participating Manufacturer for all purposes under this Agreement except (i) such Participating Manufacturer shall be treated as a Non-Participating Manufacturer (and not as an Original Participating Manufacturer or Participating Manufacturer) for all purposes with respect to subsections IX(d)(1), IX(d)(2) and IX(d)(3) (including, but not limited to, that the Market Share of such Participating Manufacturer shall not be included in Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share or Actual Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share, and that such Participating Manufacturer's volume shall not be included for any purpose under subsection IX(d)(1)(D)); (ii) such Participating Manufacturer's Market Share shall not be included as that of a Participating Manufacturer for the purpose of determining whether the trigger percentage specified in subsection IX(e) has been achieved (provided that such Participating Manufacturer shall be treated as an Original Participating Manufacturer for all other purposes with respect to such subsection); (iii) for purposes of subsection (B)(iii) of Exhibit E, such Participating Manufacturer shall continue to be treated as an Original Participating Manufacturer, but its operating income shall be recalculated by the Independent Auditor to reflect what such income would have been had such Participating Manufacturer made the payments that would have been due under this Agreement but for the Bankruptcy; (iv) for purposes of subsection XVIII(c), such Participating Manufacturer shall not be treated as an Original Participating Manufacturer or as a Participating Manufacturer to the extent that after entry into Bankruptcy it becomes the acquiror or transferee of Cigarette brands, Brand Names, Cigarette product formulas or Cigarette businesses of any Participating Manufacturer (provided that such Participating Manufacturer shall continue to be treated as an Original Participating Manufacturer and Participating Manufacturer for all other purposes under such subsection); and (v) as to any action that by the express terms of this Agreement requires the unanimous agreement of all Original Participating Manufacturers.

(B) In the event that the bankrupt Participating Manufacturer is a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer, such Participating Manufacturer shall continue to be treated as a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer for all purposes under this Agreement except (i) such Participating Manufacturer shall be treated as a Non-Participating Manufacturer (and not as a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer or Participating Manufacturer) for all purposes with respect to subsections IX(d)(1), (d)(2) and (d)(4) (including, but not limited to, that the Market Share of such Participating Manufacturer shall not be included in Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share or Actual Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share, and that such Participating Manufacturer's volume shall not be included for any purpose under subsection IX(d)(1)(D)); (ii) such Participating Manufacturer's Market Share shall not be included as that of a Participating Manufacturer for the purpose of determining whether the trigger percentage specified in subsection IX(e) has been achieved (provided that such Participating Manufacturer shall be treated as a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer for all other purposes with respect to such subsection); and (iii) for purposes of subsection XVIII(c), such Participating Manufacturer shall not be treated as a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer or as a Participating Manufacturer to the extent that after entry into Bankruptcy it becomes the acquiror or transferee of Cigarette brands, Brand Names, Cigarette product formulas or Cigarette businesses of any Participating Manufacturer (provided that such Participating Manufacturer shall

continue to be treated as a Subsequent Participating Manufacturer and Participating Manufacturer for all other purposes under such subsection).

(C) Revision of this Agreement pursuant to subsection XVIII(b)(2) shall not be required by virtue of any resolution on an involuntary basis in the Bankruptcy of Claims against the bankrupt Participating Manufacturer.

(x) Notice of Material Transfers. Each Participating Manufacturer shall provide notice to each Settling State at least 20 days before consummating a sale, transfer of title or other disposition, in one transaction or series of related transactions, of assets having a fair market value equal to five percent or more (determined in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles) of the consolidated assets of such Participating Manufacturer.

(y) Entire Agreement. This Agreement (together with any agreements expressly contemplated hereby and any other contemporaneous written agreements) embodies the entire agreement and understanding between and among the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers relating to the subject matter hereof and supersedes (1) all prior agreements and understandings relating to such subject matter, whether written or oral, and (2) all purportedly contemporaneous oral agreements and understandings relating to such subject matter.

(z) Business Days. Any obligation hereunder that, under the terms of this Agreement, is to be performed on a day that is not a Business Day shall be performed on the first Business Day thereafter.

(aa) Subsequent Signatories. With respect to a Tobacco Product Manufacturer that signs this Agreement after the MSA Execution Date, the timing of obligations under this Agreement (other than payment obligations, which shall be governed by subsection II(jj)) shall be negotiated to provide for the institution of such obligations on a schedule not more favorable to such subsequent signatory than that applicable to the Original Participating Manufacturers.

(bb) Decimal Places. Any figure or percentage referred to in this Agreement shall be carried to seven decimal places.

(cc) Regulatory Authority. Nothing in section III of this Agreement is intended to affect the legislative or regulatory authority of any local or State government.

(dd) Successors. In the event that a Participating Manufacturer ceases selling a brand of Tobacco Products in the States that such Participating Manufacturer owned in the States prior to July 1, 1998, and an Affiliate of such Participating Manufacturer thereafter and after the MSA Execution Date intentionally sells such brand in the States, such Affiliate shall be considered to be the successor of such Participating Manufacturer with respect to such brand. Performance by any such successor of the obligations under this Agreement with respect to the sales of such brand shall be subject to court-ordered specific performance.

(ee) Export Packaging. Each Participating Manufacturer shall place a visible indication on each pack of Cigarettes it manufactures for sale outside of the fifty United States and the District of Columbia that distinguishes such pack from packs of Cigarettes it manufactures for sale in the fifty United States and the District of Columbia.

(ff) Actions Within Geographic Boundaries of Settling States. To the extent that any provision of this Agreement expressly prohibits, restricts, or requires any action to be taken "within" any Settling State or the Settling States, the relevant prohibition, restriction, or requirement applies within the geographic boundaries of the applicable Settling State or Settling States, including, but not limited to, Indian country or Indian trust land within such geographic boundaries.

(gg) Notice to Affiliates. Each Participating Manufacturer shall give notice of this Agreement to each of its Affiliates.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Settling State and each Participating Manufacturer, through their fully authorized representatives, have agreed to this Agreement.

[Signatures Intentionally Omitted]

EXHIBIT A
STATE ALLOCATION PERCENTAGES

State	Percentage
Alabama	1.6161308%
Alaska	0.3414187%
Arizona	1.4738845%
Arkansas	0.8280661%
California	12.7639554%
Colorado	1.3708614%
Connecticut	1.8565373%
Delaware	0.3954695%
D.C.	0.6071183%
Florida	0.0000000%
Georgia	2.4544575%
Hawaii	0.6018650%
Idaho	0.3632632%
Illinois	4.6542472%
Indiana	2.0398033%
Iowa	0.8696670%
Kansas	0.8336712%
Kentucky	1.7611586%
Louisiana	2.2553531%
Maine	0.7693505%
Maryland	2.2604570%
Massachusetts	4.0389790%
Michigan	4.3519476%
Minnesota	0.0000000%
Mississippi	0.0000000%
Missouri	2.2746011%
Montana	0.4247591%
Nebraska	0.5949833%
Nevada	0.6099351%
New Hampshire	0.6659340%
New Jersey	3.8669963%
New Mexico	0.5963897%
New York	12.7620310%
North Carolina	2.3322850%
North Dakota	0.3660138%
Ohio	5.0375098%
Oklahoma	1.0361370%
Oregon	1.1476582%
Pennsylvania	5.7468588%
Rhode Island	0.7189054%
South Carolina	1.1763519%
South Dakota	0.3489458%
Tennessee	2.4408945%
Texas	0.0000000%
Utah	0.4448869%
Vermont	0.4111851%
Virginia	2.0447451%
Washington	2.0532582%
West Virginia	0.8864604%
Wisconsin	2.0720390%
Wyoming	0.2483449%
American Samoa	0.0152170%
N. Mariana Isld.	0.0084376%
Guam	0.0219371%
U.S. Virgin Isld.	0.0173593%
Puerto Rico	1.1212774%
Total	100.0000000%

EXHIBIT B
FORM OF ESCROW AGREEMENT

This Escrow Agreement is entered into as of _______________, 1998 by the undersigned State officials (on behalf of their respective Settling States), the undersigned Participating Manufacturers and ____________________ as escrow agent (the "Escrow Agent").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers have entered into a settlement agreement entitled the "Master Settlement Agreement" (the "Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the Agreement requires the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers to enter into this Escrow Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. *Appointment of Escrow Agent.*

The Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers hereby appoint ____________________ to serve as Escrow Agent under this Agreement on the terms and conditions set forth herein, and the Escrow Agent, by its execution hereof, hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the duties and obligations of the Escrow Agent set forth herein. The Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers agree that the Escrow Agent appointed under the terms of this Escrow Agreement shall be the Escrow Agent as defined in, and for all purposes of, the Agreement.

SECTION 2. *Definitions.*

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Escrow Agreement and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Agreement.

(b) "Escrow Court" means the court of the State of New York to which the Agreement is presented for approval, or such other court as agreed to by the Original Participating Manufacturers and a majority of those Attorneys General who are both the Attorney General of a Settling State and a member of the NAAG executive committee at the time in question.

SECTION 3. *Escrow and Accounts.*

(a) All funds received by the Escrow Agent pursuant to the terms of the Agreement shall be held and disbursed in accordance with the terms of this Escrow Agreement. Such funds and any earnings thereon shall constitute the "Escrow" and shall be held by the Escrow Agent separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the Escrow Agent, the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers.

(b) The Escrow Agent shall allocate the Escrow among the following separate accounts (each an "Account" and collectively the "Accounts"):

SUBSECTION VI(B) ACCOUNT
SUBSECTION VI(C) ACCOUNT (FIRST)
SUBSECTION VI(C) ACCOUNT (SUBSEQUENT)
SUBSECTION VIII(B) ACCOUNT
SUBSECTION VIII(C) ACCOUNT
SUBSECTION IX(B) ACCOUNT (FIRST)
SUBSECTION IX(B) ACCOUNT (SUBSEQUENT)
SUBSECTION IX(C)(1) ACCOUNT
SUBSECTION IX(C)(2) ACCOUNT
SUBSECTION IX(E) ACCOUNT
DISPUTED PAYMENTS ACCOUNT
STATE-SPECIFIC ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO EACH SETTLING STATE IN WHICH STATE-SPECIFIC FINALITY OCCURS.

(c) All amounts credited to an Account shall be retained in such Account until disbursed therefrom in accordance with the provisions of this Escrow Agreement pursuant to (i) written instructions from the Independent Auditor; or (ii) written instructions from all of the following: all of the Original Participating Manufacturers; all of the Subsequent Participating Manufacturers that contributed to such amounts in such Account; and all of the Settling States (collectively, the "Escrow Parties"). In the event of a conflict, instructions pursuant to clause (ii) shall govern over instructions pursuant to clause (i).

(d) On the first Business Day after the date any payment is due under the Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall deliver to each other Notice Party a written statement showing the amount of such payment (or indicating that no payment was made, if such is the case), the source of such payment, the Account or Accounts to which such payment has been

credited, and the payment instructions received by the Escrow Agent from the Independent Auditor with respect to such payment.

(e) The Escrow Agent shall comply with all payment instructions received from the Independent Auditor unless before 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the scheduled date of payment it receives written instructions to the contrary from all of the Escrow Parties, in which event it shall comply with such instructions.

(f) On the first Business Day after disbursing any funds from an Account, the Escrow Agent shall deliver to each other Notice Party a written statement showing the amount disbursed, the date of such disbursement and the payee of the disbursed funds.

SECTION 4. *Failure of Escrow Agent to Receive Instructions.*

In the event that the Escrow Agent fails to receive any written instructions contemplated by this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall be fully protected in refraining from taking any action required under any section of this Escrow Agreement other than Section 5 until such written instructions are received by the Escrow Agent.

SECTION 5. *Investment of Funds by Escrow Agent.*

The Escrow Agent shall invest and reinvest all amounts from time to time credited to the Accounts in either (i) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America; (ii) repurchase agreements fully collateralized by securities described in clause (i) above; (iii) money market accounts maturing within 30 days of the acquisition thereof and issued by a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States of America or of any of the 50 States thereof (a "United States Bank") and having combined capital, surplus and undistributed profits in excess of $500,000,000; or (iv) demand deposits with any United States Bank having combined capital, surplus and undistributed profits in excess of $500,000,000. To the extent practicable, monies credited to any Account shall be invested in such a manner so as to be available for use at the times when monies are expected to be disbursed by the Escrow Agent and charged to such Account. Obligations purchased as an investment of monies credited to any Account shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Account and the income or interest earned, profits realized or losses suffered with respect to such investments (including, without limitation, any penalty for any liquidation of an investment required to fund a disbursement to be charged to such Account), shall be credited or charged, as the case may be, to, such Account and shall be for the benefit of, or be borne by, the person or entity entitled to payment from such Account. In choosing among the investment options described in clauses (i) through (iv) above, the Escrow Agent shall comply with any instructions received from time to time from all of the Escrow Parties. In the absence of such instructions, the Escrow Agent shall invest such sums in accordance with clause (i) above. With respect to any amounts credited to a State-Specific Account, the Escrow Agent shall invest and reinvest all amounts credited to such Account in accordance with the law of the applicable Settling State to the extent such law is inconsistent with this Section 5.

SECTION 6. *Substitute Form W-9; Qualified Settlement Fund.*

Each signatory to this Escrow Agreement shall provide the Escrow Agent with a correct taxpayer identification number on a substitute Form W-9 or if it does not have such a number, a statement evidencing its status as an entity exempt from back-up withholding, within 30 days of the date hereof (and, if it supplies a Form W-9, indicate thereon that it is not subject to backup withholding). The escrow established pursuant to this Escrow Agreement is intended to be treated as a Qualified Settlement Fund for federal tax purposes pursuant to Treas. Reg. § 1.468B-1. The Escrow Agent shall comply with all applicable tax filing, payment and reporting requirements, including, without limitation, those imposed under Treas. Reg. § 1.468B, and if requested to do so shall join in the making of the relation-back election under such regulation.

SECTION 7. *Duties and Liabilities of Escrow Agent.*

The Escrow Agent shall have no duty or obligation hereunder other than to take such specific actions as are required of it from time to time under the provisions of this Escrow Agreement, and it shall incur no liability hereunder or in connection herewith for anything whatsoever other than any liability resulting from its own gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Escrow Agent shall not be bound in any way by any agreement or contract between the Participating Manufacturers and the Settling States (whether or not the Escrow Agent has knowledge thereof) other than this Escrow Agreement, and the only duties and responsibilities of the Escrow Agent shall be the duties and obligations specifically set forth in this Escrow Agreement.

SECTION 8. *Indemnification of Escrow Agent.*

The Participating Manufacturers shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend the Escrow Agent from and against any and all losses, claims, liabilities and reasonable expenses, including the reasonable fees of its counsel, which it may suffer or incur in connection with the performance of its duties and obligations under this Escrow Agreement, except for those losses, claims, liabilities and expenses resulting solely and directly from its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

SECTION 9. *Resignation of Escrow Agent.*

The Escrow Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the other parties hereto, but such resignation shall not become effective until a successor Escrow Agent, selected by the Original Participating Manufacturers and the Settling States, shall have been appointed and shall have accepted such appointment in writing. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Escrow Agent shall not have been delivered to the resigning Escrow Agent within 90 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Escrow Agent may, at the expense of the Participating Manufacturers (to

be shared according to their pro rata Market Shares), petition the Escrow Court for the appointment of a successor Escrow Agent.

SECTION 10. *Escrow Agent Fees and Expenses.*

The Participating Manufacturers shall pay to the Escrow Agent its fees as set forth in Appendix A hereto as amended from time to time by agreement of the Original Participating Manufacturers and the Escrow Agent. The Participating Manufacturers shall pay to the Escrow Agent its reasonable fees and expenses, including all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees, and other disbursements incurred by it or by its attorneys, agents and employees in the performance of its duties and obligations under this Escrow Agreement. Such fees and expenses shall be shared by the Participating Manufacturers according to their pro rata Market Shares.

SECTION 11. *Notices.*

All notices, written instructions or other communications to any party or other person hereunder shall be given in the same manner as, shall be given to the same person as, and shall be effective at the same time as provided in subsection XVIII(k) of the Agreement.

SECTION 12. *Setoff; Reimbursement.*

The Escrow Agent acknowledges that it shall not be entitled to set off against any funds in, or payable from, any Account to satisfy any liability of any Participating Manufacturer. Each Participating Manufacturer that pays more than its pro rata Market Share of any payment that is made by the Participating Manufacturers to the Escrow Agent pursuant to Section 8, 9 or 10 hereof shall be entitled to reimbursement of such excess from the other Participating Manufacturers according to their pro rata Market Shares of such excess.

SECTION 13. *Intended Beneficiaries; Successors.*

No persons or entities other than the Settling States, the Participating Manufacturers and the Escrow Agent are intended beneficiaries of this Escrow Agreement, and only the Settling States, the Participating Manufacturers and the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to enforce the terms of this Escrow Agreement. Pursuant to the Agreement, the Settling States have designated NAAG and the Foundation as recipients of certain payments; for all purposes of this Escrow Agreement, the Settling States shall be the beneficiaries of such payments entitled to enforce payment thereof. The provisions of this Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and, in the case of the Escrow Agent and Participating Manufacturers, their respective successors. Each reference herein to the Escrow Agent or to a Participating Manufacturer shall be construed as a reference to its successor, where applicable.

SECTION 14. *Governing Law.*

This Escrow Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State in which the Escrow Court is located, without regard to the conflicts of law rules of such state.

SECTION 15. *Jurisdiction and Venue.*

The parties hereto irrevocably and unconditionally submit to the continuing exclusive jurisdiction of the Escrow Court for purposes of any suit, action or proceeding seeking to interpret or enforce any provision of, or based on any right arising out of, this Escrow Agreement, and the parties hereto agree not to commence any such suit, action or proceeding except in the Escrow Court. The parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding in the Escrow Court and hereby further irrevocably waive and agree not to plead or claim in the Escrow Court that any such suit, action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

SECTION 16. *Amendments.*

This Escrow Agreement may be amended only by written instrument executed by all of the parties hereto that would be affected by the amendment. The waiver of any rights conferred hereunder shall be effective only if made in a written instrument executed by the waiving party. The waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement shall not be deemed to be or construed as a waiver of any other breach, whether prior, subsequent or contemporaneous, of this Escrow Agreement, nor shall such waiver be deemed to be or construed as a waiver by any other party.

SECTION 17. *Counterparts.*

This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. Delivery by facsimile of a signed counterpart shall be deemed delivery for purposes of acknowledging acceptance hereof; however, an original executed Escrow Agreement must promptly thereafter be delivered to each party.

SECTION 18. *Captions.*

The captions herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall be ignored in the construction and interpretation hereof.

SECTION 19. *Conditions to Effectiveness.*

This Escrow Agreement shall become effective when each party hereto shall have signed a counterpart hereof. The parties hereto agree to use their best efforts to seek an order of the Escrow Court approving, and retaining continuing jurisdiction over, the Escrow Agreement as soon as possible, and agree that such order shall relate back to, and be deemed effective as of, the date this Escrow Agreement became effective.

SECTION 20. *Address for Payments.*

Whenever funds are under the terms of this Escrow Agreement required to be disbursed to a Settling State, a Participating Manufacturer, NAAG or the Foundation, the Escrow Agent shall disburse such funds by wire transfer to the account specified by such payee by written notice delivered to all Notice Parties in accordance with Section 11 hereof at least five Business Days prior to the date of payment. Whenever funds are under the terms of this Escrow Agreement required to be disbursed to any other person or entity, the Escrow Agent shall disburse such funds to such account as shall have been specified in writing by the Independent Auditor for such payment at least five Business Days prior to the date of payment.

SECTION 21. *Reporting.*

The Escrow Agent shall provide such information and reporting with respect to the escrow as the Independent Auditor may from time to time request.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Escrow Agreement as of the day and year first hereinabove written.

[Signature Blocks]

Appendix A

Schedule Of Fees And Expenses

EXHIBIT C
FORMULA FOR CALCULATING INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS

(1) Any amount that, in any given year, is to be adjusted for inflation pursuant to this Exhibit (the "Base Amount") shall be adjusted upward by adding to such Base Amount the Inflation Adjustment.

(2) The Inflation Adjustment shall be calculated by multiplying the Base Amount by the Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable in that year.

(3) The Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable to payments due in the year 2000 shall be equal to the greater of 3% or the CPI%. For example, if the Consumer Price Index for December 1999 (as released in January 2000) is 2% higher than the Consumer Price Index for December 1998 (as released in January 1999), then the CPI% with respect to a payment due in 2000 would be 2%. The Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable in the year 2000 would thus be 3%.

(4) The Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable to payments due in any year after 2000 shall be calculated by applying each year the greater of 3% or the CPI% on the Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable to payments due in the prior year. Continuing the example in subsection (3) above, if the CPI% with respect to a payment due in 2001 is 6%, then the Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable in 2001 would be 9.1800000% (an additional 6% applied on the 3% Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable in 2000), and if the CPI% with respect to a payment due in 2002 is 4%, then the Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable in 2002 would be 13.5472000% (an additional 4% applied on the 9.1800000% Inflation Adjustment Percentage applicable in 2001).

(5) "Consumer Price Index" means the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor (or other similar measures agreed to by the Settling States and the Participating Manufacturers).

(6) The "CPI%" means the actual total percent change in the Consumer Price Index during the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment in question is due.

(7) Additional Examples.

(A) Calculating the Inflation Adjustment Percentages:

Payment Year	Hypothetical CPI%	Percentage to be applied on the Inflation Adjustment Percentage for the prior year (i.e., the greater of 3% or the CPI%)	Inflation Adjustment Percentage
2000	2.4%	3.0%	3.0000000%
2001	2.1%	3.0%	6.0900000%
2002	3.5%	3.5%	9.8031500%
2003	3.5%	3.5%	13.6462603%
2004	4.0%	4.0%	18.1921107%
2005	2.2%	3.0%	21.7378740%
2006	1.6%	3.0%	25.3900102%

(B) Applying the Inflation Adjustment:

Using the hypothetical Inflation Adjustment Percentages set forth in section (7)(A):

-- the subsection IX(c)(1) base payment amount for 2002 of $6,500,000,000 as adjusted for inflation would equal $7,137,204,750;

-- the subsection IX(c)(1) base payment amount for 2004 of $8,000,000,000 as adjusted for inflation would equal $9,455,368,856;

-- the subsection IX(c)(1) base payment amount for 2006 of $8,000,000,000 as adjusted for inflation would equal $10,031,200,816.

EXHIBIT D
LIST OF LAWSUITS

1. Alabama
Blaylock et al. v. American Tobacco Co. et al.,
Circuit Court, Montgomery County, No. CV-96-1508-PR

2. Alaska
State of Alaska v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Superior Court, First Judicial District of Juneau, No. 1JU-97915 CI (Alaska)

3. Arizona
State of Arizona v. American Tobacco Co., Inc., et al., Superior Court, Maricopa County, No. CV-96-14769 (Ariz.)

4. Arkansas
State of Arkansas v. The American Tobacco Co., Inc., et al., Chancery Court, 6th Division, Pulaski County, No. IJ 97-2982 (Ark.)

5. California
People of the State of California et al. v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Superior Court, Sacramento County, No. 97-AS-30301

6. Colorado
State of Colorado et al., v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co., et al., District Court, City and County of Denver, No. 97CV3432 (Colo.)

7. Connecticut
State of Connecticut v. Philip Morris, et al., Superior Court, Judicial District of Waterbury No. X02 CV96-0148414S (Conn.)

8. Georgia
State of Georgia et al. v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Superior Court, Fulton County, No. CA E-61692 (Ga.)

9. Hawaii
State of Hawaii v. Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corp., et al., Circuit Court, First Circuit, No. 97-0441-01 (Haw.)

10. Idaho
State of Idaho v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Fourth Judicial District, Ada County, No. CVOC 9703239D (Idaho)

11. Illinois
People of the State of Illinois v. Philip Morris et al., Circuit Court of Cook County, No. 96-L13146 (Ill.)

12. Indiana
State of Indiana v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Marion County Superior Court, No. 49D 07-9702-CT-000236 (Ind.)

13. Iowa
State of Iowa v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company et al., Iowa District Court, Fifth Judicial District, Polk County, No. CL71048 (Iowa)

14. Kansas
State of Kansas v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, et al., District Court of Shawnee County, Division 2, No. 96-CV-919 (Kan.)

15. Louisiana
Ieyoub v. The American Tobacco Company, et al., 14th Judicial District Court, Calcasieu Parish, No. 96-1209 (La.)

16. Maine
State of Maine v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Superior Court, Kennebec County, No. CV 97-134 (Me.)

17. Maryland
Maryland v. Philip Morris Incorporated, et al., Baltimore City Circuit Court, No. 96-122017-CL211487 (Md.)

18. Massachusetts
Commonwealth of Massachusetts v. Philip Morris Inc., et al., Middlesex Superior Court, No. 95-7378 (Mass.)

19. Michigan
Kelley v. Philip Morris Incorporated, et al., Ingham County Circuit Court, 30th Judicial Circuit, No. 96-84281-CZ (Mich.)

20. Missouri
State of Missouri v. American Tobacco Co., Inc. et al., Circuit Court, City of St. Louis, No. 972-1465 (Mo.)

21. Montana
State of Montana v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., First Judicial Court, Lewis and Clark County, No. CDV 9700306-14 (Mont.)

22. Nebraska
State of Nebraska v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co., et al., District Court, Lancaster County, No. 573277 (Neb.)

23. Nevada
Nevada v. Philip Morris, Incorporated, et al., Second Judicial Court, Washoe County, No. CV97-03279 (Nev.)

24. New Hampshire
New Hampshire v. R.J. Reynolds, Tobacco Co., et al., New Hampshire Superior Court, Merrimack County, No. 97-E-165 (N.H.)

25. New Jersey
State of New Jersey v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, et al., Superior Court, Chancery Division, Middlesex County, No. C-254-96 (N.J.)

26. New Mexico
State of New Mexico, v. The American Tobacco Co., et al., First Judicial District Court, County of Santa Fe, No. SF-1235 c (N.M.)

27. New York State
State of New York et al. v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York, No. 400361/97 (N.Y.)

28. Ohio
State of Ohio v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Court of Common Pleas, Franklin County, No. 97CVH055114 (Ohio)

29. Oklahoma
State of Oklahoma, et al. v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, et al., District Court, Cleveland County, No. CJ-96-1499-L (Okla.)

30. Oregon
State of Oregon v. The American Tobacco Co., et al., Circuit Court, Multnomah County, No. 9706-04457 (Or.)

31. Pennsylvania
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Court of Common Pleas, Philadelphia County, April Term 1997, No. 2443

32. Puerto Rico
Rossello, et al. v. Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation, et al., U.S. District Court, Puerto Rico, No. 97-1910JAF

33. Rhode Island
State of Rhode Island v. American Tobacco Co., et al., Rhode Island Superior Court, Providence, No. 97-3058 (R.I.)

34. South Carolina
State of South Carolina v. Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation, et al., Court of Common Pleas, Fifth Judicial Circuit, Richland County, No. 97-CP-40-1686 (S.C.)

35. South Dakota
State of South Dakota, et al. v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Circuit Court, Hughes County, Sixth Judicial Circuit, No. 98-65 (S.D.)

36. Utah
State of Utah v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, et al., U.S. District Court, Central Division, No. 96 CV 0829W (Utah)

37. Vermont
State of Vermont v. Philip Morris, Inc., et al., Chittenden Superior Court, Chittenden County, No. 744-97 (Vt.) and 5816-98 (Vt.)

38. Washington
State of Washington v. American Tobacco Co. Inc., et al., Superior Court of Washington, King County, No. 96-2-1505608SEA (Wash.)

39. West Virginia
McGraw, et al. v. The American Tobacco Company, et al., Kanawha County Circuit Court, No. 94-1707 (W. Va.)

40. Wisconsin
State of Wisconsin v. Philip Morris Inc., et al., Circuit Court, Branch 11, Dane County, No. 97-CV-328 (Wis.)

Additional States

For each Settling State not listed above, the lawsuit or other legal action filed by the Attorney General or Governor of such Settling State against *Participating* Manufacturers in the Court in such Settling State prior to 30 days after the MSA Execution Date asserting Released Claims.

C-27

EXHIBIT E
FORMULA FOR CALCULATING VOLUME ADJUSTMENTS

Any amount that by the terms of the Master Settlement Agreement is to be adjusted pursuant to this Exhibit E (the "Applicable Base Payment") shall be adjusted in the following manner:

(A) In the event the aggregate number of Cigarettes shipped in or to the fifty United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico by the Original Participating Manufacturers in the Applicable Year (as defined hereinbelow) (the "Actual Volume") is greater than 475,656,000,000 Cigarettes (the "Base Volume"), the Applicable Base Payment shall be multiplied by the ratio of the Actual Volume to the Base Volume.

(B) In the event the Actual Volume is less than the Base Volume,

i. The Applicable Base Payment shall be reduced by subtracting from it the amount equal to such Applicable Base Payment multiplied both by 0.98 and by the result of (i) 1(one) minus (ii) the ratio of the Actual Volume to the Base Volume.

ii. Solely for purposes of calculating volume adjustments to the payments required under subsection IX(c)(1), if a reduction of the Base Payment due under such subsection results from the application of subparagraph (B)(i) of this Exhibit E, but the Original Participating Manufacturers' aggregate operating income from sales of Cigarettes for the Applicable Year in the fifty United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico (the "Actual Operating Income") is greater than $7,195,340,000 (the "Base Operating Income") (such Base Operating Income being adjusted upward in accordance with the formula for inflation adjustments set forth in Exhibit C hereto beginning December 31, 1996 to be applied for each year after 1996) then the amount by which such Base Payment is reduced by the application of subsection (B)(i) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount calculated by multiplying (i) a percentage equal to the aggregate Allocable Shares of the Settling States in which State-Specific Finality has occurred by (ii) 25% of such increase in such operating income. For purposes of this Exhibit E, "operating income from sales of Cigarettes" shall mean operating income from sales of Cigarettes in the fifty United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico: (a) before goodwill amortization, trademark amortization, restructuring charges and restructuring related charges, minority interest, net interest expense, non-operating income and expense, general corporate expenses and income taxes; and (b) excluding extraordinary items, cumulative effect of changes in method of accounting and discontinued operations -- all as such income is reported to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") for the Applicable Year (either independently by the Participating Manufacturer or as part of consolidated financial statements reported to the SEC by an Affiliate of such Participating Manufacturer) or, in the case of an Original Participating Manufacturer that does not report income to the SEC, as reported in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and audited by a nationally recognized accounting firm. For years subsequent to 1998, the determination of the Original Participating Manufacturers' aggregate operating income from sales of Cigarettes shall not exclude any charges or expenses incurred or accrued in connection with this Agreement or any prior settlement of a tobacco and health case and shall otherwise be derived using the same principles as were employed in deriving such Original Participating Manufacturers' aggregate operating income from sales of Cigarettes in 1996.

iii. Any increase in a Base Payment pursuant to subsection (B)(ii) above shall be allocated among the Original Participating Manufacturers in the following manner:

(1) only to those Original Participating Manufacturers whose operating income from sales of Cigarettes in the fifty United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico for the year for which the Base Payment is being adjusted is greater than their respective operating income from such sales of Cigarettes (including operating income from such sales of any of their Affiliates that do not continue to have such sales after the MSA Execution Date) in 1996 (as increased for inflation as provided in Exhibit C hereto beginning December 31, 1996 to be applied for each year after 1996); and

(2) among the Original Participating Manufacturers described in paragraph (1) above in proportion to the ratio of (x) the increase in the operating income from sales of Cigarettes (as described in paragraph (1)) of the Original Participating Manufacturer in question, to (y) the aggregate increase in the operating income from sales of Cigarettes (as described in paragraph (1)) of those Original Participating Manufacturers described in paragraph (1) above.

(C) "Applicable Year" means the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the payment at issue is due, regardless of when such payment is made.

(D) For purposes of this Exhibit, shipments shall be measured as provided in subsection II(mm).

EXHIBIT F
POTENTIAL LEGISLATION NOT TO BE OPPOSED

1. Limitations on Youth access to vending machines.
2. Inclusion of cigars within the definition of tobacco products.
3. Enhancement of enforcement efforts to identify and prosecute violations of laws prohibiting retail sales to Youth.
4. Encouraging or supporting use of technology to increase effectiveness of age-of-purchase laws, such as, without limitation, the use of programmable scanners, scanners to read drivers' licenses, or use of other age/ID data banks.
5. Limitations on promotional programs for non-tobacco goods using tobacco products as prizes or give-aways.
6. Enforcement of access restrictions through penalties on Youth for possession or use.
7. Limitations on tobacco product advertising in or on school facilities, or wearing of tobacco logo merchandise in or on school property.
8. Limitations on non-tobacco products which are designed to look like tobacco products, such as bubble gum cigars, candy cigarettes, etc.

EXHIBIT G
OBLIGATIONS OF THE TOBACCO INSTITUTE
UNDER THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

(a) Upon court approval of a plan of dissolution The Tobacco Institute ("TI") will:

(1) Employees. Promptly notify and arrange for the termination of the employment of all employees; provided, however, that TI may continue to engage any employee who is (A) essential to the wind-down function as set forth in section (g) herein; (B) reasonably needed for the sole purpose of directing and supporting TI's defense of ongoing litigation; or (C) reasonably needed for the sole purpose of performing the Tobacco Institute Testing Laboratory's (the "TITL") industry-wide cigarette testing pursuant to the Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC") method or any other testing prescribed by state or federal law as set forth in section (h) herein.

(2) Employee Benefits. Fund all employee benefit and pension programs; provided, however, that unless ERISA or other federal or state law prohibits it, such funding will be accomplished through periodic contributions by the Original Participating Manufacturers, according to their Relative Market Shares, into a trust or a like mechanism, which trust or like mechanism will be established within 90 days of court approval of the plan of dissolution. An opinion letter will be appended to the dissolution plan to certify that the trust plan is not inconsistent with ERISA or employee benefit pension contracts.

(3) Leases. Terminate all leaseholds at the earliest possible date pursuant to the leases; provided, however, that TI may retain or lease anew such space (or lease other space) as needed for its wind-down activities, for TITL testing as described herein, and for subsequent litigation defense activities. Immediately upon execution of this Agreement, TI will provide notice to each of its landlords of its desire to terminate its lease with such landlord, and will request that the landlord take all steps to re-lease the premises at the earliest possible date consistent with TI's performance of its obligations hereunder. TI will vacate such leasehold premises as soon as they are re-leased or on the last day of wind-down, whichever occurs first.

(b) Assets/Debts. Within 60 days after court approval of a plan of dissolution, TI will provide to the Attorney General of New York and append to the dissolution plan a description of all of its assets, its debts, tax claims against it, claims of state and federal governments against it, creditor claims against it, pending litigation in which it is a party and notices of claims against it.

(c) Documents. Subject to the privacy protections provided by New York Public Officers Law §§ 91-99, TI will provide a copy of or otherwise make available to the State of New York all documents in its possession, excluding those that TI continues to claim to be subject to any attorney-client privilege, attorney work product protection, common interest/joint defense privilege or any other applicable privilege (collectively, "privilege") after the re-examination of privilege claims pursuant to court order in State of Oklahoma v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, et al., CJ-96-2499-L (Dist. Ct., Cleveland County) (the "Oklahoma action"):

(1) TI will deliver to the Attorney General of the State of New York a copy of the privilege log served by it in the Oklahoma action. Upon a written request by the Attorney General, TI will deliver an updated version of its privilege log, if any such updated version exists.

(2) The disclosure of any document or documents claimed to be privileged will be governed by section IV of this Agreement.

(3) At the conclusion of the document production and privilege logging process, TI will provide a sworn affidavit that all documents in its possession have been made available to the Attorney General of New York except for documents claimed to be privileged, and that any privilege logs that already exist have been made available to the Attorney General.

(d) Remaining Assets. On mutual agreement between TI and the Attorney General of New York, a not-for-profit health or child welfare organization will be named as the beneficiary of any TI assets that remain after lawful transfers of assets and satisfaction of TI's employee benefit obligations and any other debts, liabilities or claims.

(e) Defense of Litigation. Pursuant to Section 1006 of the New York Not-for-Profit Corporations Law, TI will have the right to continue to defend its litigation interests with respect to any claims against it that are pending or threatened now or that are brought or threatened in the future. TI will retain sole discretion over all litigation decisions, including, without limitation, decisions with respect to asserting any privileges or defenses, having privileged communications and creating privileged documents, filing pleadings, responding to discovery requests, making motions, filing affidavits and briefs, conducting party and non-party discovery, retaining expert witnesses and consultants, preparing for and defending itself at trial, settling any claims asserted against it, intervening or otherwise participating in litigation to protect interests that it deems significant to its defense, and otherwise directing or conducting its defense. Pursuant to existing joint defense agreements, TI may continue to assist its current or former members in defense of any litigation brought or threatened against them. TI also may enter into any new joint defense agreement or agreements that it deems significant to its defense of pending or threatened claims. TI may continue to engage such employees as reasonably needed for the sole purpose of directing and supporting its defense of ongoing litigation. As soon as TI has no litigation pending against it, it will dissolve completely and will cease all functions consistent with the requirements of law.

(f) No public statement. Except as necessary in the course of litigation defense as set forth in section (e) above, upon court approval of a plan of dissolution, neither TI nor any of its employees or agents acting in their official capacity on behalf of TI will issue any statements, press releases, or other public statement concerning tobacco.

(g) Wind-down. After court approval of a plan of dissolution, TI will effectuate wind-down of all activities (other than its defense of litigation as described in section (e) above) expeditiously, and in no event later than 180 days after the date of court approval of the plan of dissolution. TI will provide monthly status reports to the Attorney General of New York regarding the progress of wind-down efforts and work remaining to be done with respect to such efforts.

(h) TITL. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Exhibit G or the dissolution plan, TI may perform TITL industry-wide cigarette testing pursuant to the FTC method or any other testing prescribed by state or federal law until such function is transferred to another entity, which transfer will be accomplished as soon as practicable but in no event more than 180 days after court approval of the dissolution plan.

(i) Jurisdiction. After the filing of a Certificate of Dissolution, pursuant to Section 1004 of the New York Not-for-Profit Corporation Law, the Supreme Court for the State of New York will have continuing jurisdiction over the dissolution of TI and the winding-down of TI's activities, including any litigation-related activities described in subsection (e) herein.

(j) No Determination or Admission. The dissolution of TI and any proceedings taken hereunder are not intended to be and shall not in any event be construed as, deemed to be, or represented or caused to be represented by any Settling State as, an admission or concession or evidence of any liability or any wrongdoing whatsoever on the part of TI, any of its current or former members or anyone acting on their behalf. TI specifically disclaims and denies any liability or wrongdoing whatsoever with respect to the claims and allegations asserted against it by the Attorneys General of the Settling States.

(k) Court Approval. The Attorney General of the State of New York and the Original Participating Manufacturers will prepare a joint plan of dissolution for submission to the Supreme Court of the State of New York, all of the terms of which will be agreed on and consented to by the Attorney General and the Original Participating Manufacturers consistent with this schedule. The Original Participating Manufacturers and their employees, as officers and directors of TI, will take whatever steps are necessary to execute all documents needed to develop such a plan of dissolution and to submit it to the court for approval. If any court makes any material change to any term or provision of the plan of dissolution agreed upon and consented to by the Attorney General and the Original Participating Manufacturers, then:

(1) the Original Participating Manufacturers may, at their election, nevertheless proceed with the dissolution plan as modified by the court; or

(2) if the Original Participating Manufacturers elect not to proceed with the court-modified dissolution plan, the Original Participating Manufacturers will be released from any obligations or undertakings under this Agreement or this schedule with respect to TI; provided, however, that the Original Participating Manufacturers will engage in good faith negotiations with the New York Attorney General to agree upon the term or terms of the dissolution plan that the court may have modified in an effort to agree upon a dissolution plan that may be resubmitted for the court's consideration.

EXHIBIT H
DOCUMENT PRODUCTION

Section 1.

(a) Philip Morris Companies, Inc., et al., v. American Broadcasting Companies, Inc., et al., At Law No. 760CL94X00816-00 (Cir. Ct., City of Richmond)

(b) Harley-Davidson v. Lorillard Tobacco Co., No. 93-947 (S.D.N.Y.)

(c) Lorillard Tobacco Co. v. Harley-Davidson, No. 93-6098 (E.D. Wis.)

(d) Brown & Williamson v. Jacobson and CBS, Inc., No. 82-648 (N.D. Ill.)

(e) The FTC investigations of tobacco industry advertising and promotion as embodied in the following cites:

46 FTC 706
48 FTC 82
46 FTC 735
47 FTC 1393
108 F. Supp. 573
55 FTC 354
56 FTC 96
79 FTC 255
80 FTC 455
Investigation #8023069
Investigation #8323222

Each Original Participating Manufacturer and Tobacco-Related Organization will conduct its own reasonable inquiry to determine what documents or deposition testimony, if any, it produced or provided in the above-listed matters.

Section 2.

(a) State of Washington v. American Tobacco Co., et al., No. 96-2-15056-8 SEA (Wash. Super. Ct., County of King)

(b) In re Mike Moore, Attorney General, ex rel. State of Mississippi Tobacco Litigation, No. 94-1429 (Chancery Ct., Jackson, Miss.)

(c) State of Florida v. American Tobacco Co., et al., No. CL 95-1466 AH (Fla. Cir. Ct., 15th Judicial Cir., Palm Beach Co.)

(d) State of Texas v. American Tobacco Co., et al., No. 5-96CV-91 (E.D. Tex.)

(e) Minnesota v. Philip Morris et al., No. C-94-8565 (Minn. Dist. Ct., County of Ramsey)

(f) Broin v. R.J. Reynolds, No. 91-49738 CA (22) (11th Judicial Ct., Dade County, Florida)

EXHIBIT I
INDEX AND SEARCH FEATURES FOR DOCUMENT WEBSITE

(a) Each Original Participating Manufacturer and Tobacco-Related Organization will create and maintain on its website, at its expense, an enhanced, searchable index, as described below, using Alta-Vista or functionally comparable software, for all of the documents currently on its website and all documents being placed on its website pursuant to section IV of this Agreement.

(b) The searchable indices of documents on these websites will include:

(1) all of the information contained in the 4(b) indices produced to the State Attorneys General (excluding fields specific only to the Minnesota action other than "request number");

(2) the following additional fields of information (or their substantial equivalent) to the extent such information already exists in an electronic format that can be incorporated into such an index:

Document ID	Master ID
Other Number	Document Date
Primary Type	Other Type
Person Attending	Person Noted
Person Author	Person Recipient
Person Copied	Person Mentioned
Organization Author	Organization Recipient
Organization Copied	Organization Mentioned
Organization Attending	Organization Noted
Physical Attachment 1	Physical Attachment 2
Characteristics	File Name
Site	Area
Verbatim Title	Old Brand
Primary Brand	Mentioned Brand
Page Count	

(c) Each Original Participating Manufacturer and Tobacco-Related Organization will add, if not already available, a user-friendly document retrieval feature on the Website consisting of a "view all pages" function with enhanced image viewer capability that will enable users to choose to view and/or print either "all pages" for a specific document or "page-by-page".

(d) Each Original Participating Manufacturer and Tobacco-Related Organizations will provide at its own expense to NAAG a copy set in electronic form of its website document images and its accompanying subsection IV(h) index in ASCII-delimited form for all of the documents currently on its website and all of the documents described in subsection IV(d) of this Agreement. The Original Participating Manufacturers and Tobacco-Related Organizations will not object to any subsequent distribution and/or reproduction of these copy sets.

EXHIBIT J
TOBACCO ENFORCEMENT FUND PROTOCOL

The States' Antitrust/Consumer Protection Tobacco Enforcement Fund ("Fund") is established by the Attorneys General of the Settling States, acting through NAAG, pursuant to section VIII(c) of the Agreement. The following shall be the primary and mandatory protocol for the administration of the Fund.

Section A
Fund Purpose

Section 1

The monies to be paid pursuant to section VIII(c) of the Agreement shall be placed by NAAG in a new and separate interest bearing account, denominated the States' Antitrust/ Consumer Protection Tobacco Enforcement Fund, which shall not then or thereafter be commingled with any other funds or accounts. However, nothing herein shall prevent deposits into the account so long as monies so deposited are then lawfully committed for the purpose of the Fund as set forth herein.

Section 2

A committee of three Attorneys General ("Special Committee") shall be established to determine disbursements from the account, using the process described herein. The three shall be the Attorney General of the State of Washington, the Chair of NAAG's antitrust committee, and the Chair of NAAG's consumer protection committee. In the event that an Attorney General shall hold either two or three of the above stated positions, that Attorney General may serve only in a single capacity, and shall be replaced in the remaining positions by first, the President of NAAG, next by the President-Elect of NAAG and if necessary the Vice-President of NAAG.

Section 3

The purpose of the Fund is: (1) to enforce and implement the terms of the Agreement, in particular, by partial payment of the monetary costs of the Independent Auditor as contemplated by the Agreement; and (2) to provide monetary assistance to the various states' attorneys general: (A) to investigate and/or litigate suspected violations of the Agreement and/or Consent Decree; (B) to investigate and/or litigate suspected violations of state and/or federal antitrust or consumer protection laws with respect to the manufacture, use, marketing and sales of tobacco products; and (C) to enforce the Qualifying Statute ("Qualifying Actions"). The Special Committee shall entertain requests only from Settling States for disbursement from the fund associated with a Qualifying Action ("Grant Application").

Section B
Administration Standards Relative to Grant Applications

Section 1

The Special Committee shall not entertain any Grant Application to pay salaries or ordinary expenses of regular employees of any Attorney General's office.

Section 2

The affirmative vote of two or more of the members of the Special Committee shall be required to approve any Grant Application.

Section 3

The decision of the Special Committee shall be final and non-appealable.

Section 4

The Attorney General of the State of Washington shall be chair of the Special Committee and shall annually report to the Attorneys General on the requests for funds from the Fund and the actions of the Special Committee upon the requests.

Section 5

When a Grant Application to the Fund is made by an Attorney General who is then a member of the Special Committee, such member will be temporarily replaced on the Committee, but only for the determination of such Grant Application. The remaining members of the Special Committee shall designate an Attorney General to replace the Attorney General so disqualified, in order to consider the application.

Section 6

The Fund shall be maintained in a federally insured depository institution located in Washington, D.C. Funds may be invested in federal government-backed vehicles. The Fund shall be regularly reported on NAAG financial statements and subject to annual audit.

Section 7

Withdrawals from and checks drawn on the Fund will require at least two of three authorized signatures. The three persons so authorized shall be the executive director, the deputy director, and controller of NAAG.

Section 8

The Special Committee shall meet in person or telephonically as necessary to determine whether a grant is sought for assistance with a Qualifying Action and whether and to what extent the Grant Application is accepted. The chair of the

Special Committee shall designate the times for such meetings, so that a response is made to the Grant Application as expeditiously as practicable.

Section 9

The Special Committee may issue a grant from the Fund only when an Attorney General certifies that the monies will be used in connection with a Qualifying Action, to wit: (A) to investigate and/or litigate suspected violations of the Agreement and/or Consent Decree; (B) to investigate and/or litigate suspected violations of state and/or federal antitrust or consumer protection laws with respect to the manufacture, use, marketing and sales of tobacco products; and (C) to enforce the Qualifying Statute. The Attorney General submitting such application shall further certify that the entire grant of monies from the Fund will be used to pay for such investigation and/or litigation. The Grant Application shall describe the nature and scope of the intended action and use of the funds which may be granted.

Section 10

To the extent permitted by law, each Attorney General whose Grant Application is favorably acted upon shall promise to pay back to the Fund all of the amounts received from the Fund in the event the state is successful in litigation or settlement of a Qualifying Action. In the event that the monetary recovery, if any, obtained is not sufficient to pay back the entire amount of the grant, the Attorney General shall pay back as much as is permitted by the recovery. In all instances where monies are granted, the Attorney General(s) receiving monies shall provide an accounting to NAAG of all disbursements received from the Fund no later than the 30th of June next following such disbursement.

Section 11

In addition to the repayments to the Fund contemplated in the preceding section, the Special Committee may deposit in the Fund any other monies lawfully committed for the precise purpose of the Fund as set forth in section A(3) above. For example, the Special Committee may at its discretion accept for deposit in the Fund a foundation grant or court-ordered award for state antitrust and/or consumer protection enforcement as long as the monies so deposited become part of and subject to the same rules, purposes and limitations of the Fund.

Section 12

The Special Committee shall be the sole and final arbiter of all Grant Applications and of the amount awarded for each such application, if any.

Section 13

The Special Committee shall endeavor to maintain the Fund for as long a term as is consistent with the purpose of the Fund. The Special Committee will limit the total amount of grants made to a single state to no more than $500,000.00. The Special Committee will not award a single grant in excess of $200,000.00, unless the grant involves more than one state, in which case, a single grant so made may not total more than $300,000.00. The Special Committee may, in its discretion and by unanimous vote, decide to waive these limitations if it determines that special circumstances exist. Such decision, however, shall not be effective unless ratified by a two-thirds majority vote of the NAAG executive committee.

C-31

Section C
Grant Application Procedures

Section 1

This Protocol shall be transmitted to the Attorneys General within 90 days after the MSA Execution Date. It may not be amended unless by recommendation of the NAAG executive committee and majority vote of the Settling States. NAAG will notify the Settling States of any amendments promptly and will transmit yearly to the attorneys general a statement of the Fund balance and a summary of deposits to and withdrawals from the Fund in the previous calendar or fiscal year.

Section 2

Grant Applications must be in writing and must be signed by the Attorney General submitting the application.

Section 3

Grant Applications must include the following:

(A) A description of the contemplated/pending action, including the scope of the alleged violation and the area (state/regional/multi-state) likely to be affected by the suspected offending conduct.

(B) A statement whether the action is actively and currently pursued by any other Attorney General or other prosecuting authority.

(C) A description of the purposes for which the monies sought will be used.

(D) The amount requested.

(E) A directive as to how disbursements from the Fund should be made, e.g., either directly to a supplier of services (consultants, experts, witnesses, and the like), to the Attorney General's office directly, or in the case of multi-state action, to one or more Attorneys General's offices designated as a recipient of the monies.

(F) A statement that the applicant Attorney(s) General will, to the extent permitted by law, pay back to the Fund all, or as much as is possible, of the monies received, upon receipt of any monetary recovery obtained in the contemplated/pending litigation or settlement of the action.

(G) A certification that no part of the grant monies will be used to pay the salaries or ordinary expenses of any regular employee of the office of the applicant(s) and that the grant will be used solely to pay for the stated purpose.

(H) A certification that an accounting will be provided to NAAG of all monies received by the applicant(s) by no later than the 30th of June next following any receipt of such monies.

Section 4

All Grant Applications shall be submitted to the NAAG office at the following address: National Association of Attorneys General, 750 1st Street, NE, Suite 1100, Washington D.C. 20002.

Section 5

The Special Committee will endeavor to act upon all complete and properly submitted Grant Applications within 30 days of receipt of said applications.

Section D
Other Disbursements from the Fund

Section 1

To enforce and implement the terms of the Agreement, the Special Committee shall direct disbursements from the Fund to comply with the partial payment obligations set forth in section XI of the Agreement relative to costs of the Independent Auditor. A report of such disbursements shall be included in the accounting given pursuant to section C(1) above.

Section E
Administrative Costs

Section 1

NAAG shall receive from the Fund on July 1, 1999 and on July 1 of each year thereafter an administrative fee of $100,000 for its administrative costs in performing its duties under the Protocol and this Agreement. The NAAG executive committee may adjust the amount of the administrative fee in extraordinary circumstances.

EXHIBIT K
MARKET CAPITALIZATION PERCENTAGES

Philip Morris Incorporated	68.0000000%
Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation	17.9000000%
Lorillard Tobacco Company	7.3000000%
R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company	6.8000000%
Total	100.0000000%

EXHIBIT L
MODEL CONSENT DECREE

IN THE [XXXXXX] COURT OF THE STATE OF [XXXXXX]
IN AND FOR THE COUNTY OF [XXXXX]

-------------------------------- x

CAUSE NO. XXXXXX

STATE OF [XXXXXXXXXXX],
Plaintiff,
v.
[XXXXXX XXXXX XXXX], et al.,
Defendants.

CONSENT DECREE AND FINAL JUDGMENT

-------------------------------- x

WHEREAS, Plaintiff, the State of [name of Settling State], commenced this action on [date], [by and through its Attorney General [name]], pursuant to [her/his/its] common law powers and the provisions of [state and/or federal law];

WHEREAS, the State of [name of Settling State] asserted various claims for monetary, equitable and injunctive relief on behalf of the State of [name of Settling State] against certain tobacco product manufacturers and other defendants;

WHEREAS, Defendants have contested the claims in the State's complaint [and amended complaints, if any] and denied the State's allegations [and asserted affirmative defenses];

WHEREAS, the parties desire to resolve this action in a manner which appropriately addresses the State's public health concerns, while conserving the parties' resources, as well as those of the Court, which would otherwise be expended in litigating a matter of this magnitude; and

WHEREAS, the Court has made no determination of any violation of law, this Consent Decree and Final Judgment being entered prior to the taking of any testimony and without trial or final adjudication of any issue of fact or law;

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, ADJUDGED AND DECREED, AS FOLLOWS:

I. JURISDICTION AND VENUE

This Court has jurisdiction over the subject matter of this action and over each of the Participating Manufacturers. Venue is proper in this [county/district].

II. DEFINITIONS

The definitions set forth in the Agreement (a copy of which is attached hereto) are incorporated herein by reference.

III. APPLICABILITY

A. This Consent Decree and Final Judgment applies only to the Participating Manufacturers in their corporate capacity acting through their respective successors and assigns, directors, officers, employees, agents, subsidiaries, divisions, or other internal organizational units of any kind or any other entities acting in concert or participation with them. The remedies, penalties and sanctions that may be imposed or assessed in connection with a violation of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment (or any order issued in connection herewith) shall only apply to the Participating Manufacturers, and shall not be imposed or assessed against any employee, officer or director of any Participating Manufacturer, or against any other person or entity as a consequence of such violation, and there shall be no jurisdiction under this Consent Decree and Final Judgment to do so.

B. This Consent Decree and Final Judgment is not intended to and does not vest standing in any third party with respect to the terms hereof. No portion of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall provide any rights to, or be enforceable by, any person or entity other than the State of [name of Settling State] or a Released Party. The State of [name of Settling State] may not assign or otherwise convey any right to enforce any provision of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment.

IV. VOLUNTARY ACT OF THE PARTIES

The parties hereto expressly acknowledge and agree that this Consent Decree and Final Judgment is voluntarily entered into as the result of arm's-length negotiation, and all parties hereto were represented by counsel in deciding to enter into this Consent Decree and Final Judgment.

V. INJUNCTIVE AND OTHER EQUITABLE RELIEF

Each Participating Manufacturer is permanently enjoined from:

A. Taking any action, directly or indirectly, to target Youth within the State of [name of Settling State] in the advertising, promotion or marketing of Tobacco Products, or taking any action the primary purpose of which is to initiate, maintain or increase the incidence of Youth smoking within the State of [name of Settling State].

B. After 180 days after the MSA Execution Date, using or causing to be used within the State of [name of Settling State] any Cartoon in the advertising, promoting, packaging or labeling of Tobacco Products.

C. After 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, making or causing to be made any payment or other consideration to any other person or entity to use, display, make reference to or use as a prop within the State of [name of Settling State] any Tobacco Product, Tobacco Product package, advertisement for a Tobacco Product, or any other item bearing a Brand Name in any Media; provided, however, that the foregoing prohibition shall not apply to (1) Media where the audience or viewers are within an Adult-Only Facility (provided such Media are not visible to persons outside such Adult-Only Facility); (2) Media not intended for distribution or display to the public; (3) instructional Media concerning non-conventional cigarettes viewed only by or provided only to smokers who are Adults; and (4) actions taken by any Participating Manufacturer in connection with a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsections III(c)(2)(A) and III(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Agreement, and use of a Brand Name to identify a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted by subsection III(c)(2)(B)(ii).

D. Beginning July 1, 1999, marketing, distributing, offering, selling, licensing or causing to be marketed, distributed, offered, sold, or licensed (including, without limitation, by catalogue or direct mail), within the State of [name of Settling State], any apparel or other merchandise (other than Tobacco Products, items the sole function of which is to advertise Tobacco Products, or written or electronic publications) which bears a Brand Name. Provided, however, that nothing in this section shall (1) require any Participating Manufacturer to breach or terminate any licensing agreement or other contract in existence as of June 20, 1997 (this exception shall not apply beyond the current term of any existing contract, without regard to any renewal or option term that may be exercised by such Participating Manufacturer); (2) prohibit the distribution to any Participating Manufacturer's employee who is not Underage of any item described above that is intended for the personal use of such an employee; (3) require any Participating Manufacturer to retrieve, collect or otherwise recover any item that prior to the MSA Execution Date was marketed, distributed, offered, sold, licensed or caused to be marketed, distributed, offered, sold or licensed by such Participating Manufacturer; (4) apply to coupons or other items used by Adults solely in connection with the purchase of Tobacco Products; (5) apply to apparel or other merchandise used within an Adult-Only Facility that is not distributed (by sale or otherwise) to any member of the general public; or (6) apply to apparel or other merchandise (a) marketed, distributed, offered, sold, or licensed at the site of a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsection III(c)(2)(A) or III(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Agreement by the person to which the relevant Participating Manufacturer has provided payment in exchange for the use of the relevant Brand Name in the Brand Name Sponsorship or a third-party that does not receive payment from the relevant Participating Manufacturer (or any Affiliate of such Participating Manufacturer) in connection with the marketing, distribution, offer, sale or license of such apparel or other merchandise, or (b) used at the site of a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsections III(c)(2)(A) or III(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Agreement (during such event) that are not distributed (by sale or otherwise) to any member of the general public.

E. After the MSA Execution Date, distributing or causing to be distributed within the State of [name of Settling State] any free samples of Tobacco Products except in an Adult-Only Facility. For purposes of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, a "free sample" does not include a Tobacco Product that is provided to an Adult in connection with (1) the purchase, exchange or redemption for proof of purchase of any Tobacco Products (including, but not limited to, a free offer in connection with the purchase of Tobacco Products, such as a "two-for-one" offer), or (2) the conducting of consumer testing or evaluation of Tobacco Products with persons who certify that they are Adults.

F. Using or causing to be used as a brand name of any Tobacco Product pursuant to any agreement requiring the payment of money or other valuable consideration, any nationally recognized or nationally established brand name or trade name of any non-tobacco item or service or any nationally recognized or nationally established sports team, entertainment group or individual celebrity. Provided, however, that the preceding sentence shall not apply to any Tobacco Product brand name in existence as of July 1, 1998. For the purposes of this provision, the term "other valuable consideration" shall not include an agreement between two entities who enter into such agreement for the sole purpose of avoiding infringement claims.

G. After 60 days after the MSA Execution Date and through and including December 31, 2001, manufacturing or causing to be manufactured for sale within the State of [name of Settling State] any pack or other container of Cigarettes containing fewer than 20 Cigarettes (or, in the case of roll-your-own tobacco, any package of roll-your-own tobacco containing less than 0.60 ounces of tobacco); and, after 150 days after the MSA Execution Date and through and including December 31, 2001, selling or distributing within the State of [name of Settling State] any pack or other container of Cigarettes containing fewer than 20 Cigarettes (or, in the case of roll-your-own tobacco, any package of roll-your-own tobacco containing less than 0.60 ounces of tobacco).

H. Entering into any contract, combination or conspiracy with any other Tobacco Product Manufacturer that has the purpose or effect of: (1) limiting competition in the production or distribution of information about health hazards or other consequences of the use of their products; (2) limiting or suppressing research into smoking and health; or (3) limiting or suppressing research into the marketing or development of new products. Provided, however, that nothing in the preceding

C-33

sentence shall be deemed to (1) require any Participating Manufacturer to produce, distribute or otherwise disclose any information that is subject to any privilege or protection; (2) preclude any Participating Manufacturer from entering into any joint defense or joint legal interest agreement or arrangement (whether or not in writing), or from asserting any privilege pursuant thereto; or (3) impose any affirmative obligation on any Participating Manufacturer to conduct any research.

I. Making any material misrepresentation of fact regarding the health consequences of using any Tobacco Product, including any tobacco additives, filters, paper or other ingredients. Provided, however, that nothing in the preceding sentence shall limit the exercise of any First Amendment right or the assertion of any defense or position in any judicial, legislative or regulatory forum.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Jurisdiction of this case is retained by the Court for the purposes of implementing and enforcing the Agreement and this Consent Decree and Final Judgment and enabling the continuing proceedings contemplated herein. Whenever possible, the State of [name of Settling State] and the Participating Manufacturers shall seek to resolve any issue that may exist as to compliance with this Consent Decree and Final Judgment by discussion among the appropriate designees named pursuant to subsection XVIII(m) of the Agreement. The State of [name of Settling State] and/or any Participating Manufacturer may apply to the Court at any time for further orders and directions as may be necessary or appropriate for the implementation and enforcement of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. Provided, however, that with regard to subsections V(A) and V(I) of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, the Attorney General shall issue a cease and desist demand to the Participating Manufacturer that the Attorney General believes is in violation of either of such sections at least ten Business Days before the Attorney General applies to the Court for an order to enforce such subsections, unless the Attorney General reasonably determines that either a compelling time-sensitive public health and safety concern requires more immediate action or the Court has previously issued an Enforcement Order to the Participating Manufacturer in question for the same or a substantially similar action or activity. For any claimed violation of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, in determining whether to seek an order for monetary, civil contempt or criminal sanctions for any claimed violation, the Attorney General shall give good-faith consideration to whether: (1) the Participating Manufacturer that is claimed to have committed the violation has taken appropriate and reasonable steps to cause the claimed violation to be cured, unless that party has been guilty of a pattern of violations of like nature; and (2) a legitimate, good-faith dispute exists as to the meaning of the terms in question of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. The Court in any case in its discretion may determine not to enter an order for monetary, civil contempt or criminal sanctions.

B. This Consent Decree and Final Judgment is not intended to be, and shall not in any event be construed as, or deemed to be, an admission or concession or evidence of (1) any liability or any wrongdoing whatsoever on the part of any Released Party or that any Released Party has engaged in any of the activities barred by this Consent Decree and Final Judgment; or (2) personal jurisdiction over any person or entity other than the Participating Manufacturers. Each Participating Manufacturer specifically disclaims and denies any liability or wrongdoing whatsoever with respect to the claims and allegations asserted against it in this action, and has stipulated to the entry of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment solely to avoid the further expense, inconvenience, burden and risk of litigation.

C. Except as expressly provided otherwise in the Agreement, this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall not be modified (by this Court, by any other court or by any other means) unless the party seeking modification demonstrates, by clear and convincing evidence, that it will suffer irreparable harm from new and unforeseen conditions. Provided, however, that the provisions of sections III, V, VI and VII of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall in no event be subject to modification without the consent of the State of [name of Settling State] and all affected Participating Manufacturers. In the event that any of the sections of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment enumerated in the preceding sentence are modified by this Court, by any other court or by any other means without the consent of the State of [name of Settling State] and all affected Participating Manufacturers, then this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be void and of no further effect. Changes in the economic conditions of the parties shall not be grounds for modification. It is intended that the Participating Manufacturers will comply with this Consent Decree and Final Judgment as originally entered, even if the Participating Manufacturers' obligations hereunder are greater than those imposed under current or future law (unless compliance with this Consent Decree and Final Judgment would violate such law). A change in law that results, directly or indirectly, in more favorable or beneficial treatment of any one or more of the Participating Manufacturers shall not support modification of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment.

D. In any proceeding which results in a finding that a Participating Manufacturer violated this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, the Participating Manufacturer or Participating Manufacturers found to be in violation shall pay the State's costs and attorneys' fees incurred by the State of [name of Settling State] in such proceeding.

E. The remedies in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment are cumulative and in addition to any other remedies the State of [name of Settling State] may have at law or equity, including but not limited to its rights under the Agreement. Nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the State from bringing an action with respect to conduct not released pursuant to the Agreement, even though that conduct may also violate this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. Nothing in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment is intended to create any right for [name of Settling State] to obtain any Cigarette product formula that it would not otherwise have under applicable law.

F. No party shall be considered the drafter of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment for the purpose of any statute, case law or rule of interpretation or construction that would or might cause any provision to be construed against the drafter. Nothing in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be construed as approval by the State of [name of Settling State] of the Participating Manufacturers' business organizations, operations, acts or practices, and the Participating Manufacturers shall make no representation to the contrary.

G. The settlement negotiations resulting in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment have been undertaken in good faith and for settlement purposes only, and no evidence of negotiations or discussions underlying this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be offered or received in evidence in any action or proceeding for any purpose. Neither this Consent Decree and Final Judgment nor any public discussions, public statements or public comments with respect to this Consent Decree and Final Judgment by the State of [name of Settling State] or any Participating Manufacturer or its agents shall be offered or received in evidence in any action or proceeding for any purpose other than in an action or proceeding arising under or relating to this Consent Decree and Final Judgment.

H. All obligations of the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this Consent Decree and Final Judgment (including, but not limited to, all payment obligations) are, and shall remain, several and not joint.

I. The provisions of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment are applicable only to actions taken (or omitted to be taken) within the States. Provided, however, that the preceding sentence shall not be construed as extending the territorial scope of any provision of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment whose scope is otherwise limited by the terms thereof.

J. Nothing in subsection V(A) or V(I) of this Consent Decree shall create a right to challenge the continuation, after the MSA Execution Date, of any advertising content, claim or slogan (other than use of a Cartoon) that was not unlawful prior to the MSA Execution Date.

K. If the Agreement terminates in this State for any reason, then this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be void and of no further effect.

VII. FINAL DISPOSITION

A. The Agreement, the settlement set forth therein, and the establishment of the escrow provided for therein are hereby approved in all respects, and all claims are hereby dismissed with prejudice as provided therein.

B. The Court finds that the person[s] signing the Agreement have full and complete authority to enter into the binding and fully effective settlement of this action as set forth in the Agreement. The Court further finds that entering into this settlement is in the best interests of the State of [name of Settling State].

LET JUDGMENT BE ENTERED ACCORDINGLY

DATED this _____ day of _____________, 1998.

EXHIBIT M
LIST OF PARTICIPATING MANUFACTURERS' LAWSUITS AGAINST THE SETTLING STATES

1. Philip Morris, Inc., et al. v. Margery Bronster, Attorney General of the State of Hawaii, In Her Official Capacity, Civ. No. 96-00722HG, United States District Court for the District of Hawaii

2. Philip Morris, Inc., et al. v. Bruce Botelho, Attorney General of the State of Alaska, In His Official Capacity, Civ. No. A97-0003CV, United States District Court for the District of Alaska

3. Philip Morris, Inc., et al. v. Scott Harshbarger, Attorney General of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, In His Official Capacity, Civ. No. 95-12574-GAO, United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts

4. Philip Morris, Inc., et al. v. Richard Blumenthal, Attorney General of the State of Connecticut, In His Official Capacity, Civ. No. 396CV01221 (PCD), United States District Court for the District of Connecticut

5. Philip Morris, et al. v. William H. Sorrell, et al., No. 1:98-cv-132, United States District Court for the District of Vermont

EXHIBIT N
LITIGATING POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS

1. City of New York, et al. v. The Tobacco Institute, Inc. et al., Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York, Index No. 406225/96

2. County of Erie v. The Tobacco Institute, Inc. et al., Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of Erie, Index No. I 1997/359

3. County of Los Angeles v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co. et al., San Diego Superior Court, No. 707651

4. The People v. Philip Morris, Inc. et al., San Francisco Superior Court, No. 980864

5. County of Cook v. Philip Morris, Inc. et al., Circuit Court of Cook County, Ill., No. 97-L-4550

EXHIBIT O
MODEL STATE FEE PAYMENT AGREEMENT

This STATE Fee Payment Agreement (the "STATE Fee Payment Agreement") is entered into as of ________, _____ between and among the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel (as defined herein), to provide for payment of attorneys' fees pursuant to Section XVII of the Master Settlement Agreement (the "Agreement").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the State of STATE and the Original Participating Manufacturers have entered into the Agreement to settle and resolve with finality all Released Claims against the Released Parties, including the Original Participating Manufacturers, as set forth in the Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Section XVII of the Agreement provides that the Original Participating Manufacturers shall pay reasonable attorneys' fees to those private outside counsel identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement, pursuant to the terms hereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT KNOWN THAT, in consideration of the mutual agreement of the State of STATE and the Original Participating Manufacturers to the terms of the Agreement and of the mutual agreement of STATE Outside Counsel and the Original Participating Manufacturers to the terms of this STATE Fee Payment Agreement, and such other consideration described herein, the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel agree as follows:

SECTION 1. *Definitions.*

All definitions contained in the Agreement are incorporated by reference herein, except as to terms specifically defined herein.

(a) *"Action"* means the lawsuit identified in Exhibit D, M or N to the Agreement that has been brought by or against the State of STATE [or Litigating Political Subdivision].

(b) *"Allocated Amount"* means the amount of any Applicable Quarterly Payment allocated to any Private Counsel (including STATE Outside Counsel) pursuant to section 17 hereof.

(c) *"Allocable Liquidated Share"* means, in the event that the sum of all Payable Liquidated Fees of Private Counsel as of any date specified in section 8 hereof exceeds the Applicable Liquidation Amount for any payment described therein, a percentage share of the Applicable Liquidation Amount equal to the proportion of (i) the amount of the Payable Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel to (ii) the sum of Payable Liquidated Fees of all Private Counsel.

(d) *"Applicable Liquidation Amount"* means, for purposes of the payments described in section 8 hereof —

(i) for the payment described in subsection (a) thereof, $125 million;

(ii) for the payment described in subsection (b) thereof, the difference between (A) $250 million and (B) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Payable Liquidated Fees of Outside Counsel pursuant to subsection (a) thereof;

(iii) for the payment described in subsection (c) thereof, the difference between (A) $250 million and (B) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Payable Liquidated Fees of Outside Counsel pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) thereof;

(iv) for the payment described in subsection (d) thereof, the difference between (A) $250 million and (B) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Payable Liquidated Fees of Outside Counsel pursuant to subsections (a), (b) and (c) thereof;

(v) for the payment described in subsection (e) thereof, the difference between (A) $250 million and (B) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Payable Liquidated Fees of Outside Counsel pursuant to subsections (a), (b), (c) and (d) thereof;

(vi) for each of the first, second and third quarterly payments for any calendar year described in subsection (f) thereof, $62.5 million; and

(vii) for each of the fourth calendar quarterly payments for any calendar year described in subsection (f) thereof, the difference between (A) $250 million and (B) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Payable Liquidated Fees of Outside Counsel with respect to the preceding calendar quarters of the calendar year.

(e) *"Application"* means a written application for a Fee Award submitted to the Panel, as well as all supporting materials (which may include video recordings of interviews).

(f) *"Approved Cost Statement"* means both (i) a Cost Statement that has been accepted by the Original Participating Manufacturers; and (ii) in the event that a Cost Statement submitted by STATE Outside Counsel is disputed, the determination by arbitration pursuant to subsection (b) of section 19 hereof as to the amount of the reasonable costs and expenses of STATE Outside Counsel.

(g) *"Cost Statement"* means a signed and attested statement of reasonable costs and expenses of Outside Counsel for any action identified on Exhibit D, M or N to the Agreement that has been brought by or against a Settling State or Litigating Political Subdivision.

(h) *"Designated Representative"* means the person designated in writing, by each person or entity identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement [by the Attorney General of the State of STATE or as later certified in writing by the governmental prosecuting authority of the Litigating Political Subdivision], to act as their agent in receiving payments from the Original Participating Manufacturers for the benefit of STATE Outside Counsel pursuant to sections 8, 16 and 19 hereof, as applicable.

(i) *"Director"* means the Director of the Private Adjudication Center of the Duke University School of Law or such other person or entity as may be chosen by agreement of the Original Participating Manufacturers and the Committee described in the second sentence of paragraph (b)(ii) of section 11 hereof.

(j) *"Eligible Counsel"* means Private Counsel eligible to be allocated a part of a Quarterly Fee Amount pursuant to section 17 hereof.

(k) *"Federal Legislation"* means federal legislation that imposes an enforceable obligation on Participating Defendants to pay attorneys' fees with respect to Private Counsel.

(l) *"Fee Award"* means any award of attorneys' fees by the Panel in connection with a Tobacco Case.

(m) *"Liquidated Fee"* means an attorneys' fee for Outside Counsel for any action identified on Exhibit D, M or N to the Agreement that has been brought by or against a Settling State or Litigating Political Subdivision, in an amount agreed upon by the Original Participating Manufacturers and such Outside Counsel.

(n) *"Outside Counsel"* means all those Private Counsel identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement.

(o) *"Panel"* means the three-member arbitration panel described in section 11 hereof.

(p) *"Party"* means (i) STATE Outside Counsel and (ii) an Original Participating Manufacturer.

(q) *"Payable Cost Statement"* means the unpaid amount of a Cost Statement as to which all conditions precedent to payment have been satisfied.

(r) *"Payable Liquidated Fee"* means the unpaid amount of a Liquidated Fee as to which all conditions precedent to payment have been satisfied.

(s) *"Previously Settled States"* means the States of Mississippi, Florida and Texas.

(t) *"Private Counsel"* means all private counsel for all plaintiffs in a Tobacco Case (including STATE Outside Counsel).

(u) *"Quarterly Fee Amount"* means, for purposes of the quarterly payments described in sections 16, 17 and 18 hereof —

(i) for each of the first, second and third calendar quarters of any calendar year beginning with the first calendar quarter of 1999 and ending with the third calendar quarter of 2008, $125 million;

(ii) for each fourth calendar quarter of any calendar year beginning with the fourth calendar quarter of 1999 and ending with the fourth calendar quarter of 2003, the sum of (A) $125 million and (B) the difference, if any, between (*1*) $375 million and (*2*) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Fee Awards of Private Counsel during such calendar year, if any;

(iii) for each fourth calendar quarter of any calendar year beginning with the fourth calendar quarter of 2004 and ending with the fourth calendar quarter of 2008, the sum of (A) $125 million; (B) the difference between (*1*) $375 million; and (*2*) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Fee Awards of Private Counsel during such calendar year, if any; and (C) the difference, if any, between (*1*) $250 million and (*2*) the product of (*a*) .2 (two tenths) and (*b*) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Liquidated Fees of Outside Counsel pursuant to section 8 hereof, if any;

(iv) for each of the first, second and third calendar quarters of any calendar year beginning with the first calendar quarter of 2009, $125 million; and

(v) for each fourth calendar quarter of any calendar year beginning with the fourth calendar quarter of 2009, the sum of (A) $125 million and (B) the difference, if any, between (*1*) $375 million and (*2*) the sum of all amounts paid in satisfaction of all Fee Awards of Private Counsel during such calendar year, if any.

(v) *"Related Persons"* means each Original Participating Manufacturer's past, present and future Affiliates, divisions, officers, directors, employees, representatives, insurers, lenders, underwriters, Tobacco-Related Organizations, trade associations, suppliers, agents, auditors, advertising agencies, public relations entities, attorneys, retailers and distributors (and the predecessors, heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns of each of the foregoing).

(w) *"State of STATE"* means the [applicable Settling State or the Litigating Political Subdivision], any of its past, present and future agents, officials acting in their official capacities, legal representatives, agencies, departments, commissions and subdivisions.

(x) *"STATE Outside Counsel"* means all persons or entities identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General of State of STATE [or as later certified by the office of the governmental prosecuting authority for the Litigating Political Subdivision] as having been retained by and having represented the STATE in connection with the Action, acting collectively by unanimous decision of all such persons or entities.

(y) *"Tobacco Case"* means any tobacco and health case (other than a non-class action personal injury case brought directly by or on behalf of a single natural person or the survivor of such person or for wrongful death, or any non-class action consolidation of two or more such cases).

(z) *"Unpaid Fee"* means the unpaid portion of a Fee Award.

SECTION 2. *Agreement to Pay Fees.*

The Original Participating Manufacturers will pay reasonable attorneys' fees to STATE Outside Counsel for their representation of the State of STATE in connection with the Action, as provided herein and subject to the *Code of Professional Responsibility* of the American Bar Association. Nothing herein shall be construed to require the Original Participating Manufacturers to pay any attorneys' fees other than (i) a Liquidated Fee or a Fee Award and (ii) a Cost Statement, as provided herein, nor shall anything herein require the Original Participating Manufacturers to pay any Liquidated Fee, Fee Award or Cost Statement in connection with any litigation other than the Action.

SECTION 3. *Exclusive Obligation of the Original Participating Manufacturers.*

The provisions set forth herein constitute the entire obligation of the Original Participating Manufacturers with respect to payment of attorneys' fees of STATE Outside Counsel (including costs and expenses) in connection with the Action and the exclusive means by which STATE Outside Counsel or any other person or entity may seek payment of fees by the Original Participating Manufacturers or Related Persons in connection with the Action. The Original Participating Manufacturers shall have no obligation pursuant to Section XVII of the Agreement to pay attorneys' fees in connection with the Action to any counsel other than STATE Outside Counsel, and they shall have no other obligation to pay attorneys' fees to or otherwise to compensate STATE Outside Counsel, any other counsel or representative of the State of STATE or the State of STATE itself with respect to attorneys' fees in connection with the Action.

SECTION 4. *Release.*

(a) Each person or entity identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General of the State of STATE [or as certified by the office of the governmental prosecuting authority for the Litigating Political Subdivision] hereby irrevocably releases the Original Participating Manufacturers and all Related Persons from any and all claims that such person or entity ever had, now has or hereafter can, shall or may have in any way related to the Action (including but not limited to any negotiations related to the settlement of the Action). Such release shall not be construed as a release of any person or entity as to any of the obligations undertaken herein in connection with a breach thereof.

(b) In the event that STATE Outside Counsel and the Original Participating Manufacturers agree upon a Liquidated Fee pursuant to section 7 hereof, it shall be a precondition to any payment by the Original Participating Manufacturers to the Designated Representative pursuant to section 8 hereof that each person or entity identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General of the State of STATE [or as certified by the office of the governmental prosecuting authority for the Litigating Political Subdivision] shall have irrevocably released all entities represented by STATE Outside Counsel in the Action, as well as all persons acting by or on behalf of such entities (including the Attorney General [or the office of the governmental prosecuting authority] and each other person or entity identified on Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General [or the office of the governmental prosecuting authority]) from any and all claims that such person or entity ever had, now has or hereafter can, shall or may have in any way related to the Action (including but not limited to any negotiations related to the settlement of the Action). Such release shall not be construed as a release of any person or entity as to any of the obligations undertaken herein in connection with a breach thereof.

SECTION 5. *No Effect on STATE Outside Counsel's Fee Contract.*

The rights and obligations, if any, of the respective parties to any contract between the State of STATE and STATE Outside Counsel shall be unaffected by this STATE Fee Payment Agreement except (a) insofar as STATE Outside Counsel grant the release described in subsection (b) of section 4 hereof; and (b) to the extent that STATE Outside Counsel receive any payments in satisfaction of a Fee Award pursuant to section 16 hereof, any amounts so received shall be credited, on a dollar-for-dollar basis, against any amount payable to STATE Outside Counsel by the State of STATE [or the Litigating Political Subdivision] under any such contract.

SECTION 6. *Liquidated Fees.*

(a) In the event that the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel agree upon the amount of a Liquidated Fee, the Original Participating Manufacturers shall pay such Liquidated Fee, pursuant to the terms hereof.

(b) The Original Participating Manufacturers' payment of any Liquidated Fee pursuant to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement shall be subject to (i) satisfaction of the conditions precedent stated in section 4 and paragraph (c)(ii) of section 7 hereof; and (ii) the payment schedule and the annual and quarterly aggregate national caps specified in sections 8 and 9 hereof, which shall apply to all payments made with respect to Liquidated Fees of all Outside Counsel.

SECTION 7. *Negotiation of Liquidated Fees.*

(a) If STATE Outside Counsel seek to be paid a Liquidated Fee, the Designated Representative shall so notify the Original Participating Manufacturers. The Original Participating Manufacturers may at any time make an offer of a Liquidated Fee to the Designated Representative in an amount set by the unanimous agreement, and at the sole discretion, of the Original Participating Manufacturers and, in any event, shall collectively make such an offer to the Designated Representative no more than 60 Business Days after receipt of notice by the Designated Representative that STATE Outside

Counsel seek to be paid a Liquidated Fee. The Original Participating Manufacturers shall not be obligated to make an offer of a Liquidated Fee in any particular amount. Within ten Business Days after receiving such an offer, STATE Outside Counsel shall either accept the offer, reject the offer or make a counteroffer.

(b) The national aggregate of all Liquidated Fees to be agreed to by the Original Participating Manufacturers in connection with the settlement of those actions indicated on Exhibits D, M and N to the Agreement shall not exceed one billion two hundred fifty million dollars ($1,250,000,000).

(c) If the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel agree in writing upon a Liquidated Fee:

(i) STATE Outside Counsel shall not be eligible for a Fee Award;

(ii) such Liquidated Fee shall not become a Payable Liquidated Fee until such time as (A) State-Specific Finality has occurred in the State of STATE; (B) each person or entity identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General of the State of STATE [or as certified by the office of the governmental prosecuting authority of the Litigating Political Subdivision] has granted the release described in subsection (b) of section 4 hereof; and (C) notice of the events described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph has been provided to the Original Participating Manufacturers.

(iii) payment of such Liquidated Fee pursuant to sections 8 and 9 hereof (together with payment of costs and expenses pursuant to section 19 hereof), shall be STATE Outside Counsel's total and sole compensation by the Original Participating Manufacturers in connection with the Action.

(d) If the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel do not agree in writing upon a Liquidated Fee, STATE Outside Counsel may submit an Application to the Panel for a Fee Award to be paid as provided in sections 16, 17 and 18 hereof.

SECTION 8. *Payment of Liquidated Fee.*

In the event that the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel agree in writing upon a Liquidated Fee, and until such time as the Designated Representative has received payments in full satisfaction of such Liquidated Fee —

(a) On February 1, 1999, if the Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel became a Payable Liquidated Fee before January 15, 1999, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the lesser of (i) the Payable Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel, (ii) $5 million or (iii) in the event that the sum of all Payable Liquidated Fees of all Outside Counsel as of January 15, 1999 exceeds the Applicable Liquidation Amount, the Allocable Liquidated Share of STATE Outside Counsel.

(b) On August 1, 1999, if the Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel became a Payable Liquidated Fee on or after January 15, 1999 and before July 15, 1999, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the lesser of (i) the Payable Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel, (ii) $5 million or (iii) in the event that the sum of all Payable Liquidated Fees of all Outside Counsel that became Payable Liquidated Fees on or after January 15, 1999 and before July 15, 1999 exceeds the Applicable Liquidation Amount, the Allocable Liquidated Share of STATE Outside Counsel.

(c) On December 15, 1999, if the Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel became a Payable Liquidated Fee on or after July 15, 1999 and before December 1, 1999, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the lesser of (i) the Payable Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel, (ii) $5 million or (iii) in the event that the sum of all Payable Liquidated Fees of all Outside Counsel that became Payable Liquidated Fees on or after July 15, 1999 and before December 1, 1999 exceeds the Applicable Liquidation Amount, the Allocable Liquidated Share of STATE Outside Counsel.

(d) On December 15, 1999, if the Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel became a Payable Liquidated Fee before December 1, 1999, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the lesser of (i) the Payable Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel, or (ii) $5 million or (iii) in the event that the sum of all Payable Liquidated Fees of all Outside Counsel that become Payable Liquidated Fees before December 1, 1999 exceeds the Applicable Liquidation Amount, the Allocable Liquidated Share of STATE Outside Counsel.

(e) On December 15, 1999, if the Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel became a Payable Liquidated Fee before December 1, 1999, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the lesser of (i) the Payable Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel or (ii) in the event that the sum of all Payable Liquidated Fees of all Outside Counsel that became Payable Liquidated Fees before December 1, 1999 exceeds the Applicable Liquidation Amount, the Allocable Liquidated Share of STATE Outside Counsel.

(f) On the last day of each calendar quarter, beginning with the first calendar quarter of 2000 and ending with the fourth calendar quarter of 2003, if the Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel became a Payable Liquidated Fee at least 15 Business Days prior to the last day of each such calendar quarter, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the lesser of (i) the Payable Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel or (ii) in the event that the sum of all Payable Liquidated Fees of all Outside Counsel as of the date 15 Business Days prior to the date of the payment in question exceeds the Applicable Liquidation Amount, the Allocable Liquidated Share of STATE Outside Counsel.

SECTION 9. *Limitations on Payments of Liquidated Fees.*

Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, all payments by the Original Participating Manufacturers with respect to Liquidated Fees shall be subject to the following:

(a) Under no circumstances shall the Original Participating Manufacturers be required to make any payment that would result in aggregate national payments of Liquidated Fees:

(i) during 1999, totaling more than $250 million;

(ii) with respect to any calendar quarter beginning with the first calendar quarter of 2000 and ending with the fourth calendar quarter of 2003, totaling more than $62.5 million, except to the extent that a payment with respect to any prior calendar quarter of any calendar year did not total $62.5 million; or

(iii) with respect to any calendar quarter after the fourth calendar quarter of 2003, totaling more than zero.

(b) The Original Participating Manufacturers' obligations with respect to the Liquidated Fee of STATE Outside Counsel, if any, shall be exclusively as provided in this STATE Fee Payment Agreement, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, such Liquidated Fee shall not be entered as or reduced to a judgment against the Original Participating Manufacturers or considered as a basis for requiring a bond or imposing a lien or any other encumbrance.

SECTION 10. *Fee Awards.*

(a) In the event that the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel do not agree in writing upon a Liquidated Fee as described in section 7 hereof, the Original Participating Manufacturers shall pay, pursuant to the terms hereof, the Fee Award awarded by the Panel to STATE Outside Counsel.

(b) The Original Participating Manufacturers' payment of any Fee Award pursuant to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement shall be subject to the payment schedule and the annual and quarterly aggregate national caps specified in sections 17 and 18 hereof, which shall apply to:

(i) all payments of Fee Awards in connection with an agreement to pay fees as part of the settlement of any Tobacco Case on terms that provide for payment by the Original Participating Manufacturers or other defendants acting in agreement with the Original Participating Manufacturers (collectively, "Participating Defendants") of fees with respect to any Private Counsel, subject to an annual cap on payment of all such fees; and

(ii) all payments of attorneys' fees (other than fees for attorneys of Participating Defendants) pursuant to Fee Awards for activities in connection with any Tobacco Case resolved by operation of Federal Legislation.

SECTION 11. *Composition of the Panel.*

(a) The first and the second members of the Panel shall both be permanent members of the Panel and, as such, will participate in the determination of all Fee Awards. The third Panel member shall not be a permanent Panel member, but instead shall be a state-specific member selected to determine Fee Awards on behalf of Private Counsel retained in connection with litigation within a single state. Accordingly, the third, state-specific member of the Panel for purposes of determining Fee Awards with respect to litigation in the State of STATE shall not participate in any determination as to any Fee Award with respect to litigation in any other state (unless selected to participate in such determinations by such persons as may be authorized to make such selections under other agreements).

(b) The members of the Panel shall be selected as follows:

(i) The first member shall be the natural person selected by Participating Defendants.

(ii) The second member shall be the person jointly selected by the agreement of Participating Defendants and a majority of the committee described in the fee payment agreements entered in connection with the settlements of the Tobacco Cases brought by the Previously Settled States. In the event that the person so selected is unable or unwilling to continue to serve, a replacement for such member shall be selected by agreement of the Original Participating Manufacturers and a majority of the members of a committee composed of the following members: Joseph F. Rice, Richard F. Scruggs, Steven W. Berman, Walter Umphrey, one additional representative, to be selected in the sole discretion of NAAG, and two representatives of Private Counsel in Tobacco Cases, to be selected at the sole discretion of the Original Participating Manufacturers.

(iii) The third, state-specific member for purposes of determining Fee Awards with respect to litigation in the State of STATE shall be a natural person selected by STATE Outside Counsel, who shall notify the Director and the Original Participating Manufacturers of the name of the person selected.

SECTION 12. *Application of STATE Outside Counsel.*

(a) STATE Outside Counsel shall make a collective Application for a single Fee Award, which shall be submitted to the Director. Within five Business Days after receipt of the Application by STATE Outside Counsel, the Director shall serve the Application upon the Original Participating Manufacturers and the STATE. The Original Participating Manufacturers shall submit all materials in response to the Application to the Director by the later of (i) 60 Business Days after service of the Application upon the Original Participating Manufacturers by the Director, (ii) five Business Days after the date of State-Specific Finality in the State of STATE or (iii) five Business Days after the date on which notice of the name of the third, state-specific panel member described in paragraph (b)(iii) of section 11 hereof has been provided to the Director and the Original Participating Manufacturers.

(b) The Original Participating Manufacturers may submit to the Director any materials that they wish and, notwithstanding any restrictions or representations made in any other agreements, the Original Participating Manufacturers shall be in no way constrained from contesting the amount of the Fee Award requested by STATE Outside Counsel. The Director, the Panel, the State of STATE, the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel shall preserve the confidentiality of any attorney work-product materials or other similar confidential information that may be submitted.

(c) The Director shall forward the Application of STATE Outside Counsel, as well as all written materials relating to such Application that have been submitted by the Original Participating Manufacturers pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, to the Panel within five Business Days after the later of (i) the expiration of the period for the Original Participating Manufacturers to submit such materials or (ii) the earlier of (A) the date on which the Panel issues a Fee Award with respect to any Application of other Private Counsel previously forwarded to the Panel by the Director or (B) 30 Business Days after the forwarding to the Panel of the Application of other Private Counsel most recently forwarded to the Panel by the Director. The Director shall notify the Parties upon forwarding the Application (and all written materials relating thereto) to the Panel.

(d) In the event that either Party seeks a hearing before the Panel, such Party may submit a request to the Director in writing within five Business Days after the forwarding of the Application of STATE Outside Counsel to the Panel by the Director, and the Director shall promptly forward the request to the Panel. If the Panel grants the request, it shall promptly set a date for hearing, such date to fall within 30 Business Days after the date of the Panel's receipt of the Application.

SECTION 13. *Panel Proceedings.*

The proceedings of the Panel shall be conducted subject to the terms of this Agreement and of the Protocol of Panel Procedures attached as an Appendix hereto.

SECTION 14. *Award of Fees to STATE Outside Counsel.*

The members of the Panel will consider all relevant information submitted to them in reaching a decision as to a Fee Award that fairly provides for full reasonable compensation of STATE Outside Counsel. In considering the amount of the Fee Award, the Panel shall not consider any Liquidated Fee agreed to by any other Outside Counsel, any offer of or negotiations relating to any proposed liquidated fee for STATE Outside Counsel or any Fee Award that already has been or yet may be awarded in connection with any other Tobacco Case. The Panel shall not be limited to an hourly-rate or lodestar analysis in determining the amount of the Fee Award of STATE Outside Counsel, but shall take into account the totality of the circumstances. The Panel's decisions as to the Fee Award of STATE Outside Counsel shall be in writing and shall report the amount of the fee awarded (with or without explanation or opinion, at the Panel's discretion). The Panel shall determine the amount of the Fee Award to be paid to STATE Outside Counsel within the later of 30 calendar days after receiving the Application (and all related materials) from the Director or 15 Business Days after the last date of any hearing held pursuant to subsection (d) of section 12 hereof. The Panel's decision as to the Fee Award of STATE Outside Counsel shall be final, binding and non-appealable.

SECTION 15. *Costs of Arbitration.*

All costs and expenses of the arbitration proceedings held by the Panel, including costs, expenses and compensation of the Director and of the Panel members (but not including any costs, expenses or compensation of counsel making applications to the Panel), shall be borne by the Original Participating Manufacturers in proportion to their Relative Market Shares.

SECTION 16. *Payment of Fee Award of STATE Outside Counsel.*

On or before the tenth Business Day after the last day of each calendar quarter beginning with the first calendar quarter of 1999, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the Allocated Amount for STATE Outside Counsel for the calendar quarter with respect to which such quarterly payment is being made (the "Applicable Quarter").

SECTION 17. *Allocated Amounts of Fee Awards.*

The Allocated Amount for each Private Counsel with respect to any payment to be made for any particular Applicable Quarter shall be determined as follows:

(a) The Quarterly Fee Amount shall be allocated equally among each of the three months of the Applicable Quarter. The amount for each such month shall be allocated among those Private Counsel retained in connection with Tobacco Cases settled before or during such month (each such Private Counsel being an "Eligible Counsel" with respect to such monthly amount), each of which shall be allocated a portion of each such monthly amount up to (or, in the event that the sum of all Eligible Counsel's respective Unpaid Fees exceeds such monthly amount, in proportion to) the amount of such Eligible Counsel's Unpaid Fees. The monthly amount for each month of the calendar quarter shall be allocated among those Eligible Counsel having Unpaid Fees, without regard to whether there may be Eligible Counsel that have not yet been granted or denied a Fee Award as of the last day of the Applicable Quarter. The allocation of subsequent Quarterly Fee Amounts for the calendar year, if any, shall be adjusted, as necessary, to account for any Eligible Counsel that are granted Fee Awards in a subsequent quarter of such calendar year, as provided in paragraph (b)(ii) of this section.

(b) In the event that the amount for a given month is less than the sum of the Unpaid Fees of all Eligible Counsel:

C-38

(i) in the case of the first quarterly allocation for any calendar year, such monthly amount shall be allocated among all Eligible Counsel for such month in proportion to the amounts of their respective Unpaid Fees.

(ii) in the case of a quarterly allocation after the first quarterly allocation, the Quarterly Fee Amount shall be allocated among only those Private Counsel, if any, that were Eligible Counsel with respect to any monthly amount for any prior quarter of the calendar year but were not allocated a proportionate share of such monthly amount (either because such Private Counsel's applications for Fee Awards were still under consideration as of the last day of the calendar quarter containing the month in question or for any other reason), until each such Eligible Counsel has been allocated a proportionate share of all such prior monthly payments for the calendar year (each such share of each such Eligible Counsel being a "Payable Proportionate Share"). In the event that the sum of all Payable Proportionate Shares exceeds the Quarterly Fee Amount, the Quarterly Fee Amount shall be allocated among such Eligible Counsel on a monthly basis in proportion to the amounts of their respective Unpaid Fees (without regard to whether there may be other Eligible Counsel with respect to such prior monthly amounts that have not yet been granted or denied a Fee Award as of the last day of the Applicable Quarter). In the event that the sum of all Payable Proportionate Shares is less than the Quarterly Fee Amount, the amount by which the Quarterly Fee Amount exceeds the sum of all such Payable Proportionate Shares shall be allocated among each month of the calendar quarter, each such monthly amount to be allocated among those Eligible Counsel having Unpaid Fees in proportion to the amounts of their respective Unpaid Fees (without regard to whether there may be Eligible Counsel that have not yet been granted or denied a Fee Award as of the last day of the Applicable Quarter).

(c) Adjustments pursuant to subsection (b)(ii) of this section 17 shall be made separately for each calendar year. No amounts paid in any calendar year shall be subject to refund, nor shall any payment in any given calendar year affect the allocation of payments to be made in any subsequent calendar year.

SECTION 18. *Credits to and Limitations on Payment of Fee Awards.*

Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, all payments by the Original Participating Manufacturers with respect to Fee Awards shall be subject to the following:

(a) Under no circumstances shall the Original Participating Manufacturers be required to make payments that would result in aggregate national payments and credits by Participating Defendants with respect to all Fee Awards of Private Counsel:

(i) during any year beginning with 1999, totaling more than the sum of the Quarterly Fee Amounts for each calendar quarter of the calendar year, excluding certain payments with respect to any Private Counsel for 1998 that are paid in 1999; and

(ii) during any calendar quarter beginning with the first calendar quarter of 1999, totaling more than the Quarterly Fee Amount for such quarter, excluding certain payments with respect to any Private Counsel for 1998 that are paid in 1999.

(b) The Original Participating Manufacturers' obligations with respect to the Fee Award of STATE Outside Counsel, if any, shall be exclusively as provided in this STATE Fee Payment Agreement, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, such Fee Award shall not be entered as or reduced to a judgment against the Original Participating Manufacturers or considered as a basis for requiring a bond or imposing a lien or any other encumbrance.

SECTION 19. *Reimbursement of Outside Counsel's Costs.*

(a) The Original Participating Manufacturers shall reimburse STATE Outside Counsel for reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Action, provided that such costs and expenses are of the same nature as costs and expenses for which the Original Participating Manufacturers ordinarily reimburse their own counsel or agents. Payment of any Approved Cost Statement pursuant to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement shall be subject to (i) the condition precedent of approval of the Agreement by the Court for the State of STATE and (ii) the payment schedule and the aggregate national caps specified in subsection (c) of this section, which shall apply to all payments made with respect to Cost Statements of all Outside Counsel.

(b) In the event that STATE Outside Counsel seek to be reimbursed for reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Action, the Designated Representative shall submit a Cost Statement to the Original Participating Manufacturers. Within 30 Business Days after receipt of any such Cost Statement, the Original Participating Manufacturers shall either accept the Cost Statement or dispute the Cost Statement, in which event the Cost Statement shall be subject to a full audit by examiners to be appointed by the Original Participating Manufacturers (in their sole discretion). Any such audit will be completed within 120 Business Days after the date the Cost Statement is received by the Original Participating Manufacturers. Upon completion of such audit, if the Original Participating Manufacturers and STATE Outside Counsel cannot agree as to the appropriate amount of STATE Outside Counsel's reasonable costs and expenses, the Cost Statement and the examiner's audit report shall be submitted to the Director for arbitration before the Panel or, in the event that STATE Outside Counsel and the Original Participating Manufacturers have agreed upon a Liquidated Fee pursuant to section 7 hereof, before a separate three-member panel of independent arbitrators, to be selected in a manner to be agreed to by STATE Outside Counsel and the Original Participating Manufacturers, which shall determine the amount of STATE Outside Counsel's reasonable costs and expenses for the Action. In determining such reasonable costs and expenses, the members of the arbitration panel shall be governed by the Protocol of Panel Procedures attached as an Appendix hereto. The amount of

STATE Outside Counsel's reasonable costs and expenses determined pursuant to arbitration as provided in the preceding sentence shall be final, binding and non-appealable.

(c) Any Approved Cost Statement of STATE Outside Counsel shall not become a Payable Cost Statement until approval of the Agreement by the Court for the State of STATE. Within five Business Days after receipt of notification thereof by the Designated Representative, each Original Participating Manufacturer shall severally pay to the Designated Representative its Relative Market Share of the Payable Cost Statement of STATE Outside Counsel, subject to the following:

(i) All Payable Cost Statements of Outside Counsel shall be paid in the order in which such Payable Cost Statements became Payable Cost Statements.

(ii) Under no circumstances shall the Original Participating Manufacturers be required to make payments that would result in aggregate national payments by Participating Defendants of all Payable Cost Statements of Private Counsel in connection with all of the actions identified in Exhibits D, M and N to the Agreement, totaling more than $75 million for any given year.

(iii) Any Payable Cost Statement of Outside Counsel not paid during the year in which it became a Payable Cost Statement as a result of paragraph (ii) of this subsection shall become payable in subsequent years, subject to paragraphs (i) and (ii), until paid in full.

(d) The Original Participating Manufacturers' obligations with respect to reasonable costs and expenses incurred by STATE Outside Counsel in connection with the Action shall be exclusively as provided in this STATE Fee Payment Agreement, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, any Approved Cost Statement determined pursuant to subsection (b) of this section (including any Approved Cost Statement determined pursuant to arbitration before the Panel or the separate three-member panel of independent arbitrators described therein) shall not be entered as or reduced to a judgment against the Original Participating Manufacturers or considered as a basis for requiring a bond or imposing a lien or any other incumbrance.

SECTION 20. *Distribution of Payments among STATE Outside Counsel.*

(a) All payments made to the Designated Representative pursuant to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement shall be for the benefit of each person or entity identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General of the State of STATE [or as certified by the governmental prosecuting authority of the Litigating Political Subdivision], each of which shall receive from the Designated Representative a percentage of each such payment in accordance with the fee sharing agreement, if any, among STATE Outside Counsel (or any written amendment thereto).

(b) The Original Participating Manufacturers shall have no obligation, responsibility or liability with respect to the allocation among those persons or entities identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General of the State of STATE [or as certified by the governmental prosecuting authority of the Litigating Political Subdivision], or with respect to any claim of misallocation, of any amounts paid to the Designated Representative pursuant to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement.

C-39

SECTION 21. *Calculations of Amounts.*

All calculations that may be required hereunder shall be performed by the Original Participating Manufacturers, with notice of the results thereof to be given promptly to the Designated Representative. Any disputes as to the correctness of calculations made by the Original Participating Manufacturers shall be resolved pursuant to the procedures described in Section XI(c) of the Agreement for resolving disputes as to calculations by the Independent Auditor.

SECTION 22. *Payment Responsibility.*

(a) Each Original Participating Manufacturer shall be severally liable for its share of all payments pursuant to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement. Under no circumstances shall any payment due hereunder or any portion thereof become the joint obligation of the Original Participating Manufacturers or the obligation of any person other than the Original Participating Manufacturer from which such payment is originally due, nor shall any Original Participating Manufacturer be required to pay a portion of any such payment greater than its Relative Market Share.

(b) Due to the particular corporate structures of R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company ("Reynolds") and Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation ("Brown & Williamson") with respect to their non-domestic tobacco operations, Reynolds and Brown & Williamson shall each be severally liable for its respective share of each payment due pursuant to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement up to (and its liability hereunder shall not exceed) the full extent of its assets used in, and earnings and revenues derived from, its manufacture and sale in the United States of Tobacco Products intended for domestic consumption, and no recourse shall be had against any of its other assets or earnings to satisfy such obligations.

SECTION 23. *Termination.*

In the event that the Agreement is terminated with respect to the State of STATE pursuant to Section XVIII(u) of the Agreement (or for any other reason) the Designated Representative and each person or entity identified in Exhibit S to the Agreement by the Attorney General of the State of STATE [or as certified by the governmental prosecuting authority of the Litigating Political Subdivision] shall immediately refund to the Original Participating Manufacturers all amounts received under this STATE Fee Payment Agreement.

SECTION 24. *Intended Beneficiaries.*

No provision hereof creates any rights on the part of, or is enforceable by, any person or entity that is not a Party or a person covered by either of the releases described in section 4 hereof, except that sections 5 and 20 hereof create rights on the part of, and shall be enforceable by, the State of STATE. Nor shall any provision hereof bind any non-signatory or determine, limit or prejudice the rights of any such person or entity.

SECTION 25. *Representations of Parties.*

The Parties hereto hereby represent that this STATE Fee Payment Agreement has been duly authorized and, upon execution, will constitute a valid and binding contractual obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms, of each of the Parties hereto.

SECTION 26. *No Admission.*

This STATE Fee Payment Agreement is not intended to be and shall not in any event be construed as, or deemed to be, an admission or concession or evidence of any liability or wrongdoing whatsoever on the part of any signatory hereto or any person covered by either of the releases provided under section 4 hereof. The Original Participating Manufacturers specifically disclaim and deny any liability or wrongdoing whatsoever with respect to the claims released under section 4 hereof and enter into this STATE Fee Payment Agreement for the sole purposes of memorializing the Original Participating Manufacturers' rights and obligations with respect to payment of attorneys' fees pursuant to the Agreement and avoiding the further expense, inconvenience, burden and uncertainty of potential litigation.

SECTION 27. *Non-admissibility.*

This STATE Fee Payment Agreement having been undertaken by the Parties hereto in good faith and for settlement purposes only, neither this STATE Fee Payment Agreement nor any evidence of negotiations relating hereto shall be offered or received in evidence in any action or proceeding other than an action or proceeding arising under this STATE Fee Payment Agreement.

SECTION 28. *Amendment and Waiver.*

This STATE Fee Payment Agreement may be amended only by a written instrument executed by the Parties. The waiver of any rights conferred hereunder shall be effective only if made by written instrument executed by the waiving Party. The waiver by any Party of any breach hereof shall not be deemed to be or construed as a waiver of any other breach, whether prior, subsequent or contemporaneous, of this STATE Fee Payment Agreement.

SECTION 29. *Notices.*

All notices or other communications to any party hereto shall be in writing (including but not limited to telex, facsimile or similar writing) and shall be given to the notice parties listed on Schedule A hereto at the addresses therein indicated. Any Party hereto may change the name and address of the person designated to receive notice on behalf of such Party by notice given as provided in this section including an updated list conformed to Schedule A hereto.

SECTION 30. *Governing Law.*

This STATE Fee Payment Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of STATE without regard to the conflict of law rules of such State.

SECTION 31. *Construction.*

None of the Parties hereto shall be considered to be the drafter hereof or of any provision hereof for the purpose of any statute, case law or rule of interpretation or construction that would or might cause any provision to be construed against the drafter hereof.

SECTION 32. *Captions.*

The captions of the sections hereof are included for convenience of reference only and shall be ignored in the construction and interpretation hereof.

SECTION 33. *Execution of STATE Fee Payment Agreement.*

This STATE Fee Payment Agreement may be executed in counterparts. Facsimile or photocopied signatures shall be considered valid signatures as of the date hereof, although the original signature pages shall thereafter be appended to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement.

SECTION 34. *Entire Agreement of Parties.*

This STATE Fee Payment Agreement contains an entire, complete and integrated statement of each and every term and provision agreed to by and among the Parties with respect to payment of attorneys' fees by the Original Participating Manufacturers in connection with the Action and is not subject to any condition or covenant, express or implied, not provided for herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto, through their fully authorized representatives, have agreed to this STATE Fee Payment Agreement as of this __th day of ________, 1998.

[SIGNATURE BLOCK]

APPENDIX
to MODEL FEE PAYMENT AGREEMENT

PROTOCOL OF PANEL PROCEEDINGS

This Protocol of procedures has been agreed to between the respective parties to the STATE Fee Payment Agreement, and shall govern the arbitration proceedings provided for therein.

SECTION 1. *Definitions.*

All definitions contained in the STATE Fee Payment Agreement are incorporated by reference herein.

SECTION 2. *Chairman.*

The person selected to serve as the permanent, neutral member of the Panel as described in paragraph (b)(ii) of section 11 of the STATE Fee Payment Agreement shall serve as the Chairman of the Panel.

SECTION 3. *Arbitration Pursuant to Agreement.*

The members of the Panel shall determine those matters committed to the decision of the Panel under the STATE Fee Payment Agreement, which shall govern as to all matters discussed therein.

SECTION 4. *ABA Code of Ethics.*

Each of the members of the Panel shall be governed by the *Code of Ethics for Arbitrators in Commercial Disputes* prepared by the American Arbitration Association and the American Bar Association (the "*Code of Ethics*") in conducting the arbitration proceedings pursuant to the STATE Fee Payment Agreement, subject to the terms of the STATE Fee Payment Agreement and this Protocol. Each of the party-appointed members of the Panel shall be governed by Canon VII of the *Code of Ethics*. No person may engage in any *ex parte* communications with the permanent, neutral member of the Panel selected pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) of section 11, in keeping with Canons I, II and III of the *Code of Ethics*.

SECTION 5. *Additional Rules and Procedures.*

The Panel may adopt such rules and procedures as it deems necessary and appropriate for the discharge of its duties under the STATE Fee Payment Agreement and this Protocol, subject to the terms of the STATE Fee Payment Agreement and this Protocol.

SECTION 6. *Majority Rule.*

In the event that the members of the Panel are not unanimous in their views as to any matter to be determined by them pursuant to the STATE Fee Payment Agreement or this Protocol, the determination shall be decided by a vote of a majority of the three members of the Panel.

SECTION 7. *Application for Fee Award and Other Materials.*

(a) The Application of STATE Outside Counsel and any materials submitted to the Director relating thereto (collectively, "submissions") shall be forwarded by the Director to each of the members of the Panel in the manner and on the dates specified in the STATE Fee Payment Agreement.

(b) All materials submitted to the Director by either Party (or any other person) shall be served upon all Parties. All submissions required to be served on any Party shall be deemed to have been served as of the date on which such materials have been sent by either (i) hand delivery or (ii) facsimile and overnight courier for priority next-day delivery.

(c) To the extent that the Panel believes that information not submitted to the Panel may be relevant for purposes of determining those matters committed to the decision of the Panel under the terms of the STATE Fee Payment Agreement, the Panel shall request such information from the Parties.

SECTION 8. *Hearing.*

Any hearing held pursuant to section 12 of the STATE Fee Payment Agreement shall not take place other than in the presence of all three members of the Panel upon notice and an opportunity for the respective representatives of the Parties to attend.

SECTION 9. *Miscellaneous.*

(a) Each member of the Panel shall be compensated for his services by the Original Participating Manufacturers on a basis to be agreed to between such member and the Original Participating Manufacturers.

(b) The members of the Panel shall refer all media inquiries regarding the arbitration proceeding to the respective Parties to the STATE Fee Payment Agreement and shall refrain from any comment as to the arbitration proceedings to be conducted pursuant to the STATE Fee Payment Agreement during the pendency of such arbitration proceedings, in keeping with Canon IV(B) of the *Code of Ethics*.

EXHIBIT P
NOTICES

[Intentionally Omitted]

EXHIBIT Q
1996 AND 1997 DATA

(1) 1996 Operating Income

Original Participating Manufacturer	Operating Income
Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corp.	$801,640,000
Lorillard Tobacco Co.	$719,100,000
Philip Morris Inc.	$4,206,600,000
R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co.	$1,468,000,000
Total (Base Operating Income)	$7,195,340,000

(2) 1997 volume (as measured by shipments of Cigarettes)

Original Participating Manufacturer	Number of Cigarettes
Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corp.*	78,911,000,000
Lorillard Tobacco Co.	42,288,000,000
Philip Morris Inc.	236,203,000,000
R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co.	118,254,000,000
Total (Base Volume)	475,656,000,000

(3) 1997 volume (as measured by excise taxes)

Original Participating Manufacturer	Number of Cigarettes
Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corp.*	78,758,000,000
Lorillard Tobacco Co.	42,315,000,000
Philip Morris Inc.	236,326,000,000
R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co.	119,099,000,000

* The volume includes 2,847,595 pounds of "roll your own" tobacco converted into the number of Cigarettes using 0.0325 ounces per Cigarette conversion factor.

EXHIBIT R
EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN BRAND NAMES

Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation

GPC
State Express 555
Riviera

Philip Morris Incorporated

Players
B&H
Belmont
Mark Ten
Viscount
Accord
L&M
Lark
Rothman's
Best Buy
Bronson
F&L
Genco
GPA
Gridlock
Money
No Frills
Generals
Premium Buy
Shenandoah
Top Choice

Lorillard Tobacco Company

None

R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company

Best Choice
Cardinal
Director's Choice
Jacks
Rainbow
Scotch Buy
Slim Price
Smoker Friendly
Valu Time
Worth

EXHIBIT S
DESIGNATION OF OUTSIDE COUNSEL

[Intentionally Omitted]

EXHIBIT T
MODEL STATUTE

Section __. Findings and Purpose.[1]

(a) Cigarette smoking presents serious public health concerns to the State and to the citizens of the State. The Surgeon General has determined that smoking causes lung cancer, heart disease and other serious diseases, and that there are hundreds of thousands of tobacco-related deaths in the United States each year. These diseases most often do not appear until many years after the person in question begins smoking.

(b) Cigarette smoking also presents serious financial concerns for the State. Under certain health-care programs, the State may have a legal obligation to provide medical assistance to eligible persons for health conditions associated with cigarette smoking, and those persons may have a legal entitlement to receive such medical assistance.

(c) Under these programs, the State pays millions of dollars each year to provide medical assistance for these persons for health conditions associated with cigarette smoking.

(d) It is the policy of the State that financial burdens imposed on the State by cigarette smoking be borne by tobacco product manufacturers rather than by the State to the extent that such manufacturers either determine to enter into a settlement with the State or are found culpable by the courts.

(e) On ________, 1998, leading United States tobacco product manufacturers entered into a settlement agreement, entitled the "Master Settlement Agreement," with the State. The Master Settlement Agreement obligates these manufacturers, in return for a release of past, present and certain future claims against them as described therein, to pay substantial sums to the State (tied in part to their volume of sales); to fund a national foundation devoted to the interests of public health; and to make substantial changes in their advertising and marketing practices and corporate culture, with the intention of reducing underage smoking.

(f) It would be contrary to the policy of the State if tobacco product manufacturers who determine not to enter into such a settlement could use a resulting cost advantage to derive large, short-term profits in the years before liability may arise without ensuring that the State will have an eventual source of recovery from them if they are proven to have acted culpably. It is thus in the interest of the State to require that such manufacturers establish a reserve fund to guarantee a source of compensation and to prevent such manufacturers from deriving large, short-term profits and then becoming judgment-proof before liability may arise.

Section __. Definitions.

(a) "Adjusted for inflation" means increased in accordance with the formula for inflation adjustment set forth in Exhibit C to the Master Settlement Agreement.

(b) "Affiliate" means a person who directly or indirectly owns or controls, is owned or controlled by, or is under common ownership or control with, another person. Solely for purposes of this definition, the terms "owns," "is owned" and "ownership" mean ownership of an equity interest, or the equivalent thereof, of ten percent or more, and the term "person" means an individual, partnership, committee, association, corporation or any other organization or group of persons.

(c) "Allocable share" means Allocable Share as that term is defined in the Master Settlement Agreement.

(d) "Cigarette" means any product that contains nicotine, is intended to be burned or heated under ordinary conditions of use, and consists of or contains (1) any roll of tobacco wrapped in paper or in any substance not containing tobacco; or (2) tobacco, in any form, that is functional in the product, which, because of its appearance, the type of tobacco used in the filler, or its packaging and labeling, is likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as a cigarette; or (3) any roll of tobacco wrapped in any substance containing tobacco which, because of its appearance, the type of tobacco used in the filler, or its packaging and labeling, is likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as a cigarette described in clause (1) of this definition. The term "cigarette" includes "roll-your-own" (i.e., any tobacco which, because of its appearance, type, packaging, or labeling is suitable for use and likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as tobacco for making cigarettes). For purposes of this definition of "cigarette," 0.09 ounces of "roll-your-own" tobacco shall constitute one individual "cigarette."

(e) "Master Settlement Agreement" means the settlement agreement (and related documents) entered into on ________, 1998 by the State and leading United States tobacco product manufacturers.

(f) "Qualified escrow fund" means an escrow arrangement with a federally or State chartered financial institution having no affiliation with any tobacco product manufacturer and having assets of at least $1,000,000,000 where such arrangement requires that such financial institution hold the escrowed funds' principal for the benefit of releasing parties and prohibits the tobacco product manufacturer placing the funds into escrow from using, accessing or directing the use of the funds' principal except as consistent with section ___(b)-(c) of this Act.

(g) "Released claims" means Released Claims as that term is defined in the Master Settlement Agreement.

(h) "Releasing parties" means Releasing Parties as that term is defined in the Master Settlement Agreement.

[1] [A State may elect to delete the "findings and purposes" section in its entirety. Other changes or substitutions with respect to the "findings and purposes" section (except for particularized state procedural or technical requirements) will mean that the statute will no longer conform to this model.]

(i) "Tobacco Product Manufacturer" means an entity that after the date of enactment of this Act directly (and not exclusively through any affiliate):

(1) manufactures cigarettes anywhere that such manufacturer intends to be sold in the United States, including cigarettes intended to be sold in the United States through an importer (except where such importer is an original participating manufacturer (as that term is defined in the Master Settlement Agreement) that will be responsible for the payments under the Master Settlement Agreement with respect to such cigarettes as a result of the provisions of subsections II(mm) of the Master Settlement Agreement and that pays the taxes specified in subsection II(z) of the Master Settlement Agreement, and provided that the manufacturer of such cigarettes does not market or advertise such cigarettes in the United States);

(2) is the first purchaser anywhere for resale in the United States of cigarettes manufactured anywhere that the manufacturer does not intend to be sold in the United States; or

(3) becomes a successor of an entity described in paragraph (1) or (2).

The term "Tobacco Product Manufacturer" shall not include an affiliate of a tobacco product manufacturer unless such affiliate itself falls within any of (1) - (3) above.

(j) "Units sold" means the number of individual cigarettes sold in the State by the applicable tobacco product manufacturer (whether directly or through a distributor, retailer or similar intermediary or intermediaries) during the year in question, as measured by excise taxes collected by the State on packs (or "roll-your-own" tobacco containers) bearing the excise tax stamp of the State. The [fill in name of responsible state agency] shall promulgate such regulations as are necessary to ascertain the amount of State excise tax paid on the cigarettes of such tobacco product manufacturer for each year.

Section __. Requirements.

Any tobacco product manufacturer selling cigarettes to consumers within the State (whether directly or through a distributor, retailer or similar intermediary or intermediaries) after the date of enactment of this Act shall do one of the following:

(a) become a participating manufacturer (as that term is defined in section II(jj) of the Master Settlement Agreement) and generally perform its financial obligations under the Master Settlement Agreement; or

(b) (1) place into a qualified escrow fund by April 15 of the year following the year in question the following amounts (as such amounts are adjusted for inflation) --

1999: $.0094241 per unit sold after the date of enactment of this Act;[2]

2000: $.0104712 per unit sold after the date of enactment of this Act;[3]

for each of 2001 and 2002: $.0136125 per unit sold after the date of enactment of this Act;

for each of 2003 through 2006: $.0167539 per unit sold after the date of enactment of this Act;

for each of 2007 and each year thereafter: $.0188482 per unit sold after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) A tobacco product manufacturer that places funds into escrow pursuant to paragraph (1) shall receive the interest or other appreciation on such funds as earned. Such funds themselves shall be released from escrow only under the following circumstances --

(A) to pay a judgment or settlement on any released claim brought against such tobacco product manufacturer by the State or any releasing party located or residing in the State. Funds shall be released from escrow under this subparagraph (i) in the order in which they were placed into escrow and (ii) only to the extent and at the time necessary to make payments required under such judgment or settlement;

(B) to the extent that a tobacco product manufacturer establishes that the amount it was required to place into escrow in a particular year was greater than the State's allocable share of the total payments that such manufacturer would have been required to make in that year under the Master Settlement Agreement (as determined pursuant to section IX(i)(2) of the Master Settlement Agreement, and before any of the adjustments or offsets described in section IX(i)(3) of that Agreement other than the Inflation Adjustment) had it been a participating manufacturer, the excess shall be released from escrow and revert back to such tobacco product manufacturer; or

(C) to the extent not released from escrow under subparagraphs (A) or (B), funds shall be released from escrow and revert back to such tobacco product manufacturer twenty-five years after the date on which they were placed into escrow.

(3) Each tobacco product manufacturer that elects to place funds into escrow pursuant to this subsection shall annually certify to the Attorney General [or other State official] that it is in compliance with this subsection. The Attorney General [or other State official] may bring a civil action on behalf of the State against any tobacco product

[2] [All per unit numbers subject to verification]

[3] [The phrase "after the date of enactment of this Act" would need to be included only in the calendar year in which the Act is enacted.]

manufacturer that fails to place into escrow the funds required under this section. Any tobacco product manufacturer that fails in any year to place into escrow the funds required under this section shall --

(A) be required within 15 days to place such funds into escrow as shall bring it into compliance with this section. The court, upon a finding of a violation of this subsection, may impose a civil penalty [to be paid to the general fund of the state] in an amount not to exceed 5 percent of the amount improperly withheld from escrow per day of the violation and in a total amount not to exceed 100 percent of the original amount improperly withheld from escrow;

(B) in the case of a knowing violation, be required within 15 days to place such funds into escrow as shall bring it into compliance with this section. The court, upon a finding of a knowing violation of this subsection, may impose a civil penalty [to be paid to the general fund of the state] in an amount not to exceed 15 percent of the amount improperly withheld from escrow per day of the violation and in a total amount not to exceed 300 percent of the original amount improperly withheld from escrow; and

(C) in the case of a second knowing violation, be prohibited from selling cigarettes to consumers within the State (whether directly or through a distributor, retailer or similar intermediary) for a period not to exceed 2 years.

Each failure to make an annual deposit required under this section shall constitute a separate violation.[4]

[4] [A State may elect to include a requirement that the violator also pay the State's costs and attorney's fees incurred during a successful prosecution under this paragraph (3).]

EXHIBIT U
STRATEGIC CONTRIBUTION FUND PROTOCOL

The payments made by the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to section IX(c)(2) of the Agreement ("Strategic Contribution Fund") shall be allocated among the Settling States pursuant to the process set forth in this Exhibit U.

Section 1

A panel committee of three former Attorneys General or former Article III judges ("Allocation Committee") shall be established to determine allocations of the Strategic Contribution Fund, using the process described herein. Two of the three members of the Allocation Committee shall be selected by the NAAG executive committee. Those two members shall choose the third Allocation Committee member. The Allocation Committee shall be geographically and politically diverse.

Section 2

Within 60 days after the MSA Execution Date, each Settling State will submit an itemized request for funds from the Strategic Contribution Fund, based on the criteria set forth in Section 4 of this Exhibit U.

Section 3

The Allocation Committee will determine the appropriate allocation for each Settling State based on the criteria set forth in Section 4 below. The Allocation Committee shall make its determination based upon written documentation.

Section 4

The criteria to be considered by the Allocation Committee in its allocation decision include each Settling State's contribution to the litigation or resolution of state tobacco litigation, including, but not limited to, litigation and/or settlement with tobacco product manufacturers, including Liggett and Myers and its affiliated entities.

Section 5

Within 45 days after receiving the itemized requests for funds from the Settling States, the Allocation Committee will prepare a preliminary decision allocating the Strategic Contribution Fund payments among the Settling States who submitted itemized requests for funds. All Allocation Committee decisions must be by majority vote. Each Settling State will have 30 days to submit comments on or objections to the draft decision. The Allocation Committee will issue a final decision allocating the Strategic Contribution Fund payments within 45 days.

Section 6

The decision of the Allocation Committee shall be final and non-appealable.

Section 7

The expenses of the Allocation Committee, in an amount not to exceed $100,000, will be paid from disbursements from the Subsection VIII(c) Account.

APPENDIX D

CONSENT DECREE

APPENDIX D

CONSENT DECREE

At IAS Part 56 of the Supreme Court of the State of New York, held in and for the County of New York, at the Courthouse located at 60 Centre Street, New York, New York, on the 23rd day of December, 1998

PRESENT:

HON. STEPHEN G. CRANE, Justice

SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF NEW YORK

THE STATE OF NEW YORK and DENNIS C. VACCO, Attorney General of the State of New York, for and on behalf of the PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, Plaintiffs, -against- PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED; PHILIP MORRIS COMPANIES, INC.; RJR NABISCO, INC.; RJR NABISCO HOLDINGS CORP.; R.J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO CO.; THE AMERICAN TOBACCO CO., INC.; AMERICAN BRANDS, INC.; BROWN & WILLIAMSON TOBACCO CORP.; LORILLARD TOBACCO COMPANY; LORILLARD INCORPORATED; LOEWS CORPORATION; UNITED STATES TOBACCO COMPANY; UST, INC.; B.A.T. INDUSTRIES, P.L.C.; BRITISH AMERICAN TOBACCO COMPANY, LTD.; BATUS HOLDINGS, INC.; THE COUNCIL FOR TOBACCO RESEARCH - U.S.A., INC.; and TOBACCO INSTITUTE, INC., Defendants.	CONSENT DECREE AND FINAL JUDGMENT Index No.: 400361/97 Hon. Stephen G. Crane, Justice.

WHEREAS, Plaintiffs, the State of New York and Attorney General Dennis C. Vacco, commenced this action on January 27, 1997, pursuant to their common law powers and the provisions of N.Y. Executive Law, Public Health Law, General Business Law, Business Corporations Law, Penal Law, Social Services Law, Not-for-Profit Corporations Law, Unconsolidated Law, the Civil Practice Law and Rules, and the State Constitution;

WHEREAS, Plaintiffs asserted various claims for monetary, equitable and injunctive relief, on behalf of the State of New York, including its Counties under GBL §342-b, against certain tobacco product manufacturers and other defendants;

WHEREAS, Defendants have contested the claims in the State's complaint and amended complaint and denied the State's allegations;

WHEREAS, the parties desire to resolve this action in a manner which appropriately addresses the State's public health concerns, while conserving the parties' resources, as well as those of the Court, which would otherwise be expended in litigating a matter of this magnitude; and

WHEREAS, the Court has made no determination of any violation of law, this Consent Decree and Final Judgment being entered prior to the taking of any testimony and without trial or final adjudication of any issue of fact or law;

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, ADJUDGED AND DECREED, AS FOLLOWS:

I. JURISDICTION AND VENUE

This Court has jurisdiction over the subject matter of this action and over each of the Participating Manufacturers. Venue is proper in this county.

II. DEFINITIONS

The definitions set forth in the Master Settlement Agreement ("MSA" or "Agreement") (a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 1) are incorporated herein by reference. "County" means a county of the State of New York, including New York City, with New York City to be treated as a single county and none of its constituent counties to be treated separately; "Counties" means the counties of the State of New York, including New York City, with New York City to be treated as a single county and none of its constituent counties to be treated separately; provided, however, that any county that properly excludes itself from the class provisionally certified for settlement purposes only by this Court's Order of November 24, 1998 (the "Class") is not included in the definitions of "County" or "Counties."

III. APPLICABILITY

A. This Consent Decree and Final Judgment applies only to the Participating Manufacturers in their corporate capacity acting through their respective successors and assigns, directors, officers, employees, agents, subsidiaries, divisions, or other internal organizational units of any kind or any other entities acting in concert or participation with them. The remedies, penalties and sanctions that may be imposed or assessed in connection with a violation of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment (or any order issued in connection herewith) shall only apply to the Participating Manufacturers, and shall not be imposed or assessed against any employee, officer or director of any Participating Manufacturer, or against any other person or entity as a consequence of such violation, and there shall be no jurisdiction under this Consent Decree and Final Judgment to do so.

B. This Consent Decree and Final Judgment is not intended to and does not vest standing in any third party with respect to the terms hereof. No portion of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall provide any rights to, or be enforceable by, any person or entity other than the State of New York or a Released Party. The State of New York may not assign or otherwise convey any right to enforce any provision of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. Provided, however, that a County or Counties may enforce the payment rights provided in Article V of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, but only against other Counties or the State. Only the State may enforce the provisions of Article V against the Participating Manufacturers.

IV. VOLUNTARY ACT OF THE PARTIES

The parties hereto expressly acknowledge and agree that this Consent Decree and Final Judgment is voluntarily entered into as the result of arm's-length negotiation, and all parties hereto were represented by counsel in deciding to enter into this Consent Decree and Final Judgment.

V. MONETARY RELIEF

A. Under subsections II(r), (s), IX, and XI of the MSA, payments from the Participating Manufacturers will be made to the Escrow Agent for further disbursement, pursuant to an Escrow Agreement executed by the parties and approved by a Court of competent jurisdiction. The State shall instruct the Independent Auditor and the Escrow Agent to disburse funds from the New York State-Specific Account directly to the State of New York and directly to the Counties individually according to the payment schedule annexed hereto as Exhibit 2.

B. The payment schedule set forth in Exhibit 2 shall remain in effect for as long as payments are made from the Participating Manufacturers under the MSA. The portion of those payments credited to the New York State-Specific Account, if any, shall be allocable to the State of New York and the individual Counties as set forth in Exhibit 2.

C. Effective upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in the State of New York, and to the extent that such claims may not otherwise be released by operation of the MSA, the Counties (as defined in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment) hereby absolutely and unconditionally release and forever discharge all Released Parties from all Released Claims that the Counties directly, indirectly, derivatively or in any other capacity ever had, now have, or hereafter can, shall, or may have, to the same extent that the Settling States are releasing Released Claims against Released Parties under the MSA.

D. Each County (as defined in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment) further covenants and agrees that it shall not after the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in the State of New York sue or seek to establish civil liability against any Released Party based, in whole or in part, upon any of the Released Claims, and further agrees that such covenant and agreement shall be a complete defense to any such civil action or proceeding.

E. Upon the occurrence of State-Specific Finality in the State of New York, the City of New York (unless it has properly excluded itself from the Class) will move forthwith for a dismissal with prejudice of the action entitled *City of New York et al. v. The Tobacco Institute, Inc. et al.,* Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York, Index No. 406225/96, and the County of Erie (unless it has properly excluded itself from the Class) will move forthwith for a dismissal with prejudice of its action entitled *County of Erie v. The Tobacco Institute, Inc. et al.,* Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of Erie, Index No. 1997/359.

F. If a County or Counties properly excludes itself from the Class, such County or Counties shall not receive any funds under the MSA, and the State may, in its sole discretion, place the funds allocated to such County or Counties under Exhibit 2 to this Consent Decree And Final Judgment in escrow.

G. If any funds are recouped from the State of New York by the Federal Government, pursuant to an Act of Congress or otherwise, from monies received or to be received by the State (including its political subdivisions) from the New York State-Specific Account, then the State shall recoup from the Counties the Counties' share of such funds, through offsets or any other mechanisms selected by the State, according to the allocation percentages of the settlement funds in the year or years in question assigned to the respective Counties pursuant to the allocation schedule set forth in Exhibit 2. Nothing herein acknowledges a right of the Federal Government to recoup any such funds.

VI. INJUNCTIVE AND OTHER EQUITABLE RELIEF

Each Participating Manufacturer is permanently enjoined from:

A. Taking any action, directly or indirectly, to target Youth within the State of New York in the advertising, promotion or marketing of Tobacco Products, or taking any action the primary purpose of which is to initiate, maintain or increase the incidence of Youth smoking within the State of New York.

B. After 180 days after the MSA Execution Date, using or causing to be used within the State of New York any Cartoon in the advertising, promoting, packaging or labeling of Tobacco Products.

C. After 30 days after the MSA Execution Date, making or causing to be made any payment or other consideration to any other person or entity to use, display, make reference to or use as a prop within the State of New York any Tobacco Product, Tobacco Product package, advertisement for a Tobacco Product, or any other item bearing a Brand Name in any Media; provided, however, that the foregoing prohibition shall not apply to (1) Media where the audience or viewers are within an Adult-Only Facility (provided such Media are not visible to persons outside such Adult-Only Facility); (2) Media not intended for distribution or display to the public; (3) instructional Media concerning non-conventional cigarettes viewed only by or provided only to smokers who are Adults; and (4) actions taken by any Participating Manufacturer in connection with a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsections III(c)(2)(A) and III(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Agreement, and use of a Brand Name to identify a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted by subsection III(c)(2)(B)(ii).

D. Beginning July 1, 1999, marketing, distributing, offering, selling, licensing or causing to be marketed, distributed, offered, sold, or licensed (including, without limitation, by catalogue or direct mail), within the State of New York, any apparel or other merchandise (other than Tobacco Products, items the sole function of which is to advertise Tobacco Products, or written or electronic publications) which bears a Brand Name. Provided, however, that nothing in this section shall (1) require any Participating Manufacturer to breach or terminate any licensing agreement or other contract in existence as of June 20, 1997 (this exception shall not apply beyond the current term of any existing contract, without regard to any renewal or option term that may be exercised by such Participating Manufacturer); (2) prohibit the distribution to any Participating Manufacturer's employee who is not Underage of any item described above that is intended for the personal use of such an employee; (3) require any Participating Manufacturer to retrieve, collect or otherwise recover any item that prior to the MSA Execution Date was marketed, distributed, offered, sold, licensed or caused to be marketed, distributed, offered, sold or licensed by such Participating Manufacturer; (4) apply to coupons or other items used by Adults solely in connection with the purchase of Tobacco Products; (5) apply to apparel or other merchandise used within an Adult-Only Facility that is not distributed (by sale or otherwise) to any member of the general public; or (6) apply to apparel or other merchandise (a) marketed, distributed, offered, sold, or licensed at the site of a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsection III(c)(2)(A) or III(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Agreement by the person to which the relevant Participating Manufacturer has provided payment in exchange for the use of the relevant Brand Name in the Brand Name Sponsorship or a third-party that does not receive payment from the relevant Participating Manufacturer (or any Affiliate of such Participating Manufacturer) in connection with the marketing, distribution, offer, sale or license of such apparel or other merchandise, or (b) used at the site of a Brand Name Sponsorship permitted pursuant to subsections III(c)(2)(A) or III(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Agreement (during such event) that are not distributed (by sale or otherwise) to any member of the general public.

E. After the MSA Execution Date, distributing or causing to be distributed within the State of New York any free samples of Tobacco Products except in an Adult-Only Facility. For purposes of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, a "free sample" does not include a Tobacco Product that is provided to an Adult in connection with (1) the purchase, exchange or redemption for proof of purchase of any Tobacco Products (including, but not limited to, a free offer in connection with the purchase of Tobacco Products, such as a "two-for-one" offer), or (2) the conducting of consumer testing or evaluation of Tobacco Products with persons who certify that they are Adults.

F. Using or causing to be used as a brand name of any Tobacco Product pursuant to any agreement requiring the payment of money or other valuable consideration, any nationally recognized or nationally established brand name or trade name of any non-tobacco item or service or any nationally recognized or nationally established sports team, entertainment group or individual celebrity. Provided, however, that the preceding sentence shall not apply to any Tobacco Product brand name in existence as of July 1, 1998. For the purposes of this provision, the term "other valuable consideration" shall not include an agreement between two entities who enter into such agreement for the sole purpose of avoiding infringement claims.

G. After 60 days after the MSA Execution Date and through and including December 31, 2001, manufacturing or causing to be manufactured for sale within the State of New York any pack or other container of Cigarettes containing fewer than 20 Cigarettes (or, in the case of roll-your-own tobacco, any

package of roll-your-own tobacco containing less than 0.60 ounces of tobacco); and, after 150 days after the MSA Execution Date and through and including December 31, 2001, selling or distributing within the State of New York any pack or other container of Cigarettes containing fewer than 20 Cigarettes (or, in the case of roll-your-own tobacco, any package of roll-your-own tobacco containing less than 0.60 ounces of tobacco).

H. Entering into any contract, combination or conspiracy with any other Tobacco Product Manufacturer that has the purpose or effect of: (1) limiting competition in the production or distribution of information about health hazards or other consequences of the use of their products; (2) limiting or suppressing research into smoking and health; or (3) limiting or suppressing research into the marketing or development of new products. Provided, however, that nothing in the preceding sentence shall be deemed to (1) require any Participating Manufacturer to produce, distribute or otherwise disclose any information that is subject to any privilege or protection; (2) preclude any Participating Manufacturer from entering into any joint defense or joint legal interest agreement or arrangement (whether or not in writing), or from asserting any privilege pursuant thereto; or (3) impose any affirmative obligation on any Participating Manufacturer to conduct any research.

I. Making any material misrepresentation of fact regarding the health consequences of using any Tobacco Product, including any tobacco additives, filters, paper or other ingredients. Provided, however, that nothing in the preceding sentence shall limit the exercise of any First Amendment right or the assertion of any defense or position in any judicial, legislative or regulatory forum.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Jurisdiction of this case is retained by the Court for the purposes of implementing and enforcing the Agreement and this Consent Decree and Final Judgment and enabling the continuing proceedings contemplated herein. Whenever possible, the State of New York and the Participating Manufacturers shall seek to resolve any issue that may exist as to compliance with this Consent Decree and Final Judgment by discussion among the appropriate designees named pursuant to subsection XVIII(m) of the Agreement. The State of New York and/or any Participating Manufacturer may apply to the Court at any time for further orders and directions as may be necessary or appropriate for the implementation and enforcement of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. A County may apply for further orders and directions as may be necessary or appropriate for the implementation or enforcement of the fourth sentence of Article III(B) of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. Provided, however, that with regard to subsections VI(A) and VI(I) of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, the Attorney General shall issue a cease and desist demand to the Participating Manufacturer that the Attorney General believes is in violation of either of such sections at least ten Business Days before the Attorney General applies to the Court for an order to enforce such subsections, unless the Attorney General reasonably determines that either a compelling time-sensitive public health and safety concern requires more immediate action or the Court has previously issued an Enforcement Order to the Participating Manufacturer in question for the same or a substantially similar action or activity. For any claimed violation of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, in determining whether to seek an order for monetary, civil contempt or criminal sanctions for any claimed violation, the Attorney General shall give good-faith consideration to whether: (1) the Participating Manufacturer that is claimed to have committed the violation has taken appropriate and reasonable steps to cause the claimed violation to be cured, unless that party has been guilty of a pattern of violations of like nature; and (2) a legitimate, good-faith dispute exists as to the meaning of the terms in question of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. The Court in any case in its discretion may determine not to enter an order for monetary, civil contempt or criminal sanctions.

B. This Consent Decree and Final Judgment is not intended to be, and shall not in any event be construed as, or deemed to be, an admission or concession or evidence of (1) any liability or any wrongdoing whatsoever on the part of any Released Party or that any Released Party has engaged in any of the activities barred by this Consent Decree and Final Judgment; or (2) personal jurisdiction over any person or entity other than the Participating Manufacturers. Each Participating Manufacturer specifically disclaims and denies any liability or wrongdoing whatsoever with respect to the claims and allegations

asserted against it in this action, and has stipulated to the entry of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment solely to avoid the further expense, inconvenience, burden and risk of litigation.

C. Except as expressly provided otherwise in the Agreement, this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall not be modified (by this Court, by any other court or by any other means) unless the party seeking modification demonstrates, by clear and convincing evidence, that it will suffer irreparable harm from new and unforeseen conditions. Provided, however, that the provisions of sections III, V, VI, VII and VIII of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall in no event be subject to modification without the consent of the State of New York and all affected Participating Manufacturers. In the event that any of the sections of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment enumerated in the preceding sentence are modified by this Court, by any other court or by any other means without the consent of the State of New York and all affected Participating Manufacturers, then this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be void and of no further effect. Changes in the economic conditions of the parties shall not be grounds for modification. It is intended that the Participating Manufacturers will comply with this Consent Decree and Final Judgment as originally entered, even if the Participating Manufacturers' obligations hereunder are greater than those imposed under current or future law (unless compliance with this Consent Decree and Final Judgment would violate such law). A change in law that results, directly or indirectly, in more favorable or beneficial treatment of any one or more of the Participating Manufacturers shall not support modification of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment.

D. In any proceeding which results in a finding that a Participating Manufacturer violated this Consent Decree and Final Judgment, the Participating Manufacturer or Participating Manufacturers found to be in violation shall pay the State's costs and attorneys' fees incurred only by the State of New York in such proceeding.

E. The remedies in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment are cumulative and in addition to any other remedies the State of New York may have at law or equity, including but not limited to its rights under the Agreement. Nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the State from bringing an action with respect to conduct not released pursuant to the Agreement, even though that conduct may also violate this Consent Decree and Final Judgment. Nothing in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment is intended to create any right for New York to obtain any Cigarette product formula that it would not otherwise have under applicable law.

F. No party shall be considered the drafter of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment for the purpose of any statute, case law or rule of interpretation or construction that would or might cause any provision to be construed against the drafter. Nothing in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be construed as approval by the State of New York of the Participating Manufacturers' business organizations, operations, acts or practices, and the Participating Manufacturers shall make no representation to the contrary.

G. The settlement negotiations resulting in this Consent Decree and Final Judgment have been undertaken in good faith and for settlement purposes only, and no evidence of negotiations or discussions underlying this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be offered or received in evidence in any action or proceeding for any purpose. Neither this Consent Decree and Final Judgment nor any public discussions, public statements or public comments with respect to this Consent Decree and Final Judgment by the State of New York or any Participating Manufacturer or its agents shall be offered or received in evidence in any action or proceeding for any purpose other than in an action or proceeding arising under or relating to this Consent Decree and Final Judgment.

H. All obligations of the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to this Consent Decree and Final Judgment (including, but not limited to, all payment obligations) are, and shall remain, several and not joint.

I. The provisions of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment are applicable only to actions taken (or omitted to be taken) within the States. Provided, however, that the preceding sentence shall not be construed as extending the territorial scope of any provision of this Consent Decree and Final Judgment whose scope is otherwise limited by the terms thereof.

J. Nothing in subsection VI(A) or VI(I) of this Consent Decree shall create a right to challenge the continuation, after the MSA Execution Date, of any advertising content, claim or slogan (other than use of a Cartoon) that was not unlawful prior to the MSA Execution Date.

K. If the Agreement terminates in this State for any reason, then this Consent Decree and Final Judgment shall be void and of no further effect.

VIII. FINAL DISPOSITION

A. The Agreement, the settlement set forth therein, and the establishment of the escrow provided for therein are hereby approved in all respects, and all claims are hereby dismissed with prejudice as provided therein.

B. The Court finds that the persons signing the Agreement have full and complete authority to enter into the binding and fully effective settlement of this action as set forth in the Agreement. The Court further finds that entering into this settlement is in the best interests of the State of New York and the Counties.

LET JUDGMENT BE ENTERED ACCORDINGLY

DATED this 23rd day of December, 1998

FILED
DEC 23, 1998

COUNTY CLERK'S OFFICE
NEW YORK

/s/ SGC
J.S.C.

STEPHEN G. CRANE
/s/ Norman Goodman
Clerk

EXHIBIT 2

At all times and under all circumstances specified in Section XI of the Master Settlement Agreement that require the Independent Auditor to instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse amounts to the State of New York pursuant to the terms of the Master Settlement Agreement ("New York Disbursal Share"), the Independent Auditor shall allocate all such New York Disbursal Share among the State of New York, the City of New York[1], and the individual counties of New York according to the schedule set forth below and instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse such allocated amounts directly to the State of New York, the City of New York and the specified counties.

(1) With respect to the New York Disbursal Share of all amounts paid by the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to Section IX(b) of the Master Settlement Agreement, the Independent Auditor shall allocate and instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse such amounts as follows:

Entity	Percentage of Payment
New York State	51.176%
New York City	26.670%
Albany	0.593%
Allegheny	0.107%
Broome	0.446%
Cattaraugus	0.179%
Cayuga	0.166%
Chautauqua	0.308%
Chemung	0.212%
Chenango	0.104%
Clinton	0.170%
Columbia	0.126%
Cortland	0.100%
Delaware	0.101%
Dutchess	0.500%
Erie	2.194%
Essex	0.075%
Franklin	0.098%
Fulton	0.121%
Genessee	0.118%
Greene	0.085%
Hamilton	0.013%
Herkimer	0.142%
Jefferson	0.190%
Lewis	0.054%
Livingston	0.112%
Madison	0.131%
Monroe	1.536%
Montgomery	0.114%
Nassau	2.739%
Niagara	0.467%

[1]The City of New York includes the five individual boroughs of Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island, and the New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation.

Entity	Percentage of Payment
Oneida	0.544%
Onondaga	0.972%
Ontario	0.181%
Orange	0.564%
Orleans	0.078%
Oswego	0.239%
Otsego	0.122%
Putnam	0.152%
Rensselaer	0.317%
Rockland	0.560%
St. Lawrence	0.239%
Saratoga	0.304%
Schenectady	0.319%
Schoharie	0.063%
Schuyler	0.038%
Seneca	0.069%
Steuben	0.211%
Suffolk	2.673%
Sullivan	0.155%
Tioga	0.100%
Tompkins	0.170%
Ulster	0.334%
Warren	0.113%
Washington	0.113%
Wayne	0.172%
Westchester	1.926%
Wyoming	0.081%
Yates	0.044%

(2) With respect to amounts paid by the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to Section IX(c)(2) of the Master Settlement Agreement, the Independent Auditor shall allocate and instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse the entire proceeds to the State of New York.

SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK — NEW YORK COUNTY

PRESENT: HON. STEPHEN G. CRANE, *Justice* — Part 56

THE STATE OF NEW YORK, et al.,

Plaintiff,

- v -

PHILIP MORRIS, INC., et al.,

Defendants.

INDEX NO.: 400361/97
MOTION DATE: 4/13/99
MOTION SEQ. NO.: 019
MOTION CAL. NO.: 139

The following papers, numbered 1 to ____ were read on this motion to/for ____

	PAPERS NUMBERED
Notice of Motion/Order to Show Cause — Affidavits — Exhibits ____	
Answering Affidavits — Exhibits ____	
Replying Affidavits ____	

Cross-Motion: [ ] Yes [X] No

The State of New York and defendants Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation, Philip Morris Incorporated, R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, and Lorillard Tobacco Company, jointly move for an order, pursuant to CPLR 5019(a), correcting Exhibit 2 to the "Consent Decree and Final Judgment" relating to the Master Settlement Agreement, entered on December 23, 1998, so that the "Consent Decree and Final Judgment" accurately reflects the original intention of the parties and the terms of the Master Settlement Agreement with respect to the intra-State allocation of annual payments by the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to Section IX(c)(1) of the Master Settlement Agreement. The motion is granted on default.

Accordingly, it is

ORDERED that the motion is granted on default; and it is further

ORDERED that Paragraph (1) of "Exhibit 2" to the "Consent Decree and Final Judgment" relating to the Master Settlement Agreement, entered on December 23, 1998, shall be amended to read as follows:

(1) With respect to the New York Disbursal Share of all amounts paid by the Participating Manufacturers pursuant to Sections IX(b) or IX(c)(1) of the Master Settlement Agreement, the Independent Auditor shall allocate and instruct the Escrow Agent to disburse such amounts as follows: . . . .

The foregoing constitutes the decision and order of the court.

Dated: April 14, 1999

/s/ SGC
STEPHEN G. CRANE J.S.C.

Check One: [ ] FINAL DISPOSITION [X] NON-FINAL DISPOSITION
/s/ MDAR

APPENDIX E

GLOBAL INSIGHT REPORT

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

A Forecast of U.S. Cigarette Consumption (2011-2022) for the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation

Submitted to:

Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation

Prepared by:

IHS Global Insight (USA), Inc.

June 29, 2011

James Diffley
Senior Director

Global Insight, Inc.
800 Baldwin Tower
Eddystone, PA 19022

(610) 490-2642

The Source for Critical Information and Insight™

Copyright © 2011 IHS Global Insight Inc.

Executive Summary

IHS Global Insight has developed a cigarette consumption model based on historical U.S. data between 1965 and 2010. This econometric model, coupled with our long term forecast of the U.S. economy, has been used to project total U.S. cigarette consumption from 2011 through 2022. Our forecast indicates that total consumption in 2022 will be 201 billion cigarettes (or 204 billion including roll-your-own tobacco equivalents), a 33% decline from the 2010 level. From 2011 through 2022 the average annual rate of decline is projected to be 3.3%.

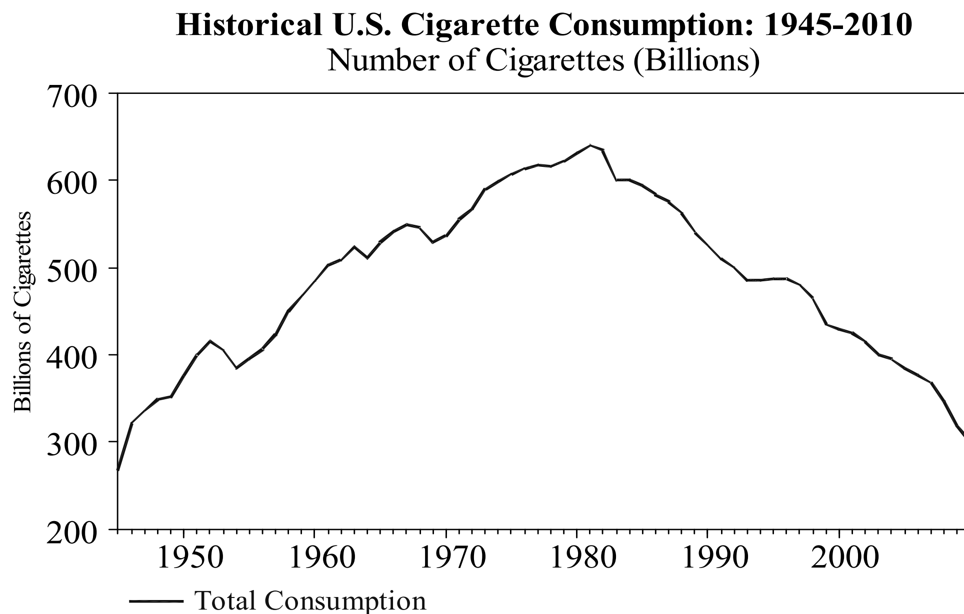
Our model was constructed based on widely accepted economic principles and IHS Global Insight's considerable experience in building econometric forecasting models. A review of the economic research literature indicates that our model is consistent with the prevalent consensus among economists concerning cigarette demand. We considered the impact of demographics, cigarette prices, disposable income, employment and unemployment, industry advertising expenditures, the future effect of the incidence of smoking amongst underage youth, and qualitative variables that captured the impact of anti-smoking regulations, legislation, and health warnings. After extensive analysis, we found the following variables to be effective in building an empirical model of adult per capita cigarette consumption: real cigarette prices, real per capita disposable personal income, the impact of workplace smoking restrictions first instituted widely in the 1980s, the stricter restrictions on smoking in public places instituted over the last decade, and the trend over time in individual behavior and preferences. This forecast is based on reasonable assumptions regarding the future paths of these factors.

Disclaimer

The forecasts included in this report, including, but not limited to, those regarding future cigarette consumption, are estimates, which have been prepared on the basis of certain assumptions and hypotheses. No representation or warranty of any kind is or can be made with respect to the accuracy or completeness of, and no representation or warranty should be inferred from, this forecast. The cigarette consumption forecast contained in this report is based upon assumptions as to future events and, accordingly, is subject to varying degrees of uncertainty. Some assumptions inevitably will not materialize and, additionally, unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, for example, actual cigarette consumption inevitably will vary from the forecast included in this report and the variations may be material and adverse.

Historical Cigarette Consumption

People have used tobacco products for centuries. Tobacco was first brought to Europe from America in the late 15th century and became America's major cash crop in the 17th and 18th centuries[1]. Prior to 1900, tobacco was most frequently used in pipes, cigars and snuff. With the widespread production of manufactured cigarettes (as opposed to hand-rolled cigarettes) in the United States in the early 20th century, cigarette consumption expanded dramatically. Consumption is defined as taxable United States consumer sales, plus shipments to overseas armed forces, ship stores, Puerto Rico and other United States possessions, and small tax-exempt categories[2] as reported by the Bureau of Alcohol Tobacco and Firearms. The USDA, which has compiled data on cigarette consumption since 1900, reports that consumption grew from 2.5 billion in 1900 to a peak of 640 billion in 1981[3]. Consumption declined in the 1980's and 1990's, reaching a level of 465 billion cigarettes in 1998, and decreased to less than 400 billion cigarettes in 2003[4] and an estimated 300 billion in 2010[5]. Cigarette consumption has now declined through three decades, reversing four decades of increases from the 1940s.



[1] *Source*: "Tobacco Timeline," Gene Borio (1998).
[2] Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms reports as categories such as transfer to export warehouses, use of the U.S., and personal consumption/experimental.
[3] *Source*: "Tobacco Situation and Outlook". U.S. Department of Agriculture-Economic Research Service. September 1999 (USDA-ERS).
[4] *Source*: USDA-ERS. April 2005.
[5] *Source*: US Tobacco and Tax Bureau

Following the release of the Surgeon General's Report in 1964, cigarette consumption continued to increase until 1981. On a per capita basis consumption per person had begun to decline in 1965, but population growth of 1.9% per year offset this decline until 1981.

From 1990 to 1998, the average annual rate of decline in cigarette consumption was 1.5%; but for 1998 the decline increased to 3.1% and increased further to 6.5% for 1999. These recent declines are correlated with large price increases in 1998 and 1999 following the Master Settlement Agreement ("MSA"). In 2000 and 2001, the rate of decline moderated, to 1.2%. More recently, coincident with a large number of state excise tax increases, the rate of decline accelerated in 2002-2003 to an annual rate of 3.0%. The decline moderated for the next four years, through 2007, averaging 2.0%. The rate of decline accelerated dramatically beginning in 2008, with a 4.2% decline for that year, 8.3% in 2009, and 5.4% in 2010. These consumption numbers do not include the roll-your-own equivalents to cigarettes as defined by the MSA (0.0325 ounces of loose tobacco is deemed equivalent to one cigarette).

The following table sets forth United States domestic cigarette consumption for the thirteen years ended December 31, 2010[6]. The data in this table vary from statistics on cigarette shipments in the United States. While this Report is based on consumption, payments made under the MSA dated November 23, 1998 between certain cigarette manufacturers and certain settling states are computed based in part on shipments in or to the fifty United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. The quantities of cigarettes shipped and cigarettes consumed may not match at any given point in time as a result of various factors such as inventory adjustments, but are substantially the same when compared over a period of time.

[6] *Source:* USDA-ERS; 2004, 2005, 2006, estimates by IHS Global Insight. USDA estimates for 2004, 2005, and 2006 diverge significantly from estimates based on independent data from the industry and from the US Tobacco and Tax Bureau. In 2004, the manufacturers report domestic shipments of 394.5 billion, and the TTB reports a total of 397.7 billion. These contrast with a USDA estimate of 388 billion. In 2005, the manufacturers report 381.7 billion, TTB reports 381.1 billion, and USDA 376 billion. In 2006, the manufacturers report 372.5 billion, TTB reports 380.9 billion, and USDA 372 billion. The USDA has discontinued this service, publishing its final report on October 24, 2007. For 2007 TTB reports 361.6 billion, while the manufacturers report 357.2 billion.

U.S. Cigarette Consumption

Year Ended December 31,	Consumption (Billions of Cigarettes)	Percentage Change
2010	301 (304 with roll-your-own equivalents)	-5.27
2009	318	-8.28
2008	346	-4.22
2007	368	-2.28
2006	377	-1.93
2005	384	-2.69
2004	395	-1.28
2003	400	-3.66
2002	415	-2.35
2001	425	-1.16
2000	430	-1.15
1999	435	-6.45
1998	465	-3.13

This data differs from the last Global Insight forecast in 2008. At that time we had projected that consumption in 2008 would be 355 billion sticks (the actual was 346 billion, a decline of 4.2% vs. our forecast of a 3.1% decline), and in 2009 would be 346 billion (the actual was 318 billion, -8.3%, vs. the forecast of -2.4%). The reduced consumption through 2009 was due to the proliferation and effectiveness of indoor smoking bans, the recession, and sharp increases in federal and state excise taxes.

There was a confluence of factors which led to the dramatically reduced consumption through 2009, which was unanticipated in Global Insight projections in 2008. First, indoor smoking bans spread rapidly across the country in the latter half of the decade, and their impact on smoking and cigarette consumption proved to be larger than anticipated in 2008. We now estimate that approximately 6 billion of the 28 billion stick shortfall in consumption in 2009 was due to the impact of indoor bans.

Second, the latter months of 2008 saw the recession become far deeper than forecast earlier in the year. Our model projects that, given the lower realized levels of household income in 2009, consumption was negatively impacted by about 8 billion sticks. Third, the increase in the federal excise tax effective April 1, 2009 decreased cigarette demand by about 10 billion in 2009 according to our model of price elasticity. Fourth, the acceleration, prompted by the recession, of state excise tax increases similarly reduced consumption by a further 4 billion.

The U.S. Cigarette Industry

The domestic cigarette market is an oligopoly in which, according to reports of the manufacturers, the three leading manufacturers accounted for 84.4% of U.S. shipments in 2010, an increase from 83.9% in 2009, but a decline from 85.6% in 2008, and 86.7% in 2007. These top companies were Philip Morris, Reynolds American Inc. (following the merger of RJ Reynolds and Brown & Williamson in 2004), and Lorillard. These companies commanded 46.4%, 25.5%, and 12.5%, respectively of the domestic market in 2010[7]. The market share of the leading manufacturers has declined from over 96% in 1998 due to inroads by smaller manufacturers and importers following the Master Settlement Agreement.

The United States government has raised revenue through tobacco taxes since the Civil War. Although the federal excise taxes have risen through the years, excise taxes as a percentage of total federal revenue had fallen from 3.4% in 1950 to approximately 0.4% prior to the 2009 federal excise tax increase. In fiscal year 2010 the federal government received $17.2 billion in excise tax revenue from tobacco sales. In addition, state and local governments also raised significant revenues, $15.7 billion in 2009 from excise taxes. Cigarettes constitute the majority of these sales, which include cigars and other tobacco products.

Survey of the Economic Literature on Smoking

Many organizations have conducted studies on United States cigarette consumption. These studies have utilized a variety of methods to estimate levels of smoking, including interviews and/or written questionnaires. Although these studies have tended to produce varying estimates of consumption levels due to a number of factors, including different survey methods and different definitions of smoking, taken together such studies provide a general approximation of consumption levels and trends. Set forth below is a brief summary of some of the more recent studies on cigarette consumption levels.

Incidence of Smoking

Approximately 46.0 million American adults were current smokers in 2009, representing approximately 20.6% of the population age 18 and older, according to a Centers for Disease Control and Prevention ("CDC") study[8] released in 2010. This survey defines "current smokers" as those persons who have smoked at least 100 cigarettes in their lifetime and who smoked every day or some days at the time of the survey. Although the percentage of adults who smoke (incidence) declined from 42.4% in 1965 to 25.5% in 1990 and 24.1% in 1998, the incidence rate has declined relatively slowly through the following decade. The decline had accelerated between 2002, when the incidence rate was 22.5%, to 2004, when incidence dropped to 20.9%.

---

[7] IHS Global Insight calculation based on industry shipments data.

[8] *Source*: CDC. Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report. "Tobacco Use Among Adults – United States, 2009". October, 2010.

A recent trend, likely influenced by extensive indoor smoking bans in the U.S., is growing numbers of 'light smokers', those who smoke just a few cigarettes per day. Thus the decline in the overall prevalence of smoking has slowed while the rate of decline of the volume of cigarettes consumed has accelerated.

Youth Smoking

Certain studies have focused in whole or in part on youth cigarette consumption. Surveys of youth typically define a "current smoker" as a person who has smoked a cigarette on one or more of the 30 days preceding the survey. The CDC's Youth Risk Behavior Survey estimated that from 1991 to 1999 incidence among high school students (grades 9 through 12) rose from 27.5% to 34.8%, representing an increase of 26.5%. By 2003, the incidence had fallen to 21.9%, a decline of 37.1% over four years. The rate of decline has continued, though at a slower pace. By 2009, the prevalence was 19.5%.[9]

According to the Monitoring the Future Study, a school-based study of cigarette consumption and drug use conducted by the Institute for Social Research at the University of Michigan, smoking incidence over the prior 30 days among twelfth graders was slightly lower in 2010 than in 2009, continuing trends that began in 1996. Smoking incidence in all grades is well below where it was in 1991, having fallen below that mark in 2001 for eighth graders and in 2002 for tenth and twelfth graders.

Prevalence of Cigarette Use Among 8th, 10th, and 12th Graders

Grade	1991 (%)	2009 (%)	2010 (%)	'91-'10 Change (%)
8th	14.3	6.5	7.1	-50.3%
10th	20.8	13.1	13.6	-34.6%
12th	28.3	20.1	19.2	-32.2%

The 2009 National Survey on Drug Use and Health (formerly called National Household Survey on Drug Abuse) conducted by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration of the United States Department of Health and Human Services estimated that approximately 69.7 million Americans age 12 and older were current cigarette smokers (defined by this survey to mean they had smoked cigarettes at least once during the 30 days prior to the interview). The survey found that an estimated 11.6% of youths age 12 to 17 were current cigarette smokers in 2009, up from 10.4% in 2006, but down from 11.9% in 2004 and 13.0% in 2002. The National Youth Tobacco Survey of the CDC found that 5.2% of middle school students were smokers in 2009, a prevalence unchanged from 2006.

[9] *Source*: CDC. Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report. "Youth Risk Behavior Survey ---United States, 2009". October 2010.

In 2006, New Jersey raised the minimum legal age to purchase cigarettes from 18 to 19 years. Three other states, Alabama, Alaska, and Utah, and three New York counties also set the minimum age at 19.

Price Elasticity of Cigarette Demand

The price elasticity of demand reflects the impact of changes in price on the demand for a product. Cigarette price elasticities from recent conventional research studies have generally fallen between an interval of -0.3 to -0.5.[10] (In other words, as the price of cigarettes increases by 1.0% the quantity demanded decreases by 0.3% to 0.5%.) A few researchers have estimated price elasticity as high as -1.23. Research focused on youth smoking has found price elasticity levels of up to -1.41.

Nicotine Replacement Products

Nicotine replacement products, such as Nicorette Gum and Nicoderm patches, are used to aid those who are attempting to quit smoking. Before 1996, these products were only available with a doctor's prescription. Currently, they are available as over-the-counter products. Many researchers now recommend that those trying to quit smoking use a variety of these methods in combination.

One study, by Hu et al., examines the effects of nicotine replacement products on cigarette consumption in the United States.[11] One of the results of the study found that, "a 0.076% reduction in cigarette consumption is associated with the availability of nicotine patches after 1992." In 2002, the FDA approved the Commit lozenge for over-the-counter sale. This product is similar to the gum and patch nicotine replacement products. It is unclear whether it offers a significant advantage over those other products.[12] NicoBloc, a liquid applied to cigarettes which blocks tar and nicotine from being inhaled, is another cessation product on the market since 2003. Zyban is a non-nicotine drug that has been available since 2000. It has been shown to be effective when combined with intensive behavioral support.[13]

In 2006 the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved varenicline, a Pfizer product marketed as Chantix, for use as a prescription medicine. It is intended to satisfy nicotine cravings without being pleasurable or addictive. The drug binds to the same brain receptor as nicotine. Tests indicate that it is more effective as a cessation aid than Zyban. Pfizer introduced Chantix with a novel marketing program, GETQUIT, an integrated

[10] Chalpouka FJ,Warner KE:P.5.

[11] Hu et al. "Cigarette consumption and sales of nicotine replacement products". TC Online. Tobacco Control. http:\\tc.bmjjournals.com.

[12] Niaura, Raymond and Abrams, David B. "Smoking Cessation: Progress, Priorities, and Prospectus". Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology. June 2002.

[13] Roddy, Elin. "Bupropion and Other Non-nicotine Pharmacotherapies". *British Medical Journal.* 28 February 2004.

consumer support system which emphasizes personalized treatment advice with regular phone and e-mail contact. The drug debuted with strong sales in 2007, but suffered a reversal the next year due to safety concerns. It has since seen increased sales and marketing success. Free & Clear, a provider of tobacco treatment services, reported in June 2008, that Chantix has achieved higher average quit rates than Zyban, patches, gum, and lozenges. Though Pfizer reported additional positive results in 2009, the FDA required that Pfizer update the Chantix label with the most restrictive safety labeling describing the risk. The FDA continues to monitor for serious and unexpected events associated with Chantix.

Several new drugs may also appear on the market in the near future. In 2005, Cytos Biotechnology AG announced the successful completion of Phase II testing of a virus-based vaccine, genetically engineered to attract an immune system response against nicotine and its effects. Novartis acquired the license to the vaccine, and has reported positive results toward Phase III trials. Nabi Biopharmaceuticals had successfully completed its Phase IIB clinical trials for NicVAX, a vaccine to prevent and treat nicotine addiction. It triggers antibodies that bind with Nicotine molecules. But after Fast Track Designation from the FDA, the drug failed its initial Phase III trials in 2009. Its second Phase III trial is expected to be completed in 2011. The Xenova Group is set to begin Phase II testing of its similar vaccine, Ta-Nic. And positive results were reported in July 2006 by Somaxon Pharmaceuticals from a pilot Phase II study of Nalmefene. Nalmefene has been used for over 10 years for the reversal of opioid drug effects. The company is seeking to develop it as a treatment for impulse control disorders. In 2008, Evotec AG announced it would launch a Phase II study of EVT 302, a drug intended to ease smoker's cravings and nicotine withdrawal symptoms after cigarette deprivation. It is expected that products such as these will continue to be developed and that their introduction and use will contribute to the trend decline in smoking. Our forecast includes a strong negative trend in smoking rates which incorporates the influence of these factors.

Further aiding sales of these products is the decision by 45 state Medicaid programs to offer cessation benefits to Medicaid beneficiaries. And at least ten states (California, Colorado, Maryland, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Oregon, Rhode Island, and Vermont) have established minimum standards for private insurance coverage of cessation products and services. Most recently, in October 2010, Medicare coverage was expanded to provide cessation counseling to seniors without tobacco-related disease.

Electronic cigarettes have also gained in popularity in recent years. They are, on one hand, alternatives to cigarettes as smokers cope with indoor bans, but also cessation devices whose nicotine content can be controlled. In 2010 the U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. District ruled that the FDA could not regulate electronic cigarettes as a drug, rather it must regulate them as tobacco products. It is unclear what actions the FDA may take towards electronic cigarettes in the future. Their role though in smoking, and smoking cessation, is ambiguous. On the one hand they can be used as a cessation device weaning a smoker away from nicotine. In this case, as a substitute for cigarettes, they result in lower cigarette consumption. On the other hand, they can, in the presence of

indoor smoking bans, allow smokers to maintain a nicotine habit or addiction, offsetting some of the ban's effectiveness in reducing smoking and consumption of cigarettes.

Workplace Restrictions

In their 1996 study on the effect of workplace smoking bans on cigarette consumption, Evans, Farrelly, and Montgomery found that between 1986 and 1993 smoking participation rates among workers fell 2.6% more than non-workers.[14] Their results suggest that workplace smoking bans reduce smoking prevalence by 5 percentage points and reduce consumption by smokers nearly 10%. The authors also found a positive correlation between hours worked and the impact on smokers in workplaces that have smoking bans. The more hours per day that a smoker spends working in an environment where there are smoking restrictions, the greater is the decline in the quantity of cigarettes consumed by that smoker.

Factors Affecting Cigarette Consumption

Most empirical studies have found a common set of variables that are relevant in building a model of cigarette demand. These conventional analyses usually evaluate one or more of the following factors: (i) general population growth, (ii) price increases, (iii) changes in disposable income, (iv) youth consumption, (v) trend over time, (vi) workplace smoking bans (vii) smoking bans in public places, (vii) nicotine dependence and (viii) health warnings. While some of these factors were not found to have a measurable impact on changes in demand for cigarettes, all of these factors are thought to affect smoking in some manner and to affect current levels of consumption.

General Population Growth. Global Insight forecasts that the United States population will increase from 311 million in 2010 to approximately 348 million in 2022. This forecast is consistent with the Bureau of the Census forecast based on the 2010 Census.

Price Elasticity of Demand & Price Increases. Cigarette price elasticities from recent conventional research studies have generally fallen within an interval of -0.3 to -0.5. Based on IHS Global Insight's multivariate regression analysis using data from 1965 to 2009, the long run price elasticity of consumption for the entire population is -0.33; a 1.0% increase in the price of cigarettes decreases consumption by 0.33%.

In 1998, the average price of a pack of cigarettes in nominal terms was $2.20. This increased to $2.88 per pack in 1999, representing a nominal growth in the price of cigarettes of 30.9% from 1998. During 1999, consumption declined by 6.45%. This was primarily due to a $0.45 per pack increase in November 1998 which was intended to offset the costs of the MSA and agreements with previously settled states. The cigarette

[14] *Source*: Evans, William N.; Farrelly, Matthew C. and Montgomery, Edward. "Do Workplace Smoking Bans Reduce Smoking*?"*. Working Paper No. W5567. National Bureau of Economic Research. 1996.

manufacturers then increased wholesale prices on seven occasions between August 1999 and April 2002, with the total change aggregating to $0.82. In addition to the wholesale price increases, in 1999 New York and California each increased its state excise tax by $0.50 per pack. In 2001, five states followed suit, and in January 2002, a scheduled increase in the federal excise tax of $0.05 per pack went into effect. By June 2002 the average price per pack had reached $3.73.

Severe budget shortfalls following the 2001 recession led at least 30 states to consider cigarette excise tax increases in 2002. Ultimately 20 states and New York City imposed excise tax increases that year. These increases ranged from $0.07 per pack in Tennessee to $1.42 per pack in New York City. They averaged $0.47 per pack, and, when weighted by the state population, boosted the nationwide average retail price by $0.18. This increased the population-weighted average state excise tax to over $0.60 per pack. The trend continued in 2003, as state fiscal difficulties persisted. Excise tax increases were enacted in 13 states, pushing the average price per pack to over $3.80. This was followed by eleven state tax increases in 2004 and eight in 2005. The increase in Minnesota was not a tax increase, but rather the imposition of a "Health Impact Fee" which has the same effect on consumer prices. This report will consider any such fees as equivalent to excise taxes.

In 2006 Texas passed a budget that raised the state excise tax by $1.00 in January 2007. Also in 2006 six other states raised excise taxes, bringing weighted average state excise tax to $1.04 per pack. In 2007 Connecticut, Delaware, Iowa, Indiana, Maryland, New Hampshire, Tennessee, and Wisconsin each increased excise taxes. These actions pushed the average state excise tax to $1.12 in January 2008. New York State in April 2008 enacted an increase of $1.25 per pack, and the District of Columbia and Massachusetts have each increased their excise tax by $1.00 per pack. These increases raised the weighted average excise tax to $1.23 on July 1, 2008. By year-end eight states had raised taxes.

The 2008-2009 recession and its stress on state budget revenues prompted acceleration in excise tax increases, as sixteen states increased taxes, resulting in an average tax of $1.34 at the end of 2009. In 2010, Hawaii, New Mexico, New York (by $1.60), South Carolina, Utah, and Washington, raised taxes. The average state tax rate reached $1.45.

The federal excise tax had remained constant, at $0.39 per pack, from 2002 until 2009. But the U.S. Congress adopted legislation which raised the tax by $0.62, to $1.01, effective April 1, 2009. As a result the total state and federal excise tax now equals $2.46 on average in the U.S.

During much of the period following the MSA, the major manufacturers refrained from wholesale price increases, and also actively pursued extensive promotional and dealer and retailer discounting programs which served to hold down retail prices. They did this in part due to the state tax increases, but primarily to maintain their market share from its erosion by a deep discount segment which grew rapidly following the MSA. The major manufacturers were finally successful in stemming the increase in the deep discount

market share, which stabilized in 2004. The major manufacturers have raised prices or reduced discounts and promotions in each year since 2004. The average price, including excise taxes in May 2011 was $6.66 per pack.

Over the longer term our forecast expects price increases to continue to exceed the general rate of inflation due to increases in the manufacturers' prices as well as further increases in excise taxes.

Premium brands are typically $0.50 to $1.00 more expensive per pack than discount brands, allowing a margin for consumers to switch to less costly discount brands in the event of price increases. The increasing availability of cigarette outlets on Indian reservations, where sales are exempt from taxes, provides another opportunity for consumers to reduce the cost of smoking. Similarly, Internet sales of cigarettes grew rapidly, though credit card companies and shippers including the US Postal Service have now put significant restrictions on shipping of cigarettes, and the federal government has enacted the Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking ("PACT") Act which requires the collection of all applicable taxes on Internet and mail-order cigarette shipments. Under the MSA, volume adjustments to payments are based on the quantity (and not the price or type) of cigarettes shipped. The availability of lower price alternatives lessens the negative impact of price increases on cigarette volume.

***Changes in Disposable Income*.** Analyses from many conventional models also include the effect of real personal disposable income. Most studies have found cigarette consumption in the United States increases as disposable income increases.[15] However, a few studies found cigarette consumption decreases as disposable income increases.[16] Based on our multivariate regression analysis the income elasticity of consumption is 0.27; a 1.0% increase in real disposable income per capita increases per capita cigarette consumption by 0.27%. In normal periods of economic growth this factor contributes a positive impact to cigarette demand, offsetting some of the negative impacts previously discussed. However, with the recession of 2008-2009 this factor also impacted cigarette demand and consumption in a negative way.

Trend Over Time. Since 1964 there has been a significant decline in U.S. adult per capita cigarette consumption. The Surgeon General’s health warning (1964) and numerous subsequent health warnings, together with the increased health awareness of the population over the past thirty years, may have contributed to decreases in cigarette consumption levels. If, as we assume, the awareness of the adult population continues to change in this way, overall consumption of cigarettes will decline gradually over time. In order to capture the impact of these changing health trends and the effects of other such variables which are difficult to quantify, our analysis includes a time trend variable.

Health Warnings. Categorical variables also have been used to capture the effect of different time periods on cigarette consumption. For example, some researchers have identified the United States Surgeon General's Report in 1964 and subsequent mandatory

[15] Ippolito, et al.; Fuji.
[16] Wasserman, et al.; Townsend et al.

health warnings on cigarette packages as turning points in public attitudes and knowledge of the health effects of smoking. The Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act of 1965 required a health warning to be placed on all cigarette packages sold in the United States beginning January 1, 1966. The Public Health Smoking Act of 1969 required all cigarette packages sold in the United States to carry an updated version of the warning, stating that it was a Surgeon General's warning, beginning November 1, 1970. The Comprehensive Smoking Education Act of 1984 led to even more specific health warnings on cigarette packages. The Family Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control Act ("FSPTCA") requires that cigarette packages have larger and more visible graphic health warnings. Effective September 22, 2012 a series of nine graphic health warnings must appear on the upper portion of the front and rear panels of each cigarette package and comprise at least the top 50 percent of these panels.

At least six states, Alabama, Georgia, Idaho, Kentucky, South Carolina, and West Virginia, charge higher health insurance premiums to state employee smokers than non-smokers, and a number of states have implemented legislation that allows employers to provide incentives to employees who do not smoke. Several large corporations, including Meijer Inc., Gannett Co., American Financial Group Inc., Bank One, JP Morgan Chase, PepsiCo Inc. Northwest Airlines, Safeway, Tribune Co., and Whirlpool, are now charging smokers higher premiums.

Smoking Bans in Public Places. Beginning in the 1970s numerous states have passed laws banning smoking in public places as well as private workplaces. In September 2003 Alabama joined the other 49 states and the District of Columbia in requiring smoke-free indoor air to some degree or in some public places.[17]

The most comprehensive bans, extending to restaurants and bars, have been enacted since 1998 in 38 states and a number of large cities. Restrictions which cover all workplaces, restaurants, and bars cover 47.9% of the U.S. In 2011 Kansas and Michigan became the most recent states to adopt these public places bans.

The American Nonsmokers' Rights Foundation documents clean indoor air ordinances by local governments throughout the U.S. As of April 1, 2011, there were 3,270 municipalities with indoor smoking restrictions. Of these, 704 local governments required workplaces to be 100% smoke-free, and 100% smoke-free conditions were required for restaurants by 742 governments, and for bars by 606. The number of such ordinances has grown rapidly in the past two decades. The ordinances completely restricting smoking in restaurants and bars have generally appeared in the past decade. In 1993 only 13 municipalities prohibited all smoking in restaurants, and 6 in bars.[18]

Based on the regression analysis using data from 1965 to 2009, the restrictions on workplace smoking that proliferated in the 1980s appear to have an independent effect on per capita cigarette consumption. We estimate that the restrictions instituted beginning in the late 1970's have reduced smoking by about 2%. However, the timing of the

[17] *Source*: American Lung Association. "State Legislated Actions on Tobacco Issues". 2002.
[18] *Source:* American Nonsmokers' Rights Foundation. http://www.no-smoke.org. October 2010.

restrictions within and across states makes such statistical identification difficult. Bauer, et al. estimate that U.S. workers in smoke-free workplaces from 1993 to 2001 decreased their average daily consumption by 2.6 cigarettes.[19] Research in Canada, by the Ontario Tobacco Research Unit, concludes that consumption drops in workplaces where smoking is banned, by almost five cigarettes per person per day. Tauras, in a study based on a large survey of smokers, found that the more restrictive smoke-free air laws decrease average smoking, but have little influence on prevalence.[20] The study predicts that moving from no smoking restrictions at all to the most restrictive bans reduces average smoking by from 5% to 8%.

The extension of the indoor bans to restaurants and bars in the last decade began largely in the Northeast and did not appear, in our econometric analysis, to have a significant independent impact on smoking there. However, with data available from later in the decade across a wider geography, econometric analysis reveals that the bans did have a significant impact and we have added an additional variable quantifying the effect in our consumption model.

The first extensive outdoor smoking restrictions were instituted in March 2006 in Calabasas, California. The cities of Los Angeles and Oakland, Contra Costa county, and the California municipalities of Belmont, Beverly Hills, Dublin, El Cajon, Emeryville, Hayward, Loma Linda, Santa Cruz, and Santa Monica have also established extensive outdoor restrictions, as have Davis County and the city of Murray in Utah. In 2011 the New York City Council approved a bill to ban smoking in all city parks, beaches and pedestrian plazas. That ban went into effect on May 23, 2011.

Additional restrictions are being placed in residential units as well. First, many hotels, including the Marriott, Sheraton, and Westin chains have adopted completely smoke-free room standards. And multi-family residential buildings have been increasingly subject to restrictions, beginning in 2008 in the California cities of Belmont and Calabasas, which have approved ordinances which restrict smoking anywhere in the city except for single-family detached homes. Oakland, Pasadena, Richmond, Santa Monica, and Thousand Oaks are among other California cities with such extensive bans. New York City's first non-smoking apartment building opened in late 2009. Many landlords and condominium associations in California, and in New York City, have also established smoke-free apartment policies. In May 2008 the California State Senate passed proposed legislation which would allow landlords to prohibit smoking in apartment buildings.

In the 2007, San Diego City and Los Angeles, Santa Cruz and San Mateo Counties banned smoking at beaches and parks, joining over 30 other Southern California cities in prohibiting smoking on the beach. They are now among 100 municipalities which have banned smoking on beaches, and 470 who have banned smoking in municipal parks.

---

[19] Bauer, Hyland, Li, Steger, and Cummings. "A Longitudinal Assessment of the Impact of Smoke-Free Worksite Policies on Tobacco Use". American Journal of Public Health. June 2005

[20] Tauras, John A. "Smoke-Free Air Laws, Cigarette Prices, and Adult Cigarette Demand" Economic Inquiry, April 2006.

At least 500 colleges nationwide now prohibit smoking everywhere on campus. In June 2011 the University of Michigan became the latest to establish such a ban. In June 2008, New York State enacted legislation which prohibits smoking in all college dorms. Connecticut and Illinois have also enacted that prohibition. California, Colorado, Illinois, Maryland, Michigan, Nevada, Texas, and Virginia have banned smoking in state prisons. Arkansas, California, Louisiana, Maine, Puerto Rico, Texas, and Rockland County, NY now prohibit smoking in a car where there are children present, and similar legislation has been proposed in New York and many other states.

In June 2006, the Office of The Surgeon General released a report, 'The Health Consequences of Involuntary Exposure to Tobacco Smoke". It is a comprehensive review of health effects of involuntary exposure to tobacco smoke. It concludes definitively that secondhand smoke causes disease and adverse respiratory effects. It also concludes that policies creating completely smoke-free environments are the most economical and efficient approaches to providing protection to non-smokers. We expect that the report will strengthen arguments in favor of further smoking restrictions across the country. Further ammunition for activists for smoke-free environments was provided by the California Environmental Protection Agency Air Resources Board, which in 2006 declared environmental tobacco smoke to be a toxic air contaminant.

Smokeless Tobacco Products. Smokeless tobacco products have been available for centuries. As cigarette consumption expanded in the last century, the use of smokeless products declined. Chewing tobacco and snuff are the most significant components. Snuff is a ground or powdered form of tobacco that is placed under the lip to dissolve. It delivers nicotine effectively to the body. Moist snuff is both smoke-free and potentially spit-free. Chewing tobacco and dry snuff consumption had been declining in the U.S. into this century, but moist snuff consumption has increased at an annual rate of more than 5% since 2002. Snuff is now being marketed to adult cigarette smokers as an alternative to cigarettes. UST (purchased by Altria in 2009), was the largest producer of moist smokeless tobacco, and explicitly targeted adult smoker conversion in its growth strategy over the last decade. The leading cigarette manufacturers soon themselves added smokeless products, responding to both the proliferation of indoor smoking bans and to a perception that smokeless use is a less harmful mode of tobacco and nicotine usage than cigarettes. Philip Morris USA now markets Marlboro Snus which has experienced sales growth of over 6% annually into 2011, and Reynolds American has enjoyed similar gains with one of its smokeless products, Camel Snus. In 2009, according to SAMHSA's National Survey on Drug Use & Health, 3.5% of adults used smokeless tobacco products. And young adults were twice as likely to use smokeless products.

Advocates of the use of snuff as part of a harm reduction strategy point to Sweden, where 'snus', a moist snuff manufactured by Swedish Match, use has increased sharply since 1970, and where cigarette smoking incidence among males has declined to levels well below that of other countries. A review of the literature on the Swedish experience concludes that snus, relative to cigarettes, delivers lower concentrations of some harmful chemicals, and does not appear to cause cancer or respiratory diseases. They conclude that snus use appears to have contributed to the unusually low rates of smoking among

Swedish men.[21] The Sweden experience is unique, even with respect to its Northern European neighbors. It is not clear whether it could be replicated elsewhere. A May 2008 study using data from the 2000 National Health Interview Survey reports that U.S. men who used smokeless tobacco as a smoking cessation method achieved significantly higher quit rates than those who used other cessation aids.[22] A 2010 study concluded however that young males who used smokeless tobacco products were more likely to be concurrent smokers.[23] Public health advocates in the U.S. emphasize that smokeless use results in both nicotine dependence and to increased risks of oral cancer among other health concerns. Snuff use is also often criticized as a gateway to cigarette use.

Nicotine Dependence. Nicotine is widely believed to be an addictive substance. The Surgeon General[24] and the American Medical Association[25] (AMA) both have concluded that nicotine is an addictive drug which produces dependence. The American Psychiatric Association has determined that cigarette smoking causes nicotine dependence in smokers and nicotine withdrawal in those who stop smoking. The American Medical Association Council on Scientific Affairs found that one-third to one-half of all people who experiment with smoking become smokers.

Regulation. Since June 22, 2009 when President Obama signed the FSPTCA, the FDA has had broad authority over the sale, distribution, and advertising of tobacco products. Such legislation significantly restricts tobacco marketing and sales to youth, requires the disclosure of cigarette ingredients, bigger and bolder health warnings, and bans labels thought to be deceptive, such as "light', and 'low-tar' from cigarettes.

A significant issue before the FDA is the role of menthol cigarettes. It has been argued that menthol flavoring serves as an inducement to youth smoking and that its prevalence is especially high among minority groups, raising a call for a ban on its manufacture and sale. The FDA has established a working group to study the issue. Menthol cigarette sales represent almost 30% (29.6% in 2010) of total cigarette sales. While an outright ban would no doubt prompt a significant number of these smokers to switch to other brands, any significant amount of quitting as a result would have a large negative effect on total consumption and sales.

Thus far in 2011 the FDA's Tobacco Products Scientific Advisory Committee ("TPSAC") has determined that menthol use is most prevalent among younger smokers, and among African Americans. It concludes that the availability of menthol cigarettes more likely than not: 1. increases experimentation and regular smoking, 2. increases the likelihood and degree of addiction in youth smokers and, 3. results in lower likelihood of smoking

---

[21] Foulds, Ramstrom, Burke, and Fagerstrom. "Effect of Smokeless Tobacco (Snus) on Smoking and Public Health in Sweden". Tobacco Control. Vol. 12, 2003.

[22] Rodu and Phillips, "Switching to Smokeless Tobacco as a Smoking Cessation Method: Evidence form the 2000 National Health Interview Survey". Harm Reduction Journal. 23 May 2008.

[23] Tomar, Alpert, and Connolly, "Patterns of Dual Use of Cigarettes and Smokeless Tobacco among US Males: Findings from National Surveys". Tobacco Control. 11 December 2009.

[24] *Source:* Surgeon General's 1988 Report. "The Health Consequences of Smoking – Nicotine Addiction".

[25] *Source*: Council on Scientific Affairs. "Reducing the Addictiveness of Cigarettes". Report to the AMA House of Delegates. June 1998.

cessation success in African Americans. TPSAC will hold its next meeting on July 21-22, 2011, with discussion of changes proposed by committee members to the menthol report previously submitted in March 2011 and consider additional comments from the public. At the same meeting TPSAC will initiate discussions on the nature and impact of dissolvable tobacco products on the public health.

Whether FDA regulation will result in a significantly faster rate of decline of smoking in the U.S. cannot be determined at this time. But it clearly does have that potential if the regulators take an aggressive and effective approach towards that goal. One of the most profound actions it is empowered to take is to mandate the reduction of nicotine levels in cigarettes. It will surely study the issue, perhaps opting the phase out nicotine, the addictive factor in cigarettes over some time period. The smaller manufacturers believe, on the other hand, that FDA regulation will strengthen the role of the major producers, as it raises costs of compliance and narrows price gaps of discount cigarettes.

Research has indicated, and our model incorporates, a negative impact on cigarette consumption due to tobacco tax increases, and a negative trend decline in levels of smoking since the Surgeon General's 1964 warning, subsequent anti-smoking initiatives, and regulations which restrict smoking. Our model and forecast acknowledges the efficacy of these activities in reducing smoking and assumes that the effectiveness of such anti-smoking efforts will continue. For instance, in 2001, Canada required cigarette labels to include large graphic depictions of adverse health consequences of smoking. Recent research suggests that these warnings have some effectiveness, as one-fifth of the participants in a survey reported smoking less as a result of the labels.[26] More recent survey research has found that smokers were more likely to say they wanted to quit after having seen such graphic images. The FDA has mandated that such images will appear on cigarette packages beginning in 2012. As the prevalence of smoking declines, it is likely that the achievement of further declines will require either a greater level of spending, or more effective programs. This is the common economic principle of diminishing returns**.**

---

[26] Hammond, Fong, McDonald, Brown, and Cameron. "Graphic Canadian Warning Labels and Adverse Outcomes: Evidence from Canadian Smokers. *American Journal of Public Health.* August 2004.

An Empirical Model of Cigarette Consumption

An econometric model is a set of mathematical equations which statistically best describes the available historical data. It can be applied, with assumptions on the projected path of independent explanatory variables, to predict the future path of the dependent variable being studied, in this case adult per capita cigarette consumption. After extensive analysis of available data measuring all of the above-mentioned factors which influence smoking, we found the following variables to be effective in building an empirical model of adult per capita cigarette consumption for the United States:

1) the real price of cigarettes
2) the level of real disposable income per capita
3) the impact of restrictions on smoking in public places
4) the trend over time in individual behavior and preferences

We used the tools of standard multivariate regression analysis to determine the nature of the economic relationship between these variables and adult per capita cigarette consumption in the U.S. Then, using that relationship, along with Global Insight's standard population growth forecast, we projected actual cigarette consumption (in billions of cigarettes) out to 2040. It should also be noted that since our entire dataset incorporates the effect of the Surgeon General's health warning (1964), the impact of that variable too is accounted for in the forecast. Similarly the effect of nicotine dependence is incorporated into our entire dataset and influences the trend decline.

Using U.S. data from 1965 through 2009 on the variables described above, we developed the following regression equation.

.

log (per capita consumption) = 54.1

- 0.024 * trend

- 0.223 * log (cigarette price)

- 0.104 * log (cigarette price last year)

+ 0.274 * log (per capita disposable income

- 0.001 * percentage of U.S. with strong indoor smoking ban

- 0.002 * percentage of U.S. with strong indoor smoking ban last year.

This model has an R-square in excess of 0.99, meaning that it explains more than 99 percent of the variation in U.S. adult per capita cigarette consumption over the 1965 to

2009 period. In terms of explanatory power this indicates a very strong model with a high level of statistical significance.

According to the regression equation specified above, cigarette consumption per capita (CPC) displays a trend decline of 2.4% per year. The trend reflects the impact of a systematic change in the underlying data that is **not** explained by the included explanatory variables. In the case of cigarette consumption, the systematic change is in public attitudes toward smoking. The trend may also reflect the cumulative impact of health warnings, advertising restrictions, and other variables which are statistically insignificant when viewed in isolation. This trend, primarily due to an increase in the health-conscious proportion of the population averse to smoking, would by itself account for 90.3% of the variation in consumption. This coefficient is estimated such that a statistical confidence interval of 95% for its value is from 0.0195 to 0.0269 (1.95% to 2.69%). This implies that there is a probability of 5% that the trend rate of decline is outside this range.

Forecast Assumptions

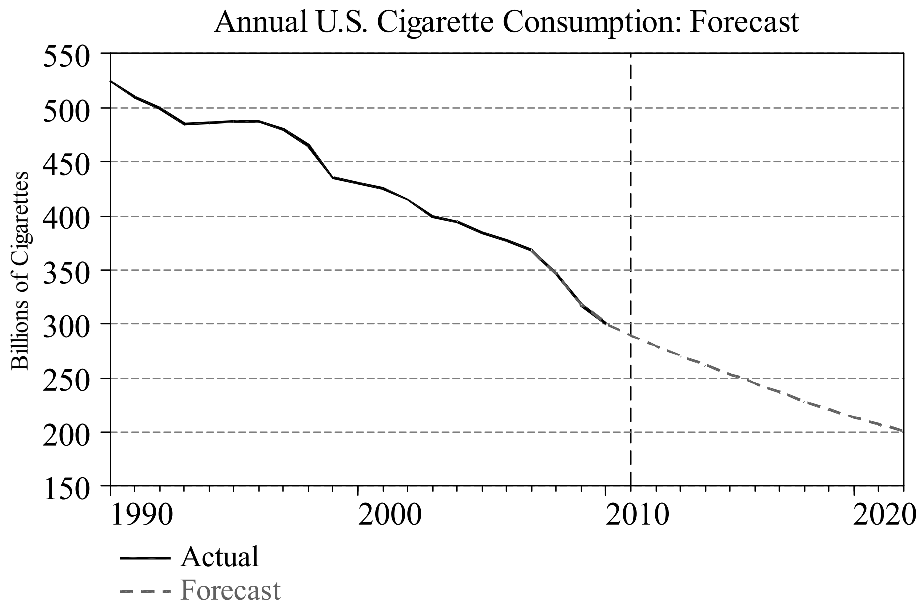
Our forecast is based on assumptions regarding the future path of the explanatory variables in the regression equation. Projections of U.S. population and real per capita personal disposable income are standard IHS Global Insight forecasts. Annual population growth is projected to average 0.8%, and real per capita personal disposable income is projected to increase over the long term at just over 2.1% per year.

The projection of the real price of cigarettes is based upon its past behavior with an adjustment for the shock to prices due to the MSA and subsequent excise tax increases. Cigarette prices increased dramatically in November 1998, as manufacturers raised prices by $0.45 per pack. Subsequent increases by the manufacturers and numerous federal and state hikes in excise taxes brought prices to an average of $3.84 per pack in 2004, to $4.04 in 2005, to $4.18 in 2006, $4.47 in 2007, $4.75 in 2008, and to $5.99 in 2009, and $6.62 in 2010 following federal and state tax increases. Our forecast assumptions have incorporated price increases in excess of general inflation to offset excise and other taxes. Relative to other goods, cigarette prices will rise by an average of 2.0% per year over the long term. The average real increase over the 30 years ending 1998 was 1.48% per year.

In addition, we assume that the prevalence of indoor and outdoor restrictions on smoking will continue to increase. It is assumed that by 2020 100% of states and municipalities will completely restrict smoking in workplaces, restaurants and bars. At the same time, outdoor and residential restrictions will proliferate over this, and following, decades. These bans are assumed to be as effective in reducing smoking as the indoor bans.

Forecast of Cigarette Consumption

The graph below displays the projected time trend of U.S. cigarette consumption. The first graph illustrates total actual and projected cigarette consumption in the United States.



In addition to the expected trend decline in cigarette consumption, the sharp upward shock to cigarette prices in late 1998 and 1999 contributed to a 6.5% reduction in consumption in 1999. The rate of decline moderated considerably in the following years, averaging -2.1% from 1999 to 2007, before accelerating sharply in 2008.

The economic downturn in the US in 2008 turned into the deepest since the 1930s, with sharply negative effects on household disposable income. At the same time a rapid increase in gasoline and energy prices significantly reduced the discretionary spending of consumers. In addition, cigarette price increases continued, the federal excise tax was raised dramatically, and indoor smoking bans continued to proliferate. Consumption fell by over 4% in 2008 and by over 8% in 2009. In 2010 cigarette shipments, as reported by MSAI, fell by 3.8%, to 303.7 billion, though this annual comparison is influenced by inventory movements in 2009 and 2010. Year-end data from the Tobacco and Tax Bureau show a steeper, 5.4% decline, to 300.5 billion. The National Association of Attorneys General, in its determination of MSA payments for 2010 reports a market size, including role-your-own tobacco, of 304.3 billion sticks, slightly larger than the 303.8 billion derived in this report from year end TTB data. In the first quarter of 2011, MSAI

reports shipments of 69.6 billion cigarettes, a 3.4% decline from the first quarter of 2010. For the same period, TTB reports shipments of 69.4 billion, a 2.3% decline from 2010. First quarter shipments did benefit however from one extra shipping day versus 2010. Through April TTB data indicates a year-to-date decline of 2.8%. We project a full year 2011 decline of 3.8%, to 293 billion, including roll-your-own, in 2011.

Over the longer term our model includes new estimates of the negative impact of indoor smoking bans, which we anticipate will ultimately be enacted in all states. For instance, in 2011 legislation to establish indoor bans in Texas and Louisiana made significant advances before being defeated. We also assume that stringent restrictions on smoking will continue to be enacted, including their gradual extension to outdoor public places, as well as to private indoor residential spaces such as in multi-family housing.

From 2011 through 2022 the average annual rate of decline is projected to be 3.32%. Total consumption of cigarettes (and roll-your-own equivalents) in the U.S. is projected to fall from 304 billion in 2010 to 293 billion in 2011, 283 billion in 2012, and to 204 billion in 2022.

Forecast U.S. Consumption of Cigarettes

	Total Consumption	**Decline Rate**	**Consumption including Roll-Your-Own**	**Decline Rate**
	(billions)	*(%)*	*(billions)*	*(%)*
2009	317.7	-8.3%	324.9	-8.3%
2010	301.0	-5.3%	304.3	-5.3%
2011	289.4	-3.8%	292.6	-3.8%
2012	279.9	-3.3%	283.0	-3.3%
2013	270.8	-3.2%	273.9	-3.2%
2014	262.1	-3.2%	265.2	-3.2%
2015	253.6	-3.2%	256.7	-3.2%
2016	245.2	-3.3%	248.2	-3.3%
2017	236.7	-3.4%	239.8	-3.4%
2018	228.6	-3.4%	231.6	-3.4%
2019	221.0	-3.4%	223.7	-3.4%
2020	213.8	-3.2%	216.6	-3.2%
2021	207.2	-3.1%	209.9	-3.1%
2022	201.1	-3.0%	203.6	-3.0%

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX F

CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX F

CERTAIN INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY

The following description of the domestic tobacco industry has been compiled from certain publicly available documents of the tobacco companies and their current or former parent companies, certain publicly available analyses of the tobacco industry and other public sources. Certain of those companies file annual, quarterly and certain other reports with the SEC. Such reports are available on the SEC's website (www.sec.gov) and upon request from the SEC's Investor Information Service, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549 (phone: (800) SEC-0330 or (202) 551-5450; fax: (202) 343-1028; e-mail: publicinfo@sec.gov). The following information does not, nor is it intended to, provide a comprehensive description of the domestic tobacco industry, the business, legal and regulatory environment of the participants therein, or the financial performance or capability of such participants. Although the Corporation has no independent knowledge of any facts indicating that the following information is inaccurate in any material respect, the Corporation has not independently verified this information and cannot and does not warrant the accuracy or completeness of this information. Prospective investors in the Series 2011 Bonds should conduct their own independent investigations of the domestic tobacco industry to determine if an investment in the Series 2011 Bonds is consistent with their investment objectives.

MSA payments are computed based in part on cigarette shipments in or to the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. The quantities of cigarettes shipped and cigarettes consumed within the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico may not match at any given point in time as a result of various factors, such as inventory adjustments, but are substantially the same when compared over a period of time.

Retail market share information, based upon shipments or sales as reported by the OPMs for purposes of their filings with the SEC, may be different from Relative Market Share for purposes of the MSA and the respective obligations of the PMs to contribute to Annual Payments. The Relative Market Share information reported is confidential under the MSA, except to the extent reported by NAAG. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Overview of Payments by the Participating Manufacturers; MSA Escrow Agent", "– Annual Payments". Additionally, aggregate market share information, based upon shipments as reported by Lorillard, Inc., Reynolds American Inc. and the Altria Group, Inc. and reflected in the chart below entitled "Manufacturers' Domestic Market Share of Cigarettes" is different from that utilized in the bond structuring assumptions. See "TABLE OF PROJECTED PLEDGED SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE".

Industry Overview

As reported by NAAG, based upon OPM shipments reported to MSAI, the OPMs accounted for approximately 83.56% of the U.S. domestic cigarette market in 2010 (and measuring roll-your-own cigarettes at 0.0325 ounces per cigarette conversion rate). However, according to publicly available documents of the OPMs, in 2010 the OPMs collectively accounted for approximately 90.2% of the domestic cigarette retail industry when measured by shipment volume. The market for cigarettes in the U.S. divides generally into premium and discount sales, approximately 70.2% and 29.8%, respectively, measured by volume of all domestic cigarette sales for calendar year 2010, as reported by Lorillard, Inc.

Philip Morris USA Inc. ("**Philip Morris**"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Altria Group, Inc. ("**Altria**"), is the largest tobacco company in the U.S. Prior to a name change on January 27, 2003, Altria was named Philip Morris Companies Inc. In its Form 10-K filed with the SEC for calendar year 2010, Altria reported that Philip Morris's domestic cigarette market share for calendar year 2010 was 49.8% (based on retail sales), which represents a decrease of 0.1 share points from its reported domestic market share (based on retail sales) of 49.9% for calendar year 2009. In its Form 10-Q filed with the SEC for the three-month period ended March 31, 2011, Altria reported that Philip Morris's domestic cigarette market share for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was 49.0% (based on retail sales), a decrease of 1.2 share points when compared to the first three months of 2010. Philip Morris's major premium brands are Marlboro, Virginia Slims and Parliament. Its principal discount brand is Basic. Marlboro is the largest selling cigarette brand in the U.S., with approximately 42.6% of the U.S. domestic retail share for calendar year 2010, up from 41.8% from the calendar year 2009, and has been the world's largest-selling cigarette brand since 1972. In 2009, Altria acquired UST LLC, whose subsidiary, U.S. Smokeless Tobacco LLC

("**UST**"), is the largest producer of smokeless tobacco in the U.S. Philip Morris's market share information is based on data from the IRI/Capstone Total Retail Panel ("**IRI/Capstone**"), which was designed to measure market share in retail stores selling cigarettes, but was not designed to capture Internet or direct mail sales.

Reynolds American Inc. ("**Reynolds American**") is the second largest tobacco company in the U.S. Reynolds American became the parent company of R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company ("**Reynolds Tobacco**") on July 30, 2004, following a transaction that combined Reynolds Tobacco and the U.S. operations of B&W, previously the third largest tobacco company in the U.S., under the Reynolds Tobacco name. In connection with this merger, Reynolds American assumed all pre-merger liabilities, costs and expenses of B&W, including those related to the MSA and related agreements and with respect to pre-merger litigation of B&W. Reynolds American is also the parent company of American Snuff Co., owner of smokeless tobacco brands Lane Limited, a manufacturer and marketer of specialty tobacco products, and Santa Fe Natural Tobacco Company, Inc., both of which are SPMs.

In its Form 10-K filed with the SEC for calendar year 2010, Reynolds American reported that its domestic retail cigarette market share for calendar year 2010 was 28.1% (measured by sales volume), which represents a decrease of 0.2 share points from the 28.3% for calendar year 2009. In its Form 10-Q filed with the SEC for the three-month period ended March 31, 2011, Reynolds American reported that its domestic retail market share for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was 27.9% (measured by sales volume), no change in market share when compared to the first three months of 2010. Reynolds American's major premium brands are Camel, Kool, Winston and Salem. Its discount brands include Doral and Pall Mall. Reynolds American's market share information is based on IRI/Capstone data.

Lorillard, Inc. ("**Lorillard**"), formerly a wholly-owned subsidiary of Loews Corporation prior to June 2008, is the third largest tobacco company in the U.S. In its Form 10-K filed with the SEC for calendar year 2010, Lorillard reported that its domestic cigarette market share for calendar year 2010 was 12.3% (measured by wholesale shipment volume), which represents an increase of 1.0 share points from its reported domestic market share of 11.3% (measured by wholesale shipment volume) for calendar year 2009. In its Form 10-Q filed with the SEC for the three-month period ended March 31, 2011, Lorillard reported that its domestic cigarette market share for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was 13.7% (measured by wholesale shipment volume), an increase of 1.6 share points when compared to the first three months of 2010. Lorillard's principal brands are Newport, Kent, True, Maverick, Old Gold and Max. Its largest selling brand is Newport, which accounted for approximately 90.0% of Lorillard's net sales for the calendar year 2010 and 91.5% for the calendar year 2009. On November 1, 2010, Lorillard began shipping its new non-menthol varieties of Newport, called Newport Non-Menthol Box and Newport Non-Menthol Box 100s. Market share data reported by Lorillard is based on data made available by MSAI.

Based on the domestic retail market shares discussed above, the remaining share of the U.S. retail cigarette market for calendar year 2010 was held by a number of other domestic and foreign cigarette manufacturers, including Liggett Group, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of **Vector Group Ltd**., and Commonwealth Brands, Inc. ("**CBI**"), an SPM, wholly-owned subsidiary of Imperial Tobacco Group PLC ("**Imperial Tobacco**"), which markets deep discount brands. Imperial Tobacco is listed on the London Stock Exchange and does not file reports with the SEC. However, Imperial Tobacco reported in its 2010 annual report that it held a 3.9% market share of the U.S. cigarette market, a decrease of 0.3 share points from its 4.2% market share of the U.S. cigarette market for 2009. CBI's brands include USA Gold, Sonoma and Davidoff. Liggett is the operating successor to the Liggett & Myers Tobacco Company. In its Form 10-K filed with the SEC for calendar year 2010, Vector reported that Liggett's domestic market share in 2010 was 3.5% (measured by shipment volume), which represents an increase of 0.8 share points from its 2009 domestic market share of 2.7%. All of Liggett's unit sales volume for the calendar years 2008, 2009 and 2010 was in the discount segment. Its brands include Liggett Select, Grand Prix, Eve, Pyramid and USA. Vector announced that it has introduced three varieties of a low nicotine cigarette in eight states, one of which is reported to be virtually nicotine free, under the brand name QUEST. However, Vector has determined to postpone the national launch of QUEST indefinitely. Liggett and Vector Group Ltd. are SPMs under the MSA. In February 2008, Liggett announced that it will begin selling "snus", a smokeless tobacco product, under its Grand Prix brand but does not appear to have yet entered that market as there is no mention of it in Vector's recent SEC filings.

Shipment Trends

The following table sets forth the approximate comparative positions of the leading producers of cigarettes in the U.S. domestic tobacco industry, each of which is an OPM under the MSA. Individual and total domestic OPM market shares presented below are derived from the publicly available documents of the OPMs and, as a result of varying methodologies used by the OPMs to calculate market share, may not be comparable and may be inaccurate when combined as presented.

Manufacturers' Domestic Market Share of Cigarettes*

Manufacturer	2007	2008	2009	2010
Philip Morris	50.6%	50.9%	49.9%	49.8%
Reynolds American	29.0	28.1	28.3	28.1
Lorillard	10.0	10.7	11.3	12.3
Other**	10.4	10.3	10.5	9.8

* Aggregate market share as reported above is different from that utilized in the Cash Flow Assumptions.

** The market share, other than the OPMs, has been determined by subtracting the total market share percentages of the OPMs as reported in their publicly available documents from 100%. Results may not be accurate and may not total 100% due to rounding and the differing sources and methodologies utilized to calculate market share.

Lorillard utilizes MSAI market share data in its SEC reports. MSAI divides the cigarette market into two price segments, the premium price segment and the discount or reduced price segment. MSAI's information relating to unit sales volume and market share of certain of the smaller, primarily deep discount, cigarette manufacturers is based on estimates derived by MSAI. Lorillard management has indicated that it believes that volume and market share information for the deep discount manufacturers are understated and, correspondingly, market share information for the larger manufacturers are overstated by MSAI.

The following table sets forth the industry's approximate cigarette shipments in the U.S. for the four years ended December 31, 2010. The MSA payments are calculated in part on shipments by the OPMs in or to the U.S. rather than consumption.

Years Ended December 31	Shipments (Billions of Cigarettes)*
2007	357.2
2008	345.3
2009	315.7
2010	303.7

* As reported in SEC filings of Lorillard and the Loews Corporation, based on MSAI data.

The information in the foregoing tables, which has been obtained from publicly available documents but has not been independently verified, may differ materially from the amounts used by the MSA Auditor for calculating Annual Payments under the MSA.

Cigarette Shipment Trends

According to data from NAAG, overall shipments dropped approximately 6.4% to 304.3 billion cigarettes in 2010 from 325.2 billion cigarettes in 2009 (measuring roll your own tobacco sales at 0.0325 ounces per cigarette conversion rate) primarily due to the excise tax increases and the difficult macroeconomic environment for the domestic consumer. According to NAAG data, domestic U.S. cigarette consumption over the past 10 years was as follows:

Year	No. of Cigarettes (in billions)	% Change
2001	429	(1.51)
2002	418	(2.68)
2003	404	(3.3)
2004	404	0.09
2005	390	(3.51)
2006	391	0.26
2007	373	(4.77)
2008	358	(3.84)
2009	325	(9.23)
2010	304	(6.45)

According to data from the Department of Treasury, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, overall shipments dropped approximately 6.22% to 304 billion cigarettes in 2010 from 323.7 billion cigarettes in 2009 (measuring roll your own tobacco sales at 0.0325 ounces per cigarette conversion rate). According to this data, domestic U.S. cigarette consumption over the past 10 years was as follows:

Year	No. of Cigarettes (in billions)	% Change
2001	431	-2.29
2002	421	-2.31
2003	407	-3.54
2004	404	-0.56
2005	390	-3.60
2006	389	-0.13
2007	371	-4.69
2008	357	-3.71
2009	324	-9.35
2010	304	-6.22

Physical Plant, Distribution, Competition and Raw Materials

The production facilities of the PMs tend to be highly concentrated. For instance, all of the cigarette production of Lorillard comes from a single facility in North Carolina. The other OPMs also have limited production facilities and have announced plans to continue to consolidate their production facilities. Material

damage to these facilities could materially impact overall cigarette production. A prolonged interruption in the manufacturing operations of each of the cigarette manufacturers could have a material adverse effect on the ability of the cigarette manufacturers to effectively operate their respective businesses.

Cigarette manufacturers sell tobacco products to wholesalers (including distributors), large retail organizations, including chain stores, and the armed services. They and their affiliates and licensees also market cigarettes and other tobacco products worldwide, directly or through export sales organizations and other entities with which they have contractual arrangements.

The domestic market for cigarettes is highly competitive. Competition is primarily based on a brand's price, including the level of discounting and other promotional activities, positioning, consumer loyalty, retail display, quality and taste. Promotional activities include, in certain instances, allowances, the distribution of incentive items, price reductions and other discounts. Considerable marketing support, merchandising display and competitive pricing are generally necessary to maintain or improve a brand's market position. Increased selling prices and taxes on cigarettes have resulted in additional price sensitivity of cigarettes at the consumer level and in a proliferation of discounts and of brands in the discount segment of the market. Generally, sales of cigarettes in the discount segment are not as profitable as those in the premium segment.

The tobacco products of the cigarette manufacturers and their affiliates and licensees are advertised and promoted through various media, although television and radio advertising of cigarettes is prohibited in the U.S. The domestic tobacco manufacturers have agreed to additional marketing restrictions in the U.S. as part of the MSA and other settlement agreements. They are still permitted, however, to conduct advertising campaigns in magazines, at retail cigarette locations, in direct mail campaigns targeted at adult smokers, and in other adult media.

Smokeless Tobacco Products

Smokeless tobacco products have been available for centuries. As cigarette consumption expanded in the last century, the use of smokeless products declined. Chewing tobacco and snuff are the most significant components. Snuff is a ground or powdered form of tobacco that is placed under the lip to dissolve. It delivers nicotine effectively to the body. Moist snuff is both smoke-free and potentially spit-free. Snuff is now being marketed to adult cigarette smokers as an alternative to cigarettes. UST, the largest producer of moist smokeless tobacco, is explicitly targeting adult smoker conversion in its growth strategy. The industry is responding to both the proliferation of indoor smoking bans and to a perception that smokeless use is a less harmful mode of tobacco and nicotine usage than cigarettes. In 2006, the three largest U.S. cigarette manufacturers entered the market. Philip Morris introduced a snuff product, Taboka. Reynolds American acquired Conwood Company, L.P., the nation's second largest smokeless-tobacco manufacturer, and introduced Camel Snus, a snuff product. Lorillard entered into an agreement with Swedish Match North America to develop smokeless products in the United States, which has since been discontinued. Product development has continued, however, with the introduction by Philip Morris of Marlboro snus (a smokeless, spitless tobacco product that originated in Sweden) and snuff products. In October 2007, Altria announced that it would accelerate the development of snuff and less-harmful cigarettes to counter a decline in smoking. In 2008, Liggett announced it would introduce Grand Prix snus, which has yet to be marketed based on a review of Lorillard's SEC filings. Lorillard announced in 2010 that it intends to enter certain test markets with a traditional moist snuff product to assess opportunities to broaden its product offerings.

Advocates of the use of snuff as part of a tobacco harm reduction strategy point to Sweden, where use of "snus", a moist snuff manufactured by Swedish Match, has increased sharply since 1970, and where cigarette smoking incidence among males has declined to levels well below that of other countries. A review of the literature on the Swedish experience concludes that snus, relative to cigarettes, delivers lower concentrations of some harmful chemicals, and does not appear to cause cancer or respiratory diseases. They conclude that snus use appears to have contributed to the unusually low rates of smoking among Swedish men. The Sweden experience is unique, even with respect to its Northern European neighbors. It is not clear whether it could be replicated elsewhere. A May 2008 study using data from the 2000 National Health Interview Survey reports that U.S. men who used smokeless tobacco as a smoking cessation method achieved significantly higher quit rates than those who used other cessation aids. Public health advocates in the U.S. emphasize that smokeless use results in both nicotine dependence and to increased risks of oral cancer among other health concerns. Snuff use is also often criticized as a gateway to cigarette use.

In 2008 a new firm, Fuisz Tobacco, was formed to commercialize a film-based smokeless tobacco product. The thin film strip would be spitless and would dissolve entirely in the cheek. Reynolds American has developed and is marketing Camel Sticks, a twisted, dissolvable stick made of tobacco, Camel Orbs, dissolvable tobacco tablets, and Camel Strips, dissolvable tobacco strips, each of which may be produced as flavored items. Numerous manufacturers have developed and are marketing "electronic cigarettes", battery powered devices that vaporize liquid nicotine, which is then inhaled by the consumer.

As a result of these efforts, smokeless tobacco products have been increasing market share of tobacco products overall at the expense of the market share captured by cigarettes.

Smoking Cessation Products

A variety of smoking cessation products and services have developed to assist individuals to quit smoking. Studies have shown that smoking cessation products and programs are effective, and that excise taxes, smoking restrictions, and related tobacco regulation drive additional expenditures to the smoking cessation market. The smoking cessation industry is broadly divided into two segments, counseling services (e.g., individual, group, or telephone), and pharmacological treatments (both prescription and over-the-counter). Several large pharmaceutical companies, including GlaxoSmithKline, Johnson & Johnson, Novartis and Pfizer are significant participants in the smoking cessation market. The FDA has approved a variety of smoking cessation products and these products include prescription medicine, such as Nicotrol, Chantix, and Zyban, as well as over the counter products such as skin patches, lozenges and chewing gum. Electronic cigarettes and snus are viewed by some as alternatives to smoking that may lead to cigarette smoking cessation. Alternative therapies, such as psychotherapy and hypnosis, are also in use and available to individuals. The smoking cessation industry is a competitive market and new products, including sublingual wafers and bottled water containing nicotine, have been introduced in the last few years.

Studies have shown that these products and programs are effective, and that excise taxes and smoking restrictions drive additional expenditures to the smoking cessation market. Additionally, private health insurance carriers are increasing premiums on smokers, which often are passed on by the employer to the smoker-employee. Certain of these and other health insurance policies, including Medicaid and Medicare, cover various forms of smoking cessation treatments, making smoking cessation treatments more affordable for covered smokers. In 2004, it was estimated that over 50 percent of all smokers had quit smoking, and it is likely that many of those former smokers were aided by smoking cessation products.

Gray Market

A price differential exists between cigarettes manufactured for sale abroad and cigarettes manufactured for U.S. sale. Such differential increases as excise taxes are increased. Consequently, a domestic gray market has developed in cigarettes manufactured for sale abroad, but instead are diverted for domestic sales that compete with cigarettes manufactured for domestic sale. The U.S. federal government and all states have in essence enacted legislation prohibiting the sale and distribution of gray market cigarettes. In addition, Reynolds American has reported that it has taken legal action against certain distributors and retailers who engage in such practices.

Regulatory Issues

Regulatory Restrictions and Legislative Initiatives. The tobacco industry is subject to a wide range of laws and regulations regarding the marketing, sale, taxation and use of tobacco products imposed by local, state, federal and foreign governments. Various state governments have adopted or are considering, among other things, legislation and regulations that would increase their excise taxes on cigarettes, restrict displays and advertising of tobacco products, establish ignition propensity standards for cigarettes, raise the minimum age to possess or purchase tobacco products, ban the sale of "flavored" cigarette brands, require the disclosure of ingredients used in the manufacture of tobacco products, impose restrictions on smoking in public and private areas, restrict the sale of tobacco products directly to consumers or other unlicensed recipients, including over the Internet, and charge state employees who smoke higher health insurance premiums than non-smoking state employees. Several states charge higher health insurance premiums to state employee smokers than non-smokers, and a number of states have

implemented legislation that allows employers to provide incentives to employees who do not smoke. Several large corporations are now charging smokers higher premiums.

Federal Regulation. The FSPTCA, which became law in June 2009, grants the FDA authority to regulate tobacco products. Among other provisions, FSPTCA:

- establishes a Tobacco Products Scientific Advisory Committee ("**TPSAC**") to, among other things, evaluate the issues surrounding the use of menthol as a flavoring or ingredient in cigarettes within one year of such committee's establishment;
- grants the FDA the regulatory authority to consider and impose broad additional restrictions through a rule making process, including a ban on the use of menthol in cigarettes;
- requires larger and more severe health warnings on cigarette packs and cartons;
- bans the use of descriptors on tobacco products, such as "low tar" and "light";
- requires the disclosure of ingredients and additives to consumers;
- requires pre-market approval by the FDA for claims made with respect to reduced risk or reduced exposure products;
- allows the FDA to require the reduction of nicotine or any other compound in cigarettes;
- allows the FDA to mandate the use of reduced risk technologies in conventional cigarettes;
- allows the FDA to place more severe restrictions on the advertising, marketing and sales of cigarettes; and
- permits inconsistent state regulation of the advertising or promotion of cigarettes and eliminates the existing federal preemption of such regulation.
- Since the passage of the FSPTCA, the FDA has taken the following actions:
- established the collection of user fees from the tobacco industry;
- created and staffed the TPSAC;
- selected the Director of the Center for Tobacco Products;
- announced and began enforcing a ban on fruit, candy or clove flavored cigarettes (menthol is currently exempted from this ban);
- issued guidance on registration and product listing;
- issued final rules restricting access and marketing of cigarettes and smokeless tobacco products to youth;
- issued a prohibition on misleading marketing terms ("Light," "Low, and "Mild") for tobacco products; and
- required warning labels for smokeless tobacco products.

In July 2010, the TPSAC conducted hearings on the impact of dissolvable tobacco products and the use of menthol in cigarettes on the public health. A report on these hearings was submitted to the FDA earlier in 2011 and remains subject to continuing TPSCA hearings, and recommendations on dissolvable products are due in March of 2012. On June 27, 2011, the FDA said that it will submit a draft report on its independent review of research related to the effects of menthol in cigarettes on public health, if any, to an external peer review panel in July 2011, adding that after peer review, the results and the preliminary scientific assessment will be available for public comment in the Federal Register.

Pursuant to requirements of the FSPTCA, the FDA issued a proposed rule on November 10, 2010 to modify the required warnings that appear on cigarette packages and in cigarette advertisements. The new required warnings would consist of nine new textual warning statements accompanied by color pictures depicting the negative health consequences of smoking. The warnings would appear on the upper portion of the front and rear panels of each cigarette package and comprise at least the top 50 percent of these panels, and would also appear in each cigarette advertisement and occupy at least 20 percent of the advertisement. The FDA took public comments on the proposed rule through January 11, 2011. On June 21, 2011, the FDA unveiled nine new graphic health warnings that must appear on cigarette packages and advertisements no later than September 2012.

In November 2008, the FTC rescinded guidance it issued in 1966 which provided that tobacco manufacturers were allowed to make factual public statements concerning the tar, nicotine and carbon monoxide yields of their cigarettes without violating the Federal Trade Commission Act if they were based on the "Cambridge Filter Method." The Cambridge Filter Method is a machine-based test that "smokes" cigarettes according to a standard protocol and measures tar, nicotine and carbon monoxide yields. The FTC has determined that machine-based yields determined by the Cambridge Filter Method are relatively poor indicators of actual tar, nicotine and carbon monoxide exposure and may be misleading to individual consumers who rely on such information as indicators of the amount of tar, nicotine and carbon monoxide they will actually receive from smoking a particular cigarette and therefore do not provide a good basis for comparison among cigarettes. According to the FTC, this is primarily due to "smoker compensation," which is the tendency of smokers of lower nicotine rated cigarettes to alter their smoking behavior in order to obtain higher doses of nicotine. Now that the FTC has withdrawn its guidance, tobacco manufacturers may no longer make public statements that state or imply that the FTC has endorsed or approved the Cambridge Filter Method or other machine-based testing methods in determining the tar, nicotine and carbon monoxide yields of their cigarettes. Factual statements concerning cigarette yields are allowed by the FTC if they are truthful, non-misleading and adequately substantiated, which is the same basis on which the FTC evaluates other advertising or marketing claims that are subject to the FTC's jurisdiction. It is possible that the FTC's rescission of its guidance regarding the Cambridge Filter Method could be cited as support for allegations by plaintiffs in pending or future litigation, or could encourage additional litigation against cigarette manufacturers.

In 1964, the Report of the Advisory Committee to the Surgeon General of the U.S. Public Health Service concluded that cigarette smoking was a health hazard of sufficient importance to warrant appropriate remedial action. Since 1966, federal law has required a warning statement on cigarette packaging. Since 1971, television and radio advertising of cigarettes has been prohibited in the U.S. Cigarette advertising in other media in the U.S. is required to include information with respect to the "tar" and nicotine yield of cigarettes, as well as a warning statement.

During the past four decades, various laws affecting the cigarette industry have been enacted. In 1984, Congress enacted the Comprehensive Smoking Education Act. Among other things, the Smoking Education Act:

- established an interagency committee on smoking and health that is charged with carrying out a program to inform the public of any dangers to human health presented by cigarette smoking;

- required a series of four health warnings to be printed on cigarette packages and advertising on a rotating basis;

- increased type size and area of the warning required in cigarette advertisements; and

- required that cigarette manufacturers provide annually, on a confidential basis, a list of ingredients added to tobacco in the manufacture of cigarettes to the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

Since the initial report in 1964, the Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare (now the Secretary of Health and Human Services) and the Surgeon General have issued a number of other reports that find the nicotine in cigarettes addictive and that link cigarette smoking and exposure to cigarette smoke with certain health hazards, including various types of cancer, coronary heart disease and chronic obstructive lung disease. These reports have recommended various governmental measures to reduce the incidence of smoking. In 1992, the federal Alcohol, Drug Abuse and Mental Health Act was signed into law. This act required states to adopt a minimum age of 18 for purchases of tobacco products and to establish a system to monitor, report and reduce the illegal sale of tobacco products to minors in order to continue receiving federal funding for mental health and drug abuse programs. Federal law prohibits smoking in scheduled passenger aircraft, and the U.S. Interstate Commerce Commission has banned smoking on buses transporting passengers interstate. Certain common carriers have imposed additional restrictions on passenger smoking.

Tobacco Quota Payments. A federal law enacted in October 2004 repealed the federal supply management program for tobacco growers and compensated tobacco quota holders and growers with payments to be funded by an assessment on tobacco manufacturers and importers. Cigarette manufacturers and importers are responsible for paying 95.5% of a $10.14 billion payment to tobacco quota holders and growers over a ten-year period. The law provides that payments will be based on shipments for domestic consumption.

Excise Taxes. Cigarettes are subject to substantial excise taxes in the U.S. On February 4, 2009, President Obama signed into law, effective April 1, 2009, an increase of $0.62 in the excise tax per pack of cigarettes, bringing the total federal excise tax to $1.01 per pack, and significant tax increases on other tobacco products. The federal excise tax rate for snuff increased $0.925 per pound to $1.51 per pound. The federal excise tax on small cigars, defined as those weighing three pounds or less per thousand, increased $48.502 per thousand to $50.33 per thousand. In addition, the federal excise tax rate for roll-your-own tobacco increased from $1.097 per pound to $24.78 per pound. It is likely that these federal excise tax increases have had, and will continue to have, a significant and adverse impact on cigarette sales volume. In addition, press reports have noted that many consumers who previously purchased roll-your-own tobacco are now using pipe tobacco to roll their own cigarettes in order to avoid the new excise tax, as pipe tobacco excise taxes were unaffected, and using new, mechanized rolling machines to process cigarettes in bulk.

All of the states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands currently impose cigarette taxes, which as of June 1, 2011, range from $0.17 per pack in Missouri to $4.35 per pack in New York. The average state cigarette tax stands at $1.45 per pack (up from approximately $0.41 per pack in 2000). Since January 1, 2002, 47 states, the District of Columbia and several U.S. territories have raised their cigarette taxes, many of them more than once. According to a report by the American Lung Association, in 2009, 14 states turned to cigarette taxes to increase revenue in response to record state deficits. Connecticut, Florida and Rhode Island each raised taxes by $1.00 per pack of cigarettes, while Arkansas, Hawaii, Delaware, Mississippi, New Hampshire and Wisconsin significantly raised their cigarette taxes by $0.45. From January 1, 2010 through September 27, 2010, six states raised taxes on cigarettes, including Hawaii, New York, New Mexico, South Carolina, Utah and Washington. It is expected that states will continue to raise excise taxes on cigarettes in 2011 and future years.

In 2004, Michigan imposed an equity assessment on NPMs selling cigarettes in the state. The purpose of the equity assessment is to fund enforcement and administration of Michigan's Qualifying Statute and the State's Complementary Legislation. The assessment is required to be prepaid by March 1 of each year for all cigarettes that are anticipated to be sold in Michigan in the current calendar year. For each NPM, the prepayment amount is equal to the greater of (i) $10,000 or (2) the number of cigarettes that the Department of Treasury reasonably determines that the NPM will sell in Michigan in the current calendar year multiplied by 17.5 mills. Utah also imposes an equity assessment on tobacco manufacturers not participating in the MSA. An extra $0.35 is added to each pack of NPM cigarettes, in addition to other applicable taxes on tobacco. At least one state, Minnesota (a Previously-Settled State), currently imposes a 75-cent "health impact fee" on tobacco manufacturers for each pack of cigarettes sold. The purpose of this fee is to recover Minnesota's health costs related to or caused by tobacco use. The imposition of

this fee was contested by Philip Morris and upheld by the Minnesota Supreme Court as not in violation of Minnesota's settlement with the tobacco companies. On February 20, 2007, the U.S. Supreme Court declined to hear Philip Morris' appeal of that decision. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Other Potential Payment Decreases Under the Terms of the MSA – NPM Adjustment".

These tax increases and other legislative or regulatory measures could severely increase the cost of cigarettes, limit or prohibit the sale of cigarettes, make cigarettes less appealing to smokers or reduce the addictive qualities of cigarettes.

State and Local Regulation; Private Restrictions. Legislation imposing various restrictions on public smoking has been enacted in all of the states and many local jurisdictions. A number of states have enacted legislation designating a portion of increased cigarette excise taxes to fund either anti-smoking programs, healthcare programs or cancer research. In addition, educational and research programs addressing healthcare issues related to smoking are being funded from industry payments made or to be made under the MSA.

The FSPTCA substantially expanded federal tobacco regulation but state regulation of tobacco is not necessarily preempted by federal law in this instance. Importantly, the FSPTCA specifically allows states and localities to impose restrictions on the time, place and manner, but not content, of advertising and promotion of tobacco products. The FSPTCA also eliminated the prior federal preemption of state regulation that, in certain circumstances, had been upheld by the U.S. Supreme Court.

In addition to the FSPTCA disclosure requirements and marketing and labeling restrictions, several states have enacted or proposed legislation or regulations that would require cigarette manufacturers to disclose the ingredients used in the manufacture of cigarettes to state health authorities. According to the American Lung Association's Tobacco Policy Project/State Legislated Actions on Tobacco Issues (SLATI), as of March 16, 2011, six states require product disclosure of tobacco products. Massachusetts and Texas require disclosure of any added substance of tobacco products other than water, tobacco and reconstituted tobacco sheet, while Minnesota and Utah require disclosure when any of the following substances are added: ammonia or any compound of ammonia, arsenic, cadmium, formaldehyde and lead. New Hampshire requires its state Department of Health and Human Services to obtain the list of additives for tobacco products from the Massachusetts Department of Public Health. In addition, Massachusetts, Texas and Utah require disclosure of nicotine yields for each brand of cigarette to their respective health authorities. In Connecticut, the Commissioner of Public Health is required to issue regulations concerning how the commissioner will obtain nicotine yield ratings for each brand of tobacco product.

In 2003, New York passed legislation requiring the introduction of cigarettes with a lower likelihood of starting a fire. Cigarette manufacturers responded by designing cigarettes that would extinguish quicker when left unattended. Since then, according to the Coalition for Fire-Safe Cigarettes, similar laws have been enacted in 49 other states and the District of Columbia. By July 1, 2011, laws requiring cigarettes to be fire safe will be effective in all 50 states. All states use the "model" regulatory bill based on New York's fire-safe cigarettes law to maintain uniform manufacturing standards.

According to the American Nonsmokers' Rights Foundation ("**ANRF**"), as of April 1, 2011, 35 states, the District of Columbia, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands have laws that require 100% smoke-free non-hospitality workplaces and/or restaurants and/or bars. The states are: Arizona, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, Washington and Wisconsin. Restrictions in Arizona, Hawaii, Illinois, New Mexico and Washington are stronger than those in other states as they include a ban on outdoor smoking within at least 15 feet of the entrances of restaurants and other public places. Even states without a statewide smoking ban have local municipalities that have enacted smoking regulations. It is expected that these restrictions will continue to proliferate.

ANRF tracks clean indoor air ordinances by local governments throughout the U.S. As of April 1, 2011, there were 3,270 municipalities with local laws that restrict where smoking is allowed, including 1,958 municipalities that restrict smoking in one or more outdoor areas. Of these, 731 local governments required non-

hospitality workplaces to be 100% smoke free, and 100% smoke free conditions were required for restaurants by 742 municipalities, and for bars by 606. The number of such ordinances grew rapidly beginning in the 1980s, from less than 200 in 1985 to over 1,000 by 1993, and 1,500 by 2001. The ordinances completely restricting smoking in restaurants and bars have generally appeared in the past decade.

Smoking Bans Have Also Extended Outdoors. According to ANRF, currently, only Hawaii, Iowa, Maine, Michigan, Washington and Puerto Rico prohibit smoking in outdoor dining areas, but as many as 178 municipalities in other states have also banned smoking in those areas, including Los Angeles, Philadelphia and San Francisco. Along with Puerto Rico, at least 507 municipalities prohibit smoking in parks, including San Diego County and Cook County, which includes Chicago. Along with the state of Maine, which prohibits smoking on beaches in its state parks, and Puerto Rico, as many as 105 municipalities have banned smoking on beaches, including Chicago, Santa Monica and Seattle. Along with Iowa, Wisconsin, Guam and the U.S. Virgin Islands, at least 210 municipalities have banned smoking at public transit stops, and smoking in zoos is prohibited in 46 municipalities and Oklahoma.

Smoking bans have been enacted for smaller governmental and private entities. According to the ANRF, there are at least 5006 universities and colleges that prohibit smoking on campuses with no exemptions, including dormitory housing. Complete smoking bans, indoor and outdoor, have also been implemented on the campuses of at least four national and 2,722 local health providers. Federal correctional facilities are completely smoke free, as well as those in 15 states and Puerto Rico. Twenty-two other states allow smoking in correctional facilities but only in outdoors areas. Finally, many states mandate a certain minimum percentage of hotel rooms to be nonsmoking. For example, Ohio requires 80% of the rooms to be nonsmoking and California requires 35%. Many municipalities around the country have set their own minimums.

In June 2006, the Office of the Surgeon General released a report, "The Health Consequences of Involuntary Exposure to Tobacco Smoke". It is a comprehensive review of health effects of involuntary exposure to tobacco smoke. It concludes definitively that secondhand smoke causes disease and adverse respiratory effects. It also concludes that policies creating completely smoke-free environments are the most economical and efficient approaches to providing protection to non-smokers. On September 18, 2007, the Office of the Surgeon General released the report, "Children and Secondhand Smoke Exposure", which concludes that many children are exposed to secondhand smoke in the home and that establishing a completely smoke-free home is the only way to eliminate secondhand smoke exposure in that setting. These reports are expected to strengthen arguments in favor of further smoking restrictions across the country. Further, the California Environmental Protection Agency Air Resources Board declared environmental tobacco smoke to be a toxic air contaminant in 2006.

Voluntary Private Sector Regulation. In recent years, many employers have initiated programs restricting or eliminating smoking in the workplace and providing incentives to employees who do not smoke, including charging higher health insurance premiums to employees who smoke, and many common carriers have imposed restrictions on passenger smoking more stringent than those required by governmental regulations. Similarly, many restaurants, hotels and other public facilities have imposed smoking restrictions or prohibitions more stringent than those required by governmental regulations, including outright bans.

International Agreements. On March 1, 2003, the member nations of the World Health Organization concluded four years of negotiations on an international treaty, the Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (the "**FCTC**"), aimed at imposing greater legal liability on tobacco manufacturers, banning advertisements of tobacco products (especially to youths), raising taxes and requiring safety labeling and comprehensive listing of ingredients on packaging, among other things. The FCTC entered into force on February 27, 2005 for the first forty countries, including the U.S., that had ratified the treaty prior to November 30, 2004. As of May 13, 2011, 168 countries signed and 64 countries ratified the FCTC. On June 29, 2004 the FCTC was closed for signature, but there is no deadline for ratification. According to the World Health Organization, as of June 2011, at least 173 countries had ratified or otherwise approved the FCTC.

Civil Litigation

Overview

Legal proceedings or claims covering a wide range of matters are pending or threatened in various United States and foreign jurisdictions against the tobacco industry. Several types of claims are raised in these proceedings including, but not limited to, claims for product liability, consumer protection, antitrust, and claims for reimbursement. Litigation is subject to many uncertainties and it is possible that there could be material adverse developments in pending or future cases. Damages claimed in some tobacco-related and other litigation are or can be significant and, in certain cases, range in the billions of dollars. It can be expected that at any time and from time to time there will be developments in the litigation presently pending and filing of new litigation that could materially adversely affect the business of the PMs and the market for or prices of securities such as the Series 2011 Bonds payable from tobacco settlement payments made under the MSA. Lorillard reported that, as of April 27, 2011, 10,008 product liability cases are pending against cigarette manufacturers in the United States. A total of 6,362 of these lawsuits are Engle Progeny Cases, described below, which include approximately 4,400 Engle Progeny claims initially asserted in a small number of multi-plaintiff actions that were severed into separate lawsuits by one Florida federal court in 2009.

Plaintiffs assert a broad range of legal theories in these cases, including, among others, theories of negligence, fraud, misrepresentation, strict liability in tort, design defect, breach of warranty, enterprise liability (including claims asserted under RICO), civil conspiracy, intentional infliction of harm, injunctive relief, indemnity, restitution, unjust enrichment, public nuisance, unfair trade practices, claims based on antitrust laws and state consumer protection acts, and claims based on failure to warn of the harmful or addictive nature of tobacco products.

The MSA does not release the PMs from liability in individual plaintiffs' cases or in class action lawsuits. Plaintiffs in most of the cases seek unspecified amounts of compensatory damages and punitive damages that may range into the billions of dollars. Plaintiffs in some of the cases seek treble damages, statutory damages, disgorgement of profits, equitable and injunctive relief, and medical monitoring, among other damages.

The list below specifies the types of tobacco-related cases pending against the tobacco industry. A summary description of each type of case follows the list.

Type of Case

Conventional Product Liability Cases
Engle Progeny Cases
West Virginia Individual Personal Injury Cases
Flight Attendant Cases
Class Action Cases
Reimbursement Cases
Tobacco-Related Antitrust Cases

Conventional Product Liability Cases. Conventional Product Liability Cases are brought by individuals who allege cancer or other health effects caused by smoking cigarettes, by using smokeless tobacco products, by addiction to tobacco, or by exposure to environmental tobacco smoke.

Engle Progeny Cases. Engle Progeny Cases are brought by individuals who purport to be members of the decertified Engle class. These cases are pending in a number of Florida courts. Some of the Engle Progeny cases have been filed on behalf of multiple class members. The time period for filing Engle Progeny Cases expired in January 2008 and no additional cases may be filed. It is possible that courts may sever remaining suits filed by multiple class members into separate individual cases.

West Virginia Individual Personal Injury Cases. In a 1999 administrative order, the West Virginia Supreme Court of Appeals transferred a group of cases brought by individuals who allege cancer or other health

effects caused by smoking cigarettes, by smoking cigars, or by using smokeless tobacco products, to a single West Virginia court (the "**West Virginia Cases**"). The plaintiffs' claims alleging injury from smoking cigarettes have been consolidated for trial. The plaintiffs' claims alleging injury from the use of other tobacco products have been severed from the consolidated cigarette claims and have not been consolidated for trial. The time for filing a case that could be consolidated for trial with the West Virginia Cases expired in 2000.

Flight Attendant Cases. Flight Attendant Cases are brought by non-smoking flight attendants alleging injury from exposure to ETS in the cabins of aircraft. Plaintiffs in these cases may not seek punitive damages for injuries that arose prior to January 15, 1997. The time for filing Flight Attendant Cases expired in 2000 and no additional cases in this category may be filed.

Class Action Cases. Class Action Cases are brought on behalf of large numbers of individuals for damages allegedly caused by smoking, including "lights" Class Action Cases and Class Action Cases that are based primarily on medical monitoring.

Reimbursement Cases. Reimbursement Cases are brought by or on behalf of entities seeking equitable relief and reimbursement of expenses incurred in providing health care to individuals who allegedly were injured by smoking. Plaintiffs in these cases have included the U.S. federal government, U.S. state and local governments, foreign governmental entities, hospitals or hospital districts, American Indian tribes, labor unions, private companies and private citizens.

Included in this category is the suit filed by the federal government, *United States of America v. Philip Morris USA, Inc., et al.*, that sought to recover profits earned by the defendants and other equitable relief. In August 2006, the trial court issued its final judgment and remedial order and granted injunctive and other equitable relief. The final judgment did not award monetary damages. In May 2009, the final judgment was largely affirmed by an appellate court. In June 2010, the U.S. Supreme Court denied review of the case. See "Reimbursement Cases" below for further discussion.

Tobacco-Related Antitrust Cases. A number of cases have been brought against cigarette manufacturers alleging that defendants conspired to set the price of cigarettes in violation of federal and state antitrust and unfair business practices statutes. In these cases, plaintiffs seek class certification on behalf of persons who purchased cigarettes directly or indirectly from one or more of the defendant cigarette manufacturers.

Conventional Product Liability Cases

According to Lorillard, since January 1, 2009, verdicts have been returned in five Conventional Product Liability Cases against cigarette manufactures. Juries found in favor of the plaintiffs in each of these trials and in one of the trials, the jury awarded actual damages. Two other cases were re-trials ordered by appellate courts in which juries were permitted to consider only the amount of punitive damages to award. Both of these trials resulted in punitive damages verdicts that awarded the plaintiffs $1.5 million in one of the cases and $13.8 million in the other. Appeals are pending in these three matters. In the fourth trial, the plaintiff was awarded actual damages and $4 million in punitive damages. As of April 27, 2011, the court had not addressed all post-verdict issues in the fourth case. In the fifth trial, the jury awarded $50 million in actual damages to the estate of a deceased smoker, $21 million in damages to the deceased smoker's son, and $81 million in punitive damages. As of April 27, 2011, the case remained pending before the trial court because the judge had not issued a verdict as to a single claim that was not submitted for the jury's consideration. It is possible the court will award additional damages to the plaintiffs in its verdict that addresses this final claim. In rulings addressing cases tried in earlier years, some appellate courts have reversed verdicts returned in favor of the plaintiffs while other judgments that awarded damages to smokers have been affirmed on appeal. Manufacturers have exhausted their appeals and have been required to pay damages to plaintiffs in eleven individual cases since 2001. Punitive damages were paid to the smokers in five of these cases. As of April 27, 2011, trial was underway in two Conventional Product Liability Cases. Some additional cases are scheduled for trial as of April 27, 2011, however, trial dates are subject to change.

Engle Progeny Cases

In 2006, the Florida Supreme Court issued a ruling in Engle that had been certified as a class action on behalf of Florida residents, and survivors of Florida residents, who were injured or died from medical conditions allegedly caused by addiction to smoking. During a three-phase trial, a Florida jury awarded actual damages to three individuals and approximately $145 billion in punitive damages to the certified class. In its 2006 decision, the Florida Supreme Court vacated the punitive damages award, determined that the case could not proceed further as a class action and ordered decertification of the class. The Florida Supreme Court also reinstated the actual damages awards to two of the three individuals whose claims were heard during the first phase of the Engle trial. These two awards totaled $7 million, and both verdicts were paid in February 2008.

The Florida Supreme Court's 2006 ruling also permitted Engle class members to file individual actions, including claims for punitive damages. The court further held that these individuals are entitled to rely on a number of the jury's findings in favor of the plaintiffs in the first phase of the Engle trial. These findings included that smoking cigarettes causes a number of diseases; that cigarettes are addictive or dependence-producing; and that the defendants were negligent, breached express and implied warranties, placed cigarettes on the market that were defective and unreasonably dangerous, and concealed or conspired to conceal the risks of smoking. The time period for filing Engle Progeny Cases expired in January 2008 and no additional cases may be filed. In 2009, the Florida Supreme Court rejected a petition that sought to extend the time for purported class members to file an additional lawsuit.

Some of the Engle Progeny Cases were filed on behalf of multiple plaintiffs. Various courts have entered orders severing the cases filed by multiple plaintiffs into separate actions. In 2009, one Florida federal court entered orders that severed the claims of approximately 4,400 Engle Progeny plaintiffs, initially asserted in a small number of multi-plaintiff actions, into separate lawsuits. In some cases, spouses of alleged former class members have also brought derivative claims. In 2010, one Florida court approved plaintiff's motions to dismiss approximately 500 cases in deference to cases filed by these individuals that are pending in state court. In April 2011, one federal court dismissed approximately 235 cases because they were duplicative of cases pending in other courts. The federal court also addressed approximately 500 cases filed by family members of alleged former class members. The court had previously separated these 500 cases into individual actions, but its 2011 orders combined each one of these cases with the case filed by the smoker from which the family members' claim purportedly derived.

The Engle Progeny Cases are pending in various Florida state and federal courts. Some of these courts, including courts that have presided over Engle Progeny Cases that have been tried, have issued rulings that address whether these individuals are entitled to rely on a number of the jury's findings in favor of the plaintiffs in the first phase of the Engle trial. Some of these decisions have led to appeals, which are still pending. In one of these appeals, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Eleventh Circuit returned to a federal trial court for further consideration the question of how courts should apply the jury's findings in favor of the plaintiffs in the first phase of the Engle trial. The Court of Appeals determined that, based on Florida law, plaintiffs in the Engle Progeny Cases are entitled to some use of those jury findings but that, on the basis of the appellate record, it was premature for the Court of Appeals to decide what use plaintiffs can make of these findings. The Court of Appeals did not address the question of the effect of federal due process limitations on the application of the jury findings on the basis that consideration of federal constitutional limitations was not necessary to its decision. In another appeal, an intermediate state appellate court issued a decision in December 2010 in which it ruled that the trial court correctly construed the Florida Supreme Court's 2006 decision and that it properly instructed the jury on the preclusive effect of certain of the Engle jury's findings.

A number of Engle Progeny Cases have either been placed on courts' 2011 trial calendars or specific trial dates have been set. Trial schedules are subject to change and it is not possible to predict how many of the cases will be tried during 2011. It also is not possible to predict whether some courts will implement procedures that consolidate multiple Engle Progeny Cases for trial. According to Lorillard, as of April 27, 2011, trial was not underway in any of the Engle Progeny Cases, and as of such date, verdicts have been returned in 39 Engle Progeny Cases since the Florida Supreme Court issued its 2006 ruling that permitted members of the Engle class to bring individual lawsuits. Juries awarded actual damages and punitive damages in 17 of the trials. The 17 punitive damages awards have totaled $565 million (not including *Webb v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co*., described below) and

have ranged from $250,000 to $244 million. In seven of the trials, juries' awards were limited to actual damages. In the fifteen remaining trials, juries found in favor of the defendants.

According to Lorillard, as of April 27, 2011, defendants had filed or were expected to file, challenges to each of the verdicts in which plaintiffs were awarded damages. None of the Engle Progeny Case trials in which plaintiffs were awarded damages since the Florida Supreme Court's 2006 decision had reached a final resolution as of April 27, 2011. In some of the trials decided in defendants' favor, plaintiffs have filed motions challenging the verdicts. As of April 27, 2011, none of these motions had resulted in rulings in favor of the plaintiffs.

Altria reported that since the end of August 2010 until November 12, 2010, eight consecutive Engle Progeny Case verdicts were decided in favor of defendant tobacco companies. However, on November 15, 2010, a jury in the Engle Progeny Case of *Webb v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Co*., tried in the Florida Circuit Court (Levy County), awarded $8 million in compensatory damages and $72 million in punitive damages to the plaintiff. Reynolds America filed a notice of appeal and posted a supersedeas bond in the amount of $5 million. The plaintiff filed a notice of cross appeal. As of March 31, 2011, briefing was underway.

In a case tried prior to the Florida Supreme Court's 2006 decision permitting members of the Engle class to bring individual lawsuits, one Florida court allowed the plaintiff to rely at trial on certain of the Engle jury's findings. That trial resulted in a verdict for the plaintiffs in which they were awarded approximately $25 million in actual damages. In March 2010, a Florida appellate court affirmed the jury's verdict. The court denied defendants' petitions for rehearing in May 2010, and the defendants have satisfied the judgment by paying the damages award.

In June 2009, Florida amended the security requirements for a stay of execution of any judgment during the pendency of appeal in Engle Progeny Cases. The amended statute provides for the amount of security for individual Engle Progeny Cases to vary within prescribed limits based on the number of adverse judgments that are pending on appeal at a given time. The required security decreases as the number of appeals increases to ensure that the total security posted or deposited does not exceed $200 million in the aggregate. This amended statute applies to all judgments entered on or after June 16, 2009 and expires on December 31, 2012. The plaintiffs in some of the cases have challenged the constitutionality of the amended statute. As of April 27, 2011, none of these motions had been granted and courts either denied these challenges or rulings have not issued.

West Virginia Cases

The West Virginia Cases pending brought by individuals who allege cancer or other health effects caused by smoking cigarettes, by smoking cigars, or by using smokeless tobacco products are in a single West Virginia court. According to Lorillard, a total of 639 West Virginia Cases are pending and most have been consolidated for trial. The order that consolidated the cases for trial, among other things, also limited the consolidation to those cases that were filed by September 2000. No additional West Virginia Cases may be consolidated for trial with this group.

In September 2000, there were approximately 1,250 West Virginia Cases. Plaintiffs in most of the cases alleged injuries from smoking cigarettes, and the claims alleging injury from smoking cigarettes have been consolidated for a multi-phase trial (the "**IPIC Cases**"). Approximately 600 IPIC Cases have been dismissed in their entirety, however, some or all of the dismissals could be contested in subsequent appeals.

The court has severed from the IPIC Cases those claims alleging injury from the use of tobacco products other than cigarettes, including smokeless tobacco and cigars (the "**Severed IPIC Claims**"). The Severed IPIC Claims involve 29 plaintiffs. Twenty-seven of these plaintiffs have asserted both claims alleging that their injuries were caused by smoking cigarettes as well as claims alleging that their injuries were caused by using other tobacco products. The former claims will be considered during the consolidated trial of the IPIC Cases, while the latter claims are among the Severed IPIC Claims. Two plaintiffs have asserted only claims alleging that injuries were caused by using tobacco products other than cigarettes, and no part of their cases will be considered in the consolidated trial of the IPIC Cases.

The court has entered a trial plan for the IPIC Cases that calls for a multi-phase trial. The first phase of that trial is scheduled to begin on October 17, 2011. During 2010, the court attempted to begin trial of the IPIC cases

two separate times. In both instances, the court suspended trial due to complications that arose during jury selection. As of April 27, 2011, the Severed IPIC Claims were not subject to a trial plan and none of the Severed IPIC Claims were scheduled for trial as of April 27, 2011. Trial dates are subject to change.

Flight Attendant Cases

Four cigarette manufacturers are the defendants in each of the pending Flight Attendant Cases. These suits were filed as a result of a settlement agreement by the parties in *Broin v. Philip Morris Companies, Inc., et al.* (Circuit Court, Miami-Dade County, Florida, filed October 31, 1991), a class action brought on behalf of flight attendants claiming injury as a result of exposure to ETS. The settlement agreement, among other things, permitted the plaintiff class members to file these individual suits. These individuals may not seek punitive damages for injuries that arose prior to January 15, 1997. The period for filing Flight Attendant Cases expired in 2000 and no additional cases in this category may be filed.

The judges who have presided over the cases that have been tried have relied upon an order entered in October 2000 by the Circuit Court of Miami-Dade County, Florida. The October 2000 order has been construed by these judges as holding that the flight attendants are not required to prove the substantive liability elements of their claims for negligence, strict liability and breach of implied warranty in order to recover damages. The court further ruled that the trials of these suits are to address whether the plaintiffs' alleged injuries were caused by their exposure to environmental tobacco smoke and, if so, the amount of damages to be awarded.

Defendants have prevailed in seven of the eight trials. In one of the seven cases in which a defense verdict was returned, the court granted plaintiff's motion for a new trial and, following appeal, the case has been returned to the trial court for a second trial. The six remaining cases in which defense verdicts were returned are concluded. In the single trial decided for the plaintiff, *French v. Philip Morris Incorporated, et al*., the jury awarded $5.5 million in damages. The court, however, reduced this award to $500,000. This verdict, as reduced by the trial court, was affirmed on appeal and the defendants have paid the award. According to Lorillard, as of April 27, 2011, none of the flight attendant cases are scheduled for trial, however, trial dates are subject to change.

Class Action Cases

In most of the pending class action cases, plaintiffs seek class certification on behalf of groups of cigarette smokers, or the estates of deceased cigarette smokers, who reside in the state in which the case was filed. According to Lorillard, cigarette manufacturers have defeated motions for class certification in a total of 36 cases, 13 of which were in state court and 23 of which were in federal court. Motions for class certification have also been ruled upon in some of the "lights" cases or in other types of class actions. In some of these cases, courts have denied class certification to the plaintiffs, while classes have been certified in other matters.

The Scott Case. In one of the pending class actions, *Scott v. The American Tobacco Company, et al.* (District Court, Orleans Parish, Louisiana, filed May 24, 1996), the Louisiana Court of Appeal, Fourth Circuit, issued a decision in April 2010 (the "**April 2010 Decision**") that modified the trial court's 2008 amended final judgment. The April 2010 Decision reduced the judgment amount from approximately $264 million to approximately $242 million to fund a ten year, court-supervised smoking cessation program. The April 2010 Decision also changed the date on which the award of post-judgment interest will accrue to July 2008. Interest awarded by the amended final judgment will continue to accrue from July 2008 until the judgment either is paid or is reversed on appeal. As of April 27, 2011, judicial interest totaled approximately $34.6 million. In its April 2010 Decision, the Court of Appeal expressly preserved defendants' right to assert claims on unspent or surplus funds, should any such funds be present, at the conclusion of the ten-year smoking cessation program. The Louisiana Supreme Court denied review of the petitions that were filed by the defendants and the plaintiffs. The U.S. Supreme Court has granted defendants' application to stay execution of the amended final judgment until defendants' petition for writ of certiorari is resolved. On June 27, 2011, the U.S. Supreme Court denied defendants' certiorari petition.

In 1997, Scott was certified as a class action on behalf of certain cigarette smokers resident in the State of Louisiana who desire to participate in medical monitoring or smoking cessation programs and who began smoking prior to September 1, 1988, or who began smoking prior to May 24, 1996 and allege that defendants undermined compliance with the warnings on cigarette packages. Trial in Scott was heard in two phases and at the conclusion of

the first phase in July 2003, the jury rejected medical monitoring, the primary relief requested by plaintiffs, and returned sufficient findings in favor of the class to proceed to a Phase II trial on plaintiffs' request for a statewide smoking cessation program. Phase II of the trial, which concluded in May 2004, resulted in an award of $591 million to fund cessation programs for Louisiana smokers. In February 2007, the Louisiana Court of Appeal reduced the amount of the award by approximately $312 million; struck an award of prejudgment interest, which totaled approximately $444 million as of December 31, 2006; and limited class membership to individuals who began smoking by September 1, 1988, and whose claims accrued by September 1, 1988. In January 2008, the Louisiana Supreme Court denied plaintiffs' and defendants' separate petitions for review. In May 2008, the U.S. Supreme Court denied defendants' request that it review the case. The case was returned to the trial court, which subsequently entered an amended final judgment that ordered the defendants to pay approximately $264 million to fund the court-supervised smoking cessation program for the members of the certified class. The Court of Appeal's April 2010 Decision was an appeal from this judgment.

The parties filed a stipulation in the trial court agreeing that an article of Louisiana law required that the amount of the bond for the appeal be set at $50 million for all defendants collectively. The parties further agreed that the plaintiffs have full reservations of rights to contest in the trial court the sufficiency of the bond on any grounds. Defendants collectively posted a surety bond in the amount of $50 million. While the defendants believe the limitation on the appeal bond amount is valid as required by Louisiana law, in the event of a successful challenge the amount of the appeal bond could be set as high as 150% of the judgment and judicial interest combined.

Other Class Action Cases. In one pending Class Action Case, *Brown v. The American Tobacco Company, Inc., et al*. (Superior Court, San Diego County, California, filed June 10, 1997), the California Supreme Court in 2009 vacated an order that had previously decertified a class and returned Brown to the trial court for further activity. The trial court has informed the parties that it believes the class previously certified in Brown has been reinstated as a result of the California Supreme Court's ruling. The class previously certified in Brown is composed of residents of California who smoked at least one of defendants' cigarettes between June 10, 1993 and April 23, 2001 and who were exposed to defendants' marketing and advertising activities in California. The trial court also has ruled that it will permit plaintiffs to assert claims regarding the allegedly fraudulent marketing of "light" or "ultra-light" cigarettes. Trial in Brown had been scheduled for May 2011, but the court vacated (or canceled) this setting. As of April 27, 2011, a new date for trial had not been set. Trial dates are subject to change.

In another pending Class Action Case, *Cleary v. Philip Morris Incorporated, et al*. (U.S. District Court, Northern District, Illinois, filed June 3, 1998), a court allowed plaintiffs to amend their complaint in an existing class action to assert claims on behalf of a subclass of individuals who purchased "light" cigarettes from the defendants. In June 2010, the court dismissed plaintiffs' remaining claims, and it entered final judgment in defendants' favor. Plaintiffs appealed from the final judgment, including the prior ruling that dismissed plaintiffs' "lights" claims, to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit. The appeal was argued in April 2011.

Six actions have been filed against various defendants, including Philip Morris, Altria and Reynolds Tobacco, along with other cigarette manufacturers, in the Canadian provinces of Alberta, Manitoba, Nova Scotia, Saskatchewan and British Columbia. In Saskatchewan and British Columbia, plaintiffs seek class certification on behalf of individuals who suffer or have suffered from various diseases including chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, emphysema, heart disease or cancer after smoking defendants' cigarettes. In the actions filed in Alberta, Manitoba and Nova Scotia, plaintiffs seek certification of classes of all individuals who smoked defendants' cigarettes.

"Lights" Class Action Cases. According to Lorillard, there are approximately 35 Class Action Cases in which plaintiffs' claims are based on the allegedly fraudulent marketing of "light" or "ultra-light" cigarettes and classes have been certified in some of these cases. In one of the "lights" Class Action Cases, *Good v. Altria Group, Inc., et al*., the U.S. Supreme Court ruled in December 2008 that neither the Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act nor the FTC's regulation of cigarettes' tar and nicotine disclosures preempts (or bars) some of plaintiffs' claims. In 2009, the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation consolidated various federal court "lights" Class Action Cases pending against Philip Morris or Altria and transferred those cases to the U.S. District Court of Maine. As of April 27, 2011, 16 cases were part of that consolidated proceeding. Philip Morris reported that on November 24, 2010 the U.S. District Court of Maine, which is the coordinating court responsible for conducting pretrial proceedings in Multidistrict Litigation involving nearly 20 "lights" Class Action Cases pending around the

country, denied the plaintiffs' class certification in four separate "lights" Class Action Cases pending in Illinois, California, Washington, D.C., and Maine. According to Philip Morris, these four cases had been selected by the parties to serve as "sample" cases for the court and the parties involved in the 15 remaining cases pending or awaiting transfer to the Multidistrict Litigation proceedings. Plaintiffs sought appellate review of this decision but on February 22, 2011, the United States Court of Appeals for the First Circuit denied plaintiffs' petition for leave to appeal. On April 15, 2011, the district court issued an order requiring that plaintiffs advise by May 16, 2011 whether they will dismiss their cases and, if not, whether they object to the class certification order being applied to all cases in the proceeding not dismissed.

On November 22, 2010 a Merrimack County, New Hampshire judge issued an order certifying a "lights" class action case brought against Philip Morris, which has stated that it will appeal the ruling to the New Hampshire Supreme Court.

The Schwab Case. In *Schwab v. Philip Morris USA, Inc., et al*. (U.S. District Court, Eastern District, New York, filed May 11, 2004), plaintiffs based their claims on defendants' alleged violations of the RICO statute in the manufacture, marketing and sale of "light" cigarettes. Plaintiffs estimated damages to the class in the hundreds of billions of dollars. Any damages awarded to the plaintiffs based on defendants' violation of the RICO statute would have been trebled. In September 2006, the court granted plaintiffs' motion for class certification and certified a nationwide class action on behalf of purchasers of "light" cigarettes. In March 2008, the Second Circuit reversed the class certification order and ruled that the case may not proceed as a class action. In July 2010, the parties submitted to the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York a stipulation of dismissal with prejudice, which concluded activity in Schwab.

The Price Case. In *Price, et al v. Philip Morris Inc*. (Circuit Court, Madison County, Illinois, filed February 10, 2000) the trial judge found in favor of the plaintiff class and awarded $7.1 billion in compensatory damages and $3 billion in punitive damages against Philip Morris. In December 2005, the Illinois Supreme Court issued its judgment reversing the trial court's judgment in favor of the plaintiffs and directing the trial court to dismiss the case. In December 2006, the defendant's motion to dismiss and for entry of final judgment was granted, and the case was dismissed with prejudice. In December 2008, plaintiffs filed with the trial court a petition for relief from the final judgment and sought to vacate the 2005 Illinois Supreme Court judgment, contending that the U.S. Supreme Court's December 2008 decision in Good demonstrated that the Illinois Supreme Court's decision was "inaccurate". In February 2009, the trial court granted Philip Morris' motion to dismiss plaintiffs' petition. In March 2009, the plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal with the Illinois Appellate Court, Fifth Judicial District. In February 2011, the Illinois Appellate Court, Fifth Judicial District reversed the trial court's dismissal of plaintiffs' petition and remanded for further proceedings.

Reimbursement Cases

Three Reimbursement Cases are pending in the U.S. In April 2011 a jury issued a defense verdict in one of them, *City of St. Louis, Missouri v. American Tobacco Co., Inc., et al*. (Circuit Court, City of St. Louis, Missouri, filed November 25, 1998). Plaintiffs were suing on behalf of 37 Missouri hospitals.

In addition to the cases brought in the U.S., four Reimbursement Cases are pending against tobacco industry participants, including Philip Morris, Altria and Reynolds Tobacco, outside of the U.S., one in Israel and four in Canada. In the case in Israel, the defendants' appeal of the district court's denial of their motion to dismiss was heard by the Israel Supreme Court in March 2005, and the parties are awaiting the court's decision.

In the first of the four Reimbursement Cases filed in Canada, the Canadian Supreme Court ruled in September 2005 that legislation authorizing a cause of action to permit the government of British Columbia to recover the costs of certain healthcare expenditures from the defendants was constitutional, and, as a result, the case was permitted to proceed. The Supreme Court of Canada heard the appeal on February 24, 2011. During 2008, the Province of New Brunswick, Canada, proclaimed into law previously adopted legislation allowing reimbursement claims to be brought against cigarette manufacturers, and it filed suit shortly thereafter. In September 2009, the Province of Ontario, Canada, filed suit against a number of cigarette manufacturers based on previously adopted legislation nearly identical in substance to the New Brunswick legislation. On February 8, 2011, the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador filed a case substantially similar to the ones brought by New Brunswick and Ontario..

Several other provinces and territories in Canada have enacted similar legislation or are in the process of enacting similar legislation.

The DOJ Case. In August 2006, the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia issued its final judgment and remedial order in the federal government's reimbursement suit, *United States of America v. Philip Morris*, which final judgment and remedial order concluded a bench trial that began in September 2004. The court determined in its final judgment and remedial order that the defendants violated certain provisions of the RICO statute, that there was a likelihood of present and future RICO violations, and that equitable relief was warranted. The government was not awarded monetary damages. The equitable relief included permanent injunctions that prohibit the defendants from engaging in any act of racketeering, as defined under RICO; from making any material false or deceptive statements concerning cigarettes; from making any express or implied statement about health on cigarette packaging or promotional materials (these prohibitions include a ban on using such descriptors as "low tar," "light," "ultra-light," "mild" or "natural"); from making any statements that "low tar," "light," "ultra-light," "mild" or "natural" or low-nicotine cigarettes may result in a reduced risk of disease; and from participating in the management or control of certain entities or their successors. The final judgment and remedial order also requires the defendants to make corrective statements on their websites, in certain media, in point-of-sale advertisements, and on cigarette package "inserts" concerning: the health effects of smoking; the addictiveness of smoking; that there are no significant health benefits to be gained by smoking "low tar," "light," "ultra-light," "mild" or "natural" cigarettes; that cigarette design has been manipulated to ensure optimum nicotine delivery to smokers; and that there are adverse effects from exposure to secondhand smoke. The final judgment and remedial order also requires defendants to make disclosures of disaggregated marketing data to the government, and to make document disclosures on a website and in a physical depository, and also prohibits each defendant that manufactures cigarettes from selling any of its cigarette brands or certain elements of its business unless certain conditions are met.

The final judgment and remedial order has not yet been fully implemented. Following trial, the final judgment and remedial order was stayed because the defendants, the government and several intervenors noticed appeals to the Circuit Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. In May 2009, a three judge panel upheld substantially all of the District Court's final judgment and remedial order. In September 2009, the Court of Appeals denied defendants' rehearing petitions as well as their motion to vacate those statements in the appellate ruling that address defendants' marketing of "low tar" or "lights" cigarettes, to vacate those parts of the trial court's judgment on that issue, and to remand the case with instructions to deny as moot the government's allegations and requested relief regarding "lights" cigarettes. The Court of Appeals stayed its order that formally relinquished jurisdiction of defendants' appeal pending the disposition of the petitions for writ of certiorari to the U.S. Supreme Court that were noticed by the defendants, the government and the intervenors. In June 2010, the U.S. Supreme Court denied all of the petitions for review of the case. The case has been returned to the trial court for implementation of the Court of Appeals' directions in its 2009 ruling and for entry of an amended final judgment. In March 2011, defendants filed a motion to vacate the court's factual findings and remedial order on two alternative grounds; that the Tobacco Control Act extinguished the court's jurisdiction, or that the court should decline to move forward with an injunctive remedy in deference to the FDA's authority. The court denied defendants' motion. Defendants have filed a notice of appeal.

Prior to trial, the government had claimed that it was entitled to approximately $280 billion from the defendants for its claim to recover profits earned by the defendants. The Court of Appeals ruled that the government may not seek to recover profits earned by the defendants. The U.S. Supreme Court declined to address the decisions dismissing recovery of profits when it denied review of the government's and the intervenors' petitions.

Settlement of State Reimbursement Litigation. The State Settlement Agreements require that the domestic tobacco industry make annual payments of $10.4 billion, subject to adjustment for several factors, including inflation, market share and industry volume. In addition, the domestic tobacco industry is required to pay settling plaintiffs' attorneys' fees, subject to an annual cap of $500 million, as well as an additional amount of up to $125 million in each year through 2008. These payment obligations are the several and not joint obligations of each settling defendant. The State Settlement Agreements also include provisions relating to significant advertising and marketing restrictions, public disclosure of certain industry documents, limitations on challenges to tobacco control and underage use laws, and other provisions.

The OPMs have notified the States that they intend to seek an adjustment in the amount of payments made in 2003 and subsequent years pursuant to a provision in the MSA that permits such adjustment if the companies can prove that the MSA was a significant factor in their loss of market share to companies not participating in the MSA and that the Settling States failed to diligently enforce certain statutes passed in connection with the MSA. If the OPMs are ultimately successful, any recovery would be in the form of reimbursement of proceeds already paid or as a credit against future payments by the OPMs. See "SUMMARY OF THE MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT — Adjustments to Payments – Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments".

From time to time, lawsuits have been brought against the OPMs, or against one or more of the states, challenging the validity of the MSA on certain grounds, including as a violation of the antitrust laws. See "MSA-Related Antitrust Suit" below.

Tobacco-Related Antitrust Cases

Indirect Purchaser Suits. Approximately 30 antitrust suits were filed in 2000 and 2001 on behalf of putative classes of consumers in various state courts against cigarette manufacturers. The suits all alleged that the defendants entered into agreements to fix the wholesale prices of cigarettes in violation of state antitrust laws which permit indirect purchasers, such as retailers and consumers, to sue under price fixing or consumer fraud statutes. More than 20 states permit such suits. Four indirect purchaser suits, in New York, Florida, New Mexico and Michigan, thereafter were dismissed by courts in those states. The actions in all other states, except for Kansas, were either voluntarily dismissed or dismissed by the courts.

In *Smith v. Philip Morris Cos., Inc*., the District Court of Seward County, Kansas certified a class of Kansas indirect purchasers in 2002. In July 2006, the Court issued an order confirming that fact discovery was closed, with the exception of privilege issues that the Court determined, based on a Special Master's report, justified further fact discovery. In October 2007, the Court denied all of the defendants' privilege claims, and the Kansas Supreme Court thereafter denied a petition seeking to overturn that ruling. Discovery currently is ongoing. As of April 27, 2011, the Court had not set dates for dispositive motions and trial.

MSA-Related Antitrust Suit. An action filed in the Western District of Kentucky, *VIBO Corporation, Inc. d/b/a/ General Tobacco v. Conway, et al*., in October 2008 alleges that the named defendants, which include 52 state and territorial attorneys general and 19 tobacco manufacturers, violated the Sherman Act by entering into and participating in the MSA. The plaintiff alleges that MSA participants, such as itself, that were not in existence when the MSA was executed in 1998 but subsequently became participants, are unlawfully required to pay significantly more sums to the states than companies that joined the MSA within 90 days after its execution. In addition to the Sherman Act claim, plaintiff has raised a number of constitutional claims against the states. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment in its favor on all claims, an injunction against the continued enforcement of the MSA, treble damages against the tobacco manufacturer defendants, and damages and injunctive relief against the states, including contract recession and restitution. In December 2008, the court dismissed the complaint against all defendants. The court entered its final judgment dismissing the suit in January 2010. Thereafter, the plaintiff filed a notice of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit. As of June 8, 2011, the appeal had been fully briefed, but no argument date had been set.

Other Litigation

By way of example only, and not as an exclusive or complete list, the following are additional types of tobacco-related litigation which the tobacco industry is also the target of: (a) asbestos contribution cases, where asbestos manufacturers and related parties seek contribution or reimbursement where asbestos claims were allegedly caused in whole or in part by cigarette smoking, (b) patent infringement claims, (c) "ignition propensity cases" where wrongful death actions contend fires caused by cigarettes led to other individuals' deaths, (d) "filter cases" which mostly have been filed against Lorillard for alleged exposure to asbestos fibers there were incorporated into filter material used in one brand of cigarettes manufactured by Lorillard over 50 years ago, (e) claims related to smokeless tobacco products, (f) ERISA claims, and (g) employment litigation claims.

Defenses

The PMs believe that they have valid defenses to the cases pending against them as well as valid bases for appeal should any adverse verdicts be returned against them. While the PMs intend to defend all tobacco products liability litigation, it is not possible to predict the outcome of any litigation. Litigation is subject to many uncertainties. Plaintiffs have prevailed in several cases, as noted above, and it is possible that one or more of the pending actions could be decided unfavorably as to the PMs or the other defendants. The PMs may enter into discussions in an attempt to settle particular cases if the PMs believe it is appropriate to do so. Some plaintiffs have been awarded damages from cigarette manufacturers at trial. While some of these awards have been overturned or reduced, other damages awards have been paid after the manufacturers have exhausted their appeals. These awards and other litigation activities against cigarette manufacturers and health issues related to tobacco products also continue to receive media attention. It is possible, for example, that the 2006 verdict in *United States of America v. Philip Morris*, which made many adverse findings regarding the conduct of the defendants could form the basis of allegations by other plaintiffs or additional judicial findings against cigarette manufacturers. In addition, the ruling in *Good v. Altria* could result in further "lights" litigation. Any such developments could have material adverse effects on the ability of the PMs to prevail in smoking and health litigation and could influence the filing of new suits against the PMs.

The foregoing discussion of civil litigation against the tobacco industry is not exhaustive and is not based upon the examination or analysis by the Corporation of the court records of the cases mentioned or of any other court records. It is based on SEC filings by OPMs and on other publicly available information published by the OPMs or others. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2011 Bonds are referred to the reports filed with the SEC by certain of the OPMs and applicable court records for additional descriptions thereof.

Litigation is subject to many uncertainties. In its SEC filing, one OPM states that it is not possible to predict the outcome of litigation pending against it, and that it is unable to make a meaningful estimate of the amount or range of loss that could result from an unfavorable outcome of pending litigation, and that it is possible that its business, volume, results of operations, cash flows, or financial position could be materially affected by an unfavorable outcome or settlement of certain pending litigation or by the enactment of federal or state tobacco legislation. It can be expected that at any time and from time to time there will be developments in the litigation presently pending and filing of new litigation that could materially adversely affect the business of the PMs and the market for or prices of securities such as the Series 2011 Bonds payable from tobacco settlement payments made under the MSA.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX G

DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX G

DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARIES OF THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS

DEFINITIONS

In addition to terms defined elsewhere herein, the following terms have the following meanings in this summary, unless the context otherwise requires:

"**Accounts**" means the Pledged Revenues Account, the Operating Account, the Debt Service Account, the Debt Service Reserve Account, the Supplemental Account, the Costs of Issuance Account, the Rebate Account and any accounts established by Series Supplement, all of which shall be established and held by the Trustee.

"**Ancillary Bond Facility**" means the Contract and any Interest Rate Exchange or Similar Agreement or any bond insurance policy, letter of credit or other credit enhancement facility, liquidity facility, guaranteed investment or reinvestment agreement, or other similar agreement, arrangement or contract pledged as Collateral under the Indenture.

"**Ancillary Contracts**" means the "ancillary bond facilities", as defined in the Act, constituting contracts entered into by the Corporation pursuant to the provisions of the related Series Supplement or other Supplemental Indenture, for its benefit or the benefit of any of the Beneficiaries, to facilitate the issuance, sale, resale, purchase, repurchase or payment of Bonds, including any bond insurance, letters of credit and liquidity facilities, investment agreements and forward delivery agreements with respect to Eligible Investments, but excluding Swap Contracts.

"**Authorized Officer**" means: (i) in the case of the Corporation, the Chairman, Vice Chairman, Executive Director, any Senior Vice President, their successors in office, and any other person authorized to act under the Indenture by appropriate Written Notice to the Trustee, and (ii) in the case of the Trustee, any officer assigned to the Corporate Trust Office, including any managing director, director, vice president, assistant vice president, associate, assistant secretary, authorized signer or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and having direct responsibility for the administration of the Indenture, and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer, to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] "**Beneficiaries**" means Bondholders, the owner of the Residual Certificate and, to the extent specified in the related Series Supplement or other Supplemental Indenture, the party or parties to Swap Contracts, Ancillary Contracts and Subordinate Indebtedness.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] "Beneficiaries" means Bondholders, the owner of the Residual Certificate and, to the extent specified in the related Series Supplement or other Supplemental Indenture, the party or parties to Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] "**Bond Purchase Agreement**" means collectively the Bond Purchase Agreements by and between the Corporation and the underwriters of the applicable series of the Series A Bonds, relating to the sale of the Series A Bonds, in such form as the parties thereto shall agree.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] "**Bond Purchase Agreement**" means collectively the Bond Purchase Agreements by and between the Corporation and the underwriters of the applicable series of the Series B Bonds, relating to the sale of the Series B Bonds, in such form as the parties thereto shall agree.

"**Bondholders**" or "**Holders**" or similar terms mean the registered owners of the Bonds registered as to principal and interest or as to principal only, as shown on the books of the Trustee.

"**Bonds**" means the applicable obligations issued as summarized in the caption herein entitled "THE INDENTURE – Bonds of the Corporation."

"**Business Day**" means any day other than (i) a Saturday or a Sunday or (ii) a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York, are required or authorized by law to be closed.

"**Closing Date**" with respect to the Series A Indenture means June 19, 2003 and with respect to the Series B Indenture means December 2. 2003.

"**Code**" or "**Tax Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"**Collateral**" means the Series A Collateral or the Series B Collateral, as applicable with respect to the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture, respectively."

"**Complementary Legislation**" means sections 480-b, 481(1)(c) and 1846(a-1) of the Tax Law of the State.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] "**Contingency Contract**" means (i) with respect to the Series A Bonds, that certain Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation Contingency Contract, dated as of June 1, 2003, by and between the Corporation and the State, as the same may be amended or supplemented in accordance with its terms, and (ii) with respect to any Series of Refunding Bonds, any Contingency Contract, identified as such in a Series Supplement or other Supplemental Indenture, between the Corporation and the State, pursuant to which the State agrees to pay to the Corporation, under certain circumstances and subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, such amounts as are necessary to meet the debt service requirements on such Refunding Bonds in any year.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] "Contingency Contract" means: (i) with respect to the Series B Bonds, that certain Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation Contingency Contract, dated as of December 1, 2003, by and between the Corporation and the State, as the same may be amended or supplemented in accordance with its terms, and (ii) with respect to any Series of Refunding Bonds, any Contingency Contract, identified as such in a Series Supplement or other Supplemental Indenture, between the Corporation and the State, pursuant to which the State agrees to pay to the Corporation, under certain circumstances and subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, such amounts as are necessary to meet the debt service requirements on such Refunding Bonds in any year.

"**Costs of Issuance**" means those "costs of issuance", as defined in the Act, related to the authorization, sale or issuance of Bonds, including but not limited to all fees, costs, expenses and governmental charges for underwriting and transaction structuring, auditors or accountants, printing, reproducing documents, filing and recording of documents, fiduciaries, legal services, financial advisory and professional consultants' services, credit ratings, credit and liquidity enhancements, execution, and transportation and safekeeping of Bonds; and also includes costs incurred by the State to the extent the same are to be paid by the Corporation in accordance with the Sale Agreement.

"**Debt Service**" means interest, redemption premium, principal and Sinking Fund Installments due on Outstanding Bonds.

"**Default**" means an Event of Default without regard to any declaration, notice or lapse of time.

"**Defeasance Collateral**" means money and, to the extent lawful for investment of funds of the Corporation, any of the following:

(a) non-callable direct obligations of the United States of America, non-callable and non-prepayable direct federal agency obligations the timely payment of principal of and interest on which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (which do not include obligations of FNMA or the FHLMC), non-callable direct obligations of the United States of America which have been stripped by the United States Treasury itself or by any Federal Reserve Bank (not including "CATS, TIGRS" and "TRS") and the interest components of REFCORP bonds for which the underlying bond is non-callable (or non-callable before the due date of such interest component) for which

separation of principal and interest is made by request to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in book-entry form, and shall exclude investments in mutual funds and unit investment trusts;

(b) non-callable obligations timely maturing and bearing interest (but only to the extent that the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged to the timely payment thereof);

(c) certificates rated in one of the two highest long-term rating categories by S&P, Moody's and Fitch (if rated by Fitch) evidencing ownership of the right to the payment of the principal of and interest on obligations described in clause (ii), provided that such obligations are held in the custody of a bank or trust company satisfactory to the Trustee in a segregated trust account in the trust department separate from the general assets of such custodian;

(d) bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state (x) which are not callable at the option of the obligor or otherwise prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable notice has been given by the obligor to call such bonds or obligations on the date specified in the notice, (y) timely payment of which is fully secured by a fund consisting only of cash or obligations of the character described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) which fund may be applied only to the payment when due of such bonds or other obligations and (z) rated "AAA" by S&P and in one of the two highest long-term rating categories by Moody's and Fitch (if rated by Fitch); and

(e) investment arrangements rated in the highest long-term and short-term rating categories by each Rating Agency.

"**Defeased Bonds**" means Bonds that remain in the hands of their Holders, but are deemed no longer Outstanding as specified under the Indenture.

"**Distribution Date**" means (1) each June 1 and December 1, or if such date is not a Business Day, the following Business Day, (2) each additional Distribution Date selected by the Corporation or the Trustee following an Event of Default, and (3) each Distribution Date, to the extent so characterized in a Supplemental Indenture.

"**Eligible Investments**" means, as set forth in the Act, (a) general obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, any state of the United States of America or political subdivision thereof, or the District of Columbia or any agency or instrumentality of any of them, receiving one of the three highest long-term unsecured debt rating categories available for such securities of at least one independent rating agency, (b) certificates of deposit, savings accounts, time deposits or other obligations or accounts of banks or trust companies in the State, secured, if the Corporation shall so require, in such manner as the Corporation may so determine, (c) obligations in which the State Comptroller is authorized to invest, pursuant to either Section 98 or 98-a of the State Finance Law, and (d) any of the following:

(i) Defeasance Collateral;

(ii) direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by, FHLMC, FNMA, the Federal Farm Credit System or the Federal Home Loan Bank (FHNLB) system;

(iii) demand and time deposits in or certificates of deposit of, or bankers' acceptances issued by, any bank or trust company, savings and loan association or savings bank, payable on demand or on a specified date no more than three months after the date of issuance thereof, if such deposits or instruments are rated at least "F-1" by Fitch (if rated by Fitch), "A-1" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's;

(iv) general obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, any state of the United States, territory or possession thereof, the District of Columbia or any political subdivision of any of the foregoing rated at least "Aal" by Moody's and receiving one of the two highest long-term unsecured debt ratings available for such securities by S&P and Fitch (if rated by Fitch);

(v) commercial or finance company paper (including both non-interest-bearing discount obligations and interest bearing obligations payable on demand or on a specified date not more than 190 days after the date of issuance thereof) that is rated at least "F-1" by Fitch (if rated by Fitch), "A-1" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's (and, if longer than 100 days but no longer than 190 days, rated at least "A", "A" and "A1", respectively);

(vi) repurchase obligations with respect to any security described in clause (i), (ii), (iv) or (v) above entered into with a primary dealer, depository institution or trust company (acting as principal) rated at least "F-1" by Fitch (if rated by Fitch), "A-1" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's (if payable on demand or on a specified date no more than three months after the date of issuance thereof) or rated at least "A3" by Moody's and in one of the three highest long-term rating categories by S&P and Fitch (if rated by Fitch) or collateralized by securities described in clause (i), (ii), (iv) or (v) above with any registered broker/dealer or with any domestic commercial bank whose long-term debt obligations are rated "investment grade" by each Rating Agency, provided that (1) a specific written agreement governs the transaction, (2) the securities are held, free and clear of any lien, by the Trustee or an independent third party acting solely as agent for the Trustee, and such third party is (a) a Federal Reserve Bank, or (b) a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation that has combined surplus and undivided profits of not less than $25 million, and the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from such third party that it holds such securities, free and clear of any lien, as agent for the Trustee, (3) the agreement has a term of thirty days or less, or the Trustee will value the collateral securities no less frequently than monthly and will liquidate the collateral securities if any deficiency in the required collateral percentage is not restored with five Business Days of such valuation, and (4) the fair market value of the collateral securities in relation to the amount of the obligation, including principal and interest, is equal to at least 102%;

(vii) securities bearing interest or sold at a discount (payable on demand or on a specified date no more than 190 days after the date of issuance thereof) that are issued by any single corporation incorporated under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof and rated at least "F-1" by Fitch (if rated by Fitch), "P-1" by Moody's and "A-1" by S&P at the time of such investment or contractual commitment providing for such investment; provided, that securities issued by any such corporation will not be Eligible Investments to the extent that investment therein would cause the then outstanding principal amount of securities issued by such corporation that are then held to exceed 20% of the aggregate principal amount of all Eligible Investments then held;

(viii) units of taxable money market funds which funds are regulated investment companies and seek to maintain a constant net asset value per share and have been rated at least "Aal" by Moody's, in one of the two highest categories by Fitch (if rated by Fitch) and at least "Aam" or "AAm-G" by S&P, including if so rated any such fund which the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee serves as an investment advisor, administrator, shareholder, servicing agent and/or custodian or sub-custodian, notwithstanding that (a) the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee charges and collects fees and expenses (not exceeding current income) from such funds for services rendered, (b) the Trustee charges and collects fees and expenses for services rendered pursuant to the Indenture, and (c) services performed for such funds and pursuant to the Indenture may converge at any time (the Corporation specifically authorizes the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee to charge and collect all fees and expenses from such funds for services rendered to such funds, in addition to any fees and expenses the Trustee may charge and collect for services rendered pursuant to the Indenture);

(ix) investment agreements or guaranteed investment contracts rated, or with any financial institution or corporation whose senior long-term debt obligations are rated, or guaranteed by a financial institution or corporation whose senior long-term debt obligations are rated, at the time such agreement or contract is entered into, at least "F-1" by Fitch (if rated by Fitch), "A3/P1" by Moody's and in one of the three highest long-term rating categories by S&P if the Corporation has an option to terminate such agreement in the event that any such rating is either withdrawn or downgraded below the rating on the Bonds, or if not so rated, then collateralized by securities described in clause (i), (ii), (iv) or (v) above with any registered broker/dealer or with any domestic commercial bank whose long-term debt obligations are rated "investment grade" by each Rating Agency, provided that (1) a specific written agreement governs the transaction, (2) the securities are held, free and clear of any lien, by the Trustee or an independent third

party acting solely as agent for the Trustee, and such third party is (a) a Federal Reserve Bank, or (b) a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation that has combined surplus and undivided profits of not less than $25 million, and the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from such third party that it holds such securities, free and clear of any lien, as agent for the Trustee, (3) the agreement has a term of thirty days or less, or the Trustee will value the collateral securities no less frequently than monthly and will liquidate the collateral securities if any deficiency in the required collateral percentage is not restored with seven Business Days of such valuation, and (4) the fair market value of the collateral securities in relation to the amount of the obligation, including principal and interest, is equal to at least 102%;

(x) with respect to any Series of Bonds, the investment contracts constituting Ancillary Contracts, as set forth in the related Series Supplement or other Supplemental Indenture; and

(xi) solely for investment of money in the Supplemental Account, Non-AMT Tax Exempt Obligations; provided, however, that no Eligible Investment may (a) except for Defeasance Collateral, evidence the right to receive only interest with respect to the obligations underlying such instrument or (b) be purchased at a price greater than par if such instrument may be prepaid or called at a price less than its purchase price prior to its stated maturity.

"**Fiduciary**" means the Trustee, any representative of the Holders of Bonds appointed by Series Supplement, and each Paying Agent, if any.

"**Financing Costs**" means (1) Costs of Issuance, (2) capitalized interest, (3) the capitalization of initial operating expenses of the Corporation, (4) the funding of the Debt Service Reserve Account and any other debt service reserves, (5) fees and costs for Ancillary Contracts, and (6) any other fees, discounts, expenses and costs of any kind whatsoever related to issuing, securing and marketing the Bonds, including, without limitation, bond insurance premiums, and any net original issue discount.

"**Fiscal Year**" means the twelve (12) month period commencing November 1 of each year and ending on October 31 of the succeeding year.

"**Fitch**" means Fitch, Inc.; references to Fitch under the Indenture are effective so long as Fitch is a Rating Agency.

"**Funds**" means funds or accounts established under the Indenture and by Series Supplement.

"**Majority in Interest**" means as of any particular date of calculation the Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Bonds eligible to act on a matter, measured by Outstanding principal amount, payable at maturity, or, in the case of a Bond specifically designated in a Series Supplement as having Accreted Value, by the Accreted Value of such Outstanding Bonds as of such date.

"**Maximum Rate**" means (1) the highest rate payable on a Bond to Holders other than parties to Ancillary Contracts, as specified by Series Supplement or (2) the rate specified by Series Supplement as the Maximum Rate on a Swap.

"**Moody's**" means Moody's Investors Service; references to Moody's under the Indenture are effective so long as Moody's is a Rating Agency.

"**Non-AMT Tax-Exempt Obligations**" means a debt obligation the interest on which (i) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Tax Code and (ii) is not a preference item for purposes of computing alternative minimum tax by reason of Section 57(a)(5) of the Tax Code.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] "**Operating Expenses**" means all operating and administrative expenses incurred by the Corporation, and all operating and administrative expenses incurred by the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency and related (as set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Corporation) to such Agency's activities on behalf of or in assistance to the Corporation, including but not limited

to, the cost of preparation of accounting and other reports, costs of maintenance of ratings on the Bonds, arbitrage rebate and penalties, salaries, administrative expenses, insurance premiums, auditing and legal expenses, fees and expenses incurred for the Trustee, any Paying Agents, professional consultants and fiduciaries, the fees of any Auction Agent or Broker-Dealer, costs of any Contingency Contract, costs incurred to preserve the tax-exempt status of any Tax-Exempt Bonds, costs related to the enforcement rights with respect to the Indenture, the MSA, the Sale Agreement, the Qualifying Statute, the Complementary Legislation or the Bonds and all other Operating Expenses so identified in the Series A Indenture.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] "Operating Expenses" means: all operating and administrative expenses incurred by the Corporation, and all operating and administrative expenses incurred by the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency and related (as set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Corporation) to such Agency's activities on behalf of or in assistance to the Corporation, including but not limited to, the cost of preparation of accounting and other reports, costs of maintenance of ratings on the Bonds, arbitrage rebate and penalties, salaries, administrative expenses, insurance premiums, fees and charges of the State (including the State Fee), auditing and legal expenses, fees and expenses incurred for the Trustee, any Paying Agents, professional consultants and fiduciaries, the fees of any Auction Agent or Broker-Dealer, costs of any Contingency Contract, costs incurred to preserve the tax-exempt status of any Tax-Exempt Bonds, costs related to the enforcement rights with respect to the Series B Indenture, the MSA, the Sale Agreement, the Qualifying Statute, the Complementary Legislation or the Bonds and all other Operating Expenses so identified in the Series B Indenture.

"**Opinion of Counsel**" means one or more written opinions of counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Corporation or the State, which counsel shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] "**Outstanding**" means, with respect to bonds, all Bonds issued under the Series A Indenture, excluding: (i) Series A Bonds that have been exchanged or replaced, or delivered to the Trustee for credit against a principal payment; (ii) Series A Bonds that have been paid; (iii) Bonds that have become due and for the payment of which money has been duly provided; (iv) Bonds for which (A) there has been irrevocably set aside sufficient Defeasance Collateral timely maturing and bearing interest, to pay or redeem them and (B) any required notice of redemption shall have been duly given in accordance with the Indenture or irrevocable instructions to give notice shall have been given to the Trustee; (v) Bonds the payment of which shall have been provided for pursuant to the Indenture; and (vi) for purposes of any consent or other action to be taken by the Holders of a Majority in Interest or specified percentage of Bonds under the Indenture, Bonds held by or for the account of the Corporation, the State or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with either of them. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any specified person, means the power to direct the management and policies of such person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by law or contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] "Outstanding" means with respect to bonds, all Bonds issued under the Series B Indenture, excluding: (i) Bonds that have been exchanged or replaced, or delivered to the Trustee for credit against a principal payment: (ii) Bonds that have been paid or, as set forth in the applicable Series Supplement, purchased by the Corporation; (iii) Bonds that have become due and for the payment of which money has been duly provided; (iv) Bonds for which (A) there has been irrevocably set aside sufficient Defeasance Collateral timely maturing and bearing interest, to pay or redeem them and (B) any required notice of redemption shall have been duly given in accordance with the Series B Indenture or irrevocable instructions to give notice shall have been given to the Trustee; (v) Bonds the payment of which shall have been provided for pursuant to the Series B Indenture; and (vi) for purposes of any consent or other action to be taken by the Holders of a Majority in Interest or specified percentage of Bonds under the Series B Indenture, Bonds held by or for the account of the Corporation, the State or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with either of them. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any specified person, means the power to direct the management and policies of such person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by law or contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] "**Permitted Indebtedness**" means (i) Bonds, (ii) borrowings to pay Operating Expenses as described in the Indenture, (iii) bonds or other obligations payable solely from Unsold

Settlement Payments, (iv) Subordinate Indebtedness, and (v) specified assets of the Corporation not subject to the lien of the Indenture and the holders of which expressly have no recourse to any other assets of the Corporation pledged under the Indenture in the event of non-payment.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] "Permitted Indebtedness" means: (i) Bonds, (ii) borrowings to pay Operating Expenses as described in the Series B Indenture, (iii) bonds or other obligations payable solely from Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments and Unsold Settlement Payments, (iv) indebtedness secured by specified assets of the Corporation not subject to the lien of the Series B Indenture and the holders of which expressly have no recourse to any other assets of the Corporation pledged under the Indenture in the event of non-payment.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] "**Pledged Settlement Payments**" means the "pledged tobacco revenues," as defined in the Act, being such portion of the State's Share constituting tobacco settlement payments sold to the Corporation pursuant to Section 4 of the Act and pursuant to the Series A Sale Agreement, and assigned and pledged pursuant to Section 2.01, consisting of (i) fifty percent (50%) of the annual payments and strategic contribution fund payments (as such terms are defined in the MSA), and of all adjustments to prior payments, received on and after January 1, 2004 (other than the payment of funds to the State to resolve claims relating to amounts held as of the Closing Date in the Disputed Payments Account as defined in the Escrow Agreement under the MSA), and (ii) 50% of all Lump Sum Payments (other than the payment of funds to the State to resolve claims relating to amounts held as of the Closing Date in the Disputed Payments Account as defined in the Escrow Agreement under the MSA) received at any time commencing with the Closing Date.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] "**Pledged Settlement Payments**" means the "pledged tobacco revenues," as defined in the Act, being such portion of the State's Share constituting tobacco settlement payments sold to the Corporation pursuant to Section 4 of the Act and pursuant to the Series B Sale Agreement, and assigned and pledged pursuant to Section 2.01, consisting of (i) fifty percent (50%) of the annual payments and strategic contribution fund payments (as such terms are defined in the MSA), and of all adjustments to prior payments, received on and after January 1, 2004, and (ii) 50% of all Lump Sum Payments received at any time commencing with the Closing Date, less, with respect to either (i) or (ii) above, the Unsold Settlement Payments.

"**Portion of the State's Share**" means fifty percent (50%) of the State's Share (other than the payment of funds to the State to resolve claims relating to amounts held as of the Closing Date in the Disputed Payments Account as defined in the Escrow Agreement under the MSA).

"**Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments**" means, the "Pledged Settlement Payments" as defined in the Series A Sale Agreement, which were purchased by the Corporation pursuant thereto, consisting of (i) fifty percent (50%) of annual payments and strategic contribution fund payments (as such terms are defined in the MSA), and of all adjustments to prior payments, received on and after January 1, 2004 (other than the payment of funds to the State to resolve claims relating to amounts held as of the Closing Date of the Series 2003A Bonds in the Disputed Payments Account as defined in the Escrow Agreement under the MSA) and (ii) fifty percent (50%) of any lump sum payment (other than the payment of funds to the State to resolve claims relating to amounts held as of the date of initial delivery of the Series 2003A Bonds in the Disputed Payments Account as defined in the Escrow Agreement under the MSA) received at any time commencing with the date of initial delivery of the Series 2003A Bonds from a Participating Manufacturer which results in, or is due to, a release of that Participating Manufacturer from all or a portion of such payment obligations due on and after January 1, 2004 under the MSA.

"**Rating Agency**" means each nationally recognized statistical rating organization that has, at the request of the Corporation, a rating in effect for any of the Bonds.

"**Record Date**" means the last Business Day of the calendar month preceding a Distribution Date; and the Corporation or the Trustee may in its discretion establish special record dates for the determination of the Holders of Bonds for various purposes thereof, including giving consent or direction to the Trustee.

"**Refunding Bonds**" means Bonds issued to renew or refund any Bonds, by exchange, purchase, redemption or payment.

“**Series A Collateral”** has the meaning as set forth herein under the caption “THE INDENTURES – Security and Pledge – Series A Indenture.”

“**Series B Collateral”** has the meaning as set forth herein under the caption “THE INDENTURES – Security and Pledge – Series B Indenture.”

“**Series Supplement**” means a Supplemental Indenture as identified above under the caption: “Bonds of the Corporation.”

“**Sinking Fund Installment**” means a scheduled amount set forth in the applicable Series Supplement for required amortization prior to maturity of a Term Bond.

“**S&P**” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services; references to S&P under the Indenture are effective so long as S&P is a Rating Agency.

“**State Lien**” means a security interest, lien, charge, pledge, equity or encumbrance of any kind, attaching to the interests of the State in and to the State’s Share, whether or not as a result of any act or omission by the State.

“**Subordinate Indebtedness**” means, with respect to the Series A Indenture, any indebtedness of the Corporation secured by a pledge of the Collateral which conforms to the requirements as summarized above under the caption “Subordinate Indebtedness.”

“**Supplemental Indenture**” means a Series Supplement or supplement adopted pursuant to the Indenture and becoming effective in accordance with the terms of the Indenture. Any provision that may be included in a Series Supplement or Supplemental Indenture is also eligible for inclusion in the other subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

“**Swap**” or “**Swap Contract**” means one of the “ancillary bond facilities”, as defined in the Act, constituting an interest rate exchange (in currency of the United States only), cap, collar, hedge or similar agreement entered into by the Corporation, meeting the requirements as summarized above under “Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts” and under which all payments required to be made by the Corporation constitute Junior Payments.

“**Transaction Documents**” means the Sale Agreement, the Contract, the Indenture and the Bond Purchase Agreement.

[With respect to the Series A Indenture] “**Unsold Settlement Payments**” means, as defined in the Series A Sale Agreement, the right, title and interest to the revenue (including but not limited to all payments required to be made under the MSA) that the State (or any future assignee or any future purchaser of any portion of the Unsold Settlement Payments) has a right to receive from time to time under the MSA, other than the Pledged Settlement Payments.

[With respect to the Series B Indenture] “**Unsold Settlement Payments**” means, whenever received by the State, (i) payment of funds to the State to resolve claims relating to amounts held as of the Closing Date of the Series 2003A Bonds in the Disputed Payments Account as defined in the Escrow Agreement under the MSA, and (ii) 50% of the annual payments (as such term is defined in the MSA), and of all adjustments to prior payments, owed to the State under the MSA on and after January 1, 2004 and prior to January 1, 2005, and of all Lump Sum Payments received at any time on and after the Closing Date and prior to January 1, 2005, but only to the extent the amount described in this clause (ii) represents the excess of such payments over the first $22,951,241 received (such $22,951,241 amount to constitute Pledged Settlement Payments).

THE INDENTURES

The following summary describes certain terms of the Series A Indenture pursuant to which the Series 2011A Bonds will be issued and the Series B Indenture pursuant to which the Series 2011B Bonds will be issued. The terms of the Series A Indenture and the Series B Indenture are very alike. Where provisions summarized under

this heading are different in each indenture, the alternate text has been set forth. References to "the Indenture" mean the Series A Indenture or the Series B Indenture, as applicable, references to "the Trustee" mean the Series A Trustee or the Series B Trustee, as applicable, and references to "the Sale Agreement" mean the Series A Sale Agreement or the Series B Sale Agreement, as applicable. The terms "Bond" or "Bonds" should be understood as bonds issued under the applicable Indenture. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of the Indenture and the Series 2011 Bonds. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS" or "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS" for further descriptions of certain terms and provisions of the Series A Bonds or Series B Bonds, as applicable.

Directors and Officers Not Liable on Bonds

Neither the members, directors or officers of the Corporation nor any person executing Bonds, Ancillary Contracts, Swap Contracts, or other obligations of the Corporation nor any official, employee or agent of the Corporation shall be liable personally thereon or be subject to any personal liability or accountability solely by reason of the issuance or execution and delivery thereof.

PURSUANT TO THE ACT, NEITHER ANY BOND NOR ANY ANCILLARY CONTRACT OF THE CORPORATION SHALL CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR MORAL OBLIGATION OF THE STATE OR A STATE SUPPORTED OBLIGATION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY PROVISION OR A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, AND THE STATE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO MAKE ANY PAYMENTS THEREON NOR SHALL ANY BOND OR ANY ANCILLARY CONTRACT BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR ASSETS OTHER THAN PLEDGED TOBACCO REVENUES AND OTHER ASSETS, IF ANY, SOLD TO THE CORPORATION AND OTHER FUNDS AND ASSETS OF OR AVAILABLE TO THE CORPORATION PLEDGED THEREFOR, AND THE BONDS AND ANY ANCILLARY CONTRACT OF THE CORPORATION SHALL CONTAIN ON THE FACE THEREOF OR OTHER PROMINENT PLACE THEREON A STATEMENT TO THE FOREGOING EFFECT. (Section 1.03)

Separate Accounts and Records

The parties to the Indenture represent and covenant, each for itself, that: (a) the Corporation and the Trustee each will maintain its respective books, financial records and accounts (including, without limitation, inter-entity transaction accounts) in a manner so as to identify separately the assets and liabilities of each such entity; each has observed and will observe all applicable corporate or trust procedures and formalities, including, where applicable, the holding of regular periodic and special meetings of governing bodies, the recording and maintenance of minutes of such meetings and the recording and maintenance of resolutions, if any, adopted at such meetings; and all transactions and agreements between the Corporation and the Trustee have reflected and will reflect the separate legal existence of each entity and have been and will be formally documented in writing; and (b) the Corporation has paid and will pay its liabilities and losses from its separate assets. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Corporation has compensated and will compensate all consultants, independent contractors and agents from its own funds for services provided to it by such consultants, independent contractors and agents. (Section 1.04)

Security and Pledge

Series A Indenture

Pursuant to the Series A Indenture, the Corporation will assign and pledge to the Trustee and, pursuant to the Act, will grant a first lien on and a first priority security interest in, in trust upon the terms of the Indenture, all of the Corporation's right, title and interest, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in, to and under all of the following property (subject to the next two succeeding sentences) constituting the "Series A Collateral": (a) the Pledged Revenues (including all Pledged Settlement Payments and payments on Contingency Contracts), (b) all rights to receive the Pledged Revenues and the proceeds of such rights, (c) the Pledged Accounts and assets thereof (including Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts), including money, contract rights, general intangibles or other personal property, held by the Trustee under the Indenture, (d) subject to the following sentence, all rights and

interest of the Corporation under the Sale Agreement and Contingency Contracts, including the representations, warranties and covenants of the State in the Sale Agreement and in Contingency Contracts, and (e) any and all other property of every kind and nature from time to time hereafter, by delivery or by writing of any kind, conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred as and for additional security under the Indenture. Except as specifically provided in the Indenture, this assignment and pledge does not include: (i) the Unsold Settlement Payments, (ii) the rights of the Corporation pursuant to provisions for consent or other action by the Corporation, notice to the Corporation, indemnity or the filing of documents with the Corporation, or otherwise for its benefit and not for that of the Beneficiaries, (iii) any right or power reserved to the Corporation pursuant to the Act or other law, (iv) any Defeasance Collateral held by the Trustee for the benefit of Defeased Beneficiaries in accordance with the Defeasance provisions of the Indenture, and (v) as to any Series of Bonds identified in a Series Supplement, any other property or interest explicitly excluded from Series A Collateral pursuant to the terms of the related Series Supplement; nor do the Security and Pledge provisions of the Indenture preclude the Corporation's enforcement of its rights under and pursuant to the Sale Agreement for the benefit of the Beneficiaries as provided in the Indenture. The Unsold Settlement Payments and the proceeds of the Bonds, other than the amounts deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Account or the Debt Service Account, do not constitute any portion of the Pledged Revenues, are not pledged to the holders of the Bonds and are not subject to the lien of the Indenture. The right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is valid and enforceable and, during the respective periods that Pledged Settlement Payments are payable to the Corporation and pledged under the Indenture, the right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is on a parity with and is not inferior or superior to the right of the State (or any future assignee or any future purchaser of any portion of the Unsold Settlement Payments) to receive the Unsold Settlement Payments. Neither the Corporation nor the Trustee, any Beneficiary or other person or entity shall have the right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in Pledged Settlement Payments from the Unsold Settlement Payments and, likewise, neither the Corporation nor the State (nor any future assignee or future purchaser of any portion of the Unsold Settlement Payments) shall have any right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in the Unsold Settlement Payments from the Pledged Settlement Payments. The Corporation will implement, protect and defend this assignment and pledge by all appropriate legal action, the cost thereof to be an Operating Expense. The Series A Collateral is to be pledged and a security interest therein granted by the Corporation to secure the payment of Bonds, Swap Contracts, Ancillary Contracts and Subordinate Indebtedness, all with the respective priorities specified in the Indenture. The pledge and assignment made by the Indenture and the covenants and agreements to be performed by or on behalf of the Corporation shall be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Outstanding Bonds and all other Beneficiaries, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of such Bonds and all other Beneficiaries over any other Bonds or Beneficiaries except as expressly provided in the Indenture or permitted thereby. The lien of such pledge and the obligation to perform the contractual provisions in the Indenture made shall have priority over any or all other obligations and liabilities of the Corporation secured by the Pledged Revenues. The Corporation shall not incur any obligations, except as authorized in the Indenture, secured by a lien on the Pledged Revenues, or the Pledged Accounts equal or prior to the lien in the Indenture. (Section 2.01).

Series B Indenture

Pursuant to the Series B Indenture, the Corporation will assign and pledge to the Trustee and, pursuant to the Act, will grant a first lien on and a first priority security interest in, in trust upon the terms of the Indenture, all of the Corporation's right, title and interest, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in, to and under all of the following property (subject to the next two succeeding sentences) constituting the "**Series B Collateral**": (a) the Pledged Revenues (including all Pledged Settlement Payments and payments on Contingency Contracts), (b) all rights to receive the Pledged Revenues and the proceeds of such rights, (c) the Pledged Accounts and assets thereof (including Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts), including money, contract rights, general intangibles or other personal property, held by the Trustee under the Indenture, (d) subject to the following sentence, all rights and interest of the Corporation under the Sale Agreement and Contingency Contracts, including the representations, warranties and covenants of the State in the Sale Agreement and in Contingency Contracts, and (e) any and all other property of every kind and nature from time to time hereafter, by delivery or by writing of any kind, conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred as and for additional security under the Indenture. Except as specifically provided in the Indenture, this assignment and pledge does not include: (i) the Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments, (ii) the Unsold Settlement Payments, (iii) the rights of the Corporation pursuant to provisions for consent or other action by the Corporation, notice to the Corporation, indemnity or the filing of documents with the

Corporation, or otherwise for its benefit and not for that of the Beneficiaries, (iv) any right or power reserved to the Corporation pursuant to the Act or other law, (v) any Defeasance Collateral held by the Trustee for the benefit of Defeased Beneficiaries in accordance with the Defeasance provisions of the Indenture, and (vi) as to any Series of Bonds, any other property or interest explicitly excluded from Series B Collateral pursuant to the terms of the related Series Supplement; nor do the Security and Pledge provisions of the Indenture preclude the Corporation's enforcement of its rights under and pursuant to the Sale Agreement for the benefit of the Beneficiaries as provided in the Indenture. The Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments and the Unsold Settlement Payments, and the proceeds of the Bonds, other than the amounts deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Account or the Debt Service Account, do not constitute any portion of the Pledged Revenues, are not pledged to the holders of the Bonds and are not subject to the lien of the Indenture. The right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is valid and enforceable and, during the respective periods that Pledged Settlement Payments are payable to the Corporation and pledged under the Indenture, the right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is on a parity with and is not inferior or superior to the right of the Series A Trustee (or any future assignee or any future successor of the Series A Trustee) to receive the Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments and the right of the State to receive the Unsold Settlement Payments. Neither the Corporation nor the Trustee, any Beneficiary or other person or entity shall have the right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in Pledged Settlement Payments from the Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments or Unsold Settlement Payments and, likewise, neither the Corporation nor the Series A Trustee (nor any future assignee or future successor of the Series A Trustee) nor the State (nor any future assignee or any purchaser of any portion of the Unsold Settlement Payments) shall have any right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in the Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments or Unsold Settlement Payments from the Pledged Settlement Payments. The Corporation will implement, protect and defend this assignment and pledge by all appropriate legal action, the cost thereof to be an Operating Expense. The Series B Collateral is to be pledged and a security interest therein granted by the Corporation to secure the payment of Bonds, Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts, all with the respective priorities specified in the Indenture. The pledge and assignment made by the Indenture and the covenants and agreements to be performed by or on behalf of the Corporation shall be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Outstanding Bonds and all other Beneficiaries, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of such Bonds and all other Beneficiaries over any other Bonds or Beneficiaries except as expressly provided in the Indenture or permitted thereby. The lien of such pledge and the obligation to perform the contractual provisions in the Indenture made shall have priority over any or all other obligations and liabilities of the Corporation secured by the Pledged Revenues. The Corporation shall not incur any obligations, except as authorized in the Indenture, secured by a lien on the Pledged Revenues or the Pledged Accounts equal or prior to the lien in the Indenture.

Defeasance

When (a) there is held by or for the account of the Trustee Defeasance Collateral in such principal amounts, bearing fixed interest at such rates and with such maturities as will provide sufficient funds to pay or redeem all or any portion of Outstanding Bonds in accordance with their terms and all or any portion of obligations to Beneficiaries (including parties to Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts) (the holders of said Bonds and such Beneficiaries called the "**Defeased Beneficiaries**") (to be verified by a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants or other professionals expert in verifying bond defeasance escrows), (b) any required notice of redemption shall have been duly given in accordance with the Indenture or irrevocable written instructions to give notice shall have been given to the Trustee, (c) all the rights under the Indenture of the Fiduciaries have been provided for, then upon written notice from the Corporation to the Trustee, such Defeased Beneficiaries shall cease to be entitled to any benefit or security under the Indenture except the right to receive payment of the funds so held and other rights which by their nature cannot be satisfied prior to or simultaneously with termination of the lien under the Indenture, the security interests created by the Indenture with respect to such Defeased Beneficiaries (except in such funds and investments) shall terminate, and the Corporation and the Trustee shall execute and deliver such instruments as may be necessary to discharge the Trustee's lien and security interests created under the Indenture with respect to such Defeased Beneficiaries. Upon such defeasance, the funds and investments required to pay or redeem such Bonds and other obligations to such Defeased Beneficiaries shall be irrevocably set aside for that purpose, subject to certain provisions of the Indenture, and money held for defeasance shall be invested only in Defeasance Collateral and applied by the Trustee and other Paying Agents, if any, to the retirement of such Bonds and such other obligations. When provision for payment or redemption is made in accordance with the

"Defeasance" provisions of the Indenture for less than all the Bonds of a Series and maturity, the Trustee shall choose by lot the particular Bond or Bonds of such Series and maturity to be so paid or redeemed. Upon defeasance of all Outstanding Bonds and Beneficiaries, any funds or property held by the Trustee and not required for payment or redemption of such Bonds and such other obligations to Defeased Beneficiaries and Fiduciaries in full shall be distributed to the order of the Corporation. (Section 2.02)

Bonds of the Corporation

By Series Supplement complying procedurally and in substance with the Series A Indenture or the Series B Indenture, as applicable, and including with any consent of the State Representative required by the terms of the related Series Supplement, the Corporation may authorize, issue, sell and deliver (1) ,respectively, the Series A Bonds or Series B Bonds and (2) other Series of Bonds, but solely as Refunding Bonds, from time to time in such principal amounts as the Corporation shall determine, and establish such escrows therefor as it may determine. Subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2003A Bonds and the Series 2003B Bonds, only Refunding Bonds may be issued and only upon receipt by the Corporation or the Trustee of a Contingency Contract for such Refunding Bonds. See "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENTS FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS" and "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENTS FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS." (Section 3.01)

Series A Indenture Subordinate Indebtedness

Pursuant to the Series A Indenture (but not the Series B Indenture), the Corporation may incur Subordinate Indebtedness, not constituting Bonds under the Series A Indenture for any purpose, pursuant to the terms of any Supplemental Indenture, provided, that (a) payment of principal of and interest on such Subordinate Indebtedness shall be treated under the Series A Indenture as Junior Payments, and (b) failure by the Corporation to pay the principal of or interest on such Subordinate Indebtedness when due shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Series A Indenture so long as there shall be any Series A Bonds Outstanding. (Section 3.05)

Accounts

There is established within the Indenture the Pledged Revenues Account, the Operating Account, the Debt Service Account, the Debt Service Reserve Account, the Supplemental Account, the Costs of Issuance Account and the Rebate Account, and such other Accounts as may be established by Supplemental Indenture. (Section 4.01)

Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts

The Corporation may enter into, amend or terminate, as it determines to be necessary or appropriate, Swap Contracts or Ancillary Contracts with the approval (as required by the Act) of the State Representative and may by Series Supplement or other Supplemental Indenture provide for the receipt of payments thereunder as Pledged Revenues, and provide for the payment of amounts due from the Corporation thereunder as Junior Payments. (Section 4.05)

Redemption of the Bonds

The Corporation may redeem Bonds at its option in accordance with their terms and the terms of the applicable Series Supplement and, subject to certain provisions in the Indenture, will redeem Bonds in accordance with their terms pursuant to any mandatory redemption established by the Series Supplement. When Bonds are called for redemption, the accrued interest thereon shall become due on the redemption date. To the extent not otherwise provided, the Corporation shall deposit with the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date a sufficient sum to pay principal or Sinking Fund Installments, redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest.

Unless otherwise specified by Series Supplement, there shall, at the option of the Corporation, be applied to or credited against any sinking fund requirement the principal amount of any Bonds subject to redemption therefrom that have been purchased, redeemed or, with respect to the Series A Indenture, defeased, and not previously so applied or credited. With respect to the Series B Indenture, to the extent set forth in the applicable Series Supplement, Bonds purchased by the Corporation shall be promptly tendered to the Trustee for cancellation.

When a Bond is to be redeemed prior to its Maturity Date, the Trustee shall give notice in the name of the Corporation, which notice shall identify the Bonds to be redeemed, state the date fixed for redemption and state that such Bonds will be redeemed at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or a Paying Agent. The notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable upon each Bond to be redeemed the redemption price thereof, together with interest accrued to the redemption date, and that money therefor having been deposited with the Trustee or Paying Agent on or prior to the redemption date, from and after such date, interest thereon shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give 15 days' notice by mail, or otherwise transmit the redemption notice in accordance with any appropriate provisions under the Indenture, to the registered owners of any Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their addresses shown on the registration books of the Corporation. Such notice may be waived by any Holder of Bonds to be redeemed. Failure by a particular Holder to receive notice, or any defect in the notice to such Holder, shall not affect the redemption of any other Bond. Any notice of redemption given pursuant to the Indenture may be rescinded by Written Notice by the Corporation to the Trustee no later than 5 days prior to the date specified for redemption. The Trustee shall give notice of such rescission as soon thereafter as practicable in the same manner and to the same persons, as notice of such redemption was given as described above. Unless otherwise specified in the Indenture or by Series Supplement: (a) if less than all the Outstanding Bonds of like Series and Maturity Date are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee by such method as it shall deem fair and appropriate, and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to any authorized denominations) of the principal of Bonds of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination, and (b) the Trustee shall redeem any and all Bonds held by the provider of an Ancillary Contract prior to any other Bonds redeemed under the Indenture unless otherwise directed by an Officer's Certificate of the Corporation. (Section 4.06)

Investments

Pending its application under the Indenture, money in the Funds and Accounts may be invested by the Trustee pursuant to written direction of the Corporation in Eligible Investments maturing or redeemable at the option of the holder at or before the time when such money is expected to be needed. Specifically, Eligible Investments shall mature or be redeemable at the option of the Corporation in an amount and at such times sufficient to make certain payments under the Indenture on the next succeeding Distribution Date. Investments shall be held by the Trustee in the respective Funds and Accounts and shall be sold or redeemed to the extent necessary to make payments or transfers from each Fund or Account. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses on investments made at the direction of the Corporation.

On the Business Day immediately preceding each Distribution Date, the Trustee shall value the money and investments in the Debt Service Reserve Account according to the methods set forth under the Investments provisions of the Indenture. Any amounts in the Debt Service Reserve Account in excess of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall be applied as provided under the Indenture.

In computing the amount in any Fund or Account, the value of Eligible Investments shall be determined by the Trustee at least as frequently as the Business Day preceding each Distribution Date and shall be calculated as follows:

(i) As to investments the bid and asked prices of which are published on a regular basis in *The Wall Street Journal* (or, if not there, then in The New York Times): the average of the bid and asked prices for such investments so published on or most recently prior to such time of determination;

(ii) As to investments the bid and asked prices of which are not published on a regular basis in *The Wall Street Journal* or The New York Times: the average bid price at such time of determination for such investments by any two nationally recognized government securities dealers (selected by the Trustee in its absolute discretion) at the time making a market in such investments or the bid price published by a nationally recognized pricing service;

(iii) As to certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances: the face amount thereof, plus accrued interest; and

(iv) As to any investment not specified above: the value thereof established by prior agreement between the Corporation and the Trustee (with written notice to Moody's of such agreement).

The Trustee may hold undivided interests in Eligible Investments for more than one Fund or Account (for which they are eligible) and may make inter-fund transfers in kind.

In respect of Defeasance Collateral held for Defeased Bonds, the provisions of the Indenture summarized under the caption "Investments" shall be effective only to the extent it is consistent with other applicable provisions of the Indenture or any separate escrow agreement. (Section 4.07)

Rebate

(a) The Trustee shall establish and maintain an account separate from any other account established and maintained under the Indenture designated as the Rebate Account. Subject to the transfer provisions provided in paragraph (e) below, all money at any time deposited in the Rebate Account shall be held by the Trustee in trust, to the extent required to satisfy the Rebate Requirement (as defined, computed and provided to the Trustee in accordance with the Tax Certificate), for payment to the United States Treasury. Neither the Corporation nor any Bondholder shall have any rights in or claim to such money in the Rebate Account. All amounts deposited into or on deposit in the Rebate Account shall be governed by the rebate provisions and the tax covenants contained in the Indenture and by the Tax Certificate. The Trustee shall be deemed conclusively to have complied with such provisions if it follows such directions of the Corporation, and shall have no liability or responsibility to enforce compliance by the Corporation with the terms of the Tax Certificate.

(b) Upon the Corporation's written direction, an amount shall be deposited to the Rebate Account by the Trustee from amounts on deposit in the Operating Account so that the balance in the Rebate Account shall equal the Rebate Requirement. Computations of the Rebate Requirement shall be furnished by or on behalf of the Corporation in accordance with the Tax Certificate. The Trustee shall supply to the Corporation all information required to be provided in the Tax Certificate to the extent such information is reasonably available to the Trustee.

(c) The Trustee shall have no obligation to rebate any amounts required to be rebated pursuant to the rebate provisions of the Indenture, other than from moneys held in the Operating Account or the Rebate Account created under the Indenture.

(d) At the written direction of the Corporation, the Trustee shall invest all amounts held in the Rebate Account in Eligible Investments, subject to the restrictions set forth in the Tax Certificate. Moneys shall not be transferred from the Rebate Account except as provided in paragraph (e) below. The Trustee shall not be liable for any consequences arising from such investment.

(e) Upon receipt of the Corporation's written directions, the Trustee shall remit part or all of the balances in the Rebate Account to the United States, as directed in writing by the Corporation. In addition, if the Corporation so directs, the Trustee will deposit money into or transfer money out of the Rebate Account from or into such Accounts or Funds as directed by the Corporation's written directions; provided, that only moneys in excess of the Rebate Requirement may, at the written direction of the Corporation, be transferred out of the Rebate Account to such other Accounts or Funds or to anyone other than the United States in satisfaction of the arbitrage rebate obligation. Any funds remaining in the Rebate Account after each five year remittance to the United States, redemption and payment of all of the bonds and payment and satisfaction of any Rebate Requirement, or after provision has been made therefor satisfactory to the Trustee, shall be withdrawn and deposited in the Pledged Revenues Account.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, the obligation to remit the Rebate Requirement to the United States and to comply with all other requirements of the Tax Covenants provisions of the Indenture and the Tax Certificate shall survive the defeasance or payment in full of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. (Section 4.09)

Application of Supplemental Account

In addition to the application of amounts deposited in the Supplemental Account pursuant to the Indenture, and whether or not an Event of Default shall have occurred, the Corporation shall cause amounts in the Supplemental Account to be applied, at the written direction of the State, to the defeasance, purchase (subject to any applicable maximum purchase price limitation set forth in the Act) or optional redemption of Bonds in accordance with one or more Series Supplements. Notwithstanding the requirements of the Indenture described herein under paragraph (B)(vi) under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS – Series A Flow of Funds" and paragraph (B)(vi) under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS – Series B Flow of Funds" or the preceding sentence of this paragraph to the contrary, between April 15 and the next Distribution Date in each year, no amounts in the Supplemental Account shall be applied or set aside to defease Bonds or to pay the optional redemption or purchase price of Bonds unless there is held in the Pledged Revenues Account and the Debt Service Account sufficient amounts to pay all Debt Service scheduled to be paid on such next Distribution Date . (Section 4.10)

Contract; Obligations to Beneficiaries

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any or all of the Bonds and Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the provisions of the Indenture shall be a part of the contract of the Corporation with the Beneficiaries. The pledge made in the Indenture and the covenants set forth in the Indenture to be performed by the Corporation shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Beneficiaries of the same priority. All of the Bonds, or payments on Swap Contracts or Ancillary Contracts of the same priority, regardless of the time or times of their issuance or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any thereof over any other except as expressly provided in the Indenture.

Under the Indenture, the Corporation covenants to pay when due all sums payable on the Bonds, but only from the Pledged Revenues and money designated in the Indenture, subject only to (i) the Indenture, and (ii) to the extent permitted by the Indenture, (x) agreements with Holders of Bonds pledging particular collateral for the payment thereof and (y) the rights of Beneficiaries under Swap Contracts, Ancillary Contracts and, with respect to Series A Indenture, Subordinate Indebtedness. The obligation of the Corporation to pay principal or Sinking Fund Installments, interest and redemption premium, if any, to the Holders of Bonds shall be absolute and unconditional, shall be binding and enforceable in all circumstances whatsoever, and shall not be subject to setoff, recoupment or counterclaim. The Corporation shall pay its Operating Expenses (including, without limitation, any Bond insurance premiums payable by the Corporation on or after the Closing Date). The Corporation may borrow money to pay, and repay such borrowings as Operating Expenses.

In addition, the Corporation represents under the Indenture that it is duly authorized pursuant to law, including the Act, to create and issue the Bonds, to enter into the Indenture and to pledge the Pledged Revenues and other collateral purported to be pledged in the manner and to the extent provided in the Indenture. The Pledged Revenues and other collateral so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Indenture, and all corporate action on the part of the Corporation to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Bonds and the provisions of the Indenture are and will be the valid and binding obligations of the Corporation in accordance with their terms. (Section 5.01)

Enforcement

Under the Indenture, the Trustee shall enforce, by appropriate legal proceedings, each covenant, pledge or agreement made by the State in the Sale Agreement for the benefit of any of the Beneficiaries. (Section 5.02)

Tax Covenants

The Corporation will covenant under the Indenture that:

(a) the Corporation shall at all times do and perform all acts and things permitted by law and necessary or desirable to assure that interest paid by the Corporation on Tax-Exempt Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103(a) of the Code; and

(b) no funds of the Corporation shall at any time be used directly or indirectly to acquire securities, obligations or other investment property the acquisition or holding of which would cause any Tax-Exempt Bond to be an arbitrage bond as defined in the Code.

If and to the extent required by the Code, the Corporation shall periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, pay as an Operating Expense the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated or paid as a related penalty. Without limiting the foregoing, the Corporation agrees that it will comply with the provisions of the Tax Certificate which are incorporated in the Indenture. The Corporation's tax covenants shall, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture, survive the defeasance or other payment of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. (Section 5.03)

Accounts and Reports

The Corporation will make the following covenants under the Indenture:

(a) cause to be kept books of account in which complete and accurate entries shall be made of its transactions relating to all funds and accounts under the Indenture, which books shall at all reasonable times and at the expense of the Corporation be subject to the inspection by the Trustee and the Holders of an aggregate of not less than 25% in principal amount or Accreted Value of Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing;

(b) annually, within 210 days after the close of each Fiscal Year, deliver to the Trustee and each Rating Agency, a copy of its financial statements for such Fiscal Year, as audited by an independent certified public accountant or accountants;

(c) keep in effect at all times by Officer's Certificate an accurate and current schedule of all Debt Service to be payable over the term of then Outstanding Bonds, Swap Contracts and Ancillary Contracts; certifying for the purpose such estimates as may be necessary; and

(d) for each Distribution Date, cause the Trustee to provide to the Corporation and each Rating Agency a written statement indicating:

    (1) the Outstanding Bonds of each Series;

    (2) the amount of principal and Sinking Fund Installments to be paid to the Holders of the Bonds of each Series on such Distribution Date;

    (3) the amount of interest to be paid to the Holders of the Bonds of each Series on such Distribution Date;

    (4) the amount on deposit in each Fund and Account as of that Distribution Date;

    (5) the aggregate principal amount that has been applied to the defeasance, purchase or optional redemption of the Bonds of each Series, pursuant to the requirements of the respective Indenture described herein under paragraph (B)(vi) under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS –

Series A Flow of Funds" and paragraph (B)(vi) under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2011B BONDS – Series B Flow of Funds", during the period ending on such Distribution Date and commencing on the day after the preceding Distribution Date;

(6) the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of that Distribution Date;

(7) whether or not there have been any payments received under a Contingency Contract since the preceding Distribution Date; and

(8) the amount of Junior Payments paid or to be paid to Beneficiaries under each Swap Contract and Ancillary Contract on such Distribution Date. (Section 5.04)

Ratings

Unless otherwise specified by Series Supplement, the Corporation shall pay such reasonable fees and provide such available information as may be necessary to obtain and keep in effect ratings on all the Senior Bonds from at least one Rating Agency. (Section 5.05)

Affirmative Covenants

The Corporation will make the following affirmative covenants under the Indenture:

Punctual Payment. The Corporation shall duly and punctually pay the principal or Sinking Fund Installments of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and the Indenture.

Maintenance of Existence. Unless the Special Conditions described under "Limitations on Consolidation, Merger, Sale of Assets, etc." below are met, the Corporation shall keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises as a public benefit corporation of the State under the laws of the State.

Protection of Collateral. The Corporation shall from time to time execute and deliver all documents and instruments, and will take such other action, as is necessary or advisable to: (i) maintain or preserve the lien and security interest (and the priority thereof) of the Indenture; (ii) perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any grant made or to be made by the Indenture; (iii) preserve and defend title to the Pledged Revenues and other collateral pledged under the Indenture and the rights of the Trustee and the Bondholders and Beneficiaries in such collateral against the claims of all persons and parties, including the challenge by any party to the validity or enforceability of the Consent Decree, the Indenture, the Sale Agreement or the Act or the performance by any party thereunder; (iv) cause the Trustee to enforce the Sale Agreement; (v) pay any and all taxes levied or assessed upon all or any part of the collateral; or (vi) carry out more effectively the purposes of the Indenture.

Performance of Obligations. The Corporation (i) shall diligently pursue any and all actions to enforce its rights under each instrument or agreement included in the collateral and (ii) shall not take any action and will use its best efforts not to permit any action to be taken by others that would release any person from any of such person's covenants or obligations under any such instrument or agreement or that would result in the amendment, hypothecation, subordination, termination or discharge of, or impair the validity or effectiveness of, any such instrument or agreement, except, in each case, as expressly provided in the Indenture, the Sale Agreement or the Consent Decree.

Notice of Events of Default. The Corporation will give the Trustee and Rating Agencies prompt written notice of each Event of Default under the Indenture.

Concerning Payments Under Contingency Contracts. If, on the fifth Business Day preceding any Distribution Date, the sum of the amounts on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Account, the Debt Service Reserve Account and the Supplemental Account shall be less than the Debt Service to be payable or scheduled to be

payable on such Distribution Date, then the Trustee shall cause written notice thereof, and demand for payment of an amount necessary to eliminate any such deficiency, to be promptly submitted on behalf of the Corporation to the Director of the Budget of the State pursuant to the terms of the related Contingency Contract, such payment to be received (subject to the terms of the related Contingency Contract) in any event on or before such Distribution Date, and any amounts paid pursuant to such Contingency Contract shall be deposited directly to the credit of the Debt Service Account for the purposes of making payments on such Distribution date pursuant to certain sections under the Indenture. (Section 5.06)

Negative Covenants

The Corporation will make the following negative covenants under the Indenture:

Sale of Assets. Except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, the Corporation shall not sell, transfer, exchange or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets that are pledged under the Indenture.

No Setoff. The Corporation shall not claim any credit on, or make any deduction from the principal or premium, if any, or interest due in respect of, the Bonds or payments due to other Beneficiaries or assert any claim against any present or former Bondholder or Beneficiary by reason of the payment of taxes levied or assessed upon any part of the collateral.

Liquidation. Unless the Special Conditions described under "Limitations on Consolidation, Merger, Sales of Assets, etc" below are met, the Corporation shall not terminate its existence or dissolve or liquidate in whole or in part.

Limitation of Liens. The Corporation shall not (i) permit the validity or effectiveness of the Indenture or the Sale Agreement to be impaired, or permit the lien of the Indenture to be amended, hypothecated, subordinated, terminated or discharged, or permit any person to be released from any covenants or obligations with respect to the Bonds under the Indenture except as may be expressly permitted thereby, (ii) permit any lien, charge, excise, claim, security interest, mortgage or other encumbrance (other than the lien of the Indenture and any lien securing Permitted Indebtedness) to be created on or extend to or otherwise arise upon or burden the collateral or any part thereof or any interest therein or the proceeds thereof or (iii) permit the lien of the Indenture not to constitute a valid first priority security interest in the collateral.

Limitations on Consolidation, Merger, Sale of Assets, etc. Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, the Corporation shall not consolidate or merge with or into any other person, or convey or transfer all or substantially all of its properties or assets, unless the following conditions (the "**Special Conditions**") are met:

(a) an entity shall survive such event, and such entity shall be organized and existing under the laws of the United States, the State or any state and shall expressly assume the due and punctual payment of all obligations owing to Beneficiaries and the performance or observance of every agreement and covenant of the Corporation in the Indenture;

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default has occurred under the Indenture;

(c) the Corporation has received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such transaction will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Tax-Exempt Bond from gross income for federal income tax purposes;

(d) any action as is necessary to maintain the lien and security interest created by the Indenture has been taken; and

(e) the Corporation has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an opinion of Counsel to the effect that such transaction complies with the Indenture and that all conditions precedent to such transaction have been complied with.

No Other Business. The Corporation will not engage in any business other than financing, purchasing, owning and managing any portion of the State's Share sold by the State to the Corporation in the manner contemplated by the Indenture, the Sale Agreement and any other sale agreement with the State, and activities incidental thereto.

No Borrowing. The Corporation will not issue, incur, assume, guarantee or otherwise become liable, directly or indirectly, for any indebtedness except Permitted Indebtedness, and in the event that the Corporation incurs indebtedness other than issuing the Bonds, the Corporation shall provide the Rating Agency written notice of such indebtedness. Swap Contracts, Ancillary Contracts and, with respect to the Series A Indenture, Subordinate Indebtedness, are not indebtedness within the meaning of this covenant.

Guarantees, Loans, Advances and Other Liabilities. Except as otherwise contemplated by the Indenture and the Sale Agreement and any other sale agreement with the State, (including the issuance of obligations secured, with respect to the Series A Indenture, by Unsold Settlement Payments or, with respect to the Series B Indenture, by Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments or by Unsold Settlement Payments), the Corporation will not make any loan or advance of credit to, or guarantee (directly or indirectly or by an instrument having the effect or assuring another's payment or performance on any obligation or capability of so doing or otherwise), endorse or otherwise become contingently liable, directly or indirectly, in connection with the obligations, stock or dividends of, or own, purchase, repurchase or acquire (or agree contingently to do so) any stock, obligations, assets or securities of, or any other interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other person.

Restricted Payments. The Corporation will not, directly or indirectly, make payments to or distributions from the Pledged Revenues Account except in accordance with the Indenture. (Section 5.08)

Prior Notice

The Corporation will give each Rating Agency thirty days' prior written notice of each issue of Bonds other than the Series A Bonds or Series B Bonds, as applicable, with a copy of the proposed Series Supplement, and of each Supplemental Indenture, amendment to the Sale Agreement, Contingency Contract, Swap Contract, Ancillary Contract or defeasance or redemption of Bonds. (Section 5.09)

Pledged Settlement Payments.

Under the Indenture, the Corporation acknowledges that the MSA, the Consent Decree and the Sale Agreement constitute important security provisions of the Bonds and waives any right to assert any claim to the contrary and agrees that it will neither in any manner directly or indirectly assert, nor in any manner directly or indirectly support the assertion by the State or any other person of, any such claim to the contrary.

By acknowledging that the MSA, the Consent Decree and the Sale Agreement constitute important security provisions of the Bonds, the Corporation also acknowledges under the Indenture that, in the event of any failure or refusal by the State to comply with its agreements included in the MSA, the Consent Decree or the Sale Agreement, the Holders of the Bonds may have suffered damage, the extent of the remedy for which may be, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable federal and State law, determined, in addition to any other remedy available at law or in equity, in the course of any action taken pursuant to the Indenture; and the Corporation will waive any right to assert any claim to the contrary and agrees that it shall neither in any manner directly or indirectly assert, nor in any manner directly or indirectly support the assertion by the State or any other person of, any claim to the effect that no such monetary damages have been suffered. (Section 6.01)

Resignation or Removal of the Trustee

Under the Indenture, the Trustee may resign at any time on not less than 30 days' written notice to the Corporation, the Holders and each of the Rating Agencies. The Trustee will promptly certify to the Corporation that it has sent written notice to all Holders and such certificate will be conclusive evidence that such notice was mailed as required hereby. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Corporation shall promptly appoint a successor and, upon the acceptance by the successor of such appointment, release the resigning Trustee from its obligations

under the Indenture by written instrument, a copy of which instrument shall be delivered to each of the Holders, the resigning Trustee and the successor Trustee. The Trustee may be removed by the Corporation or by a Majority in Interest of Outstanding Bonds, upon written notice to the Trustee, if the Trustee is or becomes rated below investment grade by Moody's and each successor Trustee will have an investment grade rating from Moody's. The Trustee may also be removed by written notice from the Corporation if no Default has occurred or from a Majority in Interest of the Holders of the Outstanding Bonds to the Trustee and the Corporation. No such resignation or removal will take effect until a successor has been appointed and has accepted the duties of the Trustee. (Section 7.04)

Successor Fiduciaries

Any corporation or association which succeeds to the municipal corporate trust business of a Fiduciary as a whole or substantially as a whole, whether by sale, merger, consolidation or otherwise, will thereby become vested with all the property, rights, powers and duties under the Indenture, without any further act or conveyance and without the execution or filing of any paper with any party hereto except where an instrument of transfer or assignment is required by law to effect such succession, anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case a Fiduciary resigns or is removed or becomes incapable of acting, or becomes bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of a Fiduciary or of its property is appointed, or if a public officer takes charge or control of a Fiduciary, or of its property or affairs, then such Fiduciary shall with due care terminate its activities under the Indenture and a successor may, or in the case of the Trustee will, be appointed by the Corporation. The Corporation shall notify the Holders and the Rating Agencies of the appointment of a successor Trustee in writing within 20 days from the appointment. The Corporation will promptly certify to the successor Trustee that it has given such notice to all Holders and such certificate will be conclusive evidence that such notice was given as required by the Indenture. If no appointment of a successor Trustee is made within 45 days after the giving of written notice in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture summarized above under the caption "Resignation or Removal of the Trustee" or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the outgoing Trustee or any Holder may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of such a successor, and such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, appoint such successor. Any successor Trustee appointed in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture shall be a trust company or a bank having the powers of a trust company, having a capital and surplus of not less than $50,000,000 and a Moody's rating of Baa3 or higher or otherwise as approved by the Rating Agencies. Any such successor Trustee shall notify the Corporation of its acceptance of the appointment and, upon giving such notice, shall become Trustee, vested with all the property, rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under the Indenture, without any further act or conveyance. Such successor Trustee shall execute, deliver, record and file such instruments as are required to confirm or perfect its succession under the Indenture and any predecessor Trustee will from time to time execute, deliver, record and file such instruments as the incumbent Trustee may reasonably require to confirm or perfect any succession under the Indenture. (Section 7.05)

Reports by Trustee to Holders

Series A Indenture

Pursuant to the Series A Indenture, the Trustee, on or prior to each Distribution Date for a Series of Bonds, shall deliver to the Holders of such Bonds and to each Rating Agency, a written statement indicating certain items described in the Indenture. The Trustee's responsibility for delivering such information is limited to availability, timeliness and accuracy of the information provided to the Trustee by the Corporation in accordance with the Indenture. (Section 7.06)

Series B Indenture

Pursuant to the Series B Indenture, the Trustee, on or prior to each Distribution Date for a Series of Bonds, shall deliver to the Holders of such Bonds who shall have provided written request therefor to the Trustee, and to each Rating Agency, a written statement indicating certain items described in the Indenture. The Trustee's responsibility for delivering such information is limited to availability, timeliness and accuracy of the information provided to the Trustee by the Corporation in accordance with the Indenture.

Nonpetition Covenant

Notwithstanding any prior termination of the Indenture, no Fiduciary shall, prior to the date that is one year and one day after the termination of the Indenture, acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Corporation to invoke the process of any court or government authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining a case against the Corporation under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Corporation or any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Corporation. (Section 7.07)

Action by Holders

Any request, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by the Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Bonds may be contained in and evidenced by one or more writings of substantially the same tenor signed by the requisite number of Holders or their attorneys duly appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument, or of an instrument appointing any such attorney, will be sufficient for any purpose of the Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture) if made in the following manner, but the Corporation or the Trustee may nevertheless in its discretion require further or other proof in cases where it deems the same desirable. The fact and date of the execution by any Bondholder or his attorney of such instrument may be proved by the certificate or signature guarantee, which need not be acknowledged or verified, of an officer of a bank, trust company or securities dealer satisfactory to the Corporation or to the Trustee; or of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds to be recorded in the state in which he purports to act, that the person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof; or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. The authority of the person or persons executing any such instrument on behalf of a corporate Holder may be established without further proof if such instrument is signed by a person purporting to be the president or a vice president of such corporation with a corporate seal affixed and attested by a person purporting to be its clerk or secretary or an assistant clerk or secretary. Any action by the owner of any Bond will be irrevocable and bind all future record and beneficial owners thereof. (Section 8.01)

Registered Owners

Certain provisions of the Indenture applicable to DTC as Holder of immobilized Bonds shall not be construed in limitation of the rights of the Corporation and each Fiduciary to rely upon the registration books in all circumstances and to treat the registered owners of Bonds as the owners thereof for all purposes not otherwise specifically provided for by law or in the Indenture. Notwithstanding any other provisions in the Indenture, any payment to the registered owner of a Bond will satisfy the Corporation's obligations thereon to the extent of such payment. (Section 8.02)

Remedies

If an Event of Default occurs the Trustee may, and upon written request of the Holders of 25% in principal amount or Accreted Value of the Bonds Outstanding shall, in its own name by action or proceeding in accordance with the law:

(i) enforce all rights of the Holders and require the Corporation or, to the extent permitted by law, the State to carry out its agreements with the Holders and to perform its duties under the Sale Agreement;

(ii) sue upon such Bonds;

(iii) require the Corporation to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Holders of such Bonds; and

(iv) enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Holders of such Bonds.

In no event shall the principal of any Bond be declared due and payable in advance of its stated maturity.

The Trustee shall, in addition to the other provisions of the "Remedies" section of the Indenture, have and possess all of the powers necessary or appropriate for the exercise of any functions incident to the general representation of Holders in the enforcement and protection of their rights.

Upon a failure of the Corporation to pay when due, principal or Sinking Fund Installments of or interest on any Bond or a failure actually known to an Authorized Officer of the Trustee to make any other payment required thereby within seven days after the same becomes due and payable, the Trustee shall give written notice thereof to the Corporation and the Budget Director of the State. The Trustee shall give Default notices under certain provisions of the Indenture when instructed to do so by the written direction of another Fiduciary or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount or Accreted Value of the Outstanding Bonds. The Trustee shall proceed for the benefit of the Holders in accordance with the written direction of a Majority in Interest of the Outstanding Bonds. The Trustee shall not be required to take any remedial action (other than the giving of notice) unless indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee is furnished for any expense or liability to be incurred therein. Upon receipt of written notice, direction and indemnity, and after making such investigation, if any, as it deems appropriate to verify the occurrence of any event of which it is notified as aforesaid, the Trustee will promptly pursue the remedies provided by the Indenture or any such remedies (not contrary to any such direction) as it deems appropriate for the protection of the Holders, and will act for the protection of the Holders with the same promptness and prudence as would be expected of a prudent person in the conduct of such person's own affairs. The foregoing provisions of the "Remedies" section of the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the remedies available to the Trustee for any breach of the pledges and agreements of the State relating to the diligent enforcement of the Qualifying Statute as contemplated in section IX(d)(2)(B) of the MSA shall be limited to injunctive relief. (Section 9.02)

Waiver

If the Trustee determines that a Default has been cured before becoming an Event of Default and before the entry of any final judgment or decree with respect to it, the Trustee may waive the Default and its consequences, by written notice to the Corporation, and shall do so upon written instruction of the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds. (Section 9.03)

Individual Remedies

No one or more Holders will by his or their action affect, disturb or prejudice the pledge created by the Indenture, or enforce any right under the Indenture, except in the manner therein provided; and all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any provision of the Indenture will be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided therein and for the equal benefit of all Holders of the same class; but nothing in the Indenture will affect or impair the right of any Holder of any Bond to enforce payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest thereon at and after the same comes due pursuant to the Indenture, or the obligation of the Corporation to pay such principal, premium, if any, and interest on each of the Bonds to the respective Holders thereof at the time, place, from the source and in the manner expressed in the Indenture and in the Bonds. (Section 9.06)

Venue and Governing Law

The venue of every action, suit or special proceeding against the Corporation shall be laid in the State and shall be heard and determined in the Supreme Court for the State of New York, County of Albany, and in accordance with the Act. (Section 9.07) The Indenture shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State, without reference to its conflict of law provisions, and the obligations, rights and remedies of the parties hereunder shall be determined in accordance with such laws (section 10.05)

Supplements and Amendments to the Indenture

The Indenture may be:

(i) supplemented by delivery to the Trustee of an instrument certified by an Authorized Officer of the Corporation to (1) provide for earlier or greater deposits into the Funds and Accounts, (2) subject any property to the lien of the Indenture, (3) add to the covenants and agreements of the Corporation or surrender or limit any right or power of the Corporation, (4) identify particular Bonds for purposes not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture, including credit or liquidity support, remarketing, serialization and defeasance, (5) cure any ambiguity or defect, (6) protect the exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, or the exemption from registration of the Bonds under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or (7) authorize Bonds of a Series and in connection therewith determine the matters referred to in the Indenture or, (8) with respect to the Series A Indenture, provide provisions regarding Subordinate Indebtedness, and any other things relative to such Bonds that are not materially adverse to the Holders of Outstanding Bonds, or to modify or rescind any such authorization or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Series of Bonds; or

(ii) amended in any other respect by the Corporation and the Trustee, (1) to add provisions that are not materially adverse to the Holders, or (2) to adopt amendments that do not take effect unless and until (a) no Bonds Outstanding prior to the adoption of such amendment remain Outstanding or (b) such amendment is consented to by the Holders of such Bonds in accordance with the provisions of subparagraph (iii) below; or

(iii) otherwise amended only with written notice to the Rating Agencies and the written consent of a Majority in Interest of the Bonds to be Outstanding and affected thereby. However, the Indenture may not be amended so as to (1) extend the maturity of any Bond, (2) reduce the principal or Sinking Fund Installment amount, applicable premium or interest rate of any Bond, (3) make any Bond redeemable other than in accordance with its terms, (4) create a preference or priority of any Bond over any other Bond of the same class, or (5) reduce the percentage of the Bonds required to be represented by the Holders giving their consent to any amendment, unless the Holders of the Bonds affected by such amendment have consented to it in writing.

Any amendment of the Indenture shall be accompanied by a Bond Counsel's opinion addressed to the Trustee to the effect that the amendment is permitted by law and does not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

When the Corporation determines that the requisite number of consents have been obtained for an amendment to the Indenture which requires consents, it shall file a certificate to that effect in its records and give written notice to the Trustee and the Holders. The Trustee will promptly certify to the Corporation that it has given such notice to all Holders and such certificate will be conclusive evidence that such notice was given in the manner required by the Indenture. (Section 10.01)

Supplements and Amendments to the Sale Agreement

The Sale Agreement may be amended in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.01 thereof, with the consent of the Trustee but without the consent of the Holders of the Bonds (i) to cure any ambiguity, (ii) to correct or supplement any provisions in the Sale Agreement, (iii) to correct or amplify the description of the tobacco settlement payments sold thereunder, (iv) to add additional covenants for the benefit of the Corporation, or (v) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions in the Sale Agreement that shall not adversely affect in any material respect the interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds. The Sale Agreement may also be amended from time to time by the Corporation and the State, with the consent of a Majority in Interest of the Bondholders, for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of the Sale Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Bondholders, but no such amendment shall reduce the aforesaid portion of the Outstanding amount of the Bonds, the

Holders of which are required to consent to any such amendment, without the consent of all of the Bondholders. In the event that the Trustee receives a request for a consent or other action under the Sale Agreement, the Trustee may, and if consent or other action by Holders is required shall, transmit a notice of such request to each Holder and request directions with respect thereto; and the Trustee (and the Corporation, if applicable) shall proceed in accordance with such directions (if any), the Indenture and the Sale Agreement. (Section 10.02)

Supplements and Amendments to Contingency Contracts

A Contingency Contract may be amended, changed, modified or altered, with the consent of the Trustee but without the consent of Bondholders, (i) to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provisions contained in the Contingency Contract that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained in the Indenture or in such Contingency Contract, and (ii) in any other manner that does not materially adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds. With the prior written consent of a Majority in Interest of the Bonds then Outstanding, a Contingency Contract may also be amended, changed, modified, altered or terminated, provided however, that no such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination will reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is a requirement for any such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination, or decrease, with respect to the Series B Indenture without the consent of the Bondholders adversely affected thereby, the amount of any payment to be made under any Contingency Contract or extend the time allowed for payment thereof; and provided, further, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified series remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds for purposes of the Indenture. No amendment to a Contingency Contract shall become effective until an executed copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Corporation shall be filed with the Trustee. (Section 10.03)

THE SERIES A SALE AGREEMENT AND SERIES B SALE AGREEMENT

The following summary describes certain terms of each of the Series A Sale Agreement and the Series B Sale Agreement. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the Series A Sale Agreement or Series B Sale Agreement, as applicable. The term "Sale Agreement" refers to each individually. References to "Indenture" mean the Series A Indenture or the Series B Indenture, as applicable.

Conveyance of the Portion of the State's Share

On the Closing Date, the State will sell and convey to the Corporation without recourse (subject to certain continuing obligations set forth in the Sale Agreement) in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Sale Agreement, all of its right, title and interest in and to the Portion of the State's Share. As consideration for such sale and conveyance of the Portion of the State's Share, the Corporation promises to pay and otherwise convey to the State, without recourse, on the Closing Date, the proceeds (net of Financing Costs) of the Series 2011 Bonds and the applicable Residual Certificate in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Series.

The Series A Sale Agreement

The right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is valid and enforceable, and, during the respective periods that Pledged Settlement Payments are payable to the Corporation and pledged under the Series A Indenture, the right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is equal to and on a parity with, and is not inferior or superior to the right and the claim of the State (or any future assignee or any future purchaser of any portion of the Unsold Settlement Payments) to receive the Unsold Settlement Payments. Neither the Corporation nor any Beneficiary, person or entity shall have the right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in Pledged Settlement Payments from the Unsold Settlement Payments and, likewise, neither the Corporation nor the State (or any future assignee or any future purchaser of any portion of the Unsold Settlement Payments) shall have any right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in the Unsold Settlement Payments from the Pledged Settlement Payments. (Section 2.01)

The Series B Sale Agreement

The right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is valid and enforceable, and, during the respective periods that Pledged Settlement Payments are payable to the Corporation and pledged under the Series B Indenture, the right of the Corporation to receive the Pledged Settlement Payments is equal to and on a parity with, and is not inferior or superior to the right and the claim of the Series 2003A Trustee (or any future assignee or successor of the Series 2003A Trustee) to receive the Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments or the right of the State to receive Unsold Settlement Payments. Neither the Corporation nor any Beneficiary, person or entity shall have the right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in Pledged Settlement Payments from the Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments or Unsold Settlement Payments and, likewise, neither the Corporation nor the Series 2003A Trustee (or any future assignee or successor of the Series 2003A Trustee) nor the State (or any future assignee or any future purchaser of any portion of the Unsold Settlement Payments) shall have any right to make a claim to make up all or any portion of a perceived deficiency in the Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments or Unsold Settlement Payments from the Pledged Settlement Payments.

Representations of State

The State makes the following representations on which the Corporation is deemed to have relied in acquiring the Portion of the State's Share. The representations speak as of the Closing Date, and survive the sale of the Portion of the State's Share and the pledge thereof to the Trustee as Pledged Settlement Payments pursuant to the Indenture.

Power and Corporation. The State is duly authorized through the Act to sell the Portion of the State's Share and has full power and authority to execute and deliver the Sale Agreement and to carry out its terms.

Binding Obligation. The Sale Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the State and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Sale Agreement by the Corporation, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the State enforceable in accordance with its terms.

No Consents. No consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any court or governmental agency or body is required for the sale of the portion of the State's Share and for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Sale Agreement, except for those which have been obtained and are in full force and effect.

No Violation. The sale of the portion of the State's Share and the consummation by the Corporation and the State of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and the fulfillment of the terms thereof do not, to the State's knowledge, in any material way conflict with, result in any material breach of any of the material terms and provisions of, or constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a material default under the Act or any indenture, agreement or other instrument to which the State is a party (including the MSA) or by which it shall be bound; nor violate any law or, to the State's knowledge, any order, rule or regulation applicable to the State of any court or of any federal or state regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the State or its property.

No Proceedings. To the State's knowledge, and except as may be described in a written certificate of the Attorney General on the Closing Date or as may be disclosed in this Official Statement, there are no proceedings pending against the State, before any court, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the State: (1) asserting the invalidity of any of the Transaction Documents or the Series A Bonds, (2) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Series A Bonds or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by any of the Transaction Documents, or (3) seeking any determination or ruling that would materially and adversely affect the validity or enforceability of any of the Act, the Consent Decree, the MSA, the Qualifying Statute, the Complementary Legislation, the Transaction Documents, or the Series A Bonds.

Title to Portion of the State's Share. The State is the sole owner of the Portion of the State's Share to be sold to the Corporation under the Sale Agreement. On and after the Closing Date, (1) the State shall have no right,

title or interest in or to the Portion of the State's Share, and (2) the Portion of the State's Share shall be the property of the Corporation, and not of the State, and shall be owned, received, held and disbursed by the Corporation or the Trustee and not by the State. Pursuant to the Act and the Sale Agreement, (1) the Pledged Settlement Payments shall be paid directly to the Trustee, and (2) the Pledged Settlement Payments shall not be received by the State.

True Sale; Absence of Liens on Portion of the State's Share. The State is irrevocably selling the Portion of the State's Share free and clear of any and all State Liens, pledges, charges, security interests or any other statutory impediments to transfer or conveyance of any nature encumbering the Portion of the State's Share. The sale of the Portion of the State's Share is, and shall be treated as, a true sale and absolute transfer and conveyance of the property, and all of the right, title and interest in and to such property, so transferred and conveyed, and not as a pledge or any other security interest granted by the State for any borrowing. The characterization by the State of such sale as an absolute transfer or conveyance will not be negated or adversely affected by (1) the sale and assignment pursuant to the Sale Agreement of less than all of the State's Share, (2) the issuance and delivery to the State of the applicable Residual Certificate, (3) any characterization of the Corporation or its bonds for purposes of accounting, taxation or securities regulation, (4) the pledge of other funds or assets of the Corporation, including the Contingency Contract and the revenues provided by the State and pledged by the Corporation thereunder, or (5) any other factor whatsoever.

Assignment to the Trustee. The State acknowledges and consents to the pledge, assignment and grant of a security interest by the Corporation to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the Bondholders and certain other Beneficiaries, of any or all right, title and interest of the Corporation in, to and under the Pledged Settlement Payments. The State acknowledges that the Corporation will assign to the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondholders and certain other Beneficiaries, all of its rights and remedies with respect to any breach by the State of any of its obligations, representations and warranties under the Sale Agreement, subject, however, to the limitations and provisions set forth in the following paragraph.

The State's acknowledgments and consents in the foregoing paragraph are subject to the condition that any and all pledges, assignments and grants made or to be made by the Corporation pursuant to the foregoing paragraph shall be limited solely to the Trustee for the benefit of Bondholders and certain other Beneficiaries. The Corporation agrees that any pledge, assignment and grant it makes in accordance therewith will be limited and restricted so that the Trustee may not further assign any such rights, remedies and interest to any other person or entity, including any different or additional assignment thereof to Bondholders or certain other Beneficiaries.

Redemption of Bonds at Direction of State. The Corporation grants, assigns and conveys to the State the independent right (in addition to the rights retained by the Corporation under the Indenture), but not any obligation, to exercise the right of the Corporation to cause the optional redemption of the Bonds in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture, from either the Supplemental Account (as defined under the Indenture) in which funds are available therefor under the Indenture or upon the State providing the funds necessary therefor. The State Representative shall file a certificate in accordance with the Indenture with the Corporation and Trustee on or before each Distribution Date in the event the State elects to exercise such right with respect to the Supplemental Account on such Distribution Date, and the State Representative shall file a certificate with the Corporation and Trustee at least 30 days before a Distribution Date in the event the State elects to exercise such right with respect to funds other than the Supplemental Account on such Distribution Date. The Corporation shall not exercise any right of the Corporation under the Indenture to cause the optional redemption of the Bonds except upon direction of the State Representative. (Section 3.01)

Limitation on Liability

Neither the State nor any person holding a position by election, appointment or employment in the service of the State, any member of the Corporation, or any officer, employee, or agent of the Corporation, while acting within the scope of their authority, shall be subject to any personal liability resulting from exercising or carrying out of any of the State's or the Corporation's purposes or powers.

Members, officers, and employees of the Corporation under the Sale Agreement shall be subject to the provisions of section 17 of the Public Officer's Law of the State. (Section 3.02)

Pledges; Protection of Title; Non-Impairment Covenant

The State pledges and agrees with the Corporation, and the Corporation is authorized to include such pledge and agreement in the Indenture for the benefit of the Beneficiaries, that the State will (i) irrevocably direct, through the Attorney General, the independent auditor and the escrow agent under the MSA to transfer all Pledged Settlement Payments directly to the Trustee, (ii) enforce, at the expense of the State, its right to collect all monies due from the PMs under the MSA, (iii) diligently enforce, at the expense of the State, the Qualifying Statute as contemplated in section IX(d)(2)(B) of the MSA against all tobacco product manufacturers selling tobacco products in the State that are not in compliance with the Qualifying Statute, in each case in the manner and to the extent deemed necessary in the judgment of the Attorney General, provided, however, as stated in the Sale Agreement, (a) that the remedies available to the Corporation and the Bondholders for any breach of the pledges and agreements of the State set forth in this clause (iii) shall be limited to injunctive relief, and (b) that the State shall be deemed to have diligently enforced the Qualifying Statute so long as there has been no judicial determination by a court of competent jurisdiction in the State, in an action commenced by a PM under the MSA, that the State has failed to diligently enforce the Qualifying Statute for the purposes of section IX(d)(2)(B) of the MSA, (iv) neither amend the MSA nor the Consent Decree or take any other action in any way that would materially adversely (a) alter, limit or impair the Corporation's right to receive Pledged Settlement Payments, or (b) limit or alter the rights vested by the Act in the Corporation to fulfill the terms of its agreements with the Beneficiaries, or (c) in any way impair the rights and remedies of the Beneficiaries or the security for the Bonds, until the Bonds, together with the interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceedings by or on behalf of the Beneficiaries, are fully paid and discharged (provided, that nothing in this clause (iv) or elsewhere in the Sale Agreement or the Act shall be construed to preclude the State's regulation of smoking and taxation and regulation of the sale of cigarettes or the like or to restrict the right of the State to amend, modify, repeal or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes), and (v) not amend, supersede or repeal the Qualifying Statute and the Complementary Legislation in any way that would materially adversely affect the amount of any payment to, or materially adversely affect the rights of, the Corporation or the Beneficiaries. Notwithstanding these pledges and agreements by the State, the Attorney General may in his or her discretion enforce any and all provisions of the MSA without limitation.

In accordance with the Act, prior to the date that is one year and one day after which the Corporation no longer has any Bonds Outstanding, the Corporation is prohibited from filing a voluntary petition under Chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code or such corresponding chapter or section as may, from time to time, be in effect, and a public officer or organization, entity, or other person shall not authorize the Corporation to be or become a debtor under Chapter 9 or any successor or corresponding chapter or sections during such period. In accordance with the Act, this contractual obligation will be part of the contractual obligation owed to Bondholders and may not subsequently be modified by State law prior to the date that is one year and one day after which the Corporation no longer has any Bonds Outstanding.

Upon request of the Corporation or the Trustee, the State will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as the parties reasonably agree are reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of the Sale Agreement. (Section 4.01)

Tax Covenants

Pursuant to section 4 of the Act, the State agrees as follows:

The State will at all times do and perform all acts and things permitted by law and necessary or desirable to assure that interest paid by the Corporation on the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103(a) of the Tax Code.

The State will not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any of the proceeds of the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds that would cause the Bonds to be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Tax Code or would cause interest on such Bonds to not be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103(a) of the Tax Code.

The State agrees that no gross proceeds (as such term is defined in Section 1.148-1 of the Treasury Regulations promulgated under Section 148 of the Tax Code, as such Treasury Regulations and the Tax Code may be amended from time to time) of the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds shall at any time be used directly or indirectly to acquire securities or obligations the acquisition or holding of which would cause any such Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" as defined in the Tax Code and any applicable Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

The State will execute a tax certificate containing all appropriate representations, covenants, statements of intention and certifications of fact and reasonable expectations for bond counsel to the Corporation to render its opinion that interest on the applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Tax Code. (Section 4.02)

Residual Certificate, Unsold and Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments

The Corporation shall determine the amounts of the residual interests represented by the Residual Certificate, and pay and transfer such residual interests to the registered owner of the Residual Certificate. To the extent that the Trustee shall receive an amount not constituting Pledged Settlement Payments or if the Trustee shall receive, in the case of the Series A Sale Agreement, Unsold Settlement Payments or, in the case of the Series B Sale Agreement, Unsold Settlement Payments or Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments, the Corporation shall cause the Trustee to promptly remit such amount to or upon the order of the State in the case of the Series A Sale Agreement or of the State or the Series A Trustee, in the case of the Series B Sale Agreement. (Section 5.02)

Bonds Not Debt of State

The applicable Series of the Series 2011 Bonds must be issued in the name of the Corporation. Such Bonds will be obligations only of the Corporation, payable solely from the special fund or funds created by the Corporation and pledged for their payment. Such Bonds and any Ancillary Bond Facility must contain a recital on their face or in another prominent place to the effect that, pursuant to the Act, neither any such Bond nor any Ancillary Bond Facility shall constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon nor shall any such Bond or Ancillary Bond Facility be payable out of any funds or assets other than Pledged Settlement Payments and other assets if any, sold to the Corporation and other funds and assets of or available to the Corporation including those received from the State under the Contingency Contract and pledged therefor under the Indenture. (Section 5.03)

Amendment

Except as otherwise provided in the third paragraph under the caption "Pledges; Protection of Title; Non-Impairment Covenant" above, after issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds, the Sale Agreement may be amended by agreement of the State and the Corporation, with the consent of the Trustee but without the consent of any of the Bondholders: (1) to cure any ambiguity; (2) to correct or supplement any provisions in the Sale Agreement; (3) to correct or amplify the description of the Portion of the State's Share; (4) to add additional covenants for the benefit of the Corporation; or (5) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions in the Sale Agreement that shall not adversely affect in any material respect the Bonds.

In addition to the provisions in the preceding paragraph, the Sale Agreement may also be amended from time to time by the Corporation and the State, with the consent of a majority of the Bondholders with respect to the Series A Sale Agreement, and with the consent the holders of a majority of principal amount of outstanding Series B Bonds, with respect to the Series B Sale Agreement, for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of the Sale Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Bondholders, but no such amendment may reduce the aforesaid portion of the Outstanding amount of the Bonds, the Holders of which are required to consent to any such amendment, without the consent of all of the Bondholders.

Prior to the execution of any amendment to the Sale Agreement, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and rely upon an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by the Sale

Agreement and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any tax-exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Without the prior written consent of the Trustee, no amendment, supplement or other modification of the Sale Agreement may be entered into or be effective. (Section 6.01)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX H

PROPOSED FORMS OF OPINIONS OF BOND COUNSEL

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Hawkins
DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP

APPENDIX H
PROPOSED FORMS OF OPINIONS OF BOND COUNSEL

PHONE (212) 820-9300
FAX (212) 514-8425

ONE CHASE MANHATTAN PLAZA
NEW YORK, NY 10005
WWW.HAWKINS.COM

NEW YORK
WASHINGTON
NEWARK
HARTFORD
LOS ANGELES
SACRAMENTO
SAN FRANCISCO

__________, 2011

Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation
New York, New York

Members:

As Bond Counsel to the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation (the "Corporation"), a public benefit corporation of the State, established as a subsidiary of the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency and created and empowered to effectuate the purposes of the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation Act (the "Act"), we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New York (the "State") and a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of $415,600,000 aggregate principal amount of its Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011A (State Contingency Contract Secured) (the "Series 2011A Bonds").

In such examinations, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity with originals of all documents submitted to us as copies thereof.

The Series 2011A Bonds are authorized and issued pursuant to the Act and a resolution of the Corporation adopted June 14, 2011, and are issued pursuant to an indenture, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "General Indenture"), and series supplement thereto, dated as of July 1, 2011 (together with the General Indenture, the "Indenture"), each by and between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The Corporation is authorized and has reserved the right to issue one or more additional series of bonds for refunding purposes, secured on a parity with the Series 2011A Bonds and other bonds heretofore issued under the General Indenture, only on the terms and conditions set forth in the General Indenture.

Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein are used as defined in the Indenture.

In rendering our opinion, we have relied, to the extent we have deemed such reliance proper, on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectation made by the Corporation and the State in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds, and certain opinions provided to us, and we have assumed compliance by the Corporation and the State with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), to assure the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

The Series 2011A Bonds are secured by a pledge of the Contingency Contract dated as of June 1, 2003 by and between the State of New York, acting by and through the Director of the Budget, and the Corporation (the "Contract"), which provides for payments by the State of New York to the Corporation, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature, in the event that all other pledged funds (the "Collateral") under the Indenture are not sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds outstanding under the Indenture. We have relied upon the opinion of the Attorney General as to the enforceability of each of the Sale Agreement and the Contract against the State and upon the opinion of Carter Ledyard & Milburn LLP as to the enforceability of the Indenture against the Trustee, each in accordance with its respective terms.

Subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. Under the laws of the State, including the Constitution of the State, and under the Constitution of the United States, the Act is valid with respect to all provisions thereof material to the subject matters of this opinion letter.

2. The Corporation is duly created and established and validly exists under the Act as a public benefit corporation of the State, with the right and lawful authority and power to enter into the Indenture, the Contract and the Sale Agreement, to perform the duties and obligations of the Corporation under the Indenture, the Contract and the Sale Agreement, and to issue the Series 2011A Bonds.

3. Each of the Sale Agreement, the Contract and the Indenture has been duly and lawfully authorized, executed and delivered by the Corporation, is in full force and effect and is the legal, valid and binding agreement of the Corporation, enforceable against the Corporation in accordance with its terms.

4. The Indenture creates the valid pledge of, and first-priority lien on, the Collateral (including, without limitation, Pledged Revenues received under the Contract and the Sale Agreement) that it purports to create. Pursuant to the Act, the lien of such pledge and security interest is valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Corporation, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof.

5. The claim of the Trustee (as assignee and pledgee of the Corporation) upon the right, title and interest to Pledged Settlement Payments is valid and enforceable and on a parity with the claim, to Unsold Settlement Payments, of the State or the trustee under the indenture, dated as of December 1, 2003, between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as supplemented and amended in accordance with its terms.

6. The Series 2011A Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Corporation in accordance with provisions of the Act and the Indenture and are valid and binding special revenue obligations of the Corporation, payable only out of the Collateral pledged by the Corporation under the Indenture in Section 2.01 thereof.

7. Pursuant to the Act, no Series 2011A Bond shall constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon nor shall any Series 2011A Bond be payable out of any funds or assets other than the Collateral pledged therefor.

8. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, and (ii) interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. The original issue discount on the Series 2011A Bonds, if any, that has accrued and is properly allocable to any owner thereof is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the 2011A Bonds.

9. Under the Act, interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York.

We express no opinion regarding any other federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds. We render our opinions under existing statutes and court decisions as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinions after such date to reflect any future action taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law or interpretation thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion on the effect of any action taken or not taken after the date of our opinion in reliance on an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion

from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds, or under state and local tax law. We undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any official statement or other offering materials relating to the Series 2011A Bonds and we express no opinion herein relating thereto.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds, the Indenture and the Sale Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted, and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

Very truly yours,

PHONE (212) 820-9300
FAX (212) 514-8425

ONE CHASE MANHATTAN PLAZA
NEW YORK, NY 10005
WWW.HAWKINS.COM

NEW YORK
WASHINGTON
NEWARK
HARTFORD
LOS ANGELES
SACRAMENTO
SAN FRANCISCO

__________ 2011

Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation
New York, New York

Members:

As Bond Counsel to the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation (the "Corporation"), a public benefit corporation of the State, established as a subsidiary of the State of New York Municipal Bond Bank Agency and created and empowered to effectuate the purposes of the Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation Act (the "Act"), we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New York (the "State") and a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of $543,595,000 aggregate principal amount of its Asset-Backed Revenue Bonds, Series 2011B (State Contingency Contract Secured) (the "Series 2011B Bonds").

In such examinations, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity with originals of all documents submitted to us as copies thereof.

The Series 2011B Bonds are authorized and issued pursuant to the Act and a resolution of the Corporation adopted June 14, 2011, and are issued pursuant to an indenture, dated as of December 1, 2003, as supplemented by a supplemental indenture dated as of November 1, 2004 (collectively, the "General Indenture"), and a series supplement thereto, dated as of July 1, 2011 (together with the General Indenture, the "Indenture"), each by and between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The Corporation is authorized and has reserved the right to issue one or more additional series of bonds for refunding purposes, secured on a parity with the Series 2011B Bonds and other bonds heretofore issued under the General Indenture, only on the terms and conditions set forth in the General Indenture.

Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein are used as defined in the Indenture.

In rendering our opinion, we have relied, to the extent we have deemed such reliance proper, on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectation made by the Corporation and the State in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011B Bonds, and certain opinions provided to us, and we have assumed compliance by the Corporation and the State with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), to assure the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2011B Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

The Series 2011B Bonds are secured by a pledge of the Contingency Contract dated as of December 1, 2003 by and between the State of New York, acting by and through the Director of the Budget, and the Corporation (the "Contract"), which provides for payments by the State of New York to the Corporation, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature, in the event that all other pledged funds (the "Collateral") under the Indenture are not sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds outstanding under the Indenture. We have relied upon the opinion of the Attorney General as to the enforceability of each of the Sale Agreement and the Contract against the State and upon the opinion of Carter Ledyard & Milburn LLP as to the enforceability of the Indenture against the Trustee, each in accordance with its respective terms.

Subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. Under the laws of the State, including the Constitution of the State, and under the Constitution of the United States, the Act is valid with respect to all provisions thereof material to the subject matters of this opinion letter.

2. The Corporation is duly created and established and validly exists under the Act as a public benefit corporation of the State, with the right and lawful authority and power to enter into the Indenture, the Contract and the Sale Agreement, to perform the duties and obligations of the Corporation under the Indenture, the Contract and the Sale Agreement, and to issue the Series 2011B Bonds.

3. Each of the Sale Agreement, the Contract and the Indenture has been duly and lawfully authorized, executed and delivered by the Corporation, is in full force and effect and is the legal, valid and binding agreement of the Corporation, enforceable against the Corporation in accordance with its terms.

4. The Indenture creates the valid pledge of, and first-priority lien on, the Collateral (including, without limitation, Pledged Revenues received under the Contract and the Sale Agreement) that it purports to create. Pursuant to the Act, the lien of such pledge and security interest is valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Corporation, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof.

5. The claim of the Trustee (as assignee and pledgee of the Corporation) upon the right, title and interest to Pledged Settlement Payments is valid and enforceable and on a parity with the claim of the State or the Series 2003A Trustee to Unsold Settlement Payments and to Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments.

6. The Series 2011B Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Corporation in accordance with provisions of the Act and the Indenture and are valid and binding special revenue obligations of the Corporation, payable only out of the Collateral pledged by the Corporation under the Indenture in Section 2.01 thereof.

7. Pursuant to the Act, no Series 2011B Bond shall constitute a debt or moral obligation of the State or a State supported obligation within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of the taxing power of the State, and the State shall not be liable to make any payments thereon nor shall any Series 2011B Bond be payable out of any funds or assets other than the Collateral pledged therefor.

8. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2011B Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, and (ii) interest on the Series 2011B Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. The original issue discount on the Series 2011B Bonds, if any, that has accrued and is properly allocable to any owner thereof is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the 2011B Bonds.

9. Under the Act, interest on the Series 2011B Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York.

We express no opinion regarding any other federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2011B Bonds. We render our opinions under existing statutes and court decisions as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinions after such date to reflect any future action taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law or interpretation thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion on the effect of any action taken or not taken after the date of our opinion in reliance on an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Series 2011B Bonds, or under state and local tax law. We undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any official statement or other offering materials relating to the Series 2011B Bonds and we express no opinion herein relating thereto.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2011B Bonds, the Indenture and the Sale Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted, and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

Very truly yours,

APPENDIX I

BONDS TO BE REFUNDED

APPENDIX I

BONDS TO BE REFUNDED

Series	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Par Amount	Call Date	Call Price
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2014	5.250%	$ 4,675,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2014	5.500%	11,355,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2015	5.250%	2,775,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2015	5.500%	52,305,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2016	5.250%	19,385,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2016	5.500%	109,840,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2017	4.100%	795,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2017	5.500%	137,670,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003A-1C	6/1/2018	5.500%	111,600,000	6/1/2012	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2013	5.250%	39,680,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2014	4.000%	5,115,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2014	5.500%	30,860,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2015	5.500%	127,100,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2016	5.500%	137,030,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2017	4.375%	6,285,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2017	5.500%	141,190,000	7/22/2011	100%
NYS 2003B-1C	6/1/2018	5.500%	108,100,000	6/1/2012	100%

INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS

1934 Act 93
Accounts G-1
Act S-2
Actual Operating Income 56
Actual Volume 56
Agency S-2, 24
Allocable Share Release Amendment 64, 68
Allocable Share Release Legislation 73
Altria F-1
Ancillary Bond Facility G-1
Ancillary Contracts G-1
Annual Payments S-7
ANRF F-10
April 2010 Decision F-16
Authorized Officer G-1
B&W S-5
Bankruptcy Code 45
Base Aggregate Participating Manufacturer Market Share 74
Base Operating Income 56
Base Share 59
Base Volume 56
Bekenton 79
Beneficial Owner 21
Beneficiaries G-1
Bond Purchase Agreement G-1
Bond Year 5, 10
Bondholders G-1
Bonds 2, G-1
Bureau 65
Business Day G-2
Cash Flow Assumptions 85
CBI F-2
Cigarette 55
City 80
Closing Date S-2, G-2
Code G-2
Collateral G-2
Complementary Legislation 35, 64, G-2
Consent Decree S-8, 80
Contingency Contract G-2
Corporation .... i, S-1
Costs of Issuance G-2
Counties 80
CPI 56
CS&Co. 101
Dealer Agreement 101
Debt Service G-2
Debt Service Reserve Requirement S-8, S-10
Default G-2
Defeasance Collateral G-2
Defeased Beneficiaries G-11
Defeased Bonds G-3
Deposit Date 5, 11
Direct Participants 21

Distribution Date G-3
DOJ Case..... 40
DTC S-2, 15, 18
DTC Participants 21
DTCC 21
Eligible Investments G-3
EMMA..... 93
Engle Progeny Cases 38
ETS..... 37
Farmer's..... 37
FCTC F-11
FDA 40
Fiduciary..... G-5
Financial Advisor 102
Financial Statements..... 24
Financing Costs G-5
Fiscal Year..... G-5
Fitch..... S-17, G-5
Foundation..... 61
Freedom Holdings I 69
*Freedom Holdings I*I 69
Freedom Holdings III 69
Freedom Holdings IV 36, 69
FSPTCA 40, 65
FTC..... 38
Funds G-5
GAAP 93
General Tobacco..... 39
Global Insight 81
Global Insight Forecast..... 82
Grand River..... 36
Holders G-1
Imperial Tobacco..... F-2
Income Adjustment..... 56
Indirect Participants..... 21
Inflation Adjustment..... 56
Initial Payments S-6
IPIC Cases F-15
IRI/Capstone..... F-2
JPMS 101
Litigating Releasing Parties Offset..... 58
Lorillard..... S-5, F-2
Lump Sum Payments..... 2
Majority in Interest G-5
Market Share 58
Maximum Rate G-5
MFN 79
Model Statute..... 63
Moody's..... G-5
MSA ..... i, S-2
MSA Auditor..... 54
MSA Escrow Agent..... 54
MSA Escrow Agreement..... 54
MSAI..... S-5
MSRB..... 93
NAAG S-5

Non-AMT Tax-Exempt Obligations G-5
Non-Participating Manufacturers S-6
Non-Released Parties 58
NP 69
NPM Adjustment 57
NPMs S-6
Obligated Party 93
Offset for Claims-Over 58
Offset for Miscalculated or Disputed Payments 58
Operating Expenses G-5
Opinion of Counsel G-6
OPMs S-5
Original Participating Manufacturers S-5
Outstanding G-6
PACT 65
Parker 69
Participating Manufacturers S-6
Permitted Indebtedness G-6
Philip Morris S-5, F-1
Pledged Revenues 7
Pledged Settlement Payments 8, G-7
PMs .... i, S-2, S-6
Portion of the State's Share G-7
Previously Purchased and Pledged Settlement Payments G-7
Previously Settled State Settlements 39
Previously Settled States 51
Previously Settled States Reduction 56
Qualifying Statute 62
Rating Agency G-7
Record Date G-7
Refunded Bonds .... ii, S-5
Refunding Bonds G-7
Refunding Escrow Agent 1
Relative Market Share 55
Released Parties 53
Released Party 53
Releasing Parties 53
Relief Clause 80
Reynolds American S-5, F-2
Reynolds Tobacco S-5, F-2
RICO 37
Rule 93
S&P S-17, G-8
Scheduled Debt Service 14
SEC S-16, 35
Second Circuit 36
Series S-16
Series 2003A1-C Refunded Bonds ii
Series 2003A-1C Refunded Bonds 1
Series 2003A-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement 1
Series 2003B-1C Refunded Bonds .... ii, 1
Series 2003B-1C Refunding Escrow Agreement 1
Series 2011 Bonds .... i, S-1
Series 2011A Bondholders 16
Series 2011A Bonds .... i, S-1
Series 2011B Bondholders 18

Series 2011B Bonds.......... i, S-1
Series A Bonds .... i, S-1, 1
Series A Collateral.......... G-8
Series A Contract.......... i, S-1, 1
Series A Contract Payments .... i, S-1
Series A Costs of Issuance Account 4
Series A Debt Service Account 3
Series A Debt Service Reserve Account.......... S-8, 4
Series A Debt Service Reserve Requirement.......... 4
Series A Defeasance Collateral 1
Series A Event of Default.......... 17
Series A Indenture .... i, S-1, 1
Series A Junior Payments 6
Series A Operating Account 4
Series A Operating Cap 5
Series A Operating Expenses.......... 5
Series A Pledged Accounts.......... i, S-1, 2
Series A Pledged Revenues .... i, S-1, S-16
Series A Pledged Revenues Account.......... 3
Series A Pledged Settlement Payments .... i, S-2, 2
Series A Rebate Account.......... 5
Series A Sale Agreement.......... i, S-1, 1
Series A Scheduled Debt Service 29
Series A Supplemental Account S-11
Series A Surplus Pledged Revenues S-11, 4
Series A Trustee .... i, S-1, 1
Series B Bonds .... i, S-1, 7
Series B Collateral.......... G-8, G-10
Series B Contract.......... i, S-2, 7
Series B Contract Payments.......... i, S-2, 7
Series B Costs of Issuance Account 10
Series B Debt Service Account.......... 9
Series B Debt Service Reserve Account.......... S-10, 9
Series B Debt Service Reserve Requirement.......... 9
Series B Defeasance Collateral.......... 1
Series B Event of Default 19
Series B Indenture .... i, S-1, 7
Series B Junior Payments 12
Series B Operating Account 10
Series B Operating Cap 11
Series B Operating Expenses.......... 11
Series B Pledged Accounts.......... i, S-2, 7
Series B Pledged Revenues .... i, S-1, 7
Series B Pledged Revenues Account.......... 9
Series B Pledged Settlement Payments .... i, S-3, 8
Series B Rebate Account.......... 10
Series B Sale Agreement .... i, S-2, 7
Series B Scheduled Debt Service 32
Series B Supplemental Account S-11
Series B Surplus Pledged Revenues S-11, 10
Series B Trustee.......... i, S-1, 7
Series Supplement G-8
Settling States .... i, S-5
Severed IPIC Claims F-15
Sherman Act 67
Sinking Fund Installment.......... G-8

Southern District 36
Special Conditions G-18
SPMs S-6
State .... i, S-1, 24
State Lien G-8
State Settlement Agreements 39
State's Share S-8
Strategic Contribution Fund Payments S-7
Structuring Assumptions 85
Subject Bonds 94
Subordinate Indebtedness G-8
Subsequent Participating Manufacturers S-6
Supplemental Indenture G-8
Swap G-8
Swap Contract G-8
Tax Code G-2
Tobacco Consumption Report 81
Tobacco Products 61
Tobacco Settlement Revenues ii
TPSAC 40, F-7
Transaction Documents G-8
TRO 67
Trustee S-1
UBSFS 101
Undertaking 93
Underwriters 100
United States 55
Unsold Settlement Payments G-8
UST F-2
Vector Group Ltd. F-2
Verification Agent 100
VIBO 36
Volume Adjustment 56
West Virginia Cases F-13
Western District 71

This Page Intentionally Left Blank